AUTARCH

ADVENTURER CONQUEROR KING
SYSTEM™

Game Design by **ALEXANDER MACRIS** with **TAVIS ALLISON** and **GREG TITO**

ADVENTURER CONQUEROR KING

SYSTEM™

RULES FOR ROLEPLAYING IN A WORLD OF SWORDS, SORCERY, AND STRONGHOLDS

Adventurer Conqueror King
SYSTEM™

FIRST EDITION

AUTARCH™
www.autarch.co

ACKS CORE

CREDITS

Lead Designer: Alexander Macris

Additional Design: Tavis Allison
Greg Tito

Development: Alexander Macris
Tavis Allison
Greg Tito

Editing: Tshilaba Verite
Jonathan Steinhauer
Paul Vermeren

Art: Ryan Browning
Chris Hagerty
Johnathan Bingham

Webmaster: Tim Turner

Graphic Design: Carrie Keymel
Greg Lincoln

Intern: Chris Newman

Kickstarter Support: Chris Hagerty
Timothy Hutchings

Event Support: Tavis Allison
Ryan Browning
Ezra Claverie
Chris Hagerty
Paul Hughes
Jason Hurst
Timothy Hutchings
Alexander Macris
Greg Tito

Playtesting: The Bloody Band (Janelle Bonanno, Justin Clouse, Greg Tito, Kelly Helder, Nick Haines, Carrie Keymel, Erik Jacobson, John Moulton, Josh Vanderwall);

and the characters of the Grey Company (John Fighter, Ookla the Mok, Chrystos, Lotur the Scurrying Cur, Jarri the Stonebeard, Edward Nathan "EN" Lightenment, Tobias the Awkward, Xeno, Caswin of Aeschlepius, Obscura the Illusionist, Emurak, Fostra, Arnold Littleworth (d/b/a Zolobachai of the Nine Visions), Ivan the Terrible, Martain of Thracia, Maldoor, Darwin of Drumthwacket, Snoedis Sturmdottr, Thisilyn, Copernicus Quinn, Lucky the Marksman, Theos, Sans Sobriquet, Smash, Dugdale, Into, the Mystic, Garrett the Scout, Orb (and his spider), Barbarossa, Oscar the Swamp-Seer, Drella the Elf, Oxnard the Bear, Onk the Dwarf, Morrisey, Grodhai the Orc, Bartholomew Honeytongue, Boddin the Enchanter, Lydio the Spider-Dwarf, Father Wonder, Bloodgrave, Gond the Hipolyte Captian, Thales the Faun, Myrtle the Priest, Merselon the Magnificent, Thorsten Skullsplitter, Garrett Nailo, 23, Colin, Tommy, Elston, Chance, Brother Gao, Wolfrey, Balint the Sapper, Mallo Beer-bane, Tiburon, Argus the Rat Knight, Garrock the Alchemist, Morena, David Carradine, Narcissus, Nicholas, Bluto, Doghead the Magic User, Janape, Axum Maldoran, Sir Hendrik the Halfling, Fletcher, Dr. Meridian Kaine, Tusk, Billy the Rat, Mariano, Renaldo, Florin the Dwarf, Oban, Wallace the Caged, Mungar, Fark the Dwarf, Rebmik the Cleric, B'Va, Obamabiden the Druid, Dirk, and Goo.)

Table of Contents

Foreword

"Aye."

"Aye."

"Nay. The Theocrat is too powerful," said Bishop Drusus.

"Aye," said Valanna, the castellan of Türos Drav, giving Marcus Odysios a sidelong glance.

I could hear the leather straps of Marcus' black enameled plate armor creak as he stood. "Aye."

"Nay." The thin castellan from Türos Aurë rubbed the day's growth of hair on his chin. He looked nervous. Perhaps the Exarch had already bought his loyalty.

Humans. They stole the lands of Southern Argollë from my brethren years ago, and now our ancient capitals lay in ruins beneath what men call the borderlands. Humans failed to protect their own from the beasts hatched by Zahar, and would be overrun again if it wasn't for my help. Now petty men sit here, afraid to challenge the will of false Tarkauns, not realizing that the only way to be free is to simply declare that you are.

I rose, my movements noiseless despite my golden reticulated armor. "The Elven fastness of Aldalon does not recognize the power of Aura in any matter." My voice rang across the large wooden table, resonating like a bell. "But I vote to form a new nation together with my comrades."

Welcome to the *Adventurer Conqueror King System*, or *ACKS* (pronounced "axe"). This narrative is to provide an example of play – not the kind that transcribes what players say to one another while sitting around the table, but rather an illustration of how the events that take place in the imagined world created a story in one of the players' minds. We'll also use it to highlight some of the rules and procedures that make *ACKS* unique. The narrative is written ^from the perspective of Farlaghn, a character created by co-developer Greg Tito when he joined lead designer Alexander Macris's Auran Empire campaign. The campaign had already been in progress for 30 sessions when Greg joined; he played Farlaghn for another 70 sessions, until the campaign ended 18 months later.

A chuckle escaped Viktir's wrinkled lips in the shadows behind me. "Elves," the old thief muttered. I stifled a smile as I draped my heavy red cloak behind me and sat down.

It was Inthorn's turn to speak. The captain of the mercenary Blackthorn Company was now Castellan of Türos Tellë. He was loyal to us but only because Marcus had installed him there. Inthorn had become a reluctant ally once we removed that black Zaharan helm from his head, but he lacked a mind for politics.

"What's in it for us?" he asked, swirling the wine in his cup. I stifled the urge to slap the vessel from his greedy hand.

"We discussed this already, Inthorn," Quintus replied. He reached an arm up from beneath his robes to gesture at the map on the stone table. "The Theocrat in Aura has declared himself Tarkaun of the Empire, demanding both religious and temporal authority over the realm. He demands that we not only pay him taxes as due the Empire, but also tithes to the Church, and that we send troops from our own strongholds to fight his rivals thousands of miles away… He is a mad man." A redundant notion… All humans are mad. I glanced back at Viktir, his face split in a grin.

"What about accepting Drakomir as Tarkaun? The deal his brat offered didn't seem so bad," said Inthorn.

"Save the fact that his name is Drakomir," intoned Patriarch Balbus. His face was grim beneath his miter. "You forget that I hear the whispers of the divine. How can we strike a bargain with the man who murdered the blessed Tarkaun of Aura and now seeks the throne for himself?"

I nodded in response to Balbus' wise words. Those assembled were aware of the long rumored association of the Drakomir family with the chthonic gods of Zahar. These people needed to accept that speaking with the young Drakomir was no better than bargaining with Iskara, Lady of Serpents.

The names of places, people, and factions are taken from the Auran Empire, the implied setting of *ACKS*. Your campaign may create its own version of this classical setting – aided by future gazetteers from Autarch, if you choose – or simply use the flavor and assumptions baked into this book as inspirations for creating your own world. The discussion narrated here took place about 80 sessions into the campaign. The players began with simple ambitions for their characters: getting rich, becoming more powerful, increasing their knowledge of the world around them. Those who survived achieved these goals to such an extent that they became powerful forces in the world, whose allegiance was a matter of high statecraft.

"Nevertheless, perhaps he is the one to end it, and without the blood of our men being spilt. Hasn't the Bloody Band caused enough death in the borderlands already?" Castellan Niall demanded. He reached out and I allowed him to lift the hem of the red dragonskin cloak I wore to designate our union. Niall didn't wear one himself, and I took his squawking as the jealousy of a lesser man.

"We've killed more beastmen than all of your garrisons combined!" Quintus barked. The gathered lords quickly erupted into bickering amongst themselves. "We are too
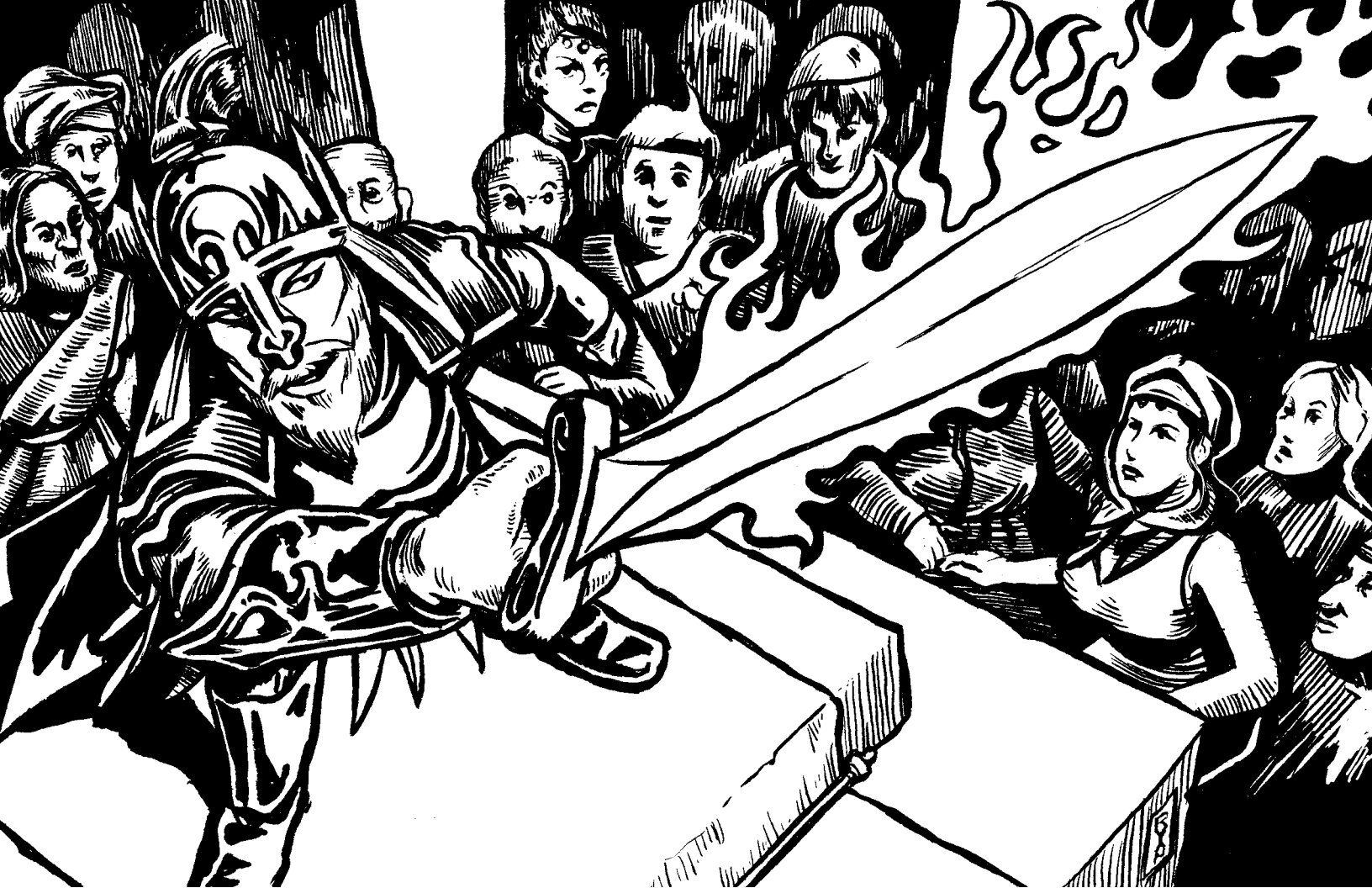
few!" "My lands are taxed as it is!" "I've seen enough war!" Fool humans, they are as noisome as chickens.

"Enough!" Marcus drew his sword, the great Bellësar found in the tomb of Valerian, founder of Aura. "The time for discussion is ended. Make your decision and choose your fate. We have forged a new nation in spirit already. The borderlands are secure from the scourges of the Sorcerer-King Sebek after a long war – a war that we fought alone. Where was the Theocrat when Sebek's demons assaulted Ammantavus? Where was Drakomir when Cyfaraun burned? Where was the Exarch of Southern Argollë when the Bloody Band cleansed the beastmen from our lands? If you have the courage to speak but one word, then we become free from the quarrels of aged men in faraway cities. We can rule our own fates. We become the Bloodlands."

As with the original fantasy roleplaying game, and the inspiration it found in Poul Anderson's *Three Hearts and Three Lions* and Michael Moorcock's Universal Champions multiverse, the *Adventurer Conqueror King System* simulates a world in which the forces of Law and Chaos war for supremacy. The Character Creation rules in Chapter 2 describe alignment not as a gauge of behavior, but as a measure of with which side in the endless war your character has allied. Beastmen such as orcs, gnolls, or ogres were created by those who serve Chaos, and Lawful characters have no moral obstacle to slaughtering them whenever possible.

Alignment is most important for clerics, who draw power from the divine agents of Law and Chaos. House Drakomir of the Auran Empire is Chaotic, as are the chthonic gods worshipped by the Zaharans. Patriarch Balbus is Lawful, as is his god Ammonar and his temporal leader, the Theocrat.

The sword in Marcus's hand suddenly wreathed itself in flame. I looked at Quintus, but this was no arcane spell. The fire was Bellësar making its will be known. The sentient sword once carried by the mighty Valerian himself now voted for us to secede from the realm he founded a thousand years ago.

The flames silenced them. The assembled castellans and leaders from all the keeps in the borderlands considered Marcus's words, or perhaps were too stunned to speak. Marcus, with an uncharacteristic flair for the dramatic, let the moment be felt before sheathing Bellësar, quenching the flames. I was impressed with the usually reticent lord. Marcus commanded the room like a bard seducing his audience.

"Choose," he said quietly.

Characters in *ACKS* represent members of the classic races of sentient humanoids – humans, elves and dwarves. The world contains much stranger intelligences than are normally available as player characters. Some of these, such as intelligent swords,

can greatly increase a character's power. However, reaching an accord between weapon and wielder can be as difficult as forging an agreement between political factions. Rules for using and controlling intelligent swords are found in Chapter 9, **Treasure**. A sword as powerful as Bellësar is quite rare in *ACKS*, and its wielder granted great respect.

> *"Aye." "Aye." "Aye." "I'd like to change my vote to aye."*
>
> *In the end, only two lords refused to join the Bloodlands. They both left the council chamber in a huff, and soon had their horses saddled to depart Ammantavus. Hooves thundered beneath the gates as they made their way back to their domains to continue their damnable plotting. Viktir's informants – a nice word for the cutpurses and drunkards in the old man's employ – warned us that these two might be at risk of swearing for the Theocrat or the Exarch. Maybe keeping the thieves in their cups was worth the shame they bring every time they are prosecuted for stealing a few horses.*

The master of a thieves' guild can send his followers out to track down rumors of hidden treasures, steal precious cargo, or determine the movements or intentions of friends and enemies alike. The rules for quickly determining the success of such endeavors can be found in Chapter 7, **Campaigns**. Before this council, Viktir's followers were sent abroad to the major cities in Southern Argollë and learned that the Exarch was building a fleet to assault the City of Aura to depose the Theocrat, and that Drakomir was marching his army towards the capital.

> *Patriarch Balbus and I walked to the parapet and watched the dust trail in the distance.*
>
> *"Beastmen still haunt the roads," he said. "Farlaghn, make sure that our recent guests return home safely. I must stay here to continue my research into the ritual that may save us all." Balbus had spent every spare moment in the last few months in the sunchamber, praying to Ammonar to bestow a miracle unto his servant while the Bloody Band suppressed beastmen. I knew the importance of the priest's work, but missed his companionship on any expedition.*

Spell research is an important way for spellcasters to expand their capabilities and create solutions to specific problems facing the party. Rules for researching new spells and rituals are provided in Chapter 7, **Campaigns**. Successful spell research is not guaranteed, but the chance to create a new spell is increased by accumulating rare books and histories. Such works can be found in ruined libraries or purchased from dusty markets in faraway cities.

> *"If I must depart without you, I'll take Morne, Viktir and Peristo," I replied. "And Arielle; she needs to get her sword red." The young elven spellsword I recruited was learning, but not fast enough.*
>
> *"Red as blood, my friend," Balbus said with a gentle smile.*

> *I left his side to round up my comrades. The mighty centaur Morne sparred in the courtyard with Peristo on his back. The pair had mastered a symbiotic fighting style that proved deadly to our foes, even if it raised eyebrows for its unorthodoxy. A human fighter riding a centaur? The old ways are changing, my father would say.*

As described in Chapter 1, Characters, characters traditionally form adventuring parties which give themselves colorful names, such as the Bloody Band. In accordance with the rules in that section, Arielle began as one of Farlaghn's henchmen and eventually became a valued party member in her own right, although her actions were still dictated by Greg. Morne was originally a human henchman, but was reincarnated as a centaur. Other physical and spiritual consequences of surviving death and near-death are unique to *ACKS*, and presented in Chapter 6, **Adventures**.

> *What would he say about an elf fighting amongst men, came the thought from Viktir. I turned and saw the grey-haired man approach the stables wearing an iron helmet. "You overuse the powers of that thing," I said clicking my tongue. "A helm of telepathy is a prized item amongst my people."*
>
> *"Oh really? How much will you give me for it?"*
>
> *I shook my head.*

ACKS assumes that characters will wish to become more powerful in order to better achieve their goals. We make few assumptions about what goals players will set for their characters, but provide many tools which can be used to grow their capability to achieve these goals. Acquiring unique and powerful magic items, as presented in Chapter 9, is one popular way to gain abilities. Some items, like a **helm of telepathy**, will be fought over by all members of a party, while others are the province of one class only. Inscribing spells onto parchment is another important way for a spellcaster to adapt and grow, as well as creating other magic items following the rules in Chapter 7, **Campaigns**.

> *Arielle and Quintus approached. "Quintus, I thought you'd be in your study losing your eyesight poring over dusty tomes."*
>
> *Arielle glanced at her Elven boots. "I asked him to join us," she said. "I was inscribing Growth of Plants into my book and he overheard your summons." She looked apologetic.*
>
> *"I could use a break, honestly," Quintus said, scratching his bald head. "Besides, destroying whatever beastmen that still perform banditry upon the roads will further secure my tower's construction in Siadanos." I was sure that Quintus didn't want to mention that his ambitious wife might have something to do with his decision to join the party for this excursion.*

Building towers and other strongholds becomes important for many classes near the peak of their power and is covered in Chapter 7, **Campaigns**. Gaining and spending gold is the common element in all of these pursuits, which is why *ACKS* focuses on offering an internally consistent and thoroughly integrated economic framework for the game world and the characters' interactions with it. At this point in the campaign, Quintus was building his mage's sanctum in a city ruined by the war with Sebek, so he needed to keep the roads clear of threats. His building efforts eventually improved the conditions of the area, converting it from borderlands to civilized, allowing more families to settle there and increasing the taxes and income from the domain. Quintus also eventually built a dungeon below his sanctum to attract monsters to harvest for the components needed to enchant magic items and conduct spell research.

"Of course," I said. "Then would you mind doing the honors on Morne?" The mage nodded, and called the centaur over.

Glad he's coming. Why risk our necks when he can just fireball the bastards from the sky? Viktir's thoughts entered my mind. You do know that I can cast fireball too, I thought. Not as big as Quintus can, came the reply. I audibly sighed and pulled the pegasus out of her stall.

She was a magnificent creature, shining white, with muscled wings that extended four times her height when fully extended. She stood amongst her flock in the courtyard and my friends began to mount the domesticated pegasi. No human or elf could deny that the Bloody Band traveled with style.

The concept of the "end game" is somewhat meaningful in *ACKS*, as characters cannot normally advance past level 14. However, the transition from dungeon-raider to domain ruler occurs organically through play rather than being pre-ordained. Being able to afford mounts markedly expands the characters' scope of exploration; winged mounts such as pegasi further open new vistas.

I watched Quintus perform the incantations needed to polymorph Morne into something that could be carried. The broad, muscled shoulders of his human half shrunk into the horse shoulders, then further contracted into a small puff of fur. The only downside of having a centaur in the party is that they are extremely heavy, and unable to ride mounts. That and the smell, Viktir thought at me.

"Would you quit it?" I said aloud.

"What?" Viktir smiled innocently.

"Are we ready?" I asked. Quintus nodded. He had mounted and Morne, now a hamster, was secured in his robes.

Achieving the ability to use powerful spells such as **fireball** and **polymorph** dramatically transforms the ways that characters can shape the world around them and the ways they interact with it. However, the system has also been designed to support the default assumptions that most of us bring to a fantasy world; spells like **continual light** and **charm person** are limited in power as compared to the original RPG, for example, so that a reasonably extrapolated world is not necessarily filled with the mind-controlled slaves of wizards and cities lit by lamps that never go out. Spell details are presented in Chapter 5, **Spells**.

We rode out the gates and the massive wings of the pegasi lifted us into the air effortlessly. The borderlands, nay, the Bloodlands, spread out before us. The strong beat of the flying horses quickly caught up with the departing human lords. As we flew closer, I could see that their guard was being overrun by dire ogres that had ambushed them from under the eaves of the Viaspen Forest. It was just as Balbus had predicted. He truly did hear the whispers of the divine.

The battle played out like many I'd fought in the years since I left the Elven homeland. We landed the pegasi and I quickly dispelled the polymorph on Morne. Peristo mounted him and the pair charged, spears bristling. I drew a dimension door to get behind the ogres tossing boulders, and sliced their hamstrings. Arielle conjured the pair of elemental beasts she was so proud of devising and sent them to harry the ogres attacking the humans while Quintus scorched the air with countless magic missiles tinged with orange flame.

Within minutes, the ogres all lay dead, even those who tried to flee back into the woods. The human lords thanked us and Quintus used his noble birth to persuade them to reconsider their position in the Bloodlands. Both were soon riding back to Ammantavus with a change of heart. I like to think that my mystic aura had something to do with their reversal but who can say? Humans are so fickle.

Beyond the class you choose when creating a character, players can specialize even further by picking proficiencies. Some proficiencies can be chosen by anyone, but the most powerful are usually limited by the character's chosen class. As an elven spellsword, Farlaghn selected the Mystic Aura proficiency which caused people to regard him with awe, improving reaction rolls to impress or intimidate others. Descriptions of each proficiency can be found in Chapter 4, **Proficiencies**.

It wasn't until I saw Viktir emerge from the tree line that I realized I hadn't seen him on the battlefield or in the ensuing negotiations. We were remounting our pegasi when he appeared, laden with several leather sacks and kicking a small cask ahead of him.

"You always forget to loot," he said as he strung the sacks over his pegasus' back with a jingle of metal. "Let's get back to Ammantavus. This cask of brandy isn't going to drink itself." I laughed along with the rest.

Chapter 1: **Introduction**

It is an age when empires totter on the brink of war, and terrible monsters tear at the fragile borderlands of men; when decaying cities teem with chaos and corruption, where nubile maidens are sacrificed to chthonic cults and nobles live in decadent pleasure on the toil of slaves; when heroes, wizards, and rogues risk everything in pursuit of glory, fortune, and power. These are days when adventurers can become conquerors... and conquerors can become kings!

ABOUT THE GAME

The *Adventurer Conqueror King System* (*ACKS*) is a set of rules for role-playing in a world of swords, sorcery, and strongholds, where you take on the role of an adventurer in an imaginary land drawn from the epics and legends of the past.

The *Adventurer Conqueror King System* provides a complete toolkit for enjoying a wide variety of heroic fantasy settings. It covers character creation, spells and magic, encounters and combat, monsters and treasure, and all the associated game mechanics necessary for swords-and-sorcery adventure. For those who prefer a pre-generated world for their gaming, we also provide the default setting of the *Auran Empire*, an ancient and opulent land drowning in a torrent of violence from all sides. Ancient wars and wild magic have left behind terrible monsters that, in this declining age, can no longer easily be held in check. Confronted by the imminent collapse of the once-great empire, you may be a scavenger and vagabond feasting off its corpse, a hero fighting to save what you can, or a would-be conqueror intent on forging a new kingdom from the ashes of the old.

Whatever setting your adventures inhabit, with the *Adventurer Conqueror King System*, you can seek fame, wealth, and power by conquering foes, gathering treasure, and accumulating land and followers. If you are skilled and lucky, you may rise to become a mighty overlord, a wizard-king, or theocrat, holding the destiny of thousands in your hands. If not, the wages of your adventures will be merely death…

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

This rulebook contains the complete rules of the *Adventurer Conqueror King System*, organized into the following parts.

Chapter 1, **Introduction**, explains the concept of role-playing and defines the most important terms used in the rulebook.

Chapter 2, **Characters**, provides numbered, easy to follow steps to create a player character, along with lists of equipment.

Chapter 3, **Equipment**, provides prices and statistics for the various weapons, armor, and other equipment available in the game.

Chapter 4, **Proficiencies**, details the various proficiencies that characters may acquire, along with information on the game mechanics of all proficiencies.

Chapter 5, **Spells**, lists the various spells that different characters may learn and cast, along with a detailed description of each spell's effect in the game.

Chapter 6, **Adventures**, provides rules for exploration, encounters, and combat in the dangerous and violent world that the player characters will adventure within.

Chapter 7, **Campaigns**, covers the long-range pursuits of characters as they adventure, including conducting magical research, building strongholds, and establishing domains and realms.

Chapter 8, **Monsters**, contains a roster of over 100 creatures, some malefic and others benevolent, arranged alphabetically.

Chapter 9, **Treasure**, contains descriptions and explanations of the different types of treasure, including rare and wondrous magic items, which adventures may find.

Chapter 10, **Secrets**, provides guidelines for the Judge on constructing campaign settings, designing dungeons, and judging the game.

THE BASICS OF THE GAME

Read this section carefully! These terms will be used through the rules of the *Adventurer Conqueror King System*.

When a group of people sit down to play using *ACKS*, the participants are called **players**, and they take on the role of a **character** (or, sometimes, more than one character). Characters played by players are referred to as **player characters (PCs)** or **adventurers**. The players act in the role of their characters in the world designed and presented by a special game participant referred to as the **Game Judge** (or **Judge** for short). It's the Judge's responsibility to prepare ahead of time to give the players opportunities for adventure, and to judge the results of their choices during adventures fairly and wisely. The Judge is the referee of the game, and the final arbitrator of rules and rules decisions. He also narrates the action of the game, and plays the roles of all the various **monsters** in the world. A special type of monster is the **non-player character (NPC)**. NPCs share many similarities with the characters played by the players, but the Judge determines their actions, personalities, and motivations. PCs, NPCs, and other monsters are collectively called **creatures**.

Characters have **ability scores**, which determine how strong, smart, and otherwise talented they are. Based on their ability

scores, characters each will select a **class**, such as fighter or mage, which might be thought of as a profession, and which dictates what sorts of training and capabilities characters can develop. Characters have levels of experience, or **class levels**, which measure how well-developed and powerful they are. Player characters begin at 1st level in a particular class. Normal people, lacking the call to adventure, are generally 0th level characters.

Experience points (XP) are used to measure the progress of characters through their class levels. These points are earned based partly on how powerful defeated monsters are, but mostly on how much treasure is found and returned to civilization by the player characters. As characters accumulate experience points through fighting monsters and gaining wealth, they will reach higher levels (2nd level, 3rd level, and so on). Gaining a level is a special occasion, because it incrementally marks your success as your alter ego. Each time a character gains a level, he becomes more powerful and capable of taking on the dangers of more exciting adventures.

Monsters also have levels, called **monster levels**, which are a direct measure of how challenging an opponent the monster is. Likewise, **spell levels** measure how powerful a spell is. For instance, some spells are 1st level spells, and some are 2nd level, and so on. Monster and spell levels *do not* directly correspond to class levels; they are only a relative measure of the power of a given spell or monster.

As characters go up in level, one thing that changes is their number of **hit points (hp)**. Characters gain more hp as they advance in levels, and this allows them to endure more damage and survive. Characters most often take damage from monsters while engaged in an **encounter**. An encounter is a situation in which the PCs and monsters are interacting. Time and movement are measured in detail during encounters, with actions resolved in a precise order known as **initiative**.

A series of encounters connected by time, location, and player choices is called an **adventure**. An adventure is often used to describe one play session, but it may also be used in reference to a full scenario that may take several play sessions to finish. Many published adventures will use the term adventure and **module** interchangeably. When many adventures are strung together, often with the same characters in play, this is referred to as a **campaign**.

Most adventures the characters undertake will initially take place in monster-filled **dungeons**, underground complexes that are stocked with many monsters, treasures, and treacherous secrets. Dungeons may be large or small, but they are usually underground locations that are determined and described by the Judge. While the Judge may design these areas, published pre-made dungeons might also be used. Dungeons are divided into **dungeon levels**. A dungeon level could be thought of as a floor of a building. When characters travel into the top-most level of a dungeon, they are in the level closest to the surface of the earth. If the dungeon has multiple levels, the next level down is the second level, then the third, and so on. The deeper the dungeon level, the greater the dangers that await the characters.

After many adventures, high-level characters will begin to construct **strongholds**, such as castles or towers. Strongholds enable a character to attract **followers** and establish **domains**

over which he exerts sovereign control. With careful play, a character may establish or conquer multiple domains and ultimately establish a **realm**. Being ruler of a vast realm is the ultimate goal of many characters in *Adventurer Conqueror King* campaigns.

WINNING AND LOSING THE GAME

No one "loses" when playing the *Adventurer Conqueror King System*. In the course of adventure, your adventurers will frequently die; this is a fact of the game, but it does not indicate failure or "losing" in the sense that someone loses at, say, a card game. One can measure "success" under the *Adventurer Conqueror King System* in many ways, such as acquiring treasure, levels of experience, or castles and followers. In some cases, a glorious death may be the greatest success!

However, the one common measure of success that everyone should strive for is to have fun. Everyone can win at this game, because everyone can have fun playing it. So while a character may die, or riches may be lost, it is the game play itself that matters. Winning is in being able to suspend disbelief long enough to be immersed in the fantasy world you create with your party.

DICE

The *Adventurer Conqueror King System* primarily uses six different kinds of dice to determine the results of actions and situations, but these same dice might be used to generate numbers of varying ranges. These different dice and the terms employed to use and describe them are detailed below.

The 20 sided die, or d20, is one of the most important dice in the game: it is used to resolve all attack and saving throws. As explained later, when making a throw, the die is rolled, and modifiers are then added or subtracted. If the total result equals or exceeds an assigned value, the roll is a success; otherwise it has failed.

The 10 sided die, or d10, is used to generate numbers from 1 to 10; it is numbered 0 to 9, but a roll of 0 is counted as 10. A pair of d10s are also used together to generate numbers from 1 to 100, where a roll of 00 is counted as 100. The two dice should be different colors, and the player must declare which die is the tens digit and which die is the ones digit before rolling them! Rolling two d10s this way is called a percentile roll, or d100.

The 4 sided die, or d4, is a special case. It is not so much rolled as "flipped," and the number which is upright is the result of the roll.

The other dice normally used have 6, 8, and 12 sides, and are called d6, d8, and d12. d6s may be made with either numbers or pips; it makes no difference which sort you choose.

When multiple dice are to be rolled and added together, it is noted in the text like this: 2d6 (roll two d6 dice and add them together), or 3d4 (roll three d4 dice and add them together). A modifier may be noted as a "plus" value, such as 2d8+2 (roll two d8 dice and add them together, then add two to the total).

Notation	Meaning
d2	A result of 1 to 2 is obtained by rolling 1d6. A result of 1−3 = 1, and 4−6 = 2.
d3	A result of 1 to 3 is obtained by rolling 1d6. A result of 1−2 = 1, 3−4 = 2, and 5−6 = 3.
d4	Four sided die
d6	Six sided die
d8	Eight sided die
d10	Ten sided die, a "0" indicates a result of 10
d12	Twelve sided die
d20	Twenty sided die
d100	Percentile dice (a number between 1 and 100 is generated by rolling two different ten-sided dice. One, designated before rolling, is the tens digit. The other is the ones digit. Two 0s represent 100.

ROLLING AND THROWING THE DICE

The *Adventurer Conqueror King System* has a variety of different systems and sub-systems that determine how situations are resolved. All of these various sub-systems rely on generating a randomized outcome by using dice.

ROLLING THE DICE

During the course of play, many situations will arise in which there are a range of possible outcomes. The players or Judge will make a **roll of the dice** to see which of the possible outcomes occurs. Thus, when a character meets a monster during an encounter, the Judge will make a **surprise roll** to see if either or both sides are caught off guard and a **reaction roll** to see how the monster reacts to the character, with results ranging from friendly to hostile.

Likewise, when a character is in combat, the player will make an **initiative roll** to determine when he gets to act, with results ranging from last to first. When a character hits an opponent, the player will make a **damage roll** to determine how many hit points his target loses. When monsters begin to lose a battle, they will make a **morale roll** to determine if they flee, surrender, or stay and fight.

To make a roll of the dice, you follow these steps:
  » Roll the appropriate die for the given situation.
  » Add any relevant modifiers to the number generated by the die.
  » Apply the total as required by the given situation.

Sometimes a roll will be applied for an absolute result. For example, a damage roll is applied directly against the hit points of the target hit. Other rolls are relative to each other. For example, a character's initiative roll is compared against the initiative rolls of other characters to determine who goes first during combat. An initiative roll of 6 has no absolute meaning other than being faster than an initiative roll of 5. Other rolls are compared to a table.

THROWING THE DICE

One very common type of die roll is called a **throw**. A throw occurs whenever a character or monster is taking an action that will **either succeed or fail**. For instance, when a character attempts to strike an opponent in combat, his player makes an **attack throw**. When a character tries to avoid a catastrophic event, his player makes a **saving throw**. When a character attempts to open a lock or bash down a door, his player makes a **proficiency throw**. Most throws are resolved with 1d20.

To make a throw of the dice, you follow these steps:
  » Throw the appropriate die for the action chosen.
  » Add any relevant modifiers to the number generated by the die.
  » Compare the total to a **target value** for the action, usually expressed as #+ (such as 12+).

If the total equals or exceeds the target value, the outcome is favorable to the character. If the result is lower than the target value, the outcome is unfavorable to the character. The value required to succeed at different throws is usually based on the character's class and level. For instance, fighters have easier attack throws than other characters, while thieves have easier proficiency throws to sneak around.

EXAMPLE: Marcus has an attack throw value of 6+. When he makes an attack throw, he will roll 1d20, add any relevant modifiers to the die, and compare the total to his attack throw value. If it equals or exceeds 6, he will hit.

If a particular throw is subject to a modifier that will *always* apply, it is often easier to record this modifier as an adjustment to the target value for the throw. Bonuses reduce the target value required, while penalties increase the target value required.

EXAMPLE: Viktir has an Open Locks proficiency throw of 16+. However, he has a Lockpicking proficiency that gives him a +2 bonus to Open Locks. For ease of play, Viktir can record his Open Locks proficiency throw as 14+, applying the +2 bonus as a 2-point reduction in the target value instead of modifying the die roll. Throwing the die and aiming for 14+ is mathematically identical to throwing the die with a +2 bonus and aiming for 16+.

WHAT KIND OF DIE SHOULD YOU USE?

The kind of die used for the various rolls depends on the riskiness and randomness of the situation character is facing. The rules will detail which die is used in each situation; below is some general explanation that will help frame the rules to come.

In general, situations where the outcome is strongly influenced by both skill and fortune are resolved by using a twenty-sided die (1d20). Most throws use 1d20, with the usual target value for the throw being in the range of 10 to 20. When throwing 1d20, a modifier such as +2 or -3 has a significant but not overpowering impact on the outcome.

Sometimes, the outcome of a situation will be heavily influenced by factors of skill or innate ability, with less scope for random chance. These situations are usually resolved by throwing or rolling a six-sided die (1d6). Surprise rolls, initiative rolls and many damage rolls use d6s. With a range of numbers of just 1-6, a modifier such as +2 or -3 makes a very big difference.

Where a wide range of outcomes is possible, but some are much more probable than others, a roll of two six-sided dice (2d6) is used. A roll of 2d6 will generate a bell curve with common results centered on 6-8, and rare outcomes at 2-3 and 11-12. Reaction rolls and morale rolls both use 2d6. Monsters will generally react cautiously to adventurers, and generally stay and fight with moderate resolve, but may occasionally be very friendly or very hostile, fight to the death or flee in terror.

COMMON ABBREVIATIONS

Below are some of the most common abbreviations that will be found in this book or *Adventurer Conqueror King* supplemental books.

Abbreviation	Meaning
Abilities	
STR	Strength
INT	Intelligence
WIS	Wisdom
DEX	Dexterity
CON	Constitution
CHA	Charisma
Other	
hp	Hit points
shp	Structural hit points
HD	Hit Dice (or Hit Die)
AC	Armor Class
XP	Experience points
PC	Player character
NPC	Non-player character
cp	Copper pieces
sp	Silver pieces
ep	Electrum pieces
gp	Gold pieces
pp	Platinum pieces
TT	Treasure Type

Chapter 2: **Characters**

CREATING A CHARACTER

You've taken the first step on your adventure, but you are still a 0th level human. Don't despair, because you become 1st level when you create your first character, and progress from there! To create a character, follow the nine steps below:

1. Start with a fresh character sheet. You can copy the one provided in this book, download and print one, or reproduce it by hand on a piece of paper. If all else fails, just scribble down notes on scratch paper!

2. Roll 3d6 in order for your character's **ability scores**, as described below under **Character Abilities**, and write the results after the names of the abilities. Write down the ability score bonus or penalty for each score, as shown on the Ability Score table.

3. Choose a **class** which suits your character's abilities from the **Character Classes** section. All classes have prime requisites, and some classes require minimum scores for some abilities. If abilities are not quite high enough for the class you would like to play, see **Classes and Ability Scores** for some options to adjust your scores. Write down the special abilities of your class, as described for each class.

4. Note on your character sheet that your character has zero (0) **experience points** (or **XP**); you may also want to note the number needed to advance to second level, as shown in the table for your class. Gaining experience points is explained in the **Adventures** and **Campaigns** chapters.

5. Roll **hit points (hp)** using the appropriate die for your class, adding your Constitution bonus or penalty, and note the result as your hit points on your character sheet. If your character has a Constitution penalty, the penalty will not lower any Hit Die roll below 1. (At your Judge's discretion, you may begin with the maximum hit points for 1st level.)

6. Record your character's **attack throws** and **saving throws** on your character sheet. Attack throws and saving throws are listed with each class, and described fully in the **Adventures** chapter. Note that attacks with melee weapons are modified by your Strength, while missile weapons such as bows or thrown daggers are modified by Dexterity. Don't forget to adjust your attack throws to reflect these modifiers.

7. Choose your character's starting **proficiencies** from the **Proficiencies** chapter. Apply any modifiers to your ability scores, hit points, attack throws, or saving throws from proficiencies. If you have chosen to play a mage or elven spellsword, roll for your starting **spells**, as described in the **Spells** chapter.

8. Generate your character's starting wealth by rolling 3d6x10 **gold pieces (gp)** and purchase equipment for your character from the lists in the **Equipment** chapter. Write your purchases on your character sheet, and note how much money remains afterward. Make sure you understand the weapon and armor restrictions for your class before making your purchases. Since you now know what armor your character is wearing, note your **Armor Class (AC)** on the character sheet based on the type of armor you choose. Don't forget to add your Dexterity bonus or penalty to AC. Likewise, record your weapon damages based on the type of weapons you choose, modified by your Strength bonus or penalty. Calculate your character's **encumbrance** based on how much weight he is carrying.

9. Give your character a name, and create a description of what your character looks like, his personality, and maybe even a brief note about the character's background. Then choose an appropriate **Alignment** for your character. Your Judge will have information on the setting of your character's world that can be helpful in naming your new character and developing his background.

GENERATING MULTIPLE CHARACTERS (OPTIONAL)

As an optional rule, at the start of play, each player generates five characters and selects one primary and two back-up characters. The remaining two characters are given to the Judge to use as NPCs to populate the campaign setting. If the primary and back-ups are all killed, the player generates five additional characters, again picking three and giving the Judge two. This ensures that the player always has a variety of characters to choose from to find one he likes, and gives the Judge some additional NPCs to populate the world.

CHARACTER ABILITIES

Character Abilities must be determined by rolling randomly. Roll 3d6 for each ability in the order listed below. As an optional rule, the Judge may allow you to roll 6 scores and then assign them to your abilities in any order you desire.

When complete, your character will have a score ranging from 3 to 18 in each of the following abilities. A bonus or penalty is associated with each score, as shown on the table below. Each class has one or more **prime requisite** ability scores, which affect the rate at which the character will earn experience points. Some class may have other minimum ability requirements which must be met in addition.

Ability Score	
Ability Score	**Bonus/Penalty**
3	-3
4–5	-2
6–8	-1
9–12	0
13–15	+1
16–17	+2
18	+3

Strength: As the name implies, this ability measures the character's raw physical power. Strength is a prime requisite for assassins, explorers, dwarven vaultguards, elven spellswords, and fighters. Apply the ability bonus or penalty for Strength to all attack throws and damage rolls in melee (hand-to-hand) combat. Note that a penalty here will not reduce damage from a successful attack below one point, unless the target is otherwise invulnerable to the attack (see the **Adventures** chapter for details).

Intelligence: This is the ability to learn and apply knowledge. Intelligence is a prime requisite for elven nightblades, elven spellswords, and mages. The ability bonus for Intelligence is added to the number of proficiencies the character begins play with (see the **Proficiencies** chapter for details) and the number of languages the character is able to learn to read and write, as described below. Mages, elven nightblades, and elven spellswords increase the number of spells of each level in their repertoire by their Intelligence bonus (see the **Spells** chapter for details).

All characters begin the game knowing their native language. In most campaign worlds, the majority of humans speak a common language, often called "Common." The demi-human races (elves and dwarves) have their own languages, and members of these races normally begin play knowing their racial language, Common (or the local human language if it isn't called Common), and certain other languages based on the race.

A character with an Intelligence penalty will only know his native language, and cannot read more than a word or two. Characters with at least average Intelligence (9-12) will be literate in any languages they can speak. Characters with an Intelligence bonus may begin the game knowing one or more languages other than those given above; the number of additional languages that may be learned is equal to the Intelligence bonus (+1, +2, or +3). The player may also choose to leave one or more bonus language "slots" open, to be filled during play.

The languages available to characters include the demi-human languages (Elven, Dwarven, Gnomish, and Halfling) and the various beastmen dialects (e.g. Orc, Goblin). At the Judge's discretion, player characters may also begin play knowing ancient or archaic tongues, or exotic languages such as Draconic (the language of dragons). The specific languages available will depend on the campaign setting. In the Auran Empire setting, two important archaic languages are Classical Auran (the predecessor to Common, used for ceremonial, religious, and magical purposes within the empire) and Zaharan (a predecessor to the various beastmen dialects, once used by the fallen Kingdom of Zahar and now remembered by black magicians and necromancers).

Wisdom: A combination of intuition, willpower and common sense, Wisdom is a prime requisite for bladedancers, clerics, and dwarven craftpriests. The Wisdom bonus or penalty applies to saving throws caused by spells or magic items. This would include, e.g., a save versus Blast against a **fireball** or a save versus Death from a **finger of death**, but not a save versus Petrification against a medusa's gaze.

Dexterity: This ability measures the character's quickness and balance as well as his aptitude with tools. Dexterity is a prime requisite for assassins, bards, bladedancers, elven nightblades, explorers, and thieves. A character's Dexterity bonus or penalty is applied to his attack throws with missile weapons, Armor Class value, and Initiative die rolls.

Constitution: Constitution is a combination of general health and vitality. Apply the Constitution bonus or penalty to each Hit Die rolled by the character. Note that a penalty here cannot reduce any Hit Die roll to less than 1 point.

Charisma: This is the ability to influence or even lead people; those with high Charisma are well-liked, or at least highly respected. Charisma is a prime requisite for bards. Apply the Charisma bonus or penalty to the character's reaction rolls. Charisma also determines the maximum number of henchmen the character may employ, and modifies their morale. The number of henchmen a character may hire is equal to 4 plus the Charisma bonus or penalty (and therefore ranges from 1 to 7); the average morale of any such henchmen will be 0, modified by the character's Charisma bonus or penalty.

CLASSES AND ABILITY SCORES

Once abilities have been determined, each player must choose a class. Each class has one or more **prime requisite** ability scores. A character must have an ability score of at least 9 in a class's prime requisite(s) in order to choose a particular class. Some classes have additional minimum ability score requirements. A character must have the minimum required ability, if one is indicated, in order to choose a particular class.

If a character's prime requisite ability is high enough, the character will receive a bonus to experience points earned during play. The Ability Prime Requisite table, below, details the effect a score in a prime requisite has on experience points earned by characters. If a class has two prime requisites, calculate the character's experience adjustment based on whichever prime requisite has the lower ability score.

Ability Prime Requisite	
Score	Experience Adjustment
9–12	0
13–15	+5%
16–18	+10%

Once a player has selected his character class, he may raise the class's prime requisite ability or abilities if desired by sacrificing points in other abilities. 2 ability points may be sacrificed from an ability to raise a prime requisite ability 1 point. This may be done more than once, but no ability can be lowered below 9, and no ability may be lowered if it is also a prime requisite for the class, even if there are a few points to spare above the minimum required score.

HIT POINTS

Hit points are a measure of a character's ability to survive in combat. When a character, or any other being, is reduced to 0 or fewer hit points, he is incapacitated and possibly dead. Hit points are not a direct representation of the character's capacity to receive physical injury. Rather, they represent a holistic combination of fighting skill, stamina, luck, and the favor of the gods, all of which contribute to helping the character roll with blows and survive attacks that would have killed a lesser combatant.

Each character class rolls a different kind of die to determine hit points, as noted in the **Character Classes** section, based on their toughness in battle. One die is rolled at first level, and further dice are rolled and cumulatively added to the total hp for each level of experience, unless otherwise noted. One optional rule, to allow first level characters to be hardier, is for the Judge to allow all hp rolls for first level characters to be considered the maximum result (e.g. an 8 for fighters or a 6 for clerics.)

CHARACTER CLASSES

In the *Adventurer Conqueror King System*, there are two types of classes: human classes and demi-human classes. Humans are the most widespread of all races. Their ambition, cunning, and courage have led them to settle most of the known world, so most characters in the game will belong to one of the human classes.

The core human classes described in these rules are the **fighter**, **mage**, **cleric**, and **thief.** Four additional human classes, the **assassin**, **bard**, **bladedancer**, and **explorer**, are provided to show how the core classes can be customized for specific archetypes within a campaign setting.

Compared to humans, demi-humans are rare, and generally more specialized. Demi-human classes are defined by their race, with different classes available for dwarves, elves, and other demi-humans. The demi-human classes described in these rules are the **dwarven vaultguard**, **dwarven craftpriest**, **elven spellsword**, and **elven nightblade.**

Selecting equipment and proficiencies can be time-consuming, especially for new players. As a faster alternative, we offer a **pre-generated template** for each class, with weapons, armor, equipment, proficiencies, and spells ready for play. If you want to use these templates, you can skip step 8 (picking proficiencies and spells) and 9 (rolling for starting wealth and purchasing equipment) of character generation and simply use the template. A variety of additional templates, new classes, and rules for creating customized classes are available in the *Adventurer Conqueror King System* **Player's Companion**, available separately from *Autarch*.

CORE CLASSES
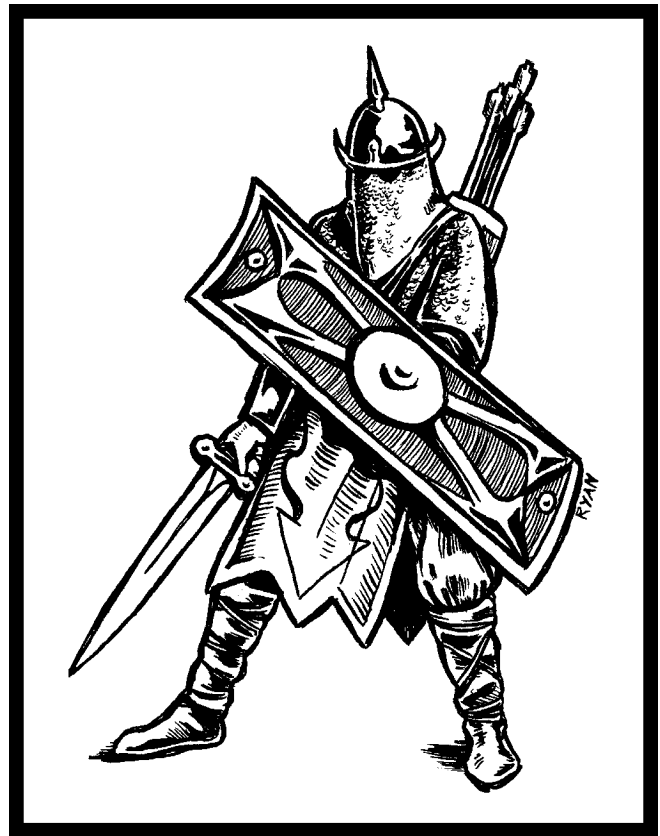
FIGHTER

Prime Requisite:	**STR**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d8**
Maximum Level:	**14**

Fighters are exclusively trained in the arts of combat and war. They are specialists at dealing physical blows. In the Auran Empire, fighters may have learned their arts as warriors in the Imperial Legions, gladiators battling for glory in the arena, raiders off the Jutland coast, or sell-swords in the games of the noble houses.

As their name suggests, fighters are exceptionally skilled combatants. Fighters are trained in the use of *all* weapons and armor. They may fight wielding a weapon and shield, wielding a two-handed weapon, or wielding a weapon in each hand, as desired. At first level, fighters hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They advance in attack throws and saving throws by two points every *three* levels of experience (the best progression of any class). Fighters also increase their base damage roll from successful missile and melee attacks by +1 at 1st level and by an additional +1 at 3rd, 6th, 9th, and 12th level.

When a fighter reaches 5th level (Exemplar), his **battlefield prowess** inspires others to follow him. Any henchmen and mercenaries hired by the fighter gain a +1 bonus to their morale score whenever he personally leads them. This bonus stacks with any modifiers from the fighter's Charisma or proficiencies.

At 9th level (Warlord), a fighter can, assuming enough gold is at hand, build a **castle** and become a great leader of men, taking a leadership rank in his society. When he does so, up to 1d4+1x10 0th level mercenaries and 1d6 fighters of 1st-3rd level will come to apply for jobs and training. If hired, they must be paid standard rates for mercenaries. Through force of arms, the fighter may ultimately control several castles or even entire realms, but must be a capable, strong leader and provide protection. Additional rules for castles are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

Mercenary Template: This pre-generated template represents a wary sellsword. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your fighter's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Mercenary**	
Proficiencies:	Combat Reflexes, Manual of Arms
Starting Equipment:	Well-oiled sword, metal shield re-painted many times, slightly battered chainmail armor, crossbow, case with 20 quarrels, military tunic, boots, backpack, 2 weeks' iron rations

Fighter Level Progression				
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	Damage Bonus
0	Man-at-Arms	1	1d8	+1
2,000	Warrior	2	2d8	+1
4,000	Swordmaster	3	3d8	+2
8,000	Hero	4	4d8	+2
16,000	Exemplar	5	5d8	+2
32,000	Myrmidon	6	6d8	+3
65,000	Champion	7	7d8	+3
130,000	Epic Hero	8	8d8	+3
250,000	Warlord	9	9d8	+4
370,000	Warlord, 10th lvl	10	9d8+2*	+4
490,000	Warlord, 11th lvl	11	9d8+4*	+4
610,000	Warlord, 12th lvl	12	9d8+6*	+5
730,000	Warlord, 13th lvl	13	9d8+8*	+5
850,000	Overlord	14	9d8+10*	+5
Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored				

Fighter Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1	15+	14+	16+	16+	17+	10+
2–3	14+	13+	15+	15+	16+	9+
4	13+	12+	14+	14+	15+	8+
5–6	12+	11+	13+	13+	14+	7+
7	11+	10+	12+	12+	13+	6+
8–9	10+	9+	11+	11+	12+	5+
10	9+	8+	10+	10+	11+	4+
11–12	8+	7+	9+	9+	10+	3+
13	7+	6+	8+	8+	9+	2+
14	6+	5+	7+	7+	8+	1+

MAGE

Prime Requisite:	**INT**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d4**
Maximum Level:	**14**

Sometimes called wizards, sorcerers, or magicians, mages study arcane secrets and cast spells. While early in their career mages have only limited power, experienced mages are able to cast a great number of powerful spells. In the Auran Empire, a mage may be a wizard steeped in the lore of the Tower of Knowledge, a sinister sorcerer of Kemesh or the Sunset Kingdoms, or a village witch or hedge wizard with strange charms and hodge-podge traditions.

Because of their devotion to arcane study, mages receive limited combat training. At first level, mages hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They advance in attack throws and saving throws only two points every *six* levels of experience (i.e., half as fast as fighters). They may only fight with quarterstaffs, clubs, daggers, and darts. They are unable to use shields, fight with two weapons, or wear any kind of armor. For these reasons, mages are quite vulnerable to physical danger, and in an adventuring group they should be protected.

In exchange for these weaknesses, mages can **learn and cast many powerful arcane spells.** The number and levels of spells the mage can use in a single day are listed on the Mage Spell Progression table. A mage's spell selection is limited to the spells in his **repertoire**. A mage's repertoire can include a number of spells up to the number and level of spells listed for his level, increased by his Intelligence bonus. For instance, Quintus, a 3rd level mage, is able to cast 2 1st level spells and 1 2nd level spell per day. If he has 16 INT (+2 modifier) he can have up to 4 1st level and 3 2nd level spells in his repertoire. More information on

Mage Level Progression				Mage Spell Progression					
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	Arcanist	1	1d4	1	-	-	-	-	-
2,500	Seer	2	2d4	2	-	-	-	-	-
5,000	Theurgist	3	3d4	2	1	-	-	-	-
10,000	Magician	4	4d4	2	2	-	-	-	-
20,000	Thaumaturge	5	5d4	2	2	1	-	-	-
40,000	Enchanter	6	6d4	2	2	2	-	-	-
80,000	Sorcerer	7	7d4	3	2	2	1	-	-
160,000	Mage	8	8d4	3	3	2	2	-	-
310,000	Wizard	9	9d4	3	3	3	2	1	-
460,000	Wizard, 10th lvl	10	9d4+1*	3	3	3	3	2	-
610,000	Wizard, 11th lvl	11	9d4+2*	4	3	3	3	2	1
760,000	Wizard, 12th lvl	12	9d4+3*	4	4	3	3	3	2
910,000	Wizard, 13th lvl	13	9d4+4*	4	4	4	3	3	2
1,060,000	Archmage	14	9d4+5*	4	4	4	4	3	3

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

casting spells and individual spell descriptions can be found in the **Spells** chapter.

When a mage reaches 5th level (Thaumaturge), he may begin to research spells, scribe magical scrolls, and brew potions. When a mage reaches 9th level (Wizard), he is able to create more powerful magic items such as weapons, rings, and staffs. A mage may also build a **sanctum**, often a great tower, when he reaches 9th level. He will then attract 1d6 apprentices of 1st-3rd level plus 2d6 normal men seeking to become mages. Their intelligence scores will be above average, but many will become discouraged from the rigorous mental training and quit after 1d6 months. While in the mage's service, apprentices must be provided food and lodging, but need not be paid wages. If the mage builds a **dungeon** beneath or near his tower, monsters will start to arrive to dwell within, followed shortly by adventurers seeking to fight them. Additional rules for mages' **sanctum** are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

At 11th level, a mage may learn and cast ritual arcane spells of great power (7th, 8th, and 9th level), craft magical constructs, and create magical cross-breeds. If chaotic, the mage may create necromantic servants and become undead. These rules are in the **Campaign** chapter.

Magical Scholar Template: This pre-generated template represents a curious magical scholar from an organized guild of mages. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your mage's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies and starting spells before play if you'd like (see Starting Proficiencies in Chapter 4 and Spell Repertoire in Chapter 5).

Template: **Magical Scholar**	
Proficiencies:	Loremastery, Collegiate Wizardry
Starting Equipment:	Rune-etched quarterstaff, blue mage's cassock, shoes, backpack, spell book with **sleep**, 2 weeks' iron rations, 85gp

Mage Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1–3	13+	13+	15+	11+	12+	10+
4–6	12+	12+	14+	10+	11+	9+
7–9	11+	11+	13+	9+	10+	8+
10–12	10+	10+	12+	8+	9+	7+
13–14	9+	9+	11+	7+	8+	6+

This is truth: That all is governed by the movements of the stars, which are eternal and unchanging. That the light of the stars is hidden by the false light of the winged sun is the first of its blasphemies.

4th Testimony of Meshenna

CLERIC

Prime Requisite:	**WIS**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d6**
Maximum Level:	**14**

Clerics are holy crusaders, trained to fight to further the ends of their faith. Humans who become clerics have pledged their lives to serve a particular deity or religion. To this end, they conduct their lives in a way that furthers the desires and will of their gods or goddesses. In the Auran Empire, a cleric may be a priest-militant of Ammonar, bearing the light of the Winged Sun against evil, a cultist sworn to the chthonic powers of the Nether Darkness, or anything in between.

Clerics are skilled combatants, albeit not as good as fighters. At first level, clerics hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They advance in attack throws and saving throws by two points every *four* levels of experience (a progression mid-way between fighters and mages). As holy warriors, clerics are trained to wear any armor and fight with a variety of weapons. The particular weapons that clerics are trained to fight with are determined by the strictures of their religious order.

If your Judge has not specified particular religious orders in his campaign, the default cleric is assumed to be a worshipper of Ammonar, God of Law and Light. Strict holy doctrine prevents these clerics from using any weapons that shed blood. The cleric of Ammonar may use only blunt weapons such as warhammers, maces, clubs, quarterstaffs, and slings. This cleric may use any shields or fight with two-handed weapons, but is not trained to fight with weapons in each hand (i.e. he may not 'dual wield'). (See the **bladedancer** campaign class for an example of a cleric variant with a different feel).

All clerics have the ability to **turn undead**, calling upon the name and power of their deity to turn away, and even destroy, undead. The potency of this ability is determined by level. On the Turning Undead table, there will be a dash, a "T", a "D", or a number corresponding to the type of undead monster and the level of the cleric. A dash means that the cleric has not attained high enough level to turn the undead type. A "T" means that the cleric automatically turns the undead, and a "D" means that the undead will be destroyed automatically. A number indicates that the player must roll that number or higher on 1d20 in order to turn the undead. If this roll is successful, or there is a "T" in the chart, the player rolls 2d6 and the result equals the number of total Hit Dice of undead monsters turned. A "D" in the chart requires the same roll to determine how many HD of undead are destroyed. No matter what the dice roll result, at least one undead monster will always be turned or destroyed, as appropriate, on a successful use of turning.

There is no limit to how often a cleric may attempt to turn undead each day, but if an attempt to turn undead fails during an encounter, the cleric may not attempt to turn undead again for the remainder of that encounter.

EXAMPLE: Balbus the Blessed, a 1st level cleric, attempts to turn 4 foul undead skeletons. When Balbus's player looks at the Turning Undead table, the value corresponding to his level and the entry for skeletons is "10+". He will turn skeletons on a roll of 10 or higher on 1d20. He rolls a result of 12, meaning some skeletons will be turned. To determine how many HD he turns, he rolls 2d6 and comes up with a 3. Since skeletons have 1 HD each, three of them flee, leaving one behind for Balbus to vanquish.

If Balbus had been attempting to turn zombies, or other undead that have 2 HD each, he would only have turned one, since a roll of three only completely accounts for one 2 HD monster.

Turned undead flee the area for 10 rounds by the best and fastest means available to them. If they cannot flee, they cower in terror, taking no actions and suffering a -2 penalty to AC. If the cleric attacks turned undead in melee combat, the turning effect is broken, but he can use spells or missile weapons against them, and other characters may attack them in any fashion, without breaking the turning effect. Destroyed undead are immediately turned to ash.

Certain chaotic sects teach their clerics to control undead rather than turn them. The undead are controlled for 1 turn per level of the cleric. If the undead would have been destroyed, the undead are controlled for 1 day per level of the cleric instead. Controlled undead behave as if **charmed**, obeying the cleric as if they were friends. However, if the controlled undead are turned or destroyed by a cleric during the duration of the control, the control is dispelled immediately. If the duration of the control ends without incident, the undead will flee (as if turned).

Starting at 2nd level (Acolyte), clerics may **manifest their deity's power in the form of divine spells**, which are granted through prayer and worship. The power and number of divine spells available to the character are determined by level according to the Cleric Spell Progression table. See the **Spells** chapter for a list of all available spells.

In order to use spells and turn undead, clerics must uphold the doctrines of their faith and god. If a cleric ever falls from favor,

due to violating the beliefs of his god or breaking the rules of his clergy, the god may impose penalties upon the cleric. These penalties are entirely up to the Judge, but might include penalties to attack or a reduction in spells available. More information on casting spells and individual spell descriptions can be found in the **Spells** chapter.

When a cleric reaches 5th level (Vicar), he may begin to research spells, scribe scrolls, and brew potions. At 9th level (Patriarch), he is able to create more powerful magic items such as weapons, rings, and staffs. At 11th level, a cleric may learn and cast ritual divine spells of great power (6th and 7th level), and craft magical constructs such as golems and animated statues. If chaotic, the cleric will become able to create necromantic servants and even become undead himself. These activities are explained in the **Campaign** chapter.

Upon attaining 9th level (Patriarch), a cleric may establish or build a **fortified church**. So long as the cleric is currently in favor with his god, he may buy or build his fortified church at half the normal price due to divine intervention. Once a fortified church is established, the cleric's reputation will spread and he will attract 5d6x10 0th level soldiers armed with various weapons, plus another 1d6 clerics of 1st-3rd level of the same religion to serve the order. They are completely loyal (morale +4). While in the cleric's service, his followers must be provided food and lodging, but need not be paid wages. The Judge

determines which proportions of followers are archers, infantry, etc. Additional rules for fortified churches are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

Priest Template: This pre-generated template represents a devout priest from an organized religious order. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your cleric's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Priest**	
Proficiencies:	Divine Blessing, Theology
Starting Equipment:	Mace, wooden shield, banded plate armor, priest's cassock, shoes, backpack, 2 weeks iron rations, holy symbol (winged sun of Ammonar), holy book (The Laws of the Light)

Cleric Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1–2	13+	10+	16+	13+	15+	10+
3–4	12+	9+	15+	12+	14+	9+
5–6	11+	8+	14+	11+	13+	8+
7–8	10+	7+	13+	10+	12+	7+
9–10	9+	6+	12+	9+	11+	6+
11–12	8+	5+	11+	8+	10+	5+
13–14	7+	4+	10+	7+	9+	4+

Cleric Level Progression				Cleric Spell Progression				
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	1	2	3	4	5
0	Catechist	1	1d6	-	-	-	-	-
1,500	Acolyte	2	2d6	1	-	-	-	-
3,000	Priest	3	3d6	2	-	-	-	-
6,000	Curate	4	4d6	2	1	-	-	-
12,000	Vicar	5	5d6	2	2	-	-	-
24,000	Rector	6	6d6	2	2	1	1	-
50,000	Prelate	7	7d6	2	2	2	1	1
100,000	Bishop	8	8d6	3	3	2	2	1
200,000	Patriarch	9	9d6	3	3	3	2	2
300,000	Patriarch, 10th lvl	10	9d6+1*	4	4	3	3	2
400,000	Patriarch, 11th lvl	11	9d6+2*	4	4	4	3	3
500,000	Patriarch, 12th lvl	12	9d6+3*	5	5	4	4	3
600,000	Patriarch, 13th lvl	13	9d6+4*	5	5	5	4	3
700,000	Theocrat	14	9d6+5*	6	5	5	5	4

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

Cleric Turning Undead													
Undead Type	Cleric Level												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14+
Skeleton	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
Zombie	13+	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
Ghoul	16+	13+	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D	D	D	D	D	D	D
Wight	19+	16+	13+	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D	D	D	D	D	D
Wraith	-	19+	16+	13+	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D	D	D	D	D
Mummy	-	-	19+	16+	13+	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D	D	D	D
Spectre	-	-	-	19+	16+	13+	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D	D	D
Vampire	-	-	-	-	19+	16+	13+	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D	D
Infernal*	-	-	-	-	-	19+	16+	13+	10+	7+	4+	T	T	D

This category includes very powerful undead, or unholy beings such as demons and devils

THIEF

Prime Requisite:	**DEX**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d4**
Maximum Level:	**14**

Thieves have a range of unique skills associated with their profession that make them very handy companions in adventures. However, thieves can be a bit shady and they sometimes are not as trustworthy as other classes. A thief will usually belong to a **Thieves' Guild** from the character's local town, where he can seek shelter and information between adventures. At the Judge's discretion, a thief may have to forfeit a portion of his earnings to the guild in exchange for protection.

In the Auran Empire, thieves are everywhere, from the slums of the ports of Kushtu to the highest halls of the Senate in Aura.

Thieves are trained combatants, although not as skilled as fighters. At first level, thieves hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They advance in attack throws and saving throws by two points every *four* levels of experience. Because of their need of stealth and free movement, thieves cannot wear armor heavier than leather, and they cannot use shields. They may use any missile weapons and any one-handed melee weapons, and may wield a weapon in each hand if desired.

A thief also has the ability to **backstab**. He must catch an opponent unaware of his presence, either by surprise or by **moving silently** and/or **hiding in shadows** to sneak up on his opponent. When backstabbing, the thief will receive an attack bonus of +4 and, if successful, deal additional damage for every four levels he has attained. A thief at 1st through 4th levels does double the normal damage, at 5th-8th levels does triple the normal damage, at 9th-12th levels does quadruple the normal damage, and at 13th level or higher does quintuple the normal damage.

Thieves have the following range of skills, which improve as the thief gains levels according to the progression on the Thief Skills table. When a thief attempts to make use of one of his skills, the character or Judge will make a proficiency throw of 1d20. (Usually the Judge will make rolls for these abilities, because a thief is not always aware when he has failed.) After applying any relevant modifiers (e.g. due to the complexity of a lock), the result is compared to the target value listed on the Thief Skills table below for the appropriate skill. A result that is greater than or equal to the value listed for the proficiency throw that corresponds to the thief's level is a success. A roll of 20 is always a success, and a roll of 1 is always a failure.

Opening Locks: With the aid of thieves' tools, a thief may pick mechanical locks. He may only try to pick a particular lock once, and if he fails, he may not try the same lock again until he reaches a higher experience level. The Judge may apply bonuses or penalties to the roll, depending on the complexity of the lock.

Finding and Removing Traps: Through careful inspection and probing, a thief may find hidden traps and then attempt to

			Thief Skills				
Level	Open Locks	Find and Remove Traps	Pick Pockets*	Move Silently	Climb Walls	Hide in Shadows	Hear Noise
1	18+	18+	17+	17+	6+	19+	14+
2	17+	17+	16+	16+	5+	18+	13+
3	16+	16+	15+	15+	5+	17+	12+
4	15+	15+	14+	14+	4+	16+	11+
5	14+	14+	13+	13+	4+	15+	10+
6	12+	13+	12+	12+	4+	14+	9+
7	10+	11+	10+	10+	3+	12+	8+
8	8+	9+	8+	8+	3+	10+	7+
9	6+	7+	6+	6+	3+	8+	6+
10	4+	5+	4+	4+	3+	6+	5+
11	3+	3+	2+	2+	2+	4+	4+
12	2+	2+	-1+	2+	2+	3+	3+
13	1+	2+	-3+	1+	1+	2+	2+
14	1+	1+	-5+	1+	1+	1+	1+

* -1 penalty on the proficiency throw per each level the thief is lower than the victim.

disable or discharge the trap harmlessly. A thief may only try to find or remove a trap once in any given area. The Judge may apply bonuses or penalties to the roll, depending on the complexity of the trap. If the thief fails, he may not try again until he reaches a higher experience level. Note that these are separate skills, for a thief must find a trap before he can remove it.

Picking Pockets: This skill is the bread and butter of non-adventuring thieves for it is a quick source of income – though not without peril. A throw that is less than half the target value means that the intended target notices the thieving attempt. The Judge will then make a **reaction roll** with a -3 penalty to determine the intended victim's reaction.

Moving Silently: Thieves may move with total silence. When successful, even keen eared guards will not hear the movements of a thief. However, the thief always thinks he is successful in this skill, and will not know otherwise unless and until others react to his presence. Thieves may move silently at ½ their standard combat movement rate without penalty. If they move greater than ½ speed, they take a -5 penalty to the proficiency throw. If they run, they take a -10 penalty.

Climbing Walls: Thieves are adept at scaling sheer surfaces, including walls or steep cliffs. They require a proficiency throw for each 100' they intend to climb. If the roll fails, they fall a distance equal to half the attempted distance, plus the distance covered by any previous throws, taking 1d6 points of damage per 10 feet. Thieves climb at ¼ their standard combat movement rate.

Hiding in Shadows: A thief may attempt to skulk unseen in the cover of darkness. A thief will always think he is successful in this skill, and will not know otherwise until others react to his presence. A thief will remain hidden so long as he stays motionless. If he moves, he must make a new proficiency throw to hide.

Hearing Noises: Thieves can attempt to listen for noises in a cave or hallway and at a door or other locations. The thief must be quiet and in a quiet environment.

Upon attaining 4th level, a thief gains the ability to **read languages** (including ciphers, treasure maps, and dead languages, but not magical writings) with a proficiency throw of 5+ on 1d20. If the roll does not succeed, the thief may not try to read that particular piece of writing until he reaches a higher level of experience.

When a thief attains 9th level (Master Thief), he can establish a **hideout**, and 2d6 thief apprentices of 1st level will come to work with the character. If hired, they must be paid standard rates for ruffians. A successful character might use these followers to start a Thieves' Guild. Additional rules for hideouts are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

At 10th level, a thief can **read and cast magic from arcane scrolls** with a proficiency throw of 3+ on 1d20. However, a failed throw means the spell does not function as expected, and can create a horrible effect at the Judge's discretion.

Tomb Raider Template: This pre-generated template represents a bold tomb raider. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your thief's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Tomb Raider**	
Proficiencies:	Trap Finding, Mapping
Starting Equipment:	10' pole, short sword, 2 throwing daggers, crossbow, case with 20 quarrels, sturdy leather armor, tanned brown cloak, thick tunic and leggings, high boots, backpack, 2 large treasure sacks, thieves' tools, 50' rope, tinderbox, lantern, hammer and 12 iron spikes, 2 flasks of military oil, wineskin, 2 week's iron rations, 20sp

Thief Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1–2	13+	13+	16+	14+	15+	10+
3–4	12+	12+	15+	13+	14+	9+
5–6	11+	11+	14+	12+	13+	8+
7–8	10+	10+	13+	11+	12+	7+
9–10	9+	9+	12+	10+	11+	6+
11–12	8+	8+	11+	9+	10+	5+
13–14	7+	7+	10+	8+	9+	4+

Thief Level Progression				
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	Backstab
0	Footpad	1	1d4	x2
1,250	Hood	2	2d4	x2
2,500	Robber	3	3d4	x2
5,000	Burglar	4	4d4	x2
10,000	Rogue	5	5d4	x3
20,000	Scoundrel	6	6d4	x3
40,000	Pilferer	7	7d4	x3
80,000	Thief	8	8d4	x3
180,000	Master Thief	9	9d4	x4
280,000	Master Thief, 10th level	10	9d4+2*	x4
380,000	Master Thief, 11th level	11	9d4+4*	x4
480,000	Master Thief, 12th level	12	9d4+6*	x4
580,000	Master Thief, 13th level	13	9d4+8*	x5
680,000	Prince of Thieves	14	9d4+10*	x5

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

CAMPAIGN CLASSES

ASSASSIN

Prime Requisite:	**STR and DEX**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d6**
Maximum Level:	**14**

Assassins are humans who train to kill by ambush and treachery. Assassins may be back-alley brawlers, violent thugs, or members of an organized guild. Within the Auran Empire, some assassins are members of the Order of Assassins, a religious brotherhood of trained killers, but others are simply murderers-for-hire or rogues with a taste for violence.

Assassins are expert combatants, though lacking somewhat in toughness (hit points). At first level, assassins hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They advance in attack throws and saving throws as fighters, by two points every *three* levels of experience. Assassins increase their base damage roll from successful missile and melee attacks by +1 at 1st level and by an additional +1 at 3rd, 6th, 9th, and 12th level.

Assassins may use any weapon without limitation. Although assassins generally prefer fast, concealable, or quiet weapons, killing can occur under many circumstances. They may fight with two-handed weapons or with a weapon in each hand, but they are not trained in the use of shields.

Assassin Level Progression					
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	Damage Bonus	Backstab
0	Thug	1	1d6	+1	x2
1,700	Enforcer	2	2d6	+1	x2
3,400	Torturer	3	3d6	+2	x2
6,800	Slayer	4	4d6	+2	x2
14,000	Destroyer	5	5d6	+2	x3
28,000	Executioner	6	6d6	+3	x3
55,000	Blackguard	7	7d6	+3	x3
110,000	Assassin	8	8d6	+3	x3
230,000	Master Assassin	9	9d6	+4	x4
350,000	Master Assassin, 10th level	10	9d6+2*	+4	x4
470,000	Master Assassin, 11th level	11	9d6+4*	+4	x4
590,000	Master Assassin, 12th level	12	9d6+6*	+5	x4
710,000	Master Assassin, 13th level	13	9d6+8*	+5	x5
830,000	Grandfather of Assassins	14	9d6+10*	+5	x5
*Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored					

Assassins may wear any type of armor, but most favor stealth over steel. When wearing leather armor or lighter garb, an assassin may **move silently**, **hide in shadows**, and **backstab** as a thief of the same level. If wearing armor heavier than leather, these abilities are not available.

Upon reaching 9th level (Assassin), an assassin may construct a **hideout**. When an assassin builds a hideout, he will gain 2d6 1st level assassin apprentices, come to learn under a master. If hired, they must be paid standard rates for ruffians. These thugs will serve the character with some loyalty, though at least one will be an infiltrator working for the assassin's local rivals, sent to keep an eye on the character. Additional rules for hideouts are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

Bravo Template: This pre-generated template represents a swaggering killer-for-hire. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your assassin's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Bravo**	
Proficiencies:	Fighting Style (Two-Weapon Fighting), Intimidation
Starting Equipment:	Serrated sword, left-hand dagger, black leather armor, armiger's tunic, duelist's cloak, high boots, belt pouch with bone dice made from last foe, backpack, 2 weeks' iron rations, 36gp

Assassin (Fighter) Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1–2	15+	14+	16+	16+	17+	10+
3–4	14+	13+	15+	15+	16+	9+
5–6	13+	12+	14+	14+	15+	8+
7–8	12+	11+	13+	13+	14+	7+
9–10	11+	10+	12+	12+	13+	6+
11–12	10+	9+	11+	11+	12+	5+
13–14	9+	8+	10+	10+	11+	4+

The true way of war is like
a twisting trail through
the densest forest. The
practitioner of the true way
never walks in a straight line,
yet he always arrives first at
his destination.

Aedon Lann,
the Book of Nine Arrows

BARD

Prime Requisite:	**DEX and CHA**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d6**
Maximum Level:	**14**

Successful adventurers live forever in the sagas and songs about their deeds. Remembering and recounting these sagas is the profession of bards. Most bards are content to recite the deeds of others, but some bold few participate in the dangers themselves and become inspiring heroes in their own right. In the Auran Empire, such a bard might be an adventuring minstrel with a sword in his hand and a song at his lips, a warrior-skald of the Jutland kingdoms, or a haughty Kemeshi aristocrat.

Bards advance in attack throws and saving throws as a thief, by two points every *four* levels of experience. At first level, bards hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They may fight with any missile weapons and any one-handed melee weapons, and may wield a weapon in each hand if desired. They cannot wear armor heavier than leather, and cannot use shields.

All bards can sing, recite poetry, or play a group of instruments in a skilled manner. The bard chooses the type of performance that his character knows. A bard may take the Perform proficiency to learn other types of performances (see Chapter 4, **Proficiencies**).

By reciting heroic lays and epic poems, bards can **inspire courage**. Inspiring courage requires a few moments of oration before a battle (one round), and grants the bard's allies within a 50' radius a +1 bonus to attack throws, damage rolls, morale rolls (for monsters or NPCs allied with the bard), and saving throws against magical **fear**. The bonus lasts for 10 minutes (1 turn). A bard can inspire courage in any given character once per day per class level. (Even the most inspiring epic gets old if you hear it twice in the same day.) A bard cannot inspire courage on characters who are already engaged in combat.

Because of their study of ancient annals and legends, bards possess **loremastery**. This knowledge allows them to decipher occult runes, remember ancient history, identify historic artifacts, and similar tasks. At 1st level, a bard must make a proficiency throw of 18+ on 1d20 to succeed in these tasks. The proficiency throw required reduces by 1 per level.

This same knowledge allows bards to **dabble in the arcane**. They may attempt to use wands, staffs, and other magic items only useable by mages. At 1st level, the character must make a proficiency throw of 18+ on 1d20 or the attempt backfires in some desultory way (Judge's discretion). The proficiency throw required reduces by 2 per level, to a minimum of 3+.

Upon attaining 4th level (Annalist), the bard gains the ability to **read languages**, including ciphers, treasure maps, and dead languages, but not magical writings. A proficiency throw of 5+ on 1d20 is required. If the roll does not succeed, the bard may not try to read that particular piece of writing until he reaches a higher level of experience.

Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
Bard (Thief) Attack and Saving Throws						
1–2	13+	13+	16+	14+	15+	10+
3–4	12+	12+	15+	13+	14+	9+
5–6	11+	11+	14+	12+	13+	8+
7–8	10+	10+	13+	11+	12+	7+
9–10	9+	9+	12+	10+	11+	6+
11–12	8+	8+	11+	9+	10+	5+
13–14	7+	7+	10+	8+	9+	4+

Bard Level Progression			
Experience	**Title**	**Level**	**Hit Dice**
0	Reciter	1	1d6
1,400	Versifier	2	2d6
2,800	Archivist	3	3d6
5,600	Annalist	4	4d6
11,200	Chronicler	5	5d6
22,400	Panegyrist	6	6d6
45,000	Skald	7	7d6
90,000	Rhapsodist	8	8d6
190,000	Bard	9	9d6
290,000	Bard, 10th level	10	9d6+2*
390,000	Bard, 11th level	11	9d6+4*
490,000	Bard, 12th level	12	9d6+6*
590,000	Bard, 13th level	13	9d6+8*
690,000	Master Bard	14	9d6+10*

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

When a bard reaches 5th level (Chronicler), his **chronicles of battle** inspire his hirelings to strive for glory. Any henchmen and mercenaries hired by the bard gain a +1 bonus to their morale score if the bard is there to witness and record their deeds. This bonus stacks with any modifiers from the bard's Charisma or proficiencies.

Upon reaching 9th level (Bard), a bard can build a hall and become a ruler. When he does so, up to 1d4+1x10 0th level mercenaries and 1d6 bards of 1st-3rd level will come to apply for jobs and training. If hired, they must be paid standard rates for mercenaries. Additional rules for halls are detailed in the Campaign chapter.

At 10th level, the bard can **read and cast magic from arcane scrolls** with a proficiency throw of 3+ on 1d20. However, a failed throw means the spell does not function as expected, and can create a horrible effect at the Judge's discretion.

Wandering Minstrel Template: This pre-generated template represents a wandering minstrel with magic in his song. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your bard's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Bard Skills		
Level	**Arcane Dabbling**	**Loremastery**
1	18+	18+
2	16+	17+
3	14+	16+
4	12+	15+
5	10+	14+
6	8+	13+
7	6+	12+
8	4+	11+
9	3+	10+
10	3+	9+
11	3+	8+
12	3+	7+
13	3+	6+
14	3+	5+

Template: **Wandering Minstrel**	
Proficiencies:	Magical Music, Diplomacy
Starting Equipment:	Crossbow, quiver with 20 bolts, short sword, dagger, well-maintained leather armor, traveler's tunic and sturdy boots, backpack, musical instrument, 2 weeks' iron rations

BLADEDANCER

Prime Requisite: **WIS and DEX**
Requirements: **None**
Hit Dice: **1d6**
Maximum Level: **14**

Bladedancers are human women who have dedicated themselves to the service of a goddess of war. They belong to military clerical orders, where they are trained in fighting and casting spells. Within the Auran Empire, most bladedancers are trained to the art from a young age at the Temples of Ianna, Goddess of Love and War. A fully trained bladedancer is highly coveted as a bodyguard and escort by the great noble houses.

Bladedancers are skilled combatants. At first level, bladedancers hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They advance like clerics in attack throws and saving throws, by two points every *four* levels of experience. By religious doctrine, bladedancers are forbidden from debasing themselves with the fighting implements of the peasantry, or dishonorably firing missiles from a distance. A bladedancer may only use piercing and slashing melee weapons, such as daggers, swords, spears, and polearms. This eliminates weapons such as clubs, maces, and warhammers, as well as bows, slings, and crossbows.

A bladedancer may wield a weapon in each hand, or fight with a two-handed weapon, but may not resort to shields. Bladedancers are only trained to fight in leather or lighter armor. However, they gain a +1 bonus to initiative and a +1 bonus to Armor Class if able to move freely. At level 7, the AC bonus increases to +2, and at level 13 the AC bonus increases to +3.

A bladedancer may **turn undead** like a cleric. Starting at 2nd level, a **bladedancer may cast divine spells**. Bladedancers follow the same spell progression as clerics and use the same rules for learning and casting spells. However, a bladedancer's spell list is slightly different than a cleric's; see the **Spells** chapter for details. Like clerics, bladedancers must uphold the doctrines of their faith and god, and suffer penalties if they violate them.

When a bladedancer reaches 5th level (Blade-Sister), she may begin to research spells, scribe scrolls, and brew potions. At

9th level (Blade-Mistress), she is able to create more powerful magic items such as weapons, rings, and staffs. At 11th level, a bladedancer may learn and cast ritual divine spells of great power (6th and 7th level), and craft magical constructs such as golems and animated statues. If chaotic, the bladedancer will become able to create necromantic servants and even become undead herself. These activities are explained in the **Campaign** chapter.

When a bladedancer reaches 9th level (Blade-Mistress), she may choose to construct a **temple** as a stronghold. If she has not lost the favor of her deity, the cost of building the temple will be half the normal amount due to miraculous assistance from

Bladedancer Level Progression					Bladedancer Spell Progression				
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	AC Bonus	1	2	3	4	5
0	Blade-Initiate	1	1d6	+1	-	-	-	-	-
1,500	Blade-Daughter	2	2d6	+1	1	-	-	-	-
3000	Blade-Singer	3	3d6	+1	2	-	-	-	-
6,000	Blade-Weaver	4	4d6	+1	2	1	-	-	-
12,000	Blade-Sister	5	5d6	+1	2	2	-	-	-
24,000	Blade-Adept	6	6d6	+1	2	2	1	1	-
50,000	Blade-Dancer	7	7d6	+2	2	2	2	1	1
100,000	Blade-Priestess	8	8d6	+2	3	3	2	2	1
200,000	Blade-Mistress	9	9d6	+2	3	3	3	2	2
300,000	Blade-Mistress, 10th level	10	9d6+1*	+2	4	4	3	3	2
400,000	Blade-Mistress, 11th level	11	9d6+2*	+2	4	4	4	3	3
500,000	Blade-Mistress, 12th level	12	9d6+3*	+2	5	5	4	4	3
600,000	Blade-Mistress, 13th level	13	9d6+4*	+3	5	5	5	4	3
700,000	Mistress of All Blades	14	9d6+5*	+3	6	5	5	5	4

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

the bladedancer's honored deity. Once the temple is completed, fanatically loyal bladedancers called the "faithful," who need never check morale, will come to defend the Blade-Mistress. There will be 5d6x10 0th level soldiers armed with various weapons, plus another 1d6 bladedancers of 1st-3rd level to serve the order. While in the bladedancer's service, her followers must be provided food and lodging, but need not be paid wages. Additional rules for temples are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

Temple Bladedancer Template: This pre-generated template represents a temple-trained bladedancer of Ianna. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your bladedancer's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Temple Bladedancer**	
Proficiencies:	Swashbuckler, Performance (Dance)
Starting Equipment:	Pair of gracefully curved swords, polished leather armor, golden silk cloak, bladedancer's head dress (20gp value), holy symbol (9-pointed star of Ianna), backpack, 2 weeks' iron rations

Bladedancer (Cleric) Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1–2	13+	10+	16+	13+	15+	10+
3–4	12+	9+	15+	12+	14+	9+
5–6	11+	8+	14+	11+	13+	8+
7–8	10+	7+	13+	10+	12+	7+
9–10	9+	6+	12+	9+	11+	6+
11–12	8+	5+	11+	8+	10+	5+
13–14	7+	4+	10+	7+	9+	4+

EXPLORER

Prime Requisite:	**STR and DEX**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d6**
Maximum Level:	**14**

Explorers are scouts and trackers, adept at both woodcraft and archery. Few adventuring parties would dare the wilderness without an experienced explorer to guide them. Within the Auran Empire, an explorer might be an Imperial scout from the Legion, a barbarian hunter from the northern forests of Jutland, or a settler pushing past the borders of the Empire.

While they prefer to evade foes where possible, explorers are cunning warriors when they need to be. Like fighters, they advance in attack throws and saving throws by two points every *three* levels of experience. At first level, explorers hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. In addition, they gain an **accuracy bonus** of +1 to all attack throws with missile weapons. Due to their careful aim, they increase their base damage roll from successful missile and melee attacks by +1 at 1st level, and by an additional +1 at 3rd, 6th, 9th, and 12th level. Explorers are trained to fight with any missile weapons and any one-handed melee weapons, and may wear chain mail or lighter armor. They may fight wielding a weapon and shield, wielding a weapon two-handed, and wielding a weapon in each hand.

Explorers have **animal reflexes**, gaining +1 bonus to initiative and a +1 bonus to surprise rolls. Outdoors, explorers are **difficult to spot**, having the ability to seemingly disappear into woods and underbrush with a proficiency throw of 3+ on 1d20. In dungeons, an explorer who is motionless and quiet in cover can escape detection with a proficiency throw of 14+ on 1d20.

Parties guided by explorers gain significant advantages on wilderness adventures. Any time the explorer's party is in country familiar to the explorer, they get a +4 bonus on

proficiency throws to **avoid getting lost**. In any terrain except clear and grassland terrain, the explorer's party receives a +5 bonus to proficiency throws to **evade wilderness encounters**.

A party guided by an explorer can evade wilderness encounters even when surprised on a proficiency throw of 19+. See the **Wilderness Adventures** and **Evasion Pursuit** sections of Chapter 6 for more details on getting lost and evading encounters.

When an explorer reaches 5th level (Guide), his **experience and hardiness** reassures those who follow him into the wild. Hirelings on a wilderness adventure led by the explorer gain a +1 bonus to their morale score. This bonus stacks with any modifiers from the explorer's Charisma or proficiencies.

When an explorer reaches 9th level (Warden), he may decide to build a **border fort** in the borderlands or wilderness. When he does so, up to 1d4+1 x10 0th level mercenaries and 1d6 explorers of 1st–3rd level will come to apply for jobs and training. If hired, they must be paid standard rates for mercenaries. The character becomes the warden of any nearby settlers, and will attract more settlers over time. These people will look to the Warden as their leader, responsible for the growth and safety of their settlement. Additional rules for border forts are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

Pathfinder Template: This pre-generated template represents a keen-eyed archer and tracker. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your explorer's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Pathfinder**	
Proficiencies:	Precise Shot, Tracking
Starting Equipment:	Sturdy longbow, quiver with 20 arrows, spear, short sword, dagger, chainmail armor, wind-battered fur cloak, boots, backpack, 2 weeks' iron rations, wineskin, lantern, tinderbox, 2 flasks of common oil, blanket, 50' rope, 12 iron spikes, small hammer and 20sp

Explorer (Fighter) Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1	15+	14+	16+	16+	17+	10+
2–3	14+	13+	15+	15+	16+	9+
4	13+	12+	14+	14+	15+	8+
5–6	12+	11+	13+	13+	14+	7+
7	11+	10+	12+	12+	13+	6+
8–9	10+	9+	11+	11+	12+	5+
10	9+	8+	10+	10+	11+	4+
11–12	8+	7+	9+	9+	10+	3+
13	7+	6+	8+	8+	9+	2+
14	6+	5+	7+	7+	8+	1+

Explorer Level Progression				
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	Damage Bonus
0	Scout	1	1d6	+1
2,000	Outrider	2	2d6	+1
4,000	Forester	3	3d6	+2
8,000	Explorer	4	4d6	+2
16,000	Guide	5	5d6	+2
32,000	Tracker	6	6d6	+3
65,000	Pathfinder	7	7d6	+3
130,000	Ranger	8	8d6	+3
250,000	Warden	9	9d6	+4
370,000	Warden, 10th level	10	9d6+2*	+4
490,000	Warden, 11th level	11	9d6+4*	+4
610,000	Warden, 12th level	12	9d6+6*	+5
730,000	Warden, 13th level	13	9d6+8*	+5
850,000	Lord Warden	14	9d6+10*	+5

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

DEMI-HUMAN CLASSES

DWARVEN VAULTGUARD

Prime Requisite:	**STR**
Requirements:	**CON 9**
Hit Dice:	**1d8**
Maximum Level:	**13**

Dwarves are stout, short, bearded demi-humans who average a height of approximately 4' and weigh about 150lb. Perhaps not surprisingly, they have skin, hair and eye colors in earth tones. Dwarves have a reputation for having surly attitudes, and are particularly gruff with elves. They value precious metals and stones, and live in deep underground vaults, where they endure constant raids from the orcs, trolls, and even worse denizens of the darkness below. In the Auran Empire, dwarves are rarely seen, for their strongholds lie to the south, in the great Meniri Mountains on the edge of the Waste.

Dwarves trained to defend their race's underground vault from the endless hordes that threaten it are called vaultguards. Though most vaultguards are born, live and die in the vault, from time to time a young vaultguard will be dispatched to foreign realms on a warrior's pilgrimage. The few vaultguards who return from such pilgrimages bring gold and glory to their clans, often leading them to found new vaults and become great lords. The dwarven vaultguard class represents such a dwarf.

Dwarven vaultguards are highly trained combatants. At first level, dwarven vaultguards hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They advance in attack throws and saving throws as fighters, by two points every *three* levels of experience. They increase their base damage roll from successful missile and melee attacks by +1 at 1st level, and by an additional +1 at 3rd, 6th, 9th, and 12th level. Due to their short height, dwarven vaultguards cannot use human-sized two-handed weapons (such as two-handed swords or pole arms) or longbows, but they can use any other weapon or armor. They are trained to fight wielding a weapon and shield, wielding a weapon two-handed, and wielding a weapon in each hand.

Goblin Slayer Template: This pre-generated template represents a dwarven vaultguard specializing in fighting goblins, kobolds, and other denizens of the darkness below. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your dwarven vaultguard's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Goblin Slayer**	
Proficiencies:	Goblin-Slaying, Caving
Starting Equipment:	Dwarven battle axe, brace of 3 hand axes, rust-free banded plate armor, large steel shield with painted vault insignia, backpack, 2 weeks' iron rations, lantern, 2 flasks of military oil, 3 flasks of common oil, tinder box

Vaultguard (Fighter) Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1	11+	10+	13+	12+	13+	10+
2–3	10+	9+	12+	11+	12+	9+
4	9+	8+	11+	10+	11+	8+
5–6	8+	7+	10+	9+	10+	7+
7	7+	6+	9+	8+	9+	6+
8–9	6+	5+	8+	7+	8+	5+
10	5+	4+	7+	6+	7+	4+
11–12	4+	3+	6+	5+	6+	3+
13	3+	2+	5+	4+	5+	2+

Dwarven Vaultguard Level Progression				
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	Damage Bonus
0	Sentry	1	1d8	+1
2,200	Warden	2	2d8	+1
4,400	Shieldbearer	3	3d8	+2
8,800	Defender	4	4d8	+2
17,500	Sentinel	5	5d8	+2
35,000	Guardian	6	6d8	+3
70,000	Champion	7	7d8	+3
140,000	Vaultguard	8	8d8	+3
270,000	Vaultlord	9	9d8	+4
400,000	Vaultlord, 10th lvl	10	9d8+3*	+4
530,000	Vaultlord, 11th lvl	11	9d8+6*	+4
660,000	Vaultlord, 12th lvl	12	9d8+9*	+5
790,000	Vaultlord, 13th lvl	13	9d8+11*	+5

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

Dwarves gain a +1 bonus to surprise rolls when underground due to **sensitivity to the rock and stone** around them. Because of their experience underground, dwarves may **detect traps**, false walls, hidden construction, or sloped passages with a proficiency throw of 14+ on 1d20. Dwarves must be actively searching for these abilities to function.

In addition to these abilities, dwarves are particularly **hardy people**. The target values for all their saving throws versus Blast/Breath are reduced by 3, while the target values for all their other saving throws are reduced by 4. These adjustments are already factored into the saving throws on the Dwarven Vaultguard Attack and Saving Throws table below. Dwarf characters will speak the Common and Dwarvish tongue and, because of their frequent interaction underground with these monsters, dwarves can also speak Goblin, Gnome, and Kobold.

When a dwarven vaultguard reaches 9th level (Vaultlord), he can attract dwarves from far and wide by constructing his own underground **vault**. Dwarves usually live in clans, so dwarves of the character's clan will be the first to live under his roof, but dwarves from other clans will also come and live nearby to be ruled by the character. A total of 3d6x10 1st level NPCs of the same race will move in to help maintain and defend the vault at no cost to the character. A dwarven vaultguard is expected to employ only soldiers of dwarven descent, but may hire members of other races for other tasks. Additional rules for dwarven vaults are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

DWARVEN CRAFTPRIEST

Prime Requisite:	**WIS**
Requirements:	**CON 9**
Hit Dice:	**1d6**
Maximum Level:	**10**

Nothing is so revered among the dwarven people as craftsmanship. A dwarf's work is his life, and the spirits of great dwarven artisans are believed to live on forever in their masterpieces. The veneration of these relics falls to the care of a caste of dwarves known as craftpriests. While most craftpriests attend to the shrines and monuments of their clan, young craftpriests are sometimes sent forth to recover monuments to the glorious past from the ancient ruins and wastelands of the world. This class represents such a craftpriest.

At first level, dwarven craftpriests hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. Dwarven craftpriests advance in attack throws and saving throws as clerics, by two points every *four* levels of experience. Dwarven craftpriests may wear any armor and may use any of the traditional weapons of their people, including the battle axe, great axe, hand axe, flail, mace, morning star, and warhammer. They are trained to fight wielding a weapon and shield or wielding a weapon two-handed, but may not dual wield weapons.

A dwarven craftpriest may **turn undead** like a cleric. Starting at 2nd level (Craft-Acolyte), a **craftpriest may cast divine spells**. Craftpriests follow the same spell progression as clerics, use the same rules for learning and casting spells, and select their spells from the same spell list. See the **Spells** chapter for details. Because of their religious training, a craftpriest can automatically identify religious symbols, trappings, and holy days of the dwarven faith, and recognizes those of other faiths with a proficiency throw of 8+ on 1d20.

In addition, each dwarven craftpriest is a journeyman in a particular type of craft, such as armor-making, leatherworking, weapon-smithing, etc. With access to craftsman's tools, the character can produce 20gp worth of items per month, and supervise 3 apprentices in his craft. When examining works of his craft, the craftpriest can identify masterwork items, rare materials, and famous artisans with a proficiency throw of 8+ on 1d20. Their **attention to detail** gives craftpriests a +3 bonus on proficiency rolls for other proficiencies they learn as well.

Dwarves gain a +1 bonus to surprise rolls when underground due to **sensitivity to the rock and stone** around them. Because of their experience underground, dwarves may **detect traps**, false walls, hidden construction, or sloped passages with a proficiency throw of 14+ on 1d20. Dwarves must be actively searching for these abilities to function. In addition to these abilities, dwarves are particularly **hardy people**. The target values for all their saving throws versus Blast/Breath are reduced by 3, while the target values for all their other saving throws are reduced by 4. These adjustments are already factored into the saving throws on the Dwarven Craftpriest Attack and Saving Throws table below. Dwarven characters speak the Common and Dwarvish tongue and, because of their frequent interaction underground with these monsters, also speak Goblin, Gnome, and Kobold.

Craftpriest Level Progression				Craftpriest Spell Progression				
Experience	**Title**	**Level**	**Hit Dice**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
0	Dwarven Craft-Catechist	1	1d6	-	-	-	-	-
2,650	Dwarven Craft-Acolyte	2	2d6	1	-	-	-	-
5,300	Dwarven Craftpriest	3	3d6	2	-	-	-	-
10,600	Dwarven Craft-Curate	4	4d6	2	1	-	-	-
21,200	Dwarven Craft-Vicar	5	5d6	2	2	-	-	-
42,500	Dwarven Craft-Rector	6	6d6	2	2	1	1	-
85,000	Dwarven Craft-Prelate	7	7d6	2	2	2	1	1
170,000	Dwarven Craft-Bishop	8	8d6	3	3	2	2	1
300,000	Dwarven Craft-Lord	9	9d6	3	3	3	2	2
430,000	Dwarven Craft-Lord, 10th lvl	10	9d6+2*	4	4	3	3	2

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

Starting at 5th level (Craft-Vicar), a craftpriest may begin to research spells, scribe scrolls, and brew potions. At 9th level (Craft-Lord), he is able to create more powerful magic items such as weapons, rings, and staffs, and craft magical constructs such as golems. At 9th level, he also can construct a **vault** that will attract dwarves from far and wide. Dwarves of the character's clan will be the first to live under his roof, but dwarves from other clans will also come and live nearby to be ruled by the character. A total of 3d6x10 1st level NPCs of the same race will move in to help maintain and defend the vault at no cost to the character. A Craft-Lord is expected to employ only soldiers of dwarven descent, but may hire members of other races for other tasks. Additional rules for dwarven vaults are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

Reclaimer Template: This pre-generated template represents a craftpriest focused on reclaiming lost artifacts from evil forces. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your dwarven craftpriest's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Reclaimer**	
Proficiencies:	Magical Engineering, Knowledge (History)
Starting Equipment:	Warhammer with carved head, engraved banded plate armor, steel shield with craft insignia, steel holy symbol (craft insignia), backpack, 2 weeks' iron rations, craftsman's tools

Dwarven Craftpriest (Cleric) Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1–2	9+	6+	13+	9+	11+	10+
3–4	8+	5+	12+	8+	10+	9+
5–6	7+	4+	11+	7+	9+	8+
7–8	6+	3+	10+	6+	8+	7+
9–10	5+	2+	9+	5+	7+	6+

ELVEN SPELLSWORD

Prime Requisite:	**STR and INT**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d6**
Maximum Level:	**10**

Elves are lithe, fey beings with pointed ears, delicate features, and graceful movement. They typically weigh about 130lb and stand between 5 ½' and 6' tall. Humans envy their long lifespans and seeming agelessness. Though elves are a peaceful people that enjoy poetry and art, they are also very talented fighters and skilled mages. Within the Auran Empire, most elves dwell in the isolated forests of Northern Argollë; those that traffic in the kingdoms of man are both bold and remarkable.

The elven spellsword class represents one such remarkable elf, trained in the arts of both fighters and mages.

Elven spellswords learn an elegant, deadly style of fighting. At first level, elven spellswords hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. They advance in attack throws and saving throws as fighters, by two points every *three* levels of experience. They increase their base damage roll from successful missile and melee attacks by +1 at 1st level, and by an additional +1 at 3rd, 6th, and 9th level. Elven spellswords can wield any weapon and wear any armor. They are trained to fight wielding a weapon and shield, wielding a two-handed weapon, and wielding a weapon in each hand.

Spellsword Level Progression				Spellsword Spell Progression				
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	1	2	3	4	5
0	Arcanist-Guardian	1	1d6	1	-	-	-	-
4,000	Warrior-Seer	2	2d6	2	-	-	-	-
8,000	Theurgist-Swordmaster	3	3d6	2	1	-	-	-
16,000	Magician-Hero	4	4d6	2	2	-	-	-
32,000	Thaumaturge-Exemplar	5	5d6	2	2	1	-	-
64,000	Myrmidon-Enchanter	6	6d6	2	2	2	-	-
130,000	Sorcerer-Champion	7	7d6	3	2	2	1	-
260,000	Epic Hero-Mage	8	8d6	3	3	2	2	-
430,000	Wizard-Lord	9	9d6	3	3	3	2	1
600,000	Wizard-Lord, 10th level	10	9d6+2*	3	3	3	3	2

*Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

In addition to their fighting prowess, **elven spellswords cast spells** like a mage, using the same spell list and the same rules for learning and casting spells. Elven spellswords follow the same spell progression as mages up to 10th level. Unlike (human) mages, elven spellswords can also cast spells while wearing armor. They can use any magic item available to fighters or mages.

Elves gain a +1 bonus to surprise rolls when in the wilderness due to their **attunement to nature**. Elves have **keen eyes** that allow them to detect hidden and secret doors with a proficiency throw of 8+ on 1d20 when actively searching, or 14+ on casual inspection. Because of their **connection to nature**, elves are completely unaffected by the paralysis ghouls can inflict, and the target values for all their saving throws versus Petrification/Paralysis and Spells are reduced by 1. Elves can speak the Common, Elven, Gnoll, Hobgoblin, and Orc languages.

Starting at 5th level (Thaumaturge-Exemplar), elven spellswords may begin to research spells, scribe scrolls, and brew potions. When an elven spellsword reaches 9th level (Wizard-Lord), he is able to create more powerful magic items such as weapons, rings, and staffs. These activities are explained in the **Campaign** chapter.

At 9th level (Wizard-Lord), elven spellswords can also establish a **fastness** in a natural setting, such as a forest or glen. Rather than impose upon nature, this keep must blend seamlessly with it. A total of 3d6x10 1st level elven NPCs will move in to help with it and defend the fastness at no cost to the character. Additional rules for elven fastnesses are detailed in the Campaign chapter.

Fighter-Mage Template: This pre-generated template represents a traditional fighter-mage of elven heritage. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your elven spellsword's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies and starting Spells before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4 and **Spell Repertoire** in Chapter 5).

Template: **Fighter-Mage**	
Proficiencies:	Battle Mage, Military Strategy
Starting Equipment:	Gracefully curved sword and dagger, elven composite bow, quiver with 20 arrows, chainmail armor, embroidered cloak, boots, backpack, 2 weeks' iron rations, spell book with **magic missile**

Elven Spellsword (Fighter) Attack and Saving Throws						
Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1	14+	14+	16+	16+	16+	10+
2–3	13+	13+	15+	15+	15+	9+
4	12+	12+	14+	14+	14+	8+
5–6	11+	11+	13+	13+	13+	7+
7	10+	10+	12+	12+	12+	6+
8–9	9+	9+	11+	11+	11+	5+
10	8+	8+	10+	10+	10+	4+
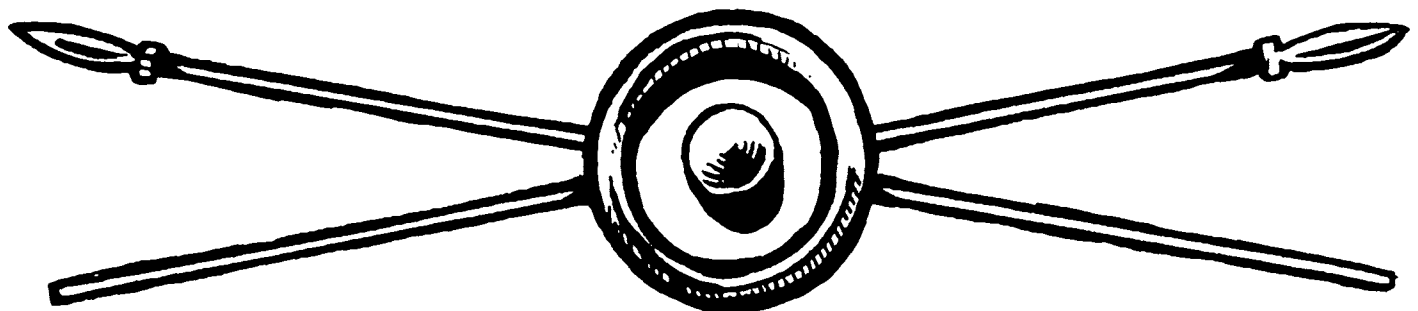
ELVEN NIGHTBLADE

Prime Requisite:	**DEX and INT**
Requirements:	**None**
Hit Dice:	**1d6**
Maximum Level:	**11**

Elves are a subtle race, and never does their gift for finesse and subtlety so reveal itself as in the practice of death-dealing. Cunning, deadly, and rarely seen, the elven nightblade is an assassin and sorcerer whose art is murder. Most nightblades practice their work in the courts of elven nobility. Those few who venture outside of the forests of Northern Argollë find their skills in high demand, for adventurers, aristocrats, and warlords all value their arcane and deadly ways.

At first level, elven nightblades hit an unarmored foe (AC 0) with an attack throw of 10+. Elven nightblades advance in attack throws and saving throws as thieves, by two points every *four* levels of experience. They may fight with any missile weapons and any one-handed melee weapons, and may wield a weapon in each hand if desired. They cannot wear armor heavier than leather, and cannot use shields.

Elven nightblades may **move silently**, **hide in shadows**, **climb walls**, and **backstab** as a thief of the same level. In addition, they may perform feats of acrobatics. In lieu of moving during a round, the nightblade may attempt a proficiency throw of 20+ to tumble behind an opponent in melee. The proficiency throw required for the tumble is reduced by 1 per level of experience the character possesses. If successful, the nightblade is now behind his opponent. The opponent loses the benefit of his shield, if any, and the nightblade can backstab his opponent (gaining +4 to his attack throw and bonus damage based on his level). Nightblades also gain a +2 bonus to saving throws where agility would help avoid the situation, such as tilting floors and pit traps.

Elven nightblades cast spells as mages of one-half their level, using the same spell list and the same rules for learning and casting spells. Unlike (human) mages, elven nightblades can also cast spells while wearing armor. They can use any magical items available to mages or thieves.

Elves gain a +1 bonus to surprise rolls when in the wilderness due to their **attunement to nature**. Elves have **keen eyes** that allow them to detect hidden and secret doors with a proficiency throw of 8+ on 1d20 when actively searching, or 14+ on casual inspection. Because of their **connection to nature**, elves are completely unaffected by the paralysis ghouls can inflict, and the target values for all their saving throws versus Spells, Paralysis, and Petrification are reduced by 1. Elves can speak Common, Elven, Gnoll, Hobgoblin, and Orc languages.

When they reach 9th level (Nightblade), elven nightblades may construct a hideout. When a nightblade builds a hideout, he will gain 2d6 1st level nightblades as apprentices, come to learn under a master. If hired, they must be paid standard rates for ruffians. These nightblades will serve the character with some loyalty, though at least one will be an infiltrator working for the elven nightblade's local rivals, sent to keep an eye on the character. Additional rules for hideouts are detailed in the **Campaign** chapter.

When they reach 10th level, elven nightblades may begin to research spells, scribe magical scrolls, and brew potions, as if they were 5th level mages.

Silent Slayer: This pre-generated template represents a silent killer with a penchant for poisons and potions. The template is ready for adventure. However, if your elven nightblade's INT is 13 or greater, you may pick one or more additional general proficiencies and starting spells before play if you'd like (see **Starting Proficiencies** in Chapter 4).

Template: **Silent Slayer**	
Proficiencies:	Skulking, Alchemy
Starting Equipment:	Crossbow, case with 20 quarrels, sword, dagger, leather armor, dark hooded cloak, backpack, 2 weeks' iron rations, grappling hook, 50' rope, crowbar, flask of military oil, tinder box

Elven Nightblade (Thief) Attack and Saving Throws

Level	Petrif. & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells	Atk. Thr.
1–2	12+	13+	16+	14+	14+	10+
3–4	11+	12+	15+	13+	13+	9+
5–6	10+	11+	14+	12+	12+	8+
7–8	9+	10+	13+	11+	11+	7+
9–10	8+	9+	12+	10+	10+	6+
11	7+	8+	11+	9+	9+	5+

Nightblade Level Progression					Nightblade Spell Progression		
Experience	Title	Level	Hit Dice	Acrobatics	1	2	3
0	Arcanist-Avenger	1	1d6	20+	-	-	-
2,775	Seer-Enforcer	2	2d6	19+	1	-	-
5,550	Theurgist-Torturer	3	3d6	18+	2	-	-
11,100	Magician-Slayer	4	4d6	17+	2	-	-
22,200	Thaumaturge-Destroyer	5	5d6	16+	2	1	-
45,000	Enchanter-Executioner	6	6d6	15+	2	1	-
90,000	Sorcerer-Blackguard	7	7d6	14+	2	2	-
180,000	Mage-Assassin	8	8d6	13+	2	2	-
330,000	Nightblade	9	9d6	12+	2	2	1
480,000	Nightblade, 10th level	10	9d6+2*	11+	2	2	1
630,000	Nightblade, 11th level	11	9d6+4*	10+	2	2	2

Hit point modifiers from constitution are ignored

ALIGNMENT

In the *Adventurer Conqueror King System*, your character will enter a world of ceaseless violent struggle, where civilization is ever-assailed by forces intent on its destruction. In this perilous realm, he will be called to choose a side: Will he pledge to defend civilization and its allies against those who seek to destroy it? Will he sell his sword to any who can offer fame or fortune? Or will he become an agent of entropy and destruction undermining peace and order? This choice is called Alignment, and the three choices are Lawful, Neutral, and Chaotic.

Law: Lawful beings believe that civilization is worth fighting for. Despite its vices and villainies, civilization must be defended against those who would destroy it. Lawful beings tend to see wars among civilizations as aiding the cause of Chaos, and so they seek peace among Lawful civilizations where possible. However, Lawful characters are not pacifists, nor are they necessarily altruists. Indeed, most would think something was wrong with a hero who turned down fame and fortune; chests of gold, magnificent weapons, comely consorts, and grants of land are, after all, the rightful rewards for great deeds of valor on behalf of Law.

Neutrality: Neutral beings generally enjoy the benefits of law and civilization, but it is not something they directly fight for. They tend to focus on their own ends, whether those are family, fame, fortune, pleasure, or power. A Neutral mercenary might be found fighting on behalf of Law or Chaos; a Neutral farmer tends his crops and pays his taxes, whether to the Patriarch or the Lich-King.

Chaos: Chaotic beings actively seek to destroy civil society. Chaotic characters are often madmen or cultists of forgotten, chthonic gods. To the extent they have any order at all, societies of Chaotic characters are ruled by force and fear, and are often characterized by all manner of corruption and vice. Even decadent Lawful civilizations at least pay homage to civilizing virtue, but chaotic civilizations embrace their corruption.

Note that a character's choice of Alignment doesn't determine whether or not he takes care of his children, cheats on his wife, or steals from the merchant's guild. It is concerned only with the weighty issue of where his allegiance lies in the grand struggles of existence. To have an alignment of Lawful or Chaotic is to have chosen a side in this perpetual struggle. Many people, choosing no side, are Neutral, although it is important to remember that most Neutrals still want the protection of Law even though they are not willing to die for it. (To paraphrase George Orwell, Neutral humans sleep peaceably in their beds at night only because Lawful heroes stand ready to do violence on their behalf.)

Human vices, such as greed, lust, and vanity, are widespread and common even in Lawful societies. But Chaotic societies are characterized by their monstrous vices: Genocide, human sacrifice, wanton destruction, cannibalism, necrophilia, and so on. Evil is all-too-human in every civilization, but Chaotic is something both less and more than human.

ADVENTURING PARTIES

The worlds of *Adventurer Conqueror King* are dangerous and hostile. For the sake of survival, characters team up to undertake adventures because any number or type of monsters could lie in wait. Such groups, known as **adventuring parties**, are generally composed of a diverse array of classes, so that different characters are able to contribute their specific talents for any given situation. A thief can check for traps, for instance, and fighters are good for muscle. Clerics have spells for healing and divination, while mages are capable of powerful offensive and defensive magic.

Occasionally, there are not enough party members to take on the challenges of an adventure. The party may hire NPCs, such as **henchmen** or **mercenaries**, for extra hands. The rules for hiring henchmen and mercenaries are discussed in Chapter 3, **Equipment**.

When there are only a small number of players, the Judge may allow them to each play more than one character. Nevertheless, in these cases characters belonging to the same player cannot offer each other special treatment, such as trading or giving away riches or magical items, unless the Judge rules it acceptable.

Characters

Chapter 3: **Equipment**

THE BASICS OF EQUIPMENT

All characters are assumed to begin with sturdy clothes suitable for adventuring. Any other equipment desired should be purchased using the character's starting wealth of 3d6x10gp.

Each character should purchase equipment suitable for their class. For example, fighters should purchase arms and armor to fight monsters and survive blows, while thieves need rope, crowbars, lock picks, and other special tools to scale obstacles, find traps, and open locks. Clerics will require holy symbols to drive back undead and mages will need spellbooks to record their dweomers.

COINS AND MONEY

Equipment is purchased using money. Paper currency is non-existent in the world of *Adventurer Conqueror King*, so money takes the form of coins of precious metal, the most important of which is the gold piece (gp). A gold piece is worth 2 electrum pieces (ep) or 10 silver pieces (sp). Each silver piece is worth 10 copper pieces (cp). In addition to copper, silver, electrum, and gold coins, there are also platinum pieces (pp), which are each worth 5gp.

Exchange Value					
Coins	CP	SP	EP	GP	PP
Copper Piece (cp) =	1	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{1}{50}$	$\frac{1}{100}$	$\frac{1}{500}$
Silver Piece (sp) =	10	1	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{1}{50}$
Electrum Piece (ep) =	50	5	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{10}$
Gold Piece (gp) =	100	10	2	1	$\frac{1}{5}$
Platinum Piece (pp) =	500	50	10	5	1

WHAT'S A GOLD PIECE WORTH?

To put the value of currency in perspective, the **Standard of Living** table, below, shows how far a gold piece will go towards cost of living at different standards of comfort. A single gold piece is enough for a peasant to subsist at a wretched quality of life. Early in their career, adventurers will typically live on a few dozen gold pieces per month, enough to eat and sleep at an inn. A dragon's treasure hoard of 50,000gp might keep a village of peasants alive for decade, but merely cover a prince's monthly budget. Wealth is assumed to be highly concentrated in *ACKS* campaign worlds.

PURCHASING EQUIPMENT

The arms, armor, and mundane gear available for purchase are listed on the **Weapons and Equipment** tables. These lists will also be handy when characters need to restock supplies between adventures. The equipment and other items listed on the Weapons and Equipment table are described in detail in the **Equipment Descriptions** section.

Should the players wish to purchase items not provided in the equipment lists, the Judge may use the items available as guidelines for determining new items' characteristics, and prices.

All purchases should be recorded on the character sheet, noting how much money remains afterward. Most adventurers do not begin play with enough wealth to get everything they want – indeed, the quest for wealth is one of the primary motives for adventuring at all!

Regardless of class limitations, characters of any class may purchase, carry, and use any weapons or armor desired. However, characters who equip themselves with weapons and armor unusable by their class will fight as 0th level characters while so equipped. They also will receive no bonus on their attack throws or armor class from ability scores or equipment, may not use any of their class powers, and do not gain XP.

EXAMPLE: Quintus, a mage, dons plate armor. While so equipped, he fights as a 0th level character, loses any attack throw or AC bonuses from his ability scores or equipment, cannot cast spells, and does not gain XP.

EQUIPMENT AVAILABILITY

Adventurers may sometimes wish to purchase equipment in greater volume than the town they are in can handle. This is not normally a concern when characters are just beginning their career. But if experienced adventurers decide they want to use a dragon's hoard to equip all their followers with fur cloaks (15gp each) and purchase a dozen heavy warhorses (750gp each) with plate barding (600gp each), they may find such goods are simply unavailable in the quantities they desire!

The amount of equipment available for purchase is determined by the price of the equipment relative to the size of the **market** the adventurers are in. A market can be anything from a village's humble fair to a city-state's outdoor bazaar to the ports of a major metropolis. Markets are rated by **market class** from I to VI, which rate their size and importance.

Standard of Living	Monthly Cost	Common Professions
Wretched	1gp	Serfs and peasants
Meager	3gp–12gp	Unskilled manual laborers
Adequate	12gp–40gp	Skilled laborers or journeyman crafters, 1st level adventurers
Comfortable	40gp–100gp	Master craftsmen or yeomen farmer (85 acres), 2nd level adventurers
Prosperous	100gp–450gp	Master professionals or landed patrician (200 acres), $3^{rd}–4^{th}$ level adventurers
Affluent	450gp–2,000gp	Barons or wealthy patricians, $5^{th}–7^{th}$ level adventurers
Sumptuous	2,000–12,000gp	Marquis or counts, $8^{th}–9^{th}$ level adventurers
Luxuriant	12,000–80,000gp	Dukes or princes, $10^{th}–12^{th}$ level adventurers
Lavishly Opulent	80,000gp+	Kings or emperors, $13^{th}–14^{th}$ level adventurers

The vast mercantile hubs of empires, with urban populations of 100,000 or more, constitute Class I. Major ports, national capitals, and other large cities of 25,000 or more inhabitants constitute Class II. Provincial capitals and medium-sized cities of 8,750 to 25,000 inhabitants make up Class III. Small cities and large towns of 3,000 to 8,750 inhabitants make up Class IV. Small towns and large villages of 1,250 to 3,000 inhabitants are Class V. Any village of 1,250 inhabitants or less is Class VI. Market classes are also important for hiring henchmen, as discussed in the **Hirelings, Henchmen, Mercenaries, and Specialists** section below, and for trade and commerce, as discussed in the **Mercantile Ventures** section in the **Campaigns** chapter.

The **Equipment Availability by Market Class** table shows how many units of any piece of equipment are available in each type of market each month. Some values will indicate a percentage chance; this is chance of one unit being present at all in any given month.

Note that the values given are the number of each specific item, not the total number of items at that price level. For instance, a Class IV market will have 5 swords, 5 battle axes, and 5 of each other item priced at 2-10gp. Multiple small items sold as a bundle (such as 12 spikes, 6 torches, 20 arrows, etc) count as one item for purposes of the Equipment Availability by Market Class table.

Equipment Availability by Market Class						
Price	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV	Class V	Class VI
1gp or less	1,700	585	260	65	30	10
2gp–10gp	100	30	15	5	1	1
11–100gp	15	5	2	1	25%	10%
101–1,000gp	7	2	1	25%	10%	5%
1,001–10,000gp	2	1	25%	10%	5%	1%
10,001gp or more	10%	5%	2%	NA	NA	NA

EXAMPLE: Marcus is in Arganos, a city of 20,000 (Class III market). He wants to buy a war galley (60,000gp), medium warhorse (250gp), 2 suits of plate armor (60gp each), 20 swords (10gp each), 100 bundles of 6 torches (1sp each) and 200 flasks of oil (3sp each). A Class III market has 260 units of any equipment priced 1gp or less, so he finds the 100 bundles of 6 torches and 200 flasks of oil without problem. A Class III market has only 15 units of any equipment priced 10gp or less, so only 15 swords are available. Since he needs the weapons to equip his men, he settles on 15 swords and 5 battle-axes. A Class III market has 2 units of equipment priced at 11-100gp and 1 unit at 101-1,000gp, so he is able to buy the 2 suits of plate armor and medium warhorse. There is only a 2% chance of a war galley being available, and the Judge rolls a 42; Marcus cannot find that type of ship in Arganos this month.

COMMISSIONING EQUIPMENT

If equipment the adventurers desire to purchase is not available, they may commission it to be created. The advantage of commissioning equipment is that more equipment can be commissioned than is available as inventory; treat the equipment as if it were one price category less expensive to calculate the volume available. The disadvantage of commissioning equipment is that it is not immediately available. Buildings and vehicles, which can be built by large groups, are constructed at a rate of 1 day per 500gp value. Animals take 1 day per 1gp value to find and train. Other equipment takes 1 day per 5gp value.

EXAMPLE: Marcus decides he'd like to commission a shipwright to build a war galley. Since Marcus is commissioning the war galley, the Judge checks for availability as if the war galley were one price category less expensive, putting it in the 1,001-10,00gp row. There is a 25% chance that a war galley could be commissioned in Arganos this month. The Judge rolls a 17 on 1d100, so a shipwright is available. It will take 120 days for the war galley to be finished (60,000gp / 500gp per day).

WEAPONS & EQUIPMENT

Adventuring Equipment	
Item	Cost
Backpack (holds 4 stone)	2gp
Barrel (20 gallon)	3sp
Belladonna (1lb)	10gp
Blanket (wool, thick)	2gp
Birthwort (1lb)	10gp
Candle (tallow, 1lb)	2sp
Candle (wax, 1lb)	6sp
Chest (ironbound, holds 20 stone)	22gp
Comfrey (1lb)	10gp
Crowbar	1gp
Flask of Oil (common, 1 pint)	3sp
Flask of Oil (military, 1 pint)	2gp
Garlic (1lb)	5gp
Goldenrod (1lb)	10gp
Grappling Hook	25gp
Hammer (small)	2gp
Holy Symbol	25gp
Holy Water (1 pint)	25gp
Ink (1 oz.)	8gp
Iron Spikes (12)	1gp
Lantern	10gp
Lock	20gp
Mirror (hand-sized, steel)	5gp
Musical instrument	25–100gp
Pouch/Purse (holds ½ stone)	5sp
Pole, Wooden (10' long)	1sp
Rations, Iron (one week)	1–6gp
Rations, Standard (one week)	3sp–3gp
Rope (50' length)	1gp
Sack (small, holds 2 stone)	3sp
Sack (large, holds 6 stone)	8sp
Spell Book (blank)	20gp
Stakes (4) and Mallet	3gp
Tent	20gp
Thieves' Tools	25gp
Tinder Box (flint & steel)	8sp
Torches (6)	1sp
Water/Wine Skin	6sp
Wolfsbane (1lb)	10gp
Woundwart (1lb)	10gp

Armor

Item	Cost	AC
Clothing Only	-	0
Hide and Fur Armor	10gp	1
Leather Armor	20gp	2
Ring Mail or Scale Armor	30gp	3
Chain Mail Armor	40gp	4
Banded Plate or Lamellar Armor	50gp	5
Plate Armor	60gp	6
Shield	10gp	+1
Leather Barding	40gp	1
Scale Barding	75gp	2
Chain Barding	150gp	3
Lamellar Barding	300gp	4
Plate Barding	600gp	5

Weapons

Item	Cost	Damage*
Axes		
Battle Axe	7gp	1d6/1d8
Great Axe (two-handed)	10gp	1d10
Hand Axe	4gp	1d6
Bows and Crossbows		
Arbalest	50gp	1d8
Crossbow	30gp	1d6
Case with 20 Bolts	2gp	
Composite Bow	40gp	1d6
Longbow	7gp	1d6
Shortbow	3gp	1d6
Quiver with 20 Arrows	1gp	
1 Silver-Tipped Arrow	5gp	
Catapults and Ballista		
Ballista (1,800lb)	80gp	3d6
Ballista Shot	4gp	
Heavy Catapult (1,200lb)	200gp	4d6
Light Catapult (1,800lb)	100gp	3d6
Catapult Shot (25lb)	5gp	
Catapult Shot, Pitch (25lb)	25gp	
Flails, Hammers, and Maces		
Club	1gp	1d4
Flail	5gp	1d6/1d8
Mace	5gp	1d6/1d8
Morning Star (two-handed)	10gp	1d10
War Hammer	5gp	1d6/1d8
Spears and Pole Arms		
Lance (mounted)	1gp	1d10
Javelin	1gp	1d6
Pole Arm (two-handed)	7gp	1d10
Spear	3gp	1d6/1d8

*Where two damage values are listed, the first is for one-handed and the second is for two-handed use.

Weapons

Item	Cost	Damage*
Swords and Daggers		
Dagger	3gp	1d4
Silver Dagger	30gp	1d4
Short Sword	7gp	1d6
Sword	10gp	1d6/1d8
Two-Handed Sword	15gp	1d10
Other Weapons		
Bola	5gp	1d2
Darts (5)	2gp	1d4
Net	1gp	-
Sling with 30 Sling Bullets	2gp	1d4
Sap	1gp	1d4
Staff (two-handed)	1gp	1d6
Whip	5gp	1d2

*Where two damage values are listed, the first is for one-handed and the second is for two-handed use.

Clothing

Item	Cost
Belt/Sash (leather)	4sp
Boots (leather, low)	6sp
Boots (leather, high)	3gp
Cassock (cleric/mage)	7gp
Cloak (fur-lined, winter)	15gp
Cloak (long, hooded)	1gp
Dress (crafter/freeholder)	4gp
Dress (armiger)	20gp
Gown (lady-in-waiting/noble)	100gp
Gown (duchess)	1000gp
Gloves	4sp
Hat (armiger)	10sp
Linen (cheap, 1 yard)	1gp
Linen (fine, 1 yard)	7gp
Robe (cleric/mage)	6gp
Silk (1 yard)	15gp
Sandals/Shoes (leather)	4sp
Tunic and Pants (serf)	2gp
Tunic and Pants (crafter/freeholder)	4gp
Tunic and Pants (armiger)	20gp
Tunic and Pants (noble)	100gp
Wool (cheap, 1 yard)	6sp
Wool (fine, 1 yard)	6gp

Livestock

Item	Cost
Chicken (3lb)	1sp
Cow (550lb)	10gp
Dog (hunting)	10gp
Dog (war)	75gp
Goat (125lb)	3gp
Hawk (trained)	20gp
Pig (125lb)	3gp
Sheep (80lb)	2gp

Equipment

Foodstuffs	
Item	**Cost**
Ale/Beer (cheap, 3 pints)	1cp
Ale/Beer (good, 1 pint)	2cp
Bread (white, 4lb)	1sp
Bread (wheat, 8lb)	1sp
Bread (coarse, 12lb)	1sp
Cheese (1lb)	5cp
Cinnamon (clover, pepper, sugar) (1lb)	3gp
Dried Fruit (1lb)	1sp
Eggs (1 dozen)	5cp
Meal (1 person, poor to feast)	1cp–10gp
Meat (beef, chicken, mutton, or pork, 1lb)	1sp
Saffron (1lb)	15gp
Wine (cheap, 1 pint)	2cp
Wine (good, 1 pint)	1sp
Wine (rare, 1 pint)	5sp

Lodging	
Item	**Cost**
Cottage (wood)	300gp
Inn (one person, one night, slum)	1sp
Inn, one person, one night, average)	5sp
Inn (one person, one night, superb)	2gp
Hut (wattle)	25gp
Hut (wooden)	50gp
Townhouse (stone)	1,200gp
Sheep (80lb)	2gp

Land Transport	
Item	**Cost**
Camel	100gp
Caparison (warhorse)	20gp
Cart (small)	25gp
Cart (large)	50gp
Donkey	8gp
Mule	20gp
Ox (2,000lb)	40gp
Saddle and Tack (draft)	5gp
Saddle and Tack (riding)	10gp
Saddle and Tack (war)	25gp
Saddlebags (leather)	5gp
Stabling (draft/riding horse, one night)	2sp–5sp
Stabling (warhorse, one night)	5sp–1gp
Wagon	200gp
Horses	
Heavy Draft Horse	40gp
Heavy Warhorse	700gp
Medium Draft Horse	30gp
Medium Riding Horse	40gp
Medium Warhorse	250gp
Light Riding Horse	75gp
Light Warhorse	150gp

Maritime Transport	
Item	**Cost**
Barge/raft	1gp/sq ft
Boat (river)	4000gp
Boat (sailing)	2000gp
Canoe	40gp
Galley (large)	30,000gp
Galley (small)	10,000gp
Galley (war)	60,000gp
Longship	15,000gp
Sailing Ship (large)	20,000gp
Sailing Ship (small)	10,000gp
Troop Transport (large)	30,000gp
Troop Transport (small)	15,000gp

EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTIONS

Arbalest: An arbalest is a heavy crossbow, pulled with the mechanical assistance of a rack and pinion or windlass. Historical examples include the late medieval arbalest and the Three Kingdoms era Chinese heavy crossbow.

Axe, Battle: This is a single- or double-bitted axe with a 24" to 48" haft, designed for battle and useable with one or two hands. Historical examples include the Scythian sagaris, Viking bearded and skeg axe, Celtic war axe, medieval battle axe, and Persian tabarzin.

Axe, Great: This is a double-bitted axe or long-shafted single-bitted axe, with a 48" or longer haft, requiring two hands to use. Historical examples included the Greek double-bitted labrys, Viking long bearded axe, and the English longaxe. Great axes impose a -1 penalty on initiative rolls.

Axe, Hand: This is a single-bitted axe, with a 12" to 24" haft, balanced for throwing. Historical examples include the Frankish francisca, American tomahawk, and African mambele and kasuyu.

Backpack: A backpack has two straps and can be worn on the back, keeping the hands free. It holds up to 4 stone (40lb).

Ballista: A siege weapon, powered either by composite bow or torsion spring mechanisms, which hurls large bolts. Historical examples include the Greek oxybeles, Roman ballista, and medieval springald.

Barding: Barding is horse armor made from a variety of materials (see the descriptions of each type of Armor for details). Historical examples include Byzantine and Persian cataphract's barding and medieval destrier's barding.

Banded Plate Armor: Banded plate armor is made of over-lapping horizontal strips of laminated metal sewn over leather. It is comparable in protection to lamellar armor, and superior to chain mail. Banded plate is commonly worn as a cuirass with shoulder protection, with reinforced leather protecting the arms and legs. The chief historical examples are Sumerian overlapping plate armor and Roman lorica segmenta.

Belladonna: Belladonna, also known as deadly nightshade, is a poisonous flower. A character who eats a pound of belladonna within one hour of being infected with lycanthropy may make a saving throw versus Poison to shake off the affliction. If the character fails the saving throw, however, he dies from the poison after one turn. Even if the poison is then neutralized or the character is raised from the dead, he will still be afflicted with lycanthropy, and further doses of belladonna will be of no use.

Birthwort: Birthwort, also known as snakeroot, is a healing herb used as a remedy for snake bites and other poisons. Birthwort can be applied as a poultice to a poisoned wound by an adventurer with the Healing proficiency. Used in this manner, it provides a +2 bonus on the Healing proficiency throw to **neutralize poison**.

Boat, River: This boat is 20' to 30' long, has a "beam" (width) of 10' to 15', and has a "draft," or surface depth, of between 2-3' when in the water. Riverboats are rowed, or poles are used to push it along. A river boat requires at least 1 rower as crew (see the **Hirelings, Henchmen, Mercenaries, and Specialists** section, later in this chapter). The cost of the boat increases by 1,000gp if it has a roof. A riverboat can carry 400 stone (4,000lb) plus crew.

Boat, Sailing: This small boat has a single mast, with a length of 20' to 40', a beam of 10' to 15', and a draft of 2' to 3'. Sailing boats are primarily employed for fishing on lakes or coasts. A sailing boat requires at least 1 sailor as crew. A sailing boat can carry up to 600 stone (6,000lb) plus crew.

Bola: These are throwing weapons made of weights on the ends of interconnected cords, designed to capture animals by entangling their legs. A character can use a bola to make a knock down or wrestling maneuver (as described in **special maneuvers** in Chapter 6) with a thrown attack.

Boots: Low boots come to mid-calf. High boots come to the knee or thigh and are popular for riding.

Bow, Composite: A composite bow is a recurved bow made of laminated wood, horn, and sinew. Composite bows are time consuming and expensive to craft but offer a better combination of mobility and power than longbows or shortbows. Historical examples include the Scythian horn bow, Chinese laminated bamboo bow, Greek and Roman composite bow, Mongolian composite bow, and Japanese yumi.

Bow, Long: A long bow is made from a single piece of wood, as tall as the person who uses it. Equal in range and power to more expensive composite bows, longbows require substantial strength (STR 9 or more) and cannot be used by mounted troops. Historical examples include the ancient Indian longbow, the Nubian longbow, and the Welsh and English longbow.

Bow, Short: A short bow is made from a single piece of wood, usually around 4' tall. Shortbows lack the range and power of either longbows or composite bows, but are cheap and fast to make. Historical examples include the Neolithic short bow and Comanche self bow.

Candles: A candle dimly illuminates a 5' radius and burns for 1 hour. Wax candles burn cleanly, but tallow candles produce a foul smelling smoke. Adventurers carrying tallow candles will never surprise creatures with keen olfactory senses.

Canoe: A canoe consists of a frame of light wood wrapped with bark, hides, canvas, or other waterproofed covering. Canoes are primarily used on rivers and in swamps. Canoes have a 15' length, 5' beam, ½' draft, and can carry up to 60 stone (600lb) (plus crew). They can be carried overland by two people, at a cost of 5 stone of encumbrance.

Cart, Small: A small cart is an open, two-wheeled vehicle meant for personal transport. It may be pulled by one or two mules. If the cart is pulled by only one mule, it can transport up to 40 stone at 60' per turn, or up to 60 stone at 30' per turn. If pulled by two mules, it can transport up to 80 stone at 60' per turn, or up to 120 stone at 30' per turn. Carts may only move through deserts, mountains, forests, or swamps if a road is available.

Cart, Large: A large cart is an open, two-wheeled vehicle meant for shipment. It may be pulled by one or two heavy horses. 2 mules or medium horses can be substituted for 1 heavy horse. If the cart is pulled by only one heavy horse, it can transport up to 80 stone at 60' per turn, or up to 120 stone at 30' per turn. If pulled by 2 heavy horses, it can transport up to 160 stone at 60' per turn, or up to 240 stone at 30' per turn. Carts may only move through deserts, mountains, forests, or swamps if a road is available.

Catapult: A catapult is a siege weapon, powered by either torsion or fixed counter-weight mechanisms, which hurls rocks, burning pitch, or other projectiles. Light catapults inflict 3d6 damage in a 5' radius, while heavy catapults inflict 4d6 damage in a 10' radius. Historical examples include the Roman onager and medieval mangonel and couillard.

Chain Mail Armor: Chain mail is made of small metal rings linked together in a pattern to form a mesh. Chain mail is superior in protection to leather-based armors but inferior to metal scale or plate-reinforced armors. Chain mail is commonly worn as a shirt and coif, with lighter chain, ring mail, or hardened leather protecting the arms and legs. Historical examples include Viking byrnies, Norman mail, and Roman lorica hamata.

Cloak: A cloak is a cloth, fur, or leather garment of knee to ankle length, worn outdoors like an overcoat. Cloaks usually include a hood. Adventurers often favor military cloaks, generally worn pinned on one shoulder for ease of movement and access to a sword.

Club: A club is any simple bludgeon used to batter opponents.

Comfrey: Comfrey, also known as bruisewort and knitbone, is a powerful healing herb. An adventurer with Healing proficiency can use a poultice of comfrey to treat a wounded character immediately after a battle. This restores 1d3hp of damage. A character cannot be treated with comfrey more than once per day.

Cottage: A cottage is a 20' high, 30' square wooden building with a thatched roof and earthen floor, suitable for a wealthy peasant family.

Crossbow: A crossbow is a bow mounted cross-wise on a stock with a trigger. It fires squat projectiles called bolts. Crossbows are light enough to pull by hand or with a quick drawing lever and are much easier to use than bows. Historical examples are the Greek gastraphetes, Roman arcuballista, Chinese handheld crossbow, and medieval crossbow and cavalry cranequin.

Crowbar: A crowbar is 2' to 3' long and made of solid iron. This object can be used for forcing doors and other objects open.

Dagger: A dagger has a small 6" to 12" blade, either single-edged for cutting, or doubled edged for stabbing. Daggers may be used in melee or for throwing. Historical examples include the Asian kris, medieval poniard, Japanese tanto, Scottish dirk, and Renaissance stiletto. Some daggers have blades coated with silver for use against enchanted creatures.

Dart: A dart is any small projectile designed to be thrown. Most darts are fletched wooden shafts, ranging in length from 6" to 2' long, but they may also be metal spikes or stars. Historical examples include the Roman plumbata, Macedonian kestros, and Japanese shuriken.

Dog: Hunting dogs are fast, lean hounds trained to track and bring down prey by working in packs. Most hunting dogs can scent prey, giving them the equivalent of Tracking proficiency. War dogs are heavy, fierce mastiffs trained to kill on command. While dangerous, they are capable of great loyalty to their masters when properly trained. See the **Monsters** chapter for game statistics.

Donkey: A donkey can carry its normal load of 8 stone and move 120' per turn. A donkey can carry its maximum load of 16 stone and move 60' per turn.

Flail: This is a bludgeoning weapon derived from the agricultural flail with a striking head connected to the haft by a flexible chain. Flails are useable with one or two hands. Historical examples include the medieval ball-and-chain, Japanese rentsuru and nunchaku, and Chinese meteor hammer.

Galley, Large: This is a large fully decked ship with a single mast, one large square sail, and multiple banks of oars. Large galleys are 120' to 150' length, 15' to 20' beam, and 3' draft, and can carry up to 4,000 stone (40,000lb) cargo in addition to its crew. A large gavlley is generally crewed by a captain, 50 marines, 20 sailors, and 180 rowers. Large galleys may be equipped with up to 2 light catapults, one at the bow and one at the stern, and a naval ram. Catapults must be bought separately, while a naval ram increase the cost of the ship by 1/3. A heavy catapult can substitute for 2 light catapults. A historical example is the Mediterranean trireme.

Galley, Small: The small galley is similar to the larger model, but smaller and lighter; length is 60' to 100', beam is 10' to 15', and draft is 2' to 3'. A small galley is generally crewed with a captain, 20 marines, 10 sailors, and 60 rowers. Besides the crew, the ship can carry 2,000 stone (20,000lb) cargo. Small galleys may be equipped with up to 2 light catapults, one at the bow and one at the stern, and a naval ram (increase cost by 1/3). A historical example is the Mediterranean bireme or penteconter.

Galley, War: War galleys are built to serve as the flagship of a fleet. These mighty ships have two masts, full decks, a length of 120' to 150', a beam 20' to 30', and draft of 4' to 6'. Their crew consists of a captain, 75 marines, 30 sailors, and 300 rowers. All war galleys come with a naval ram, a full deck over the rowers, and light wooden towers rising over the bow and stern. These
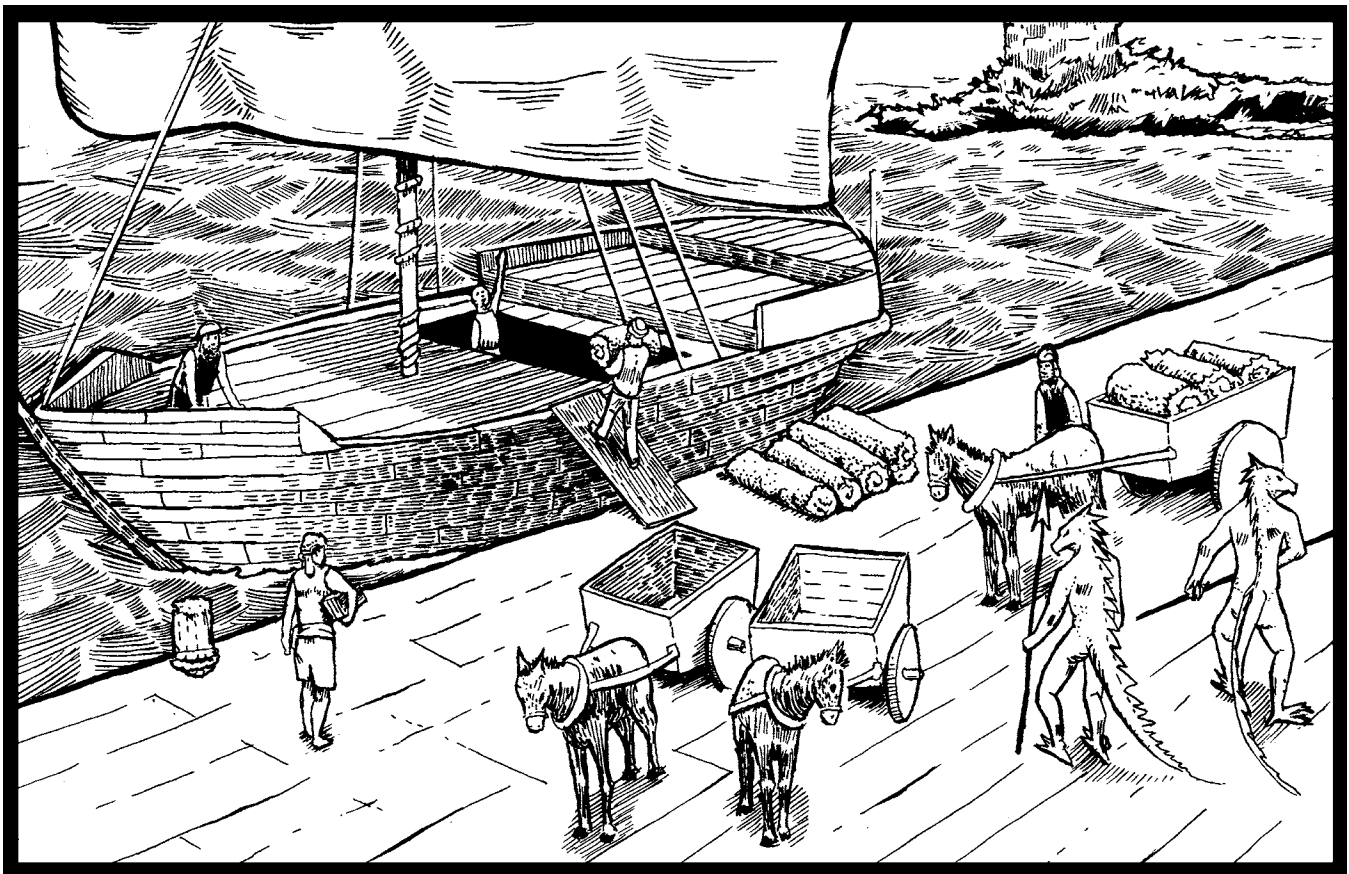
platforms are 10' to 20' square, rising 15' to 20' above the deck. A war galley can be fitted with up to 3 light catapults, and can carry 6,000 stone (60,000lb) in addition to its crew. A heavy catapult can substitute for 2 light catapults. A historical example is the Mediterranean quinquereme.

Garlic: Garlic causes a vampire to cringe for 1d4 rounds if presented with confidence.

Gloves: Gloves are garments covering the hands, worn for comfort, fashion, or protection. However, wearing gloves does not protect against curses or slime. Thief abilities such as picking pockets, opening locks, or removing traps cannot be performed while wearing gloves.

Goldenrod: Goldenrod is a healing herb used to treat diseases such as rheumatism, gout, and consumption. An adventurer with Healing proficiency can use a goldenrod tincture to treat sick characters. Used in this manner, it provides a +2 bonus on the Healing proficiency throw to **cure disease**.

Grappling Hook: These large hooks are made of sturdy iron and can be used for anchoring a rope. The hook may be thrown or attached manually by a climber. A successful attack throw is required to throw a grappling hook onto a target.

Hammer (small): The small hammer can be used for construction or as a mallet with iron or wooden spikes. If used to fight, the small hammer deals 1d4 points of damage.

Hat: A hat is a cap, fez, turban, or other headgear for protecting the head from the elements.

Holy Symbol: A cleric is required to own a holy symbol. These symbols will be different for each religion, but they are often worn as a necklace. In the Auran Empire, the holy symbol of Ammonar is the winged sun.

Holy Water: Holy water is water that has been **blessed** by a cleric of 7th level or higher. It is used in some church rituals, and is a formidable weapon against the undead, inflicting 1d8 points of damage for 2 rounds. Holy water cannot retain its holy power if it is stored in any other container than the special vials it is placed in when blessed.

Horse, Heavy: A heavy horse can carry its normal load of 40 stone and move 120' per turn. A heavy horse can carry its maximum load of 80 stone and move 60' per turn. Heavy horses are normally trained for draft. Only a small percentage of the otherwise placid heavy horses can be trained for war. A historical example is the medieval destrier (warhorse).

Horse, Light: A light horse can carry its normal load of 20 stone and move at 240' per turn. A light horse can carry its maximum load of 40 stone and move at 120' per turn. Light horses are trained for riding or war. Historical examples include the medieval palfrey and jennet (riding horse), medieval rouncey (warhorse), and Mongolian and Turkoman horse.

Horse, Medium: A medium horse can carry its normal load of 30 stone and move at 180' per turn. A medium horse can carry its maximum load of 60 stone and move at up to 90' per turn. Medium horses are trained for draft, riding, or war. Historical examples include the medieval hackney (draft or riding horse), medieval courser (warhorse), and Sarmatian medium horse.

Hut: A hut is a 10' square building with an earthen floor and thatched roof. Serfs, unskilled laborers, and other working poor generally live in such homely dwellings.

Ink: This is a small pot of black ink. Ink can be purchased in other colors, but it costs twice as much.

Inn: An inn is an establishment that offers food, drink, lodging, and stabling. They are a common meeting place for adventurers. Slum inns are gambling dens, whorehouses, and flophouses, frequented by gamblers, harlots, and ruffians. Average inns include coaching inns, hostels, and traveler's lodges designed for travelers and traders. Superb inns are the preserve of wealthy merchants and nobles.

Iron Spikes: These sturdy pitons can be used to wedge doors open or spike them shut or to provide belaying points for ropes.

Javelin: Javelins are short spears, 3' to 6' long, designed for throwing. Historical examples include the Greek javelin, Roman pilum and verutum, early medieval angon, and Zulu assegai.

Lamellar Armor: Lamellar armor is made of small bronze, iron, or steel plates laced together in parallel rows with silk, leather thongs, or cotton. It is similar to scale armor, from which it evolved, and comparable in protection to banded armor. Lamellar is generally worn as a cuirass over light chain or leather, and sometimes sewn to the backing. Lamellar would also include leather lames worn over chain. Historical examples include Mongolian lamellar, medieval brigandine and splinted armor, Japanese o-yori armor, and Roman lorica squamata.

Lance: Lances are long spears, 12' to 16' in length, designed for mounted warriors. Despite their length, they are used one-handed. Historical examples include the Greek xyston, Persian and Byzantine kontos, and medieval lance. Lances do double damage when used to charge, but impose a -1 penalty on initiative rolls.

Lantern: Lanterns are used in dungeon adventures to provide light. They burn one oil flask for each four hours, or 24 turns, and have an effective light radius of 30'. Lanterns can be closed to hide the light or protect it from wind.

Leather Armor: Leather armor is made of hardened leather or laminated linen. Leather armor usually consists of spaulders (shoulder armor), cuirass, and tassets (flaps covering the groin and thighs). It is lighter but less protective then more reinforced leather armors such as ring mail. A historical example is Macedonian linothorax armor.

Lifeboat: Lifeboats typically have a 20' length, 4' to 5' beam, and 1' to 2' draft. They are equipped with rations to feed 10 human-sized beings for 1 week. The mast folds down for storage of the lifeboat on large ships galleys, where there are typically 2 to 3 lifeboats. There are 1 or 2 lifeboats on small ships or galleys. Lifeboats weigh 50 stone (500lb) and will take up this much weight, each, on a vessel. The lifeboat itself is capable of holding a weight of 150 stone (1,500lb) in addition to crew.

Lock: This is a common iron lock with a key. More complex locks, made my highly skilled locksmiths, might be available (Judge's discretion); these impose penalties on a thief's proficiency throws to Open Locks.

Longship: The longship is a graceful, light ship with a single square-sailed mast, a 60' to 80' length, 10' to 15' beam, and 2' to 3' draft. Longships can operate equally well on oceans, coasts, or rivers, making them ideal raiding vessels. The standard crew is a captain and 75 sailors, of which 60 may row when the wind is low. Longship sailors are generally also marines (fighters). In addition to crew, longships are capable of holding a weight of 2,000 stone (20,000lb). A historical example is the Viking drakkar.

Mace: A mace is a bludgeoning weapon consisting of a 2' to 3' wood or metal shaft and a heavy stone or metal head, useable with one or two hands. Historical examples include the Egyptian bronze-headed mace, medieval flanged mace, Persian horseman's mace, Russian pernach, and Slavic bulawa.

Manacles: These are used to bind hands or feet. Characters bound with manacles can escape if they have the Contortionist proficiency (as described in Chapter 4), or by making a proficiency throw to Open Locks.

Mirror: A mirror can be used to check around corners and defend against monstrous gaze attacks. A character using a mirror to see his target suffers a -2 penalty to attack throws, and cannot use a shield, second weapon, or two-handed weapon.

Morning Star: This is any type of large mace-liked weapon with a spiked metal head. Historical examples include the medieval morning star, German chain-morning star, English holy water sprinkler, Flemish goedendag, and Japanese tetsubo. Any flails and maces too large to be used one-handed can also be treated as morning stars. Morning stars impose a -1 penalty on initiative rolls.

Mule: A mule is the infertile offspring of a horse and a donkey. It can carry its normal load of 20 stone and move 120' per turn. A mule can carry its maximum load of 40 stone and move 60' per turn.

Musical Instrument: A wide variety of instruments are available to bards and performers, including stringed instruments, percussion instruments, brass instruments, and woodwind instruments. Historical examples of stringed instruments are the cithara, harp, lyre, lute, psaltery, and zither. Historical percussion instruments include the castanet, chimes, drum, gong, sistrum, tambourine, and tympani. Historical brass instruments include the buccina, carnyx, cornu, and salpinx. Historical woodwind instruments include the aulos, flute, horn, pan pipe, and shawm. A common instrument costs 25gp. A superior instrument costs 50gp and adds +1 to Performance proficiency throws made with it. A masterpiece instrument costs 100gp and adds +2 to Performance proficiency throws made with it.

Net: This is a round, weighted cast net designed to entangle and entrap opponents. The chief historical example is the net of the Roman retiarius. A character using a net gets a +2 bonus on attack throws to wrestle opponents (as explained under **special maneuvers** in Chapter 6).

Oil: Common oil is burned in a lantern to give light. Common oil is usually olive oil, castor oil, or animal extract. Military oil is a weapon made of naphtha, and cannot be easily doused with water. Military oil may be thrown at monsters, dealing 1d8 points of damage for 2 rounds to the creature struck, or poured on the floor and ignited to delay pursuit.

Ox: An ox is a castrated bull, used for cart driving. An ox can carry its normal load of 45 stone and move 60' per turn. An ox can carry its maximum load of 90 stone and move 30' per turn.

Plate Armor: Plate armor is made from large metal plates worn over the chest and vital areas. Chain mail or other protective covering may cover exposed joints. Plate armor provides superior protection over banded plate and lamellar, having larger plates sewn onto a stronger backing. Historical examples include classical panoply (if worn with arm and leg armor), medieval plate and mail armor, Middle Eastern mirror armor, Eastern European plated mail, and Japanese tatami-do.

Pole, Wooden: This pole is a shaft of wood 10' long and 2" thick. Adventurers often carry 10' poles to prod and poke areas that might be trapped, test the strength of ledges or floors, or measure the depth of pools.

Pole Arm: Pole arms are two-handed slashing and piercing weapons with a metal head and a long wooden shaft. Pole arms range in length from 6' to 21'. Historical examples include the Thracian rhomphaia, Dacian falx, and Macedonian sarissa; the medieval bill, fauchard, glaive, guisarme, halberd, partisan, pike, ranseur, spetum, and voulge; the Chinese gun dao; and the Japanese bisento, nagamaki, and naginata. Pole arms can be used to attack from the second rank in melee, and inflict double damage when used in or against a charge, but impose a -1 penalty on initiative rolls.

Pouch/purse: These are 6" x 1' bags of cloth or leather that can contain half a stone (5lb). They can be carried on a shoulder strap or on a belt.

Raft: A raft is a floating platform usually used for river cargo. Professionally built rafts are called barges, and have raised edges to keep out water, small wooden huts for shelter, and steering oars. Barges can be 30' x 40' in size, and can carry 500 stone (5,000 lb) for each 10' square. Makeshift rafts are nothing more than crude platforms of up to 20' x 30'. Each 10' square section will only hold a weight of 250 stone (2,500lb). A makeshift raft can be built in 1 to 3 days for each 10' x 10' raft portion.

Rations, Iron: This food is dried and preserved to be carried on long voyages when securing other food may be uncertain. It will last two months in the wilderness and a week in the foul conditions of a dungeon. The cost for iron rations will vary depending on quality. The cheapest iron rations consist of hard, dried salted biscuits. Better rations include salted or pickled meat and dried, pickled, or preserved fruit and vegetables.

Rations, Standard: This food is fresh but untreated. It will last for a week in the wilderness; it spoils overnight in dank dungeons. The cost for this food will vary depending on quality. The cheapest standard rations include fresh bread, cheese, and lard. Better standard rations will include bacon or other meat, eggs, beans, and fresh fruit and vegetables.

Ring Mail Armor: Ring mail armor is leather or padded armor that has a large number of small rings sewn directly over the foundation garment. Unlike chain mail, the rings are not physically interlocked with each other, so protection is inferior.

Ring mail is closely related to scale armor, which sews leather or horn scales onto the foundation garment, and provides comparable protection. Historical examples include Frankish ring mail, Asian ring armor on leather, and Renaissance eyelet doublets.

Rope, 50': This strong rope, made of animal hair, hemp, or similar fibers, can bear 45 stone, the weight of approximately three human-sized beings.

Sack, Large: This is a 2' x 4' burlap, cloth, or leather bag that can contain 6 stone (60lb). It is normally carried over the shoulder and dropped when combat begins.

Sack, Small: This is a 1' x 2' burlap, cloth, or leather bag that can contain 2 stone (20lb). It is often tied to a belt or spearhead.

Saddle & Tack: This includes a leather and wooden saddle with metal fastenings, a leather and metal bridle and bit, and stirrups. Draft saddle and tack is used to harness to a cart or wagon or carry saddle bags; it cannot be used for riding. Riding saddle and tack is designed for the rider's comfort. Military saddle and tack is designed for stability during combat. A character in combat without a military saddle must save versus Paralysis every time he is dealt damage or be knocked off the horse.

Saddle Bag: This is a long pocketed leather sack that can contain 3 stone (30lb).

Sailing Ship, Large: This large, seaworthy ship has as many as 3 square-sailed masts, with a 100' to 150' length, 25' to 30' beam, and 10' to 12' draft. It has at least one full deck and the bow and stern are raised "castles" that give archers a superior field of fire. The crew for a large sailing ship is a captain and 20 sailors. It can carry 30,000 stone (300,000lb) of cargo in addition to crew. Up to 2 light catapults can be mounted on a large sailing ship. Historical examples include the Roman cladivata and the medieval round ship.

Sailing Ship, Small: This ship is much like the larger version, but has one mast, a 60' to 80' length, 20' to 30' beam, and 5' to 8' draft. Crew consists of a captain and 12 sailors. In addition to the crew, it can carry 10,000 stone (100,000lb) of cargo. Historical examples include the Roman corbita, the Viking knarr, and the medieval cog.

Sap: A sap consists of a heavyweight material wrapped inside a leather sack. Used as a weapon, it provides a +2 bonus to attack throws made to incapacitate opponents (as described in **Special Maneuvers** in Chapter 6).

Scale Armor: Scale armor consists of many small leather, cuir bouilli, or horn scales attached to a backing material of cloth or leather. Scale armor usually consists of a corselet or hauberk worn with leather or padded cloth. It is lighter than lamellar armor, which uses metal scales or lames over leather, and comparable to ring mail. Historical examples include Scythian scale armor, Egyptian scale armor, and early medieval scale armor.

Shield: A character with a shield equipped has his Armor Class increased by 1 point. A shield does not protect a character that is surprised, retreating, or attacked from behind, however.

Shoes: Simple leather shoes or sandals are suitable for walking long distances.

Sling: A sling is a projectile weapon, made of braided flax, hemp or wool cord, used to hurl small stones or lead bullets. Slings were used by all armies of the ancient world. Historical examples include the Hebrew shepherd's sling and Greek peltast's sling.

Spear: Wooden shafts, 6' to 8' in length, with metal heads designed for thrusting, spears are the main weapon of the common soldier. Spears can be used one- or two-handed. Historical examples include the Hoplite doru, the medieval winged spear, and the Japanese yari. Characters armed with spears can attack from the second rank in melee and inflict double damage when used in or against a charge.

Spell Book (Blank): A spell book has 100 pages of parchment, and each spell takes up one page per spell level (one page each for 1st level spells). These books are used by arcane spellcasters to record the spells in their repertoire.

Staff: A staff is a common weapon made from a stick of hardwood 4' to 6' long, and used two-handed. (A one-handed staff is a club.) Historical examples include the English quarterstaff, Japanese bo stick, and Chinese gun.

Stakes and Mallet: These 18" sharpened wood shafts are carried by adventures to destroy vampires.

Sword: The classic weapon of knights and kings, the sword includes straight and curved slashing and thrusting blades of 30" to 40" in length useable with one or two hands. Historical examples include the Roman spatha, Viking sword, medieval knightly sword and falchion, Japanese katana, and Chinese jian and dao.

Sword, Short: The short sword includes straight and curved slashing and thrusting blades, generally less than 30" in length, meant to be used with one hand. Historical examples include the Egyptian khopesh, Greek xiphos, Roman gladius, Japanese wakizashi, Arab scimitar, Persian shamshir, Turkish yatagan, and Indian talwar.

Sword, Two-Handed: The two-handed sword includes straight and curved slashing and thrusting blades, 40" or more in length, requiring two hands to use effectively. Historical examples include the medieval longsword, the Renaissance zweihänder, Scottish claymore, Japanese no-dachi, and Chinese zhanmadao. Two-handed swords impose a -1 penalty on initiative rolls.

Thieves' Tools: Thieves' tools include long metal picks and probes, fine wires, tiny saws, miniature hammers, and an assortment of skeleton keys. Thieves' tools are required to make proficiency throws to open locks and remove traps.

Tinderbox: This is a tinderbox used to start fires. Lighting a torch with flint and steel takes a full round, and lighting any other fire with them takes at least that long.

Torch: Torches are 1' to 2' long pieces of wood tipped with pitch. A torch burns for six turns (1 hour), clearly illuminating a 30' radius. If a torch is used in combat, it deals 1d4 points of damage.

Townhouse: A townhouse is a 30' square two-story building with a wooden floor and stairs and thatched roof. Wealthy yeomen, master craftsmen, merchants, and other professionals might live in such a dwelling.

Troop Transport, Large: This is a large sailing ship reinforced for war and modified to carry additional troops. It can carry 50 marines in addition to its normal complement of 20 sailors.

Troop Transport, Small: This is a small sailing ship reinforced for war and modified to carry additional troops. It can carry 25 marines in addition to its normal complement of 12 sailors.

Wagon: This is a four-wheeled, open vehicle for transporting heavy loads. Generally, two or four heavy horses draw a wagon. Two mules or medium horses can be substituted for one heavy horse. If the wagon is pulled by two heavy horses, it can transport up to 160 stone at 60' per turn, or 320 stone at 30' per turn. If the wagon is pulled by four heavy horses, it can transport up to 320 stone at 60' per turn, or up to 640 stone at 30' per turn. A wagon can move at a similar speed and conditions as a cart.

Warhammer: A warhammer is a bludgeoning weapon with a 2' to 3' wooden or metal shaft and a broad metal head shaped like a hammer. It is designed for crushing armor, and useable with one or two hands. The chief historical example is the late medieval warhammer.

Waterskin/Wineskin: This container, made of hide or preserved animal bladder, will hold 2 pints (1 quart) of fluid.

Whip: This is a long, single-tailed whip of the sort used to herd cattle. Used as a weapon, it provides a +2 bonus to attack throws made to disarm or knock down opponents (as described in **Special Maneuvers** in Chapter 6).

Wolfsbane: Wolfsbane (dried aconite flowers) may drive off werewolves and other lycanthropes if a character strikes the monster in hand-to-hand combat with the sprig. If the lycanthrope fails a saving throw versus Poison, it must flee as if turned. A character who eats wolfsbane must make a saving throw versus Poison or die after one turn.

Woundwart: Woundwart, also known as heal-all or lamb's ears, is a herbal medicine with curative properties. An adventurer with Healing proficiency can use a woundwart tincture to treat injured characters. Used in this manner, it provides a +2 bonus on proficiency throws **to cure light wounds** and **cure serious wounds**.

ENCUMBRANCE

Encumbrance measures how much equipment and treasure characters are carrying. Encumbrance is important because characters can only carry so much, and if they are heavily weighed down with equipment they cannot carry as much treasure, nor move as fast. Encumbrance is measured in **stone**.

A stone is a historical unit of measure that varied from 8 to 14lb depending on what was being measured. *ACKS* assumes a stone weighs around 10lb, but it is left purposefully abstract to represent an amalgam of weight, bulk, and generally portability.

After characters purchase their equipment, they should calculate their encumbrance. To determine the number of stone encumbering a character, simply consult the table below.

Item	Encumbrance in Stone
Worn clothing	0 stone
Armor & Shield	1 stone per point of Armor Class*
Items	1 stone per 6 items
Heavy Item	1 stone per heavy item (8–14lb)
Treasure	1 stone per 1,000 coins or gems

*Magical armor and shields are lighter than mundane items. They reduce their encumbrance by 1 stone per point of magical bonus.

When counting items, each weapon, scroll, potion, vial, wand, magic item, or other object counts as an item. Multiple small items sold as a bundle (such as 12 spikes, 6 torches, 20 arrows, etc.) count as one item for this purpose. Very small single items (such as 1 silver arrow) can be ignored for encumbrance purposes.

Heavy items include two-handed weapons (including bows, crossbows, and various large melee weapons); any item that is as tall as the carrying character (including spears, staffs, and 10' poles); any item that weighs around 8-14lb; and any item that requires two hands to carry (such as chairs or chests). Items weighing more than 14lb will weigh more than 1 stone.

For purposes of encumbrance, 1,000 coins are considered 1 stone. When a carrying device, such as a backpack, lists the weight it can carry in stone, this weight can be converted at 1:1000 from stone to coins to determine how many coins it can carry.

A character's speed will be affected based on his encumbrance, as shown on the Character Movement and Encumbrance table, below. For additional information on movement, see the **Time and Movement** section in the **Adventures** chapter. The maximum any character can carry is 20 stone, plus his Strength adjustment.

EXAMPLE: Marcus is carrying a two-handed sword (1 heavy item), a crossbow (1 heavy item), a mace (1 item), 2 daggers (1 item each), 1 week's iron rations (1 item), a tinderbox (1 item), 2 flasks of oil (1 item each), 3 stakes and mallet (1 item), a small mirror (1 item), a pound of wolfsbane (1 item), a pound of garlic (1 item), and a case with 20 bolts (1 item). He is carrying 12 items, which counts as 2 stone. His two-handed sword and crossbow count as 2 stones. Finally, he is wearing plate armor (AC6), which counts as 6 stone. His total encumbrance is 10 stone, so his exploration movement is 60' per turn. Later, he

Character Movement and Encumbrance			
Encumbrance	**Exploration Movement**	**Combat Movement**	**Running Movement**
Up to 5 stone	120' per turn	40' per round	120' per round
Up to 7 stone	90' per turn	30' per round	90' per round
Up to 10 stone	60' per turn	20' per round	60' per round
Up to max capacity	30' per turn	10' per round	30' per round

picks up 8,000 silver pieces. This increases his encumbrance to 18 stone, and reduces his exploration movement to 30' per turn.

In order to carry more equipment and treasure, characters may purchase beasts of burdens and ground vehicles. Each animal or vehicle has a normal and maximum load it can carry in stone, as shown on the **Animal/Vehicle Movement and Encumbrance** table.

Animal/Vehicle Movement and Encumbrance			
Animal/Vehicle	Exploration Movement	Normal Load	Maximum Load
Camel	150' / 75'	30	60
Donkey	120' / 60'	8	16
Elephant	120' / 60'	120	240
Horse, Heavy	120' / 60'	40	80
Horse, Light	240' / 120'	20	40
Horse, Medium	180' / 90'	30	60
Mule	120' / 60'	20	40
Ox	60' / 30'	45	90
Cart, Small, 1 Mule	60' / 30'	35	70
Cart, Small, 2 Mules	60' / 30'	80	160
Cart, Large, 1 Horse	60' / 30'	80	160
Cart, Large, 2 Horses	60' / 30'	120	240
Wagon, 2 Horses	60' / 30'	160	320
Wagon, 4 Horses	60' / 30'	320	640

The figure to the left of the slash is the animal or vehicle's movement rate per turn when not encumbered (carrying its normal load limit or less), and the figure to the right of the slash is its movement rate per turn when encumbered (carrying more than a normal load but not more than a maximum load).

HIRELINGS, HENCHMEN, MERCENARIES, AND SPECIALISTS

In addition to buying equipment, adventurers may also spend their money to hire various NPCs, known as **hirelings**, to assist them. There are three types of hirelings. **Henchmen** are NPC sidekicks, companions, and associates. Henchmen are typically very loyal and are willing to take reasonable risks; in particular, they are the only sort of hireling who will generally accompany an adventurer into a dungeon, lair, or ruin. **Mercenaries** are hired soldiers, and will guard, patrol, and otherwise serve in wilderness settings, but only as part of a larger force, not an adventuring party. **Specialists** are hired individuals who have a particular trade or who have special knowledge. These individuals are usually hired for a specific task.

While adventurers often wish to hire as many hirelings as they can afford, hirelings are not available in unlimited numbers. Indeed, in small villages or remote outposts, they may be not available at all. As with equipment, the amount available will be determined by the **market class** within which the adventurers are recruiting hirelings. The **Hireling Availability by Market Class** table shows how many of each type of henchman, mercenary or specialist is available in each type of market. Some values will indicate a percentage chance; this is chance of that type of hireling being present at all. One half of the hirelings (rounded up) become available within the first week

the adventurers enter the market. One quarter (rounded down, minimum 1) become available during the second week. The remainder of the hirelings become available in the third week.

EXAMPLE: Marcus is in Arganos, a city of 20,000 (Class III market). He wants to hire a sage to decipher a strange book, and a company of heavy infantry. There is a 65% chance of 1 sage being present; unfortunately, the Judge rolls a 98, and Marcus can't find one available. His search for the heavy infantry goes better, as the Judge's roll of 3d8 yields 22. Marcus finds 11 of these in his first week of searching, 5 more in his second week, and the remaining 6 in his third week.

PCs may sometimes find potential hirelings while on adventures. Otherwise, in order to find hirelings, the PCs must carouse in pubs, post notices of help wanted, hand out fliers, and seek out adventuring companies, mercenary brotherhoods, or professional guilds. These activities cost money. Each week that the adventurers are in the market for hirelings, they must pay the fee listed on the table below. This fee is per type of hireling.

Market Class	Cost Per Week Per Hireling Type
I	1d6+15gp
II	1d10+10gp
III	1d8+5gp
IV	1d6+3gp
V	1d6gp
VI	1d3gp

Hirelings are recruited through negotiation. The Judge plays the roles of the NPCs the PCs attempt to hire. The PCs will have to explain what the job entails and the rates of pay. Henchmen are typically hired for a share of treasure (at least 15% of the employer's income) and monthly fee for food, lodging and expenses (based on level, see below). Mercenaries and specialists are typically hired for a flat monthly fee, which varies depending on the type of specialist or mercenary (see below). Henchmen, mercenaries, and specialists will have equipment appropriate to their profession, class, or level. Adventurers may provide additional equipment to their hirelings.

Reaction to Hiring Offer	
Adjusted Die Roll	Result
2–	Refuse and slander
3–5	Refuse
6–8	Try Again
9–11	Accept
12+	Accept with élan

After the offers are made, the Judge will make a **reaction roll** of 2d6 on the Reaction to Hiring Offer table to decide the potential hireling's reactions, modified by the prospective employer's Charisma bonus or penalty The Judge may apply any other adjustments he or she feels are appropriate (a bonus of +1 for higher-than-average pay, signing bonuses, or equipment; a -1 penalty if the adventurer offers poor terms or a very risky job).

Refuse and slander means that all further reaction rolls made toward that adventurer in the given town or region will be at a penalty of -1 due to unkind words said by the NPC to his fellows. If the adventurer tries again in a different town, the penalty does not apply. **Refuse** simply means the NPC declines the offer.

Equipment

Hireling Availability by Market Class						
	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV	Class V	Class VI
Mercenaries						
Light Infantry	4d100	5d20	5d10	3d4	1d6	1d2
Slingers	8d20	4d10	2d10	1d6	1d2	1 (70%)
Heavy Infantry	2d100	5d10	3d8	1d8	1d3	1 (85%)
Crossbowmen	2d100	5d10	3d8	1d8	1d3	1 (85%)
Bowmen	8d20	4d10	2d10	1d6	1d2	1 (70%)
Longbowmen	4d20	2d10	1d10	1d3	1	1 (33%)
Light Cavalry	4d20	2d10	1d10	1d3	1	1 (33%)
Mounted Crossbowmen*	3d20	4d4	2d4	1d2	1 (75%)	1 (25%)
Horse Archers	3d20	4d4	2d4	1d3	1 (70%)	1 (23%)
Medium Cavalry	3d20	4d4	2d4	1d2	1 (70%)	1 (23%)
Heavy Cavalry	4d10	1d10	1d6	1d2 (50%)	1 (50%)	1 (15%)
Cataphract Cavalry	3d10	1d8	1d4	1d2 (33%)	1 (40%)	1 (10%)
Wolf Riders*	3d10	1d8	1d4	1d2 (33%)	1 (40%)	1 (10%)
Specialists						
Alchemist	1d10	1d3	1	1 (33%)	1 (15%)	1 (5%)
Animal Trainer – Common	5d10	2d6	1d6	1d2	1 (65%)	1 (20%)
Animal Trainer – Exotic	1d10	1d3	1	1 (33%)	1 (15%)	1 (5%)
Armorer	3d10	2d4	1d4	1	1 (40%)	1 (15%)
Engineer	1d10	1d3	1	1 (33%)	1 (15%)	1 (5%)
Healer	5d10	2d6	1d6	1d2	1 (65%)	1 (20%)
Healer – Physicker	3d10	2d4	1d4	1	1 (40%)	1 (15%)
Healer – Chirugeon	1d10	1d3	1	1 (33%)	1 (15%)	1 (5%)
Mariner – Captain	4d6	1d6	1d3	1 (80%)	1 (33%)	1 (10%)
Mariner – Navigator	5d10	1d12	1d6	1d2	1 (60%)	1 (45%)
Mariner – Sailor/Rower	4d100	5d20	5d10	3d4	1d6	1d2
Ruffian – Carouser	4d100	5d20	5d10	3d4	1d6	1d2
Ruffian – Footpad	5d20	4d6	2d6	1d3	1d2	1 (40%)
Ruffian–Reciter	5d20	4d6	2d6	1d3	1d2	1 (40%)
Ruffian–Spy	2d10	1d6	1d3	1 (65%)	1 (25%)	1 (10%)
Ruffian–Thug	5d20	4d6	2d6	1d3	1d2	1 (40%)
Sage	1d6	1d2	1 (65%)	1 (15%)	1 (5%)	None
Spellcaster			––– Varies by Spell Level –––			
Henchmen						
Normal Men	4d100	5d20	4d8	3d4	1d6	1d2
Level 1	5d10	2d6	1d4	1d2	1 (65%)	1 (20%)
Level 2	3d10	2d4	1d3	1	1 (40%)	1 (15%)
Level 3	1d10	1d3	1 (85%)	1 (33%)	1 (15%)	1 (5%)
Level 4	1d6	1d2	1 (45%)	1 (15%)	1 (5%)	None

Mounted crossbowmen are only found in Dwarven settlements. Wolf Riders are only found in Chaotic-aligned settlements.

If a **Try again** result is rolled, the potential hireling is reluctant, and needs more convincing; the adventurer must "sweeten" the deal in order to get an additional roll, such as by offering more pay, a magic item, or other appealing suggestion. If the adventurer makes no better offer, treat **Try again** as a **Refusal** result.

Accept means that the NPC has agreed to become the character's hireling for the stated terms. **Accept with élan** means the offer is accepted with very good spirit, and the hireling's morale rolls receive a bonus of +1.

HENCHMEN

Henchmen should be rolled up with ability scores, classes, hit points, and equipment, just like player characters. Henchmen are typically hired for a share of treasure (at least 15% of the employer's income) and a monthly fee for food, lodging and expenses. A henchmen's monthly fee is based on his level, as noted on the Henchmen Monthly Fee table, below.

When they are hired, potential henchmen should be of lower level than their employer. A first level character can only hire normal men as henchmen; second level characters can only hire first level characters; and so on. There is no way for the

henchmen to directly know the level of the PC employer, but if a henchman ever concludes he is more powerful than his employer, it is cause for an immediate Henchman Loyalty roll (see below). Note that henchmen of greater than 4th level are not generally for hire on the market, though they can sometimes be found on adventures.

Morale: All henchmen have a morale score, which is generally 0 plus the employer's Charisma bonus or penalty. This rating can be adjusted at the Judge's discretion. It can be increased if the PC has been particularly good to the henchman, or reduced if the PC has been cruel or contrary to his word.

Morale rolls are made each time the henchman suffers a calamity. A calamity includes suffering an energy drain, a curse, a magical disease, or being nearly killed (Judge's discretion). In addition, the Judge should make a morale roll for each henchman at the end of each adventure whenever the henchman has leveled up, to determine if the henchman strikes off on his own or remains with the adventurer. The Judge will roll 2d6 on the Henchman Loyalty table, adding the henchman's morale, to decide how the henchman responds to the recent events. The Judge may apply adjustments to this roll, probably no more than +/-2, if the henchman is particularly well or poorly paid.

Henchmen Monthly Fee			
Class Level	Monthly Wage (gp)	Class Level	Monthly Wage (gp)
0	12	8	3,000
1	25	9	7,250
2	50	10	12,000
3	100	11	35,000
4	200	12	60,000
5	400	13	145,000
6	800	14	350,000
7	1,600		

Henchman Loyalty	
Adjusted Die Roll (2d6)	Result
2−	Hostility
3−5	Resignation
6−8	Grudging Loyalty
9−11	Loyalty
12+	Fanatic Loyalty

Hostility means that the henchman will leave the service of the character, and will consider him a rival and enemy in the future. The henchman can never be attracted to the character's employ again. A result of **Resignation** means the henchman will leave the character's employment, but he bears no ill will to his former master, and could be recruited to work for the character again in the future.

Grudging Loyalty means the henchman is reluctant to continue in the character's service, but sees no better options. If the character does not make any improvements to the terms of service, the henchman's next loyalty roll will be at a -1 penalty.

Loyalty means that the NPC will continue in the character's service with enthusiasm. **Fanatic Loyalty** means the henchman has become a dedicated and sworn servant of the character. All future morale rolls will be at +2.

A henchman's morale score is permanently decreased by 1 each time he suffers a calamity, and permanently increased by 1 each time he gains a level while in the adventurer's service.

A player character may hire at most 4 henchmen, adjusted by the character's **Charisma** bonus or penalty. Any attempts to hire more than this number of henchmen will cause the character to lose one of his existing henchmen. Mercenaries and specialists do not count toward a character's maximum number of henchmen, since they do not require the same level of personal loyalty.

Experience: Henchmen gain experience when they participate in an adventure; however, as they are under the command of a player character, only one-half of a share of **XP** is allocated to each henchman. See **Earning Experience from Adventures**, for more information.

MERCENARIES

Mercenaries are generally hired to garrison a stronghold or wage war in military campaigns. Mercenaries will not accompany their employers on highly dangerous adventures such as dungeon exploration unless they become **henchmen**. The Judge should determine what constitutes a military campaign and what constitutes an adventure depending on the overall circumstances.

The Mercenary Troop Type table below list the typical wages of mercenary types based on type. The costs listed are the mercenaries' wages only. The cost of armorers to make and repair troop armor and weapons, stablehands to groom horses, caravans to provide supplies while in the field, and other miscellaneous expenses are not included. Mercenaries in garrison need only be paid their wages, but mercenaries on campaign will expect a share of military plunder in addition to wages.

Mercenaries have morale like henchmen, but mercenary morale is based on their training and equipment rather than the personal magnetism of their employers. Mercenaries may have additional bonuses or penalties to morale based on working conditions. If the mercenaries are being killed frequently or subjected to other abuses, morale will be low. If the mercenaries are enjoying riches and excitement, it might be higher. All of these factors are considered by the Judge.

Mercenary Type	Base Morale
Peasants, Conscripts/Militia	-2
Barbarians, Light Infantry, Bowmen, Slingers	-1
Heavy Infantry, Longbowmen, Crossbowmen	0
Light Cavalry, Medium Cavalry, Horse Archers	+1
Heavy Cavalry, Cataphract Cavalry	+2
Fanatics, Berserkers	+4

Equipment

Mercenary Troop Type	Gp Wage per Month				
	Man	Dwarf	Elf	Goblin	Orc
Peasants (spear)	3	-	-	-	-
Light Infantry (spear, short sword, shield, leather armor)	6	-	10	2	4
Slingers (sling, short sword, shield, leather armor)	6	-	-	2	-
Heavy Infantry (spear, sword, shield, banded plate armor)	12	20	24	-	6
Crossbowmen (arbalest, short sword, chainmail)	12	24	-	-	8
Bowmen (short bow, short sword, leather armor)	15	-	30	6	9
Longbowmen (long bow, sword, chainmail)	30	-	60	-	-
Light Cavalry (lance, sword, shield, leather armor, light warhorse)	30	-	60	-	-
Mounted Crossbowmen (crossbow, short sword, chainmail, mule)	-	45	-	-	-
Horse Archers (composite bow, scimitar, leather armor, light warhorse)	45	-	90	-	-
Medium Cavalry (lance, sword, shield, lamellar, medium warhorse)	45	-	-	-	-
Heavy Cavalry (lance, sword, shield, plate armor, chain barded medium warhorse)	60	-	-	-	-
Cataphract Cavalry (composite bow, sword, shield, plate, chain barded medium warhorse)	75				
Wolf Riders (spear, short sword, shield, leather armor, dire wolf)	-	-	-	15	-

SPECIALISTS

Below are several possible specialists and typical monthly pay rates. This list is not exhaustive, and the Judge may create more kinds of specialists as needed using the rules in the **Proficiencies** chapter. Player characters with appropriate **proficiencies** may act as specialists if desired.

Alchemist (250gp/month): Alchemists are valuable specialists because they dedicate their expertise to creating potions and other concoctions. They may work as assistants to mages to help them create potions. They may also research new potions as if they were 5th level mages, but at twice the base time and cost. See **Magic Research** in Chapter 7.

Animal Trainer (25gp to 250gp/month): Characters wishing to ride hippogriffs or employ carnivorous apes as guards will need

the assistance of an animal trainer. The lowest cost above is for a standard animal trainer, able to train one type of "normal" animal such as warhorses; those able to train more than one sort of animal, or to train monsters such as hippogriffs, are more expensive to hire. The Judge decides how long an animal must be trained, based on the nature of the training. It will take a minimum of 1 month to tame a wild animal. Likewise it takes a minimum of one month to teach an already tame animal one behavior. After the first month, an animal has become accustomed to a trainer and can be taught additional behaviors at half the time per behavior. If training is interrupted, all time already spent on that particular behavior is lost.

If an animal is being tamed and the time is interrupted, the animal will rebel and cannot ever be tamed. In some cases, animal training may take years, a fact that adventurers may find inconvenient as well as expensive. A single animal trainer can train and manage no more than 6 animals at a time. Once an animal is fully trained and put into service the animal trainer won't be needed to handle it any longer.

Armorer (75gp/month): Each month, an armorer can make 40gp worth of weapons, armor, or shields. In addition to being hired for producing weapons and armor, armorers must be hired at the frequency of 1 per 50 troops in order to maintain and fix armor and weapons. Armorers may be assisted by up to two journeymen (20gp/month) and four apprentices (10gp/month). An armorer with one journeyman and two apprentices produces 100gp per month and can maintain 125 troops; an armorer with two journeymen and four apprentices produces 160gp per month and can maintain 200 troops.

Engineer (250gp/month): Engineers plan and oversee large construction projects, such as building strongholds. The number of engineers required is based on the value of the project. A minimum of 1 engineer is needed, with an additional engineer per 100,000gp value of the project. For example, if a project is 60,000gp it will require 1 engineer, and if it is 200,000gp it will require 2 engineers. Human engineers usually handle large aboveground structures, while dwarves are usually hired for underground construction.

Healer (healer 1gp/day/patient, physicker 2gp/day/patient, chirugeon 4gp/day/patient): Healers are trained to treat wounds and diagnose illnesses. Being treated by a healer requires clean, sanitary conditions and bed rest. A patient under treatment of any healer regains an extra 1d3 hit points per day. In addition, physickers can non-magically neutralize poison, cure disease, or cure light wounds with a proficiency throw of 18+ once per day per patient. Highly skilled chirugeons can non-magically neutralize poison, cure disease, or cure serious wounds with a proficiency throw of 14+ once per day per patient. A normal healer can treat up to three patients per day, a physicker can treat up to four patients per day, and a chirugeon can treat up to five patients per day.

Mariner (rowers, 3gp/month; sailors 6gp/month; navigator 25gp/month; captain 100gp/month): Rowers are unskilled normal humans who man oars of vessels. Sailors are skilled normal humans who can handle a ship. The navigator understands how to read charts and navigate based on instruments and the position of the stars. He is required any time a ship will venture beyond sight of a coast. A captain is required for any large ship, is skilled like a sailor, and has more intimate knowledge of the particular coasts he frequents. In general, all such characters are normal men, and are not armored; they will usually be armed with clubs, daggers, or short swords.

Ruffian (carousers, 6gp/month; footpads, 25gp/month; reciters, 25gp/month; spy 125gp/month; thug 25gp/month): Ruffians are specialists in petty crime. Carousers are 0th level brawlers and hoodlums that populate inns and taverns. Reciters are 1st level bards. Footpads are 1st level thieves. Spies are 4th level thieves. Thugs are 1st level assassins. Ruffians are hired on a monthly basis. They can be used as enforcers or muscle, or sent on various hijinks, such as assassinating, carousing, spying, stealing, or treasure-hunting. Ruffians hired for hijinks will expect their employer to bail them out of trouble should they be caught. (See the Hideouts and Hijinks section in Chapter 7 for more information.) Ruffians will not go on adventures unless recruited as henchmen, but may gain XP from hijinks. Ruffians who advance in level from successful hijinks will earn higher wages; use the Henchmen Monthly Fee table for high level ruffians. Ruffians may or may not be reliable, and could stab the hiring character in the back (maybe literally!).

Sage (500gp/month): Sages are rare; they usually specialize in a subject area, such as a sage specialist in dragons. Sages may be consulted for information. If the information is particularly difficult to obtain, it will cost the characters extra. Characters may have to pay the monthly rate in addition to any other supplies the sage needs to research their question. The Judge will decide these costs. Despite the special knowledge sages have, they are occasionally wrong when it comes to particularly obscure questions. The Judge will decide what questions are obscure and the probability of achieving a wrong answer. If the characters receive a wrong answer, they may not realize it!

Spellcaster (Various): Spellcasters are arcane and divine casters retained to cast a spell for an adventuring party. Most often these are clerics asked to cast cure disease, remove curse, restore life and limb, and so on, but mages may be sought out from time to time as well. The Spell Availability by Market table shows how many divine and arcane spellcasters capable of casting a given spell level can be found in any given market. Each spellcaster will be able to cast a spell of the given level once per day. The cost per casting is listed for each spell level as well. Just because a spellcaster can be found does not mean he will cast a spell for the adventurer – he must still be recruited through negotiation. Clerics will never cast spells for adventurers of opposite alignment, and may charge double if the adventurers do not belong to their faith.

EXAMPLE: Quintus has been slain, while his companions (Balbus, Creven, and Marcus) have been infected with lycanthropy in a battle with wererats. The adventurers travel to the town of Samos (a Class IV market) to seek restore life and limb for Quintus and cure disease for the rest of the party. The Judge rolls on the Spell Availability by Market table to determine the availability of these spells.

Cure disease is a 3rd level spell, so the Judge rolls 1d2 to determine how many spell castings are available. Unfortunately, he rolls a 1, so only one cure disease spell is available each day. Restore life and limb is a 5th level spell, so the Judge rolls 1d2-1. He scores another 1, -1, yielding 0. No restore life and limb spells are available in town at all! The adventurers must decide whether to stay in town the three days necessary to get everyone cured of lycanthropy, or to press on immediately to try to find a cleric who can raise Quintus.

Spell Availability by Market							
Spell Type and Level	**Cost**	**Class I**	**Class II**	**Class III**	**Class IV**	**Class V**	**Class VI**
Divine–1st level	10gp	2d3x100	4d4x10	5d10	4d6	2d6	1d6
Divine–2nd level	40gp	8d10	4d6	2d6	2d3	1d3	1d2
Divine–3rd level	150gp	2d6	2d3	2d3	1d2	1d2-1	-
Divine–4th level	325gp	2d6	2d3	2d3	1d2	1d2-1	-
Divine–5th level	500gp	1d6	1d4	1d4	1d2-1	-	-
Arcane–1st level	5gp	2d4x100	2d10x10	2d4x10	3d10	2d6	1d4
Arcane–2nd level	20gp	2d6x10	6d6	2d6	2d4	1d4	1d2
Arcane–3rd level	75gp	4d6	2d6	2d3	1d4	1d2	-
Arcane–4th level	325gp	2d4	2d3	1d4	1d2	1d2-1	-
Arcane–5th level	1,250gp	1d4	1d4	1d2	-	-	-
Arcane–6th level	4,500gp	1d3	1d3	1d2-1	-	-	-

Chapter 4: **Proficiencies**

THE BASICS OF PROFICIENCIES

Proficiencies represent particular areas of expertise that your character has developed due to his background, homeland, and training. Each class has a **class list** of proficiencies, representing training that is particularly useful to the particular profession. In addition, there is a **general list** of proficiencies, which represent trade skills and knowledge that is widely available to all. Characters will learn proficiencies from both lists over time.

STARTING PROFICIENCIES

All characters begin with the Adventuring proficiency as well as one proficiency chosen from their class list and one proficiency chosen from the general list. Characters with an Intelligence bonus may choose to begin the game knowing one or more additional proficiencies from the general list. The number of additional general proficiencies that may be learned is equal to the Intelligence bonus (+1, +2, or +3). The player may choose to leave one or more bonus proficiency "slots" open, to be filled during play as circumstances suggest appropriate choices. However, bonus proficiencies from high Intelligence may only be used to select proficiencies from the general list.

Note that some proficiencies appear on both the general list and the class lists. For example, Performance appears on both the general list and the Bard class list. This is because Performance is both a common trade skill (general list) and training that is useful to bards (class list).

GAINING PROFICIENCIES

All characters may choose one additional proficiency from the general list at levels 5, 9, and (if maximum level permits) 13. Characters may choose one additional proficiency chosen from their class list each time they complete a full (2-point) saving throw progression. Thus, fighters get a new proficiency from their class list at level 3, 6, 9, and 12; clerics and thieves get a new proficiency from their class list at 4, 8, and 12; and mages get a new proficiency from their class list at 6 and 12. This is summarized on the Proficiencies Gained per Level table, below. Levels exceeding a class's maximum level are marked with a "-".

Unless its description says otherwise, a proficiency may only be selected once. If a proficiency can be selected more than once, then the proficiency throw value required for success is reduced

by 4 each time the proficiency is selected. Unless otherwise noted, all proficiency throws use 1d20.

The Judge may impose limitations on the selection of certain proficiencies depending on his campaign or setting. Otherwise, characters may take any proficiency on the appropriate list.

PROFICIENCY LISTS

General Proficiency List: Adventuring, Alchemy, Animal Husbandry, Animal Training, Art, Bargaining, Caving, Collegiate Wizardry, Craft, Diplomacy, Disguise, Endurance, Engineering, Gambling, Healing, Intimidation, Knowledge, Labor, Language, Leadership, Lip Reading, Manual of Arms, Mapping, Military Strategy, Mimicry, Naturalism, Navigation, Performance, Profession, Riding, Seafaring, Seduction, Siege Engineering, Signaling, Survival, Theology, Tracking, Trapping

Assassin Proficiency List: Acrobatics, Alchemy, Alertness, Arcane Dabbling, Blind Fighting, Bribery, Cat Burglary, Climbing, Combat Reflexes, Combat Trickery (disarm, incapacitate), Contortionism, Disguise, Eavesdropping, Fighting Style, Gambling, Intimidation, Mimicry, Precise Shooting, Running, Seduction, Skirmishing, Skulking, Sniping, Swashbuckling, Trap Finding, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Focus

Bard Proficiency List: Acrobatics, Art, Bargaining, Beast Friendship, Combat Trickery (disarm), Command, Diplomacy, Eavesdropping, Elven Bloodline, Fighting Style, Healing, Knowledge, Language, Leadership, Lip Reading, Magical Engineering, Magical Music, Mimicry, Mystic Aura, Performance, Precise Shooting, Prestidigitation, Running, Seduction, Skirmishing, Swashbuckling, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Focus

Bladedancer Proficiency List: Acrobatics, Apostasy, Battle Magic, Beast Friendship, Combat Reflexes, Combat Trickery (disarm, trip), Contemplation, Diplomacy, Divine Blessing, Divine Health, Fighting Style, Laying on Hands, Magical Music, Martial Training, Performance, Prestidigitation, Prophecy, Quiet Magic, Righteous Turning, Running, Seduction, Skirmishing, Swashbuckling, Theology, Unflappable Casting, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Focus

Proficiencies Gained per Level (C=class prof., G=general prof.)														
Class	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**
Assassin	C+G	C		G	C				C+G			C	G	
Bard	C+G		C	G				C	G			C	G	
Blade Dancer	C+G		C	G				C	G			C	G	
Cleric	C+G		C	G				C	G			C	G	
Dwarven Craftpriest	C+G		C	G				C	G		-	-	-	-
Dwarven Vaultguard	C+G	C		G	C				C+G			C	G	-
Elven Nightblade	C+G		C	G				C	G			-	-	-
Elven Spellsword	C+G	C		G	C				C+G		-	-	-	-
Explorer	C+G	C		G	C				C+G			C	G	
Fighter	C+G	C		G	C				C+G			C	G	
Mage	C+G			G	C				G			C	G	
Thief	C+G		C	G				C	G			C	G	

Cleric Proficiency List: Apostasy, Battle Magic, Beast Friendship, Combat Trickery (force back, overrun, sunder), Command, Contemplation, Diplomacy, Divine Blessing, Divine Health, Fighting Style, Healing, Knowledge (history), Laying on Hands, Leadership, Loremastery, Magical Engineering, Martial Training, Prestidigitation, Profession (judge), Prophecy, Quiet Magic, Righteous Turning, Sensing Evil, Sensing Power, Theology, Unflappable Casting, Weapon Focus

Dwarven Craftpriest Proficiency List: Alchemy, Art, Battle Magic, Caving, Collegiate Wizardry, Contemplation, Craft, Diplomacy, Divine Blessing, Divine Health, Dwarven Brewing, Endurance, Engineering, Fighting Style, Goblin-Slaying, Healing, Illusion Resistance, Knowledge, Laying on Hands, Loremastery, Magical Engineering, Mapping, Performance (chanting), Prestidigitation, Profession (judge), Prophecy, Quiet Magic, Righteous Turning, Sensing Evil, Siege Engineering, Theology, Unflappable Casting, Weapon Focus

Dwarven Vaultguard Proficiency List: Alertness, Berserkergang, Blind Fighting, Caving, Combat Reflexes, Combat Trickery (force back, knock down, overrun, sunder, wrestle), Command, Craft, Dungeon Bashing, Dwarven Brewing, Endurance, Engineering, Fighting Style, Gambling, Goblin-Slaying, Illusion Resistance, Intimidation, Land Surveying, Leadership, Mapping, Manual of Arms, Military Strategy, Mountaineering, Siege Engineering, Weapon Focus

Elven Nightblade Proficiency List: Alchemy, Alertness, Arcane Dabbling, Battle Magic, Beast Friendship, Black Lore of Zahar, Blind Fighting, Combat Reflexes, Combat Trickery (incapacitate), Contortionism, Elementalism, Familiar, Fighting Style, Intimidation, Magical Engineering, Mystic Aura, Passing Without Trace, Precise Shooting, Prestidigitation, Quiet Magic, Running, Sensing Power, Skirmishing, Skulking, Sniping, Swashbuckling, Unflappable Casting, Trap Finding, Wakefulness, Weapon Focus, Weapon Finesse

Elven Spellsword Proficiency List: Acrobatics, Alertness, Battle Magic, Beast Friendship, Black Lore of Zahar, Blind Fighting, Combat Reflexes, Combat Trickery (disarm, knock down), Command, Elementalism, Familiar, Fighting Style, Leadership, Loremastery, Magical Engineering, Magical Music, Mystic Aura, Naturalism, Passing Without Trace, Quiet Magic, Precise Shooting, Prestidigitation, Running, Sensing Power, Skirmishing, Soothsaying, Swashbuckler, Unflappable Casting, Wakefulness, Weapon Focus, Weapon Finesse

Explorer Proficiency List: Alertness, Ambushing, Beast Friendship, Blind Fighting, Climbing, Combat Reflexes, Combat Trickery (disarm, knock down), Eavesdropping, Endurance, Fighting Style, Land Surveying, Mapping, Mountaineering, Naturalism, Navigation, Passing Without Trace, Precise Shooting, Riding, Running, Seafaring, Skirmishing, Sniping, Survival, Swashbuckling, Trapping, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Focus

Fighter Proficiency List: Acrobatics, Alertness, Berserkergang, Blind Fighting, Combat Reflexes, Combat Trickery (disarm, force back, knock down, overrun, sunder), Command, Dungeon Bashing, Endurance, Fighting Style, Gambling, Intimidation, Leadership, Manual of Arms, Military Strategy, Precise Shooting, Riding, Running, Siege Engineering, Skirmishing, Survival, Swashbuckling, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Focus

Mage Proficiency List: Alchemy, Battle Magic, Beast Friendship, Black Lore of Zahar, Collegiate Wizardry, Craft, Diplomacy, Elementalism, Elven Bloodline, Engineering, Familiar, Healing, Illusion Resistance, Knowledge, Language, Loremastery, Magical Engineering, Mapping, Mystic Aura, Naturalism, Quiet Magic, Performance, Prestidigitation, Profession, Sensing Power, Transmogrification, Soothsaying, Unflappable Casting

Thief Proficiency List: Acrobatics, Alertness, Arcane Dabbling, Blind Fighting, Bribery, Cat Burglary, Combat Reflexes, Combat Trickery (disarm, incapacitate), Contortionism, Diplomacy, Fighting Style, Gambling, Intimidation, Lip Reading, Lockpicking, Mapping, Precise Shooting, Riding, Running, Seafaring, Skirmishing, Skulking, Sniping, Swashbuckling, Trap Finding, Weapon Finesse, Weapon Focus

PROFICIENCY DESCRIPTIONS

For ease of reference, proficiencies that appear on the general list are marked with (G). Other proficiencies appear only on one or more class lists.

Acrobatics: The character is trained to jump, tumble, somersault, and free-run around obstacles. The character gains +2 to saving throws where agility would help avoid the situation, such as tilting floors and pit traps. In lieu of moving during a round, the character may attempt a proficiency throw of 20+ to tumble behind an opponent in melee. The proficiency throw required for the tumble is reduced by 1 per level of experience the character possesses. If successful, the character is behind his

opponent. The opponent can now be attacked with a +2 bonus to the attack throw, and gains no benefit from his shield. Thieves and others eligible to backstab an opponent gain their usual +4 on the attack throw and bonus to damage. Characters with an encumbrance of 6 stone or more may not tumble. Note that elven nightblades automatically begin play with this ability as part of their class.

Adventuring (G): The character is well-equipped for a life of adventure. He knows how to clean and sharpen weapons, saddle and ride a horse, set up a camp, and search for a secret door. He has a rough idea of the value of common coins, trade goods, gems, and jewelry. All player characters are assumed to have Adventuring for purposes of the proficiency throws of standard adventuring tasks.

Alchemy (G): The character can identify common alchemical substances, potions, and poisons with a proficiency throw of 11+. If the character takes this proficiency twice, he can work as an apothecary or alchemical assistant. If the character takes this proficiency three times, he is an alchemist himself, as described under **Hiring Specialists**.

Alertness: The character gains a +4 bonus on any proficiency throws to hear noises and detect secret doors. With a proficiency throw of 18+ he can notice secret doors with just casual observation. He gains a +1 bonus to avoid surprise.

Ambushing: When the character attacks with surprise, he gets a +4 bonus on his attack throws and deals double damage on the attack. This proficiency does not stack with the ability of thieves (or related classes) to backstab.

Animal Husbandry (G): The character has the ability to treat wounds and diagnose illnesses in animals. A proficiency throw of 11+ enables the character to identify whether a disease is magical or mundane, and if mundane, diagnose it. With clean, sanitary conditions and bed rest, an animal under treatment of the character automatically regains an extra 1d3 hit points per day. If the character selects Animal Husbandry twice, he can **neutralize poison** or **cure disease**, or **cure light wounds** with a proficiency throw of 18+, attempting once per day per animal. If the character selects Animal Husbandry three times, he can **neutralize poison**, **cure disease**, or **cure serious wounds** with a proficiency throw of 14+, once per day per animal, and can cure mortal wounds with a proficiency throw of 18+, once per day per animal. At any one time, a character can treat three animals, plus an additional one each time Animal Husbandry is selected.

Animal Training (G): The character knows how to breed, groom, and train a particular type of animal. The animal can be taught simple tricks or orders. A character who wants to train two or more different animal types must choose this proficiency more than once. A character with proficiency in training an animal may choose a fantastic creature of a similar type with this proficiency. For example, a bear trainer could learn to train owlbears, or a horse trainer learn to train pegasi. Regardless of the type, animals must begin their training while still young. Initial training, which simply makes the animal safe for handling, takes one month. Each additional task or trick taught thereafter takes an additional 1d4 weeks. An animal can be taught a maximum of 2d4 different tasks or tricks. The animal trainer will only learn the animal's limit when he reaches it.

Apostasy: The character has learned knowledge forbidden to his order. He may select 4 divine spells not normally available to worshippers of his god and add them to his repertoire.

Arcane Dabbling: The character may attempt to use wands, staffs, and other magic items only useable by mages. At level 1, the character must make a proficiency throw of 18+ or the attempt backfires. The proficiency throw required reduces by 2 per level, to a minimum of 3+. Note that bards automatically begin play with this ability as part of their class.

Art (G): The character can create a particular type of art (e.g., painting, sculpture, mosaic). The character must choose the type of art at the time he chooses the proficiency. He can spend more proficiency selections to have several types of art proficiencies. The character is considered an apprentice in his field. He can create 10gp per month of artwork, and can identify masterwork items, rare materials, and famous artisans with a proficiency throw of 11+. If a character selects the same field of art twice, he is considered a journeyman in his trade. He can create 20gp per month of artwork, and supervise up to 3 apprentices, increasing their productivity by 50%. If he selects the same craft three times, he is considered a master of his field. He can create 40gp per month of artwork, and supervise up to 2 journeymen and 4 apprentices, increasing their productivity by 50%. He could work as a specialist in this field of art (as described in the **Hiring Specialists** section).

Art Proficiency Progression			
Title	Rank (# of times taken)	Gp Earned/ Month	Number of Workers Allowed
Apprentice	1	10gp	N.A.
Journeyman	2	20gp	3 Apprentices
Master Artist	3	40gp	2 Journeymen, 4 Apprentices

Bargaining (G): The character gets the best deals available for goods, services, and information. Any items the character purchases costs 10% less than the listed price and any items he sells go for 10% more than the listed price. If both the buyer and seller have the Bargaining proficiency, the opposed Bargainers should make reaction rolls. Whichever character scores the higher result gets the discount. A character may select Bargaining multiple times if desired. Each time the proficiency is selected, the character receives a +2 bonus on his reaction roll when negotiating with other bargainers.

Battle Magic: The character gains a +1 initiative bonus when casting spells. He is considered 2 class levels higher than his actual level of experience for purposes of dispelling magic or penetrating a target's magic resistance.

Beast Friendship: The character is well-schooled in the natural world. He can identify plants and fauna with a proficiency throw of 11+, and understands the subtle body language and moods of birds and beasts (though they may not understand the character). He gains +2 to all reaction rolls when encountering normal animals, and can take animals as henchmen.

Berserkergang: The character may enter a berserker rage. While enraged, he gains a +2 bonus to attack throws and becomes immune to fear. However, the character has a -2 penalty to AC and cannot retreat from combat. Once it has begun, a berserker rage cannot be ended until combat ends.

Black Lore of Zahar: The character has studied the terrible necromancies of ancient Zahar. He can control undead as a Chaotic cleric of one half his class level. If the character casts spells that require a saving throw versus Death, his targets suffer a -2 penalty on the save. When the character casts necromantic spells (such as animate dead), the spell effects are calculated as if he were two class levels higher than his actual level of experience. He may also conduct necromantic research (see Necromancy in Chapter 7) as if he were two class levels higher than actual.

Blind Fighting: The character can fight a target without being able to see it. Blind Fighting is typically used when the character is in darkness or when the target is outside the range of his sight. A character with this proficiency suffers only a -2 penalty on attack throws when blinded or fighting invisible enemies instead of the base -4 penalty.

Bribery: The character is exceptionally skilled at bribing officials with gifts of money or merchandise. Offering a bribe permits an additional reaction roll during encounters, with the throw modified by the size of the bribe. As a general rule, a bribe equal to one day's pay for the target provides a +1 bonus, a week's pay provides a +2 bonus, and a month's pay provides a +3 bonus. Only one bribe can be attempted per target in any given situation.

Caving (G): The character has learned to keep a map in his head of where he is when exploring underground caves, cavern complexes, and rivers. On a proficiency throw of 11+, the character with this proficiency will be able to automatically know the route he has taken to get where he is, if he was conscious at the time.

Cat Burglary: The thief knows how to deftly move across narrow and precarious surfaces. He may balance on thin ledges or tight ropes by making a proficiency throw to climb walls. If the thief falls while climbing, the player may make a second proficiency throw with a -4 penalty in order to catch himself and prevent any damage.

Climbing: The character can climb cliffs, branchless trees, walls, and other sheer surfaces, without climbing aids, as a thief of his class level.

Collegiate Wizardry (G): The character has received formal magical education from a wizard's guild. He can automatically identify arcane symbols, spell signatures, trappings, and grimoires of his own order, and can recognize those of other orders or traditions with a proficiency throw of 11+. Rare or esoteric traditions may be harder to recognize (Judge's discretion). A character may select this proficiency additional times.

Combat Reflexes: True warriors never hesitate in combat. The character gains a +1 bonus on surprise rolls and initiative rolls. This bonus does not apply when casting spells.

Combat Trickery: The character is a cunning and tricky fighter. Pick a special maneuver from any one of the following: Disarm, Force Back, Incapacitate, Knock Down, Overrun, Sunder, or Wrestle. When the character attempts this special maneuver in combat, the normal penalty for attempting the maneuver is reduced by 2 (e.g. from -4 to -2), and his opponent suffers a -2 penalty to his saving throw to resist the special maneuver. See Special Maneuvers in Chapter 6 for more details. A character may take Combat Trickery multiple times, selecting an additional special maneuver to learn each time.

Command: The character has mastered the art of command. His authority inspires men to follow him into danger. The character's henchmen and mercenaries receive a +2 bonus to morale. Morale is explained in Hirelings, Henchmen, Mercenaries, and Specialists.

Contemplation: The character may enter a meditative trance and re-gain the ability to cast a spell of a level he had previously expended. Contemplation requires one hour (6 turns) of undisturbed meditation. A character may not regain the same level of spell more than once per day through contemplation.

Contortionism: The character is extremely flexible, able to squeeze or fold his body in ways that seem humanly impossible, including squeezing between bars and escaping chains and restraints. He may make a proficiency throw of 18+ each round to escape from bonds or to slip between the bars of a portcullis.

Craft (G): The character has studied under a guild craftsman, such as an armorer, bowyer, jeweler, leatherworker, smith, shipwright, or weaponsmith. The character is considered an apprentice in his trade. He can manufacture 10gp per month of goods, and can identify masterwork items, rare materials, and famous artisans with a proficiency throw of 11+. The character must choose the craft at the time he chooses the proficiency. He can spend more proficiency selections to have several types of craft proficiencies. If a character selects the same craft twice, he is considered a journeyman in his trade. He can manufacture 20gp per month of goods, and supervise up to 3 apprentices, increasing their productivity by 50%. If he selects the same craft three times, he is considered a master craftsman. He can manufacture 40gp per month, and supervise up to 2 journeymen and 4 apprentices, increasing their productivity by 50%. He could work as a specialist in this craft (as described in the Hiring Specialists section). Note that dwarven craftpriests automatically begin play with this proficiency at the "journeyman" rank as part of their class.

Craft Proficiency Progression			
Title	Rank (# of times taken)	Gp Earned/ Month	Number of Workers Allowed
Apprentice	1	10gp	N.A.
Journeyman	2	20gp	3 Apprentices
Master Craftsman	3	40gp	2 Journeymen, 4 Apprentices

Diplomacy (G): The character is smooth tongued and familiar with protocol. He receives a +2 bonus on all reaction rolls when he attempts to parley.

Disguise (G): The character can make someone look like someone else through make-up and clothing. A successful Disguise requires a proficiency throw of 11+. Someone who is intimately familiar with the subject of the disguise may throw 14+ to see through it, adding their Wisdom modifier to their die roll.

Divine Blessing: The character knows how to propitiate the gods and gain their favor. He gains a +2 bonus to all saving throws.

Divine Health: The character knows how to purify his body and soul. He is immune to all forms of disease, including magical diseases caused by spells, mummies, or lycanthropes.

Dungeon Bashing: The character is hardened to the heavy lifting and physical labor involved in dungeon exploration. The character receives a +4 bonus on throws to open doors and similar acts of brute strength.

Dwarven Brewing: The character knows the secrets of the famed beer and ale of the dwarves. Because of his familiarity with mixology, he may make a proficiency throw of 11+ to determine the magical properties of a potion or oil on taste. He gains a +4 bonus to proficiency throws to craft alcoholic beverages.

Eavesdropping: The character can hear noises as a thief of his class level.

Elementalism: Choose an element (air, earth, fire, water). Spells using this element do +1 damage per die and impose a -2 saving throw penalty on the target. Elementals summoned from this element gain +1 hp per Hit Die. The character's **magic missiles** can be considered to be of this element, if he desires.

Elven Bloodline: The character has the blood of the ageless elves in his ancestry. His lifespan is three times longer than normal for his race, and he shows no signs of aging. He also enjoys the elf's immunity to paralysis. The character's ancestry must manifest somehow in his appearance (pointed ears, golden eyes, a strange birthmark, or other unusual trait.)

Endurance (G): The character is nearly tireless. He does not need to rest every 6 turns. He can force march for one day without penalty, plus one additional day for each point of Constitution bonus.

Engineering (G): The character is skilled in planning, designing, and constructing castles, towers, roads, and so forth. Any character with this skill can evaluate constructions the party is passing through to assess what shape they are in, when and by whom they were built, etc., with a proficiency throw of 11+. Each time this proficiency is taken, the character can supervise 25,000gp worth of permanent construction. A character who has taken this proficiency four times is the equivalent of the engineer specialist described in the **Specialists** section.

Familiar: The character gains a familiar, a magical animal companion. The familiar will be a creature appropriate to the character's alignment and other powers (as determined by the Judge). The familiar always has a number of Hit Dice and maximum hit points equal to ½ its master's own; Intelligence equal to its master's Intelligence; and a number of general and class proficiencies equal to its masters, selected from its master's class list. The familiar can always understand any languages spoken by its master, and the character will be able to understand the familiar's speech, though no one else will without resorting to **speak with animals**. The familiar is utterly loyal to its master and will fight for him, perform services, and generally obey his commands. While the familiar is within 30', the character receives +1 on saving throws, but if the familiar is ever killed, the character must save versus Death or instantly take damage equal to the familiar's maximum total hit points. A character does not gain a new familiar if it is slain until he has gained a level of experience.

Fighting Style: The character chooses to become proficient in a particular fighting style, such as two weapon fighting or weapon and shield. Because of his familiarity with the fighting style, a proficient character may draw his weapon(s) and/or ready his shield without having to give up an opportunity to move or attack. In addition, each fighting style provides a special bonus when the character is fighting in that style. The fighting styles and their bonuses are listed below.

Fighting Styles	
Style	**Bonus**
Pole weapon	+1 to initiative rolls
Missile weapon	+1 to attack throws
Single weapon	+1 to attack throws
Two weapons	+1 to attack throws
Two-handed weapon	+1 to damage rolls
Weapon and shield	+1 to armor class

Bonuses are in addition to the standard bonuses for fighting in the given manner. For instance, a character with weapon and shield fighting style proficiency gains a total improvement to his AC of 2 points. A character may take this proficiency multiple times, selecting an additional fighting style each time. If a character has two fighting styles that might be applicable in a given fight, he may only apply the bonus for one style in any given round. For example, if a character armed with a spear and a shield has both the pole weapon and weapon and shield fighting style proficiencies, he must choose between +1 initiative rolls or +1 to AC, but not both.

Gambling (G): The character has the ability to win money in games of skill (competitive card games) and betting. He can earn 1d6gp per month as a professional gambler. The character can select Gambling additional times if desired, increasing his monthly income by 1d6gp with each selection. If multiple characters with Gambling proficiency face each other in a game of skill and betting, they should each roll the appropriate number of d6s as if measuring their monthly gambling income. Whichever gambler rolls the higher total has won the first round (hand, trick, etc.) Losers must either exit the game or increase their bet by rolling the dice again and adding it to the total. This continues until no gambler is willing to increase the bet, at which time the gambler with the highest cumulative total wins the game. The losers must each pay the winner the total amount of their rolls. If all gamblers agree, the game can be for higher stakes. This can be as simple as multiplying the total rolled by 5, 10, or even 1,000+, or as complex as requiring the loser to turn over domains and castles.

Goblin-Slaying: The character has been trained to ruthlessly cut down his race's humanoid foes. He receives +1 on attack throws against kobolds, goblins, orcs, gnolls, hobgoblins, bugbears, ogres, trolls, and giants. At level 7, this bonus increases to +2, and at level 13 it increases to +3.

Healing (G): The character is especially skilled at treating wounds and diagnosing illnesses among humans and demi-humans. A proficiency throw of 11+ enables the character to identify whether a disease is magical or mundane, and if mundane, diagnose it. A patient under treatment of Healing naturally heals an extra 1d3 hit points each day. If the character selects Healing twice, he can **neutralize poison**, **cure disease**, or **cure light wounds** with a proficiency throw of 18+, once per day per patient. If the character selects Healing three times, he can **neutralize poison**, **cure disease**, or **cure serious wounds** with a proficiency throw of 14+, once per day per patient. A character with Healing proficiency can use the healing herbs listed in the **Equipment** chapter (e.g. blackwort, comfrey, goldenrod, and woundwort) to heal additional damage or gain a bonus on his proficiency throws. In any one day, a character can supervise three different patients, plus an additional one each time Healing is selected.

Healing Proficiency Progression				
Title	Rank (# of times taken)	Gp Earned/ Month	Patients/ Day	Skills
Healer	1	25gp	3	Identify 11+, extra 1d3 hit points per day
Physicker	2	50gp	4	Identify 7+, neutralize poison, cure disease, cure light 18+
Chirugeon	3	100gp	5	Identify 3+, neutralize poison, cure disease, cure serious 14+

Illusion Resistance: The character is as hard to fool as the most cynical dwarf. The character receives +4 bonus on saving throws to disbelieve magical illusions.

Intimidation (G): The character knows how to bully others to get what he wants. He receives a +2 bonus on all reaction rolls when implicitly or explicitly threatening violence or dire consequences. The targets must be 5 HD or less, or the character and his allies must outnumber or grossly outrank the targets.

Knowledge (G): The character has made a specialized study of a particular field, such as architecture, astrology, geography, history, mathematics, metaphysics, natural history, natural philosophy, or political economy. The character can usually make his living by acting as an expert on the subject. With a proficiency throw of 11+, the character can recall expert commentary or information relating to his area of knowledge. The character must choose his area of knowledge at the time he chooses the proficiency. He can spend more proficiency selections to have several different areas of knowledge. If a character selects the same knowledge twice, he is an expert in the subject and can train students and write books on the topic.

If he selects the same subject three times, he could work as a sage of the subject (as described in **Specialists** in Chapter 3).

Labor (G): The character is highly proficient at a particular type of physical labor, such as bricklaying, farming, mining, or stonecutting. The character can make his living off his labors, earning 3-12gp per month. With a proficiency throw of 11+, the character can interpret information in light of his skill. A character may learn other labor proficiencies by taking this proficiency multiple times. Labor does not require enough skill to be able to be improved by taking this proficiency multiple times.

Land Surveying: The character is an expert at surveying the land around him. With a proficiency throw of 11+, the character can predict dangerous sinkholes, deadfalls, collapses, or rock slides when the character enters the area. In dungeons, an explorer with Land Surveying gains a +4 bonus to his throws to escape detection due to his ability to find the best cover.

Language (G): This proficiency enables the character to learn to speak, read, and write an additional language (pick one). The character's level of literacy with the new language is determined by his Intelligence. Characters with an Intelligence of 8 or less are generally illiterate. However, this proficiency can be taken by a character with a low Intelligence (8 or less) in order to become literate in a language the character already speaks.

Laying on Hands: The character can heal himself or another by laying on hands once per day. The character can restore 2 hit points per experience level. A character may take this proficiency multiple times. Each time it is taken, the character may lay on hands an additional time per day.

Leadership (G): The character is an inspirational authority figure who earns great loyalty. The character may hire one more henchman than his Charisma would otherwise permit, and the base morale score of any domain he rules is increased by 1. Domain morale is explained in the **Campaign** chapter.

Lip Reading (G): The character can "overhear" conversations spoken in a language he understands. If the subject of his lip reading is not speaking clearly in bright light, the character may need to make a successful proficiency throw to hear noise in order to determine if he gleans the appropriate information. Characters with Lip Reading proficiency receive a +1 bonus to carousing and spying hijinks. See **Hideouts and Hijinks** in Chapter 7 for more information on carousing and spying.

Lockpicking: The character is an expert with locks and receives a +2 bonus on proficiency throws to open locks. He may open a lock in one round (rather than one turn) by making a successful proficiency throw to open locks with a -4 penalty.

Loremastery: The character is knowledgeable on a variety of esoteric subjects. At level 1, the character may make a proficiency throw of 18+ to decipher occult runes, remember ancient history, or identify a historic artifact. The proficiency throw required reduces by 1 per level. Note that bards automatically begin play with this proficiency as part of their class.

Magical Engineering: The character has specialized knowledge of magical items. He gains a +1 to magical research throws. He can recognize most common magical items after careful investigation with a proficiency throw of 11+, but is unable

to recognize uncommon or unique magical items, to divine command words, to distinguish trapped or cursed items from safe ones, or to assess the specific bonus or number of charges remaining in an item. This proficiency can be selected multiple times, each time adding an additional +1 bonus to magical research throws and reducing the proficiency throw required to recognize common items by 4.

Magical Music: The character can perform music that can serenade members of the opposite gender (as a **charm person** spell) or tame savage beasts (as a **sleep** spell). The character must succeed on an appropriate Performance proficiency throw to use Magical Music. If successful, the **charm** or **sleep** effect begins immediately and lasts until the character stops performing. If the character performs for a full turn (10 minutes), the effect has the duration of the spell. Magical music has no effect if used against creatures that are already in combat.

Manual of Arms (G): The character has the ability to train soldiers in military discipline, physical fitness, and weapon drill. If the character selects Manual of Arms once, he can earn 25gp per month training light infantry. It takes 1 month to turn raw recruits into light infantry. If the character also selects Riding, he can also train light cavalry (taking 3 months). If he also selects Weapon Focus (bows & crossbows), he can train crossbowmen (1 month), bowmen (2 months), or longbowmen (3 months). Manual of Arms combined with Riding and Weapon Focus (bows & crossbows) allows the character to train horse archers (6 months). If the character selects Manual of Arms twice, he earns 50gp per month and can train heavy infantry (1 month). Two ranks of Manual of Arms combined with Riding allow the character to train heavy cavalry (6 months). Two ranks of Manual of Arms combined with Riding and Weapon Focus (bows & crossbows) allows the character to train cataphract cavalry (12 months). The character can train up to 50 soldiers during each training period.

Mapping (G): The character can understand and make maps, even if he cannot read or write. With a proficiency throw of 11+, the character can interpret or draft complicated layouts or map an area by memory. This proficiency can be selected multiple times.

Martial Training: As a crusader of the faith, the character has had training that supersedes the normal religious strictures of his order. Select one of the following types of weapons and add these to the list of weapons permitted to the character: (1) axes; (2) bows/crossbows; (3) flails/hammers/maces; (4) swords/ daggers; (5) spears/pole arms; (6) bolas/nets/slings/saps/staffs.

Military Strategy (G): The character has studied the art of war and the methods of the great captains. He can recognize famous historical battles, generals, and weapons with a proficiency throw of 11+. Forces under his command receive a +1 bonus to initiative rolls in mass combat. This proficiency may be selected multiple times, each time adding an additional +1 bonus to mass combat initiative, to a maximum of +3.

Mimicry (G): The character can imitate animal calls and foreign language accents. With a proficiency throw of 11+, the character's mimicry (e.g. imitating the screech of a hoot owl or a noise from some other animal) is so authentic as to fool listeners into believing they have heard the actual animal. This proficiency can be selected multiple times.

Mountaineering: The character can use mountaineering gear to climb difficult mountains and cliff faces, and to rig lines to enable non-climbers to tackle those faces as well, as a thief of their class level. This proficiency does not allow the character to climb sheer surfaces during combat or without extensive gear.

Mystic Aura: The character has learned to project his magical powers in a way that causes awe in those that share the character's presence. He gains a +2 bonus to reaction rolls to impress and intimidate people he encounters. If this bonus results in a total of 12 or more, the subjects act as if **charmed** while in his presence.

Naturalism (G): The character is knowledgeable of common plant and animal life forms in terrain typical to his background. The character is familiar with edible and poison foods, healing herbs, and signs of unnatural danger (such as unusual quiet, atypical animal behavior, etc.) in his known terrain with a proficiency throw of 11+. This proficiency can be selected multiple times.

Navigation (G): The character can take the position of the sun and stars to determine roughly where he is. He gains a +4 bonus on proficiency throws to avoid getting lost in the wilderness. He can serve as a navigator on a seagoing vessel as described in **Specialists**.

Passing Without Trace: The character leaves no sign of his passing over wilderness terrain, and may not be tracked. For every 3 levels of experience, the character may cover the tracks of an additional traveling companion.

Performance (G): The character can act, dance, sing, recite poetry, tell stories, or play musical instruments in a skilled manner. The character chooses the type of performance that his character knows, and the character can take the proficiency several times in order to know multiple types of performance. The character is considered an apprentice in his style. He can earn 10gp per month from his performances, and can identify famous performers, masterpieces, and rare instruments with a proficiency throw of 11+. If a character selects the same type of performance twice, he is considered a journeyman in his trade. He can earn 20gp per month from his performances, and lead a troupe of up to 3 apprentices, increasing their productivity by 50%. If he selects the same type of performance three times, he is considered a master of his field. He can earn 40gp per month from his performances, and lead a troupe of up to 2 journeymen and 4 apprentices, increasing their productivity by 50%. Note that bards automatically begin play with this ability at the apprentice level as part of their class.

Performance Proficiency Progression			
Title	Rank (# of times taken)	Gp Earned/ Month	Number of Workers Allowed
Apprentice	1	10gp	N.A.
Journeyman	2	20gp	3 Apprentices
Master Performer	3	40gp	2 Journeymen, 4 Apprentices

Precise Shooting: The character may conduct missile attacks against opponents engaged in melee at a -4 penalty to his attack throw. A character may take this proficiency multiple times. Each time the proficiency is taken, the penalty to attack opponents in melee is reduced by 2. Characters without this proficiency cannot attack opponents engaged in melee with missile attacks.

Prestidigitation: The character can magically accomplish simple illusions and sleight of hand tricks suitable for impressing peasants, such as lighting a candle or shuffling cards, at will. The character must be able to perform the task physically, and be free to speak and gesture. He may use magical sleight-of-hand to pick pockets as a thief of one half his class level.

Profession (G): The character is highly skilled at a civil profession, such as actuary, banker, chamberlain, judge, lawyer, librarian, merchant, restaurateur, scribe, or seneschal. The character is considered an apprentice in his profession. He can earn 25gp per month for his services, and can make expert commentary on subjects pertaining to his profession with a proficiency throw of 11+. The character must choose the profession at the time he chooses the proficiency. He can spend more proficiency selections to have several types of profession proficiencies. If a character selects the same profession twice, he is considered a licensed practitioner of his profession. He can earn 50gp per month for his services, and supervise up to 3 apprentices, increasing their productivity by 50%. If he selects the same profession three times, he is considered a master of his profession. He can earn 100gp per month, and supervise up to 2 practitioners and 4 apprentices, increasing their productivity by 50%.

Profession Proficiency Progression			
Title	Rank (# of times taken)	Gp Earned/ Month	Number of Workers Allowed
Apprentice	1	25gp	N.A.
Licensed Practitioner	2	50gp	3 Apprentices
Master of Profession	3	100gp	2 Journeymen, 4 Apprentices

Prophecy: The character is subject to premonitions and dreams of the past and future. The Judge will make these visions both cryptic and useful. Once per week, the character can **commune** (as the spell).

Quiet Magic: The character can cast spells with minimal words and gestures. A successful proficiency throw to hear noise is required to hear the character cast spells. Full gagging is necessary to prevent the character from working magic.

Riding (G): The character knows not only the care and feeding of a riding animal, but also how to handle it under difficult circumstances, such as using a weapon from its back. For each type of animal, this proficiency must be selected separately. This proficiency is not required to simply ride a domesticated animal under non-combat conditions.

Righteous Turning: When **turning undead**, the character adds his Wisdom bonus to both the turning throw and to the number of HD turned on a successful throw.

Running: The character's base movement speed is increased by 30' when wearing chainmail or lighter armor.

Seafaring (G): The character can crew large sailing ships or galleys. If a character selects this proficiency twice, he can serve as a captain on a seagoing vessel, as described in **Specialists**. If he selects this proficiency three times, he is a master mariner. When tacking, a master mariner's ship has its movement rate reduced by only one category rather than by two (as described in the **Wilderness Adventures** section), and his ship's chance to evade is increased by +5.

Seduction (G): The character is either naturally alluring or a practiced seducer. He always receives a +2 bonus on reaction rolls with the opposite sex of similar species.

Sensing Evil: At will, the character can **detect evil** (as the spell) up to 60' away by concentrating. Each use takes a turn.

Sensing Power: The character can detect spellcasters within 60' and estimate their level of power relative to his own. He can tell when arcane magic has been used within the last 24 hours within the same vicinity. (The character cannot necessarily sense whether an item is magic, unless it has been used in the last 24 hours.) Each use takes a turn.

Siege Engineering (G): The character is highly skilled in the construction and placement of temporary defensive works such as ditches, pits, fields of stakes, and simple wooden and earthen barricades. He also knows how to operate heavy war machines and siege engines such as ballistae, catapults, rams, bores, and siege towers. If the proficiency is taken a second time, then the character has the knowledge to construct heavy war machines, siege engines, and siege towers as well as use them.

Signaling (G): The character knows how to transmit messages to other signaling specialists of the same military force, culture, trade guild, or other organization. This is similar to learning an additional language. The character must specify the style and culture of signals that he has learned when he takes this proficiency. Examples of signals include naval flags, cavalry trumpets, or smoke signals.

Skirmishing: The character may withdraw or retreat from melee combat without declaring the intention to do so at the start of the melee round. Characters without this proficiency must declare defensive movement before initiative dice are rolled. See **Defensive Movement** in Chapter 6.

Skulking: The character excels at moving furtively and finding concealment. He receives a +2 bonus on proficiency throws to hide in shadows and move silently.

Sniping: If otherwise eligible to ambush or backstab his opponent, the character may do so using ranged weapons at up to short range.

Soothsaying: The character is subject to premonitions and dreams of the past and future. The Judge will make these visions both cryptic and useful. Once per week, the character can **contact higher plane** (as the spell).

Survival: The character is an expert at hunting small game, gathering fruits and vegetables, and finding water and shelter. The character forages enough food to feed himself automatically, even when on the move, so long as he is in a fairly fertile area. If he is trying to supply more than one person, he must make a proficiency throw (as described in **Wilderness Adventures**), but gains a +4 bonus on the roll.

Swashbuckling: The character gains a +1 bonus to Armor Class if wearing leather armor or less and able to move freely. At level 7, this bonus increases to +2, and at level 13 the bonus increases to +3.

Theology (G): The character has received formal religious instruction at a seminary or monastery, and is a member of the church hierarchy. He can automatically identify religious symbols, spell signatures, trappings, and holy days of his own faith, and can recognize those of other faiths with a proficiency throw of 11+. Rare or occult cults may be harder to recognize (Judge's discretion). Note that dwarven craftpriests automatically begin play with this ability as part of their class. This proficiency can be selected multiple times.

Trap Finding: The character is an expert trap finder, receiving a +2 bonus on proficiency throws to find and remove traps. He may find a trap in one round (rather than one turn) by making a successful proficiency throw with a -4 penalty.

Tracking (G): The character can follow tracks with a proficiency throw of 11+. The Judge should increase or decrease the chance of success depending on the circumstances: +2 if tracking 2-4 creatures; +4 if tracking 4-8 creatures; +6 if tracking 8-16 creatures; +8 if tracking 17+ creatures; +4 if trail is through soft/muddy ground; -8 if the trail is through hard/rocky ground; -4 for bad lighting; -1 per 12 hours of good weather since trail was made; -4 per hour of rain/snow since trail was made. Characters move at half speed while tracking.

Transmogrification: The character has mastered grotesque arts of transformation. When the character casts **polymorph** spells (such as **polymorph other**), the spell effects are calculated as if he were two class levels higher than his actual level of experience. He may also create magical crossbreeds (see **Crossbreeds** in Chapter 7) as if he were two class levels higher than actual. Targets of his **polymorph other** spells suffer a -2 penalty to their saving throw.

Trapping (G): The character can build simple pits, snares, and deadfalls capable of capturing creatures up to the size of an elephant (such as giants, ogres, wyverns, etc). With a proficiency throw of 11+ the snare is built properly. The character can also detect and disable simple wilderness pits, snares, deadfalls, etc., as a thief of his class level. This proficiency provides no abilities with regard to mechanical traps in a dungeon, or magical traps of any sort.

Unflappable Casting: When the character loses a spell by being interrupted or taking damage during the round, he does not lose his action for the round. While he still loses the spell, he may now move and attack normally. Characters without this proficiency lose the opportunity to act at all if they are interrupted while casting a spell. See **Casting Spells** in Chapter 5 and Chapter 6.

Wakefulness: The character requires only four hours of sleep to be rested each night.

Weapon Finesse: When attacking with one-handed melee weapons, the character may use his Dexterity modifier instead of his Strength modifier on his attack throw.

Weapon Focus: When using a favored type of weapon, the character is capable of devastating strikes. On an attack throw scoring an unmodified 20 when using his favored weapon, the character inflicts double normal damage. A character may take this proficiency multiple times, selecting an additional Weapon Focus each time. The available Weapon Focuses are: axes; maces, flails and hammers; swords and daggers; bows and crossbows; slings and thrown weapons; spears and polearms. Weapon Focus does not allow a character to use weapons not available to his class.

PROFICIENCIES OF NORMAL HUMANS AND DEMI-HUMANS

Normal humans and demi-humans (non-adventuring 0th level characters) do not begin with the Adventuring proficiency or any class proficiencies. Instead they begin their careers with four general proficiencies. If their Intelligence is 13 or greater, they gain additional general proficiencies equal to their Intelligence bonus. A character may not select the same proficiency more than once with his four starting proficiencies, but may use bonus proficiencies from high INT to do so. Normal humans gain an additional general proficiency after 5 years, 15 years, and 35 years of work. Normal dwarves and elves gain an additional general proficiency after 5, 15, 35, and 70 years of work. Adventurers learn much faster – or die.

EXAMPLE: Tavus is a highly intelligent (INT 16) 0th level young man. He begins his career at age 18 with six general proficiencies – four base + two more from his high INT. He selects Craft (Carpenter), Engineering, Labor (Stonecutting), and Mapping with his four starting proficiencies. With his bonus proficiencies he takes two additional ranks in Engineering. At age 23, he gains an additional proficiency, which he uses to take a fourth rank in Engineering. He is now qualified to serve as an Engineer specialist (see **Specialists** in Chapter 3), making him among the youngest engineers in his guild. A character of average Intelligence might take a lifetime to gain that same level of proficiency.

Chapter 5: **Spells**

SPELLS AND SPELLCASTERS

Spells are powerful invocations that use esoteric hand gestures combined with eldritch spoken words to bring about otherwise impossible effects. Like characters, spells have **levels** that measure how powerful they are. For instance, some spells are 1st level spells, and some are 2nd level, and so on. Lower level characters can learn only lower level spells, while higher level characters can access more powerful, higher level spells.

Spells may be cast only by characters of special classes, collectively called **spellcasters** or **casters**. There are two types of spellcasters: **divine spellcasters** and **arcane spellcasters**. The divine spellcasters described in this rule book are clerics, bladedancers, and dwarven craftpriests, while the arcane spellcasters are mages, elven nightblades, and elven spellswords. Some rules will apply only to one type of spellcaster, while others apply to both types. If a rule does not specify a particular type of spellcaster, it applies to both divine and arcane spellcasters.

CASTING SPELLS

During any single day, spellcasters can cast the number of spells of each level indicated on the Spells Progression table for their class. Unlike other fantasy games, in *Adventurer Conqueror King*, spellcasters do not have to "memorize" or "prepare" their spells in advance; they can choose which spells to cast at the time of casting from among any and all the spells in their **repertoire** (see below). Once spellcasters have cast all of their available spells for the day, they must have 8 hours of uninterrupted rest and one hour of concentrated study or prayer before they can cast again.

All spellcasters need to be able to move their hands and speak in order to make the gestures and say the magical phrases that bring magic effects into being. As a result, a spellcaster cannot cast spells if he is gagged, his hands are tied, or he is in an area under the effects of a **silence** spell. Spellcasters may take no other actions during the same round they intend to cast a spell. As described in the **Initiative** section of **Chapter 6**, a PC must announce the intention to cast a spell prior to initiative being determined at the beginning of a round. Should an opponent successfully deal damage to the character or if the character is required to roll a saving throw and fails prior to casting a spell, the spell is disrupted and fails. The spell still counts against the character's spells per day as if it had been cast. Finally, in most instances a spellcaster must have the intended target of a spell within visual range (unless otherwise noted), whether the target is a specific monster, character, or area of effect.

SPELL REPERTOIRE

The spells available to a spellcaster are called his **spell repertoire**. Despite the similarities in how they cast spells, arcane and divine spellcasters have very different spell repertoires and learn their repertoire in very different ways.

DIVINE SPELL REPERTOIRE

Divine spellcasters receive their spells directly from the deity they serve. Their spell repertoire automatically includes each spell of each level they can cast from the **spell list** made available to them by their deity (but not necessarily every divine spell in existence). Each day, generally in the morning, a well-rested divine spellcaster simply needs to pray for at least one hour in order to be able to cast these spells. Of course, the divine spellcaster may be expected to pray more than this in order to remain in his deity's good graces!

The Cleric Spell List, on p. 68, represents a general list of spells that might be provided to clerics of powerful gods with broad spheres of influence (such as clerics of Ammonar). Because clerics gain their spells from a specific deity, however, the exact spells available for any given cleric could instead include a variant selection from this list combined with spells drawn from other sources; for instance, a deity devoted to healing may refuse to grant their cleric's reversed healing spells, but might offer special curative spells available only to her clerics. Just because a spell is listed below as a divine spell does not necessarily mean it is available to every cleric. The Judge will determine which spells are appropriate for any given cleric based on the power he serves.

The Bladedancer Spell List, on p. 68-69, is an example of a spell list for a divine spellcaster designed around a specific deity (Ianna, Goddess of Love and War).

ARCANE SPELL REPERTOIRE

Arcane spellcasters have only a limited repertoire of spells. The base number and level of spells in an arcane spellcaster's repertoire is equal to the number and level of spells he can cast per day. The number of spells of each level in the repertoire is increased by the caster's Intelligence bonus. For instance, a 3rd level mage is able to cast two 1st and one 2nd level spell per day. His repertoire is two 1st and one 2nd level spells. If he has 16 INT (+2 modifier), then his spell repertoire is increased to four 1st level and three 2nd level spells.

A **formula** for each spell in an arcane spellcaster's repertoire is recorded in his **spell books**. Periodically the caster reviews his spell books to refresh himself on the various taboos, rituals, and star signs he must remember about each spell in his repertoire. A blank spell book costs 20gp and has 100 pages. Each spell formula in the repertoire takes up one page per spell level in a spell book. Spell formula are accumulated over time and are useful if the caster wishes to change his repertoire (see below).

While a mage generally has the formula for every spell in his repertoire, the reverse is not true; an arcane caster might have possession of a spell formula without having it in his repertoire. For an arcane spellcaster to have a spell in his repertoire, he must keep track of complex astrological movements and star signs that are constantly changing; he must daily appease various ghosts and spirits that power certain dweomers; he must remember and obey special taboos that each spell dictates. All of these strictures, and they are many, can vary with the season, the lunar cycle, the caster's location, and more. Having a spell in the repertoire is thus an ongoing effort, like maintaining a friendship or remembering a song. Mages may collect spell formula from many sources, but only the most intelligent and learned arcane spellcasters can maintain a repertoire of more than a few spells at a time.

Starting Spell Repertoire

A 1st level arcane spellcaster starts the game with a base of one 1st level spell in his repertoire. The Judge should select an appropriate spell for the arcane spellcaster to begin with. **Charm person**, **light**, **magic missile**, **protection from evil**, or **sleep** are good choices. If the mage has an INT of at least 13, he may start the game with additional 1st level spells in his repertoire, up to his Intelligence bonus. For each point of Intelligence bonus, the player should roll 1d12 to randomly select another other spell from the arcane spell list. If the character rolls any duplicates do not re-roll; he will begin play with less than the maximum permitted spells in his repertoire.

EXAMPLE: Quintus is a 1st level mage with INT 16. His spell repertoire can be up to three 1st level spells. For Quintus' first spell, the Judge selects **sleep**. Quintus then rolls 1d12 on the arcane spell list and scores a "9". He adds **read languages** to his spell repertoire. Quintus then rolls 1d12 again and scores an "11", learning **sleep**. Quintus already knows **sleep**, but he doesn't get to roll again. Instead, Quintus will begin play with just **sleep** and **read languages** in his repertoire. He can add the extra 1st level spell to his repertoire once play begins.

Adding New Spells to the Repertoire

As they advance in level, arcane spellcasters can add new spells to their repertoire in a few different ways. All mages and elven spellswords are assumed to be members of the local mages' guild, or apprenticed to a higher level NPC. When they gain a level of experience, they may return to their masters and be out of play for one game week per spell while they are adding new spells to their repertoire. Their masters will teach them spells equal to the number and level of spells the caster can use in a single day. Characters of 9th level or above do not have masters to teach them spells, so they must find or research them. When a master is not available, mages and elven spellswords depend entirely on finding spell scrolls, finding other spell books with new spells in them, or conducting spell research.

If a new spell is found on a scroll, or another arcane spellcaster's spell book, it may be added to the arcane spellcaster's repertoire if the character can still learn new spells of that level. If the spell is of too high level to be cast, it cannot be put into the repertoire, but it may be saved to be put into the repertoire in the future. It takes one week of study to add a spell to the character's repertoire. Scribing a spell from a scroll uses it up in the process, but copying spells from a spell book does not erase spells from the book.

Scrolls and spell books are complex and esoteric, and usually written in obscure or dead languages. A scroll or spell book can be read only by the spellcaster who created it, or by an arcane spellcaster who can read the language the scroll or spell book is written in. An arcane spellcaster can use **read languages** to read a scroll or spell book in an unfamiliar language.

EXAMPLE: Quintus can understand the Common, Classical Auran, and Zaharan languages. While on an adventure, he finds two scrolls, one written in Draconic and one written in Zaharan. Quintus can read the scroll written in Zaharan, but he cannot read the scroll written in Draconic except through the **read languages** spell. Quintus gives the Draconic scroll to his friend Thord, a dwarven craftpriest who reads Draconic.

Unfortunately, Thord cannot read the scroll either, because he is not an arcane caster.

Sometimes an arcane spellcaster's spell book will either be lost or destroyed. Each week he goes without access to his spell books, an arcane spellcaster loses one spell level from his repertoire, until eventually he knows none at all. An arcane spellcaster can rewrite the spells through research and memory at a cost of 1 week of game time and 1,000gp for each spell level. For instance, if two 1st level spells and one 2nd level spell are replaced, it will take 4 weeks and 4,000gp. This activity requires complete concentration, and a character doing this work may not engage in any other activity for the time required.

An arcane spellcaster who already has a full repertoire of spells may sometimes wish to replace one spell in his spell repertoire with another of equal level. It costs 1 week of game time and 1,000gp for each spell level to replace a spell in the repertoire with another. For instance, if one 3rd level spell is replaced, it will take 3 weeks and 3,000gp. This activity requires complete concentration, and a character doing this work may not engage in any other activity for the time required. The mage must have a copy of the spell formula for the new spell. Replacing a spell in the repertoire does not cause the character to lose the formula of the replaced spell.

This practice commonly occurs when a spellcaster gets access to more useful spells than what he currently knows, or when a particular adventure requires a spell the caster doesn't normally use. Powerful arcane spellcasters generally build large libraries of spell formula and scrolls so that they can replace the spells in their repertoire with new spells when the situation calls for it. For instance, an arcane spellcaster confronting a pack of gorgons might wish to learn **stone to flesh** in preparation for the encounter. Given enough time, an arcane spellcaster can prepare for almost any challenge.

EXAMPLE: Quintus is a 1st level mage with INT 16. He is eligible to have three 1st level spells in his spell repertoire. Over time, he has added **read languages**, **shield**, and **sleep** into his repertoire. He finds a grimoire holding **magic missile** and decides to replace **shield** with his new find. (That is, Quintus decides to stop actively monitoring the various stars, spirits, or taboos associated with **shield** so he can instead pay attention to those associated with **magic missile**). This costs 1 week of game time and 1,000gp. In game terms, he now has **read languages**, **magic missile**, and **sleep** in his repertoire, but no longer has **shield** in his repertoire, and therefore cannot cast it. However, he still possesses a copy of the formula for **shield**, so should it prove necessary he can replace one of his 1st level spells with **shield** at a later time following the same procedure by which he just replaced **shield** with **magic missile**.

The Arcane Spell List, below, is a sample of the more common spells known to the practitioners of the arcane arts. It is by no means a complete list, for arcane spellcasters are a secretive lot that do not share their knowledge easily; and many spells that were once known have been forgotten, existing only in dusty tomes and rare grimoires, or in the minds of slumbering undead lords.

REVERSIBLE SPELLS

Some spells, marked with an asterisk (*) on the spell lists, can be cast **reversed**. A reversed spell results in an effect that is opposite to the effect the spell normally causes. For example, when a mage casts **flesh to stone**, he can turn a flesh-and-blood creature into stone. But when a mage casts the reverse spell, **stone to flesh**, he can restore a creature that has been petrified back to life. Where it is not self-evident, the spell descriptions below will explain what reversed spells do. If a spell name is not marked with an asterisk, the spell is not reversible.

Mages and other arcane spellcasters treat the normal and reversed version of a spell as separate spells. In general, divine spellcasters will know both the normal and reversed form of any spell on their spell list. However, Lawful divine spellcasters prefer to cast spells in their normal form, e.g. favoring **bless** over **bane**, and **restore life and limb** over **finger of death**, and will use the reversed forms only against Chaotic opponents. Conversely, Chaotic divine spellcasters will freely cast reversed spells such as **finger of death**, while using the normal version only to aid comrades and followers. Some divine spellcasters may be restricted entirely by their deity from using normal or reversed versions of particular spells (Judge's discretion).

SPELL SIGNATURES

While spells have general effects that are common to all who cast them, the specific sensory effects associated with the spell will vary from caster to caster. This specific sensory effect is known as the **spell signature**. A spellcaster should write a short description of the signature for each spell he can cast. For arcane spellcasters, the signature may be based on a particular school or style of magic, or simply be a reflection of the spellcaster's personal taste. For divine spellcasters, the signature reflects the caster's relationship with his deity. A character's choice of proficiencies can be suggestive of appropriate spell signatures.

EXAMPLE: Sargon pursues necromantic magic and has the Black Lore of Zahar proficiency. His player decides that all of Sargon's spell signatures will revolve around death. His **magic missiles** appear as shards of bone. His **sleep** spell places targets into a nightmarish slumber where they dream of Hell. His **lightning bolt** is crackling blue-black energy. His **wall of stone** has the appearance of tombstones graven with the names of the dead.

Characters with the Sensing Power proficiency will sense the spell signature of arcane casters up to 24 hours after a spell has been cast. Characters with Collegiate Wizard or Theology proficiency may be able to identify particular schools or faiths by their spell signature (proficiency throw 11+).

Arcane Spell List		
First Level Arcane Spells	**Second Level Arcane Spells**	**Third Level Arcane Spells**
1 Charm Person	1 Continual Light*	1 Clairvoyance
2 Detect Magic	2 Detect Evil*	2 Dispel Magic
3 Floating Disc	3 Detect Invisible	3 Fireball
4 Hold Portal	4 ESP	4 Fly
5 Light*	5 Invisibility	5 Haste*
6 Magic Missile	6 Knock	6 Hold Person
7 Magic Mouth	7 Levitate	7 Infravision
8 Protection from Evil*	8 Locate Object	8 Invisibility 10' radius
9 Read Languages	9 Mirror Image	9 Lightning Bolt
10 Shield	10 Phantasmal Force	10 Protection from Evil, Sustained*
11 Sleep	11 Web	11 Protection from Normal Missiles
12 Ventriloquism	12 Wizard Lock	12 Water Breathing
Fourth Level Arcane Spells	**Fifth Level Arcane Spells**	**Sixth Level Arcane Spells**
1 Charm Monster	1 Animate Dead	1 Anti-Magic Shell
2 Confusion	2 Cloudkill	2 Control Weather
3 Dimension Door	3 Conjure Elemental	3 Death Spell
4 Growth of Plants*	4 Contact Other Plane	4 Disintegrate
5 Hallucinatory Terrain	5 Feeblemind	5 Flesh to Stone*
6 Massmorph	6 Hold Monster	6 Geas*
7 Polymorph Other	7 Magic Jar	7 Invisible Stalker
8 Polymorph Self	8 Passwall	8 Lower Water
9 Remove Curse*	9 Telekinesis	9 Move Earth
10 Wall of Fire	10 Teleport	10 Projected Image
11 Wall of Ice	11 Transmute Rock to Mud*	11 Reincarnate
12 Wizard Eye	12 Wall of Stone	12 Wall of Iron

Divine Spell List (Cleric)

First Level Divine Spells	Second Level Divine Spells	Third Level Divine Spells
1 Command Word	1 Augury	1 Continual Light*
2 Cure Light Wounds*	2 Bless*	2 Cure Blindness
3 Detect Evil*	3 Delay Poison	3 Cure Disease*
4 Detect Magic	4 Find Traps	4 Feign Death
5 Light*	5 Hold Person	5 Glyph of Warding
6 Protection from Evil*	6 Resist Fire	6 Growth of Animals
7 Purify Food and Water	7 Silence 15' radius	7 Locate Object
8 Remove Fear*	8 Snake Charm	8 Remove Curse*
9 Resist Cold	9 Speak with Animals	9 Speak with Dead
10 Sanctuary	10 Spiritual Weapon	10 Striking

Fourth Level Divine Spells	Fifth Level Divine Spells	
1 Create Water	1 Atonement	
2 Cure Serious Wounds*	2 Commune	
3 Dispel Magic	3 Create Food	
4 Divination	4 Dispel Evil	
5 Neutralize Poison*	5 Flame Strike	
6 Protection from Evil, Sustained*	6 Insect Plague	
7 Smite Undead*	7 Quest*	
8 Speak with Plants	8 Restore Life and Limb*	
9 Sticks to Snakes	9 Strength of Mind*	
10 Tongues	10 True Seeing	

Divine Spell List (Bladedancer)

First Level Divine Spells	Second Level Divine Spells	Third Level Divine Spells
1 Command Word	1 Bless*	1 Continual Light*
2 Cure Light Wounds*	2 Charm Animal	2 Cure Blindness
3 Detect Evil*	3 Find Traps	3 Cure Disease*
4 Detect Magic	4 Hold Person	4 Glyph of Warding
5 Faerie Fire	5 Holy Chant	5 Growth of Animals
6 Fellowship	6 Resist Fire	6 Locate Object
7 Light*	7 Silence 15' radius	7 Prayer
8 Protection from Evil*	8 Shimmer	8 Remove Curse*
9 Remove Fear*	9 Speak with Animals	9 Speak with Dead
10 Resist Cold	10 Spiritual Weapon	10 Striking

Fourth Level Divine Spells	Fifth Level Divine Spells	
1 Create Water	1 Atonement	
2 Cure Serious Wounds*	2 Commune	
3 Dispel Magic	3 Create Food	
4 Divination	4 Dispel Evil	
5 Neutralize Poison*	5 Flame Strike	
6 Protection from Evil, Sustained*	6 Insect Plague	
7 Smite Undead*	7 Quest*	
8 Speak with Plants	8 Restore Life and Limb*	
9 Vigor	9 Sword of Fire	
10 Tongues	10 True Seeing	

SPELL INDEX

Animate Dead
Arcane 5
Range: touch
Duration: special

This spell turns the bones or bodies of dead creatures into undead skeletons or zombies that follow the caster's spoken commands. The caster may animate a number of Hit Dice of undead equal to twice his caster level each time he casts this spell. Animated skeletons have Hit Dice equal to the number the monster had in life; for skeletons of humans or demi-humans, this means one Hit Die, regardless of the character level of the deceased. Zombies have one more Hit Die than the monster had in life. An animated skeleton can be created only from a mostly intact skeleton; a zombie can be created only from a mostly intact corpse. The caster must touch the remains to be animated. **Animate dead** normally lasts for just one day, but the spellcaster can make the spell permanent by sprinkling 1 vial of unholy water per Hit Die on each zombie or skeleton. If this is done, the undead remain animated until they are destroyed or dispelled.

Anti-Magic Shell
Arcane 6
Range: 10' radius
Duration: 12 turns

This spell creates a personal barrier around the caster that stops any spell or spell-like effects (including the caster's) from coming in or going out until the duration is up or until the caster decides to end the spell. Spell-like effects are all effects that duplicate a spell, or magical effects that are resisted with a saving throw versus Spells or Staffs & Wands (but excluding effects that do not duplicate a spell and are resisted with saving throws versus Poison, Breath, Paralysis, or Petrification). Spells with a range of "self," or "touch" spells used on the caster himself, are not blocked by an **anti-magic shell**. If a creature or item with an ongoing spell or spell-like effect enters an **anti-magic shell**, the spell or effect is dispelled as if by a **dispel magic**; effects which cannot be dispelled (such as magic weapon bonuses) are not affected. An **anti-magic shell** itself cannot be dispelled.

Atonement
Divine 5
Range: 0'
Duration: permanent

This spell removes the burden of unwilling evil acts or misdeeds from the subject. The creature seeking atonement must be truly repentant and desirous of setting right its misdeeds. **Atonement** may be cast to reverse magical alignment change. This complex spell takes 1 turn to cast.

Augury
Divine 2
Range: self
Duration: see below

An **augury** can tell the caster whether a particular action will bring good or bad results in the immediate future. The base chance for receiving a true reply is 70% + 1% per caster level; this roll is made secretly by the Judge. The **augury** can see into the future only 3 turns, so anything that might happen after that does not affect the result. Thus, the result will not take into account the long-term consequences of a contemplated action.

Bless*
Divine 2
Range: 0'
Duration: 6 turns

When cast before battle, **bless** gives the caster and his allies (within a 50' radius of the caster) a bonus of +1 to attack throws, damage rolls, morale rolls (for monsters or NPCs allied with the caster), and saving throws against magical fear. It may not be cast on creatures who are already engaged in melee.

Divine spellcasters of 7th level or higher may also use **bless** to create holy water. One casting of **bless** will transform 1 pint of ordinary water into holy water. Casting **bless** in this manner demands a sacrifice to the caster's deity worth at least 10gp. Once created, holy water will retain its potency indefinitely so long as it is kept in the vial it was blessed in. See the **Equipment Descriptions** in Chapter 3 for information on holy water.

The reverse of **bless** is called **bane**. It fills the caster's enemies (within a 50' radius) with fear and doubt, causing each affected character or monster to suffer a -1 penalty on attack throws, damage rolls, morale rolls, and saving throws against magical **fear**. **Bane** may also be used by chaotic divine casters of 7th level or higher, in conjunction with a sacrifice of at least 10gp, to create a vial of unholy water. Unholy water has beneficial effects when used in the animation of the dead. See **Animate Dead**, above.

Charm Animal
Divine 2
Range: 60'
Duration: special

This spell allows the caster to charm an animal (including normal and giant animals but excluding humans, demi-humans, humanoids, and fantastic creatures) in much the same fashion as **charm person**. Unintelligent animals receive no saving throw when the spell is cast, but intelligent animals such as great apes or whales are allowed a save versus Spells to resist. Once in effect, the charm lasts until removed by a **dispel magic**

spell or until the animal makes a successful saving throw versus Spells. The charmed animal receives a saving throw to break the spell each day if it has 7+1 HD or more, every week if it has 5-6 HD, and every month if it has 4 HD or fewer. This spell does not grant the caster any special means of communication with the affected animal; if combined with **speak with animals**, this spell becomes significantly more useful.

Charm Monster
Arcane 4

Range: 60'
Duration: special

This spell functions like **charm person**, except that the effect is not restricted by monster type or size. Undead monsters are unaffected. This spell can affect up to 3d6 Hit Dice of creatures of 4 or fewer Hit Dice, or one creature of more than 4 Hit Dice. Calculate creatures with less than 1 HD as having ½ HD, and creatures with a bonus to HD as having the flat amount. The caster may decide which individual creatures out of a mixed group are to be affected first; excess Hit Dice of effect are ignored. Any creatures that make a successful saving throw versus Spells resist the effect. Once in effect, the charm lasts until removed by a **dispel magic** spell or until the creature makes a successful save. The charmed creature receives a saving throw to break the spell each day if it has 7+1 HD or more, every week if it has 5-6 HD, and every month if it has 4 HD or fewer. If the creature is highly intelligent (INT 9 or more), it may save more frequently than its HD would otherwise warrant, using the frequencies listed for **charm person**, below.

Charm Person
Arcane 1

Range: 60'
Duration: special

This spell makes a humanoid creature regard the caster as its trusted friend and ally. Humanoid creatures include bugbears, dryads, dwarves, elves, gnolls, gnomes, goblins, hobgoblins, kobolds, lizardmen, men, mermen, morlocks, neanderthal, naiads, ogres, pixies, sprites, and troglodytes, and other man-like creatures no larger than an ogre and possessing 4 or fewer Hit Dice. Humans and demi-humans may be affected regardless of character level. A save versus Spells will negate the effect. If the target of the spell is currently being threatened or attacked by the caster or his or her allies, it receives a +5 bonus on its saving throw. The spell does not enable the caster to control the charmed creature as if it were an automaton; rather, it perceives his words and actions in the most favorable way. The caster can try to give the subject orders, but it will not do anything it wouldn't ordinarily do, and further may receive an additional saving throw to overcome the magic (at the Judge's discretion). The caster must speak the charmed creature's language to communicate any commands, or else be good at pantomiming; of course, if the caster is attacked, the charmed creature will act to protect its "friend" (though that could mean attacking the caster's enemies, or attempting to carry off the caster to a "safe" place). The charmed creature receives a new saving throw each day if it is has an Intelligence of 13 or greater, every week if its Intelligence is 9-12, or every month it its Intelligence is 8 or less. A charm may be removed by a **dispel magic** spell.

Clairvoyance
Arcane 3

Range: 60'
Duration: 12 turns

This spell enables the caster to see into another area through the eyes of a living creature in that area. The caster must specify the direction and approximate distance, up to a maximum of 60' away, but the target area need not be in line of sight. A lead barrier between the caster and the subject creature will block the effect. If there is no appropriate creature in that area, the spell fails. No saving throw is allowed, and the subject is unaware that it is being so used. The caster may choose another subject creature after at least a turn has passed, enabling multiple locations to be viewed. If the subject creature moves out of range, contact is lost, though the caster may be able to choose another subject in this case.

Cloudkill
Arcane 5

Range: special
Duration: 6 turns

This spell creates a cloud of poison gas 30' in diameter that spreads out from the caster's fingertips. The cloud moves at a rate of 20' per round away from the caster. The poison gas is heavier than air and will sink down holes or slide downhill; it is broken up by trees or thick vegetation. Each round they are within the cloud, creatures of fewer than 5 Hit Dice or levels must save versus Poison or die, taking 1 point of damage even if the save is successful. Creatures having 5 or more Hit Dice or levels take 1 point of damage each round they are within the cloud. The cloud persists for the entire duration even if the caster ceases to concentrate upon it.

Command Word
Divine 1

Range: 10'
Duration: 1 round

When a cleric casts this spell, he may give the target a one word command, which it obeys to the best of its ability. The single word must make sense as a single command, such as approach, drop, fall, flee, halt, surrender, sleep, etc. Although a target could be instructed to "die," this will only make the target faint for a single round. Note that the caster must be able to speak the language of the target. Any intended target with more than 5 HD or an INT of over 12 is entitled to a saving throw versus Spells. This spell is ineffective against undead.

Commune
Divine 5

Range: self
Duration: 3 turns

This spell puts the caster in contact with the great powers he serves, who will answer three yes-or-no questions. The being contacted may or may not be omniscient, and further, though the being is technically allied with the caster, it may still not answer questions clearly or completely. These details are left to the Judge's discretion. The ritual to cast this spell takes 1 turn to complete, and may be performed but once per week. Once a year, possibly upon the patron deity's feast day, the divine spellcaster may ask twice the normal number of questions.

Confusion
Arcane 4

Range: 120'
Duration: 12 rounds

This spell causes up to 3d6 living creatures within a 30' radius circle around the target point to become confused, making them unable to independently determine what they will do. Creatures with 2 or fewer Hit Dice receive no saving throw. Those with more than 2 Hit Dice may make a saving throw versus Spells to resist the effect. A confused creature rolls 2d6 on the following table on its initiative each round to determine its actions:

2d6	Behavior
2–5	Attack the caster or allies with melee or ranged weapons (or move closer if attack is not possible).
6–8	Do nothing but babble incoherently.
9–12	Attack the creature's own party, if any.

A confused creature which can't carry out the indicated action does nothing but babble incoherently. Attackers are not at any special advantage when attacking a confused creature. Any confused creature who is attacked automatically retaliates on its next turn, as long as it is still confused when its turn comes.

Conjure Elemental
Arcane 5

Range: 240'
Duration: special

A portal to one of the Elemental Planes of Air, Earth, Fire, or Water is opened, allowing the arcane spellcaster to summon an elemental from that plane. At most one elemental of each type may be summoned by the caster in a given day. Once the elemental appears, it serves the conjurer indefinitely, provided that the caster concentrates on nothing but controlling the creature. Spell casting, combat, or movement over half the normal rate results in loss of concentration. See the entry under Elementals in the **Monsters** chapter for statistics for the conjured elemental. The conjurer, while in control of an elemental, can dismiss it to its native plane at will (doing so on his Initiative if in combat). If the arcane spellcaster loses concentration, control of the summoned elemental is lost and cannot be regained. The creature then seeks to attack the conjurer and all others in its path. Only **dispel magic** or **dispel evil** will banish the elemental once control has been lost. An uncontrolled elemental may, of course, choose to return to its home plane on its own; such creatures will never choose to remain on the Material Plane for long.

Contact Other Plane
Arcane 5

Range: self
Duration: special

The caster sends his mind to another plane of existence in order to receive advice and information from powers there. See the accompanying table for possible consequences and results of the attempt. The powers reply in a language the caster understands, but they resent such contact and give only brief answers to questions. All questions are answered with "yes," "no," "maybe," "never," "irrelevant," or some other one-word answer.

The caster must concentrate on maintaining the spell in order to ask questions at the rate of one per round. A question is answered by the power during the same round. The caster must choose how many questions to ask before the spell is cast. The number of questions to be asked determines the power and proximity of the contacted being. The more questions asked, the further away the contacted plane is and the more powerful the being is. First, roll on the table below to see if the power knows the answer. Then roll to see if the power answers truthfully. There is a probability that the caster will go insane after casting the spell, and the probability is related to the number of questions asked.

Questions	Don't Know	True Answer	Insanity
3	75%	50%	5%
4	70%	55%	10%
5	65%	60%	15%
6	60%	65%	20%
7	50%	70%	25%
8	40%	75%	30%
9	30%	80%	35%
10	20%	85%	40%
11	10%	90%	45%
12	5%	95%	50%

Don't Know: The entity may or may not know the answer, and may or may not tell the caster the truth of whether it knows or not.

True Answer: The caster gets a true, one-word answer. Otherwise, the entity lies and the lie is undetectable.

Insanity: The chance that the caster goes insane at the effort of communication. A character that goes insane will remain that way for the same number of weeks as the total number of questions asked, and the player cannot play the character during

Spells

this time. The base chance indicated on the table is reduced by 5% for every level the caster is above 11. For example, a 14th level caster receives -15% to the insanity roll.

Continual Light*
Divine 3, Arcane 2

Range: 360'
Duration: special

This spell creates a spherical region of light, as bright as full daylight up to a 30' radius, and with lesser intensity to a radius of 60'. Continual light can be cast on an object, into the air, or at a creature, just as with the light spell, up to a maximum range of 360' from the caster.

As with light, this spell can be used to blind a creature if cast on its visual organs. Creatures targeted by this spell are allowed a save versus Death; if the save is made, the spell is cast into the air just behind the target creature. A penalty of -4 is applied to the blinded creature's attack throws if the saving throw fails.

The reversed spell, continual darkness, causes complete absence of light in the area of effect, overpowering normal light sources. Continual darkness may be used to blind just as continual light can. Any blindness ends when the spell ends.

Continual light and continual darkness are not permanent effects, but are instead effects that are indefinitely sustained by the caster without need for concentration. A caster may indefinitely sustain one continual light or continual darkness spell per level of experience. A truly permanent light requires a permanency ritual.

Control Weather
Arcane 6

Range: 0'
Duration: see below

This spell allows the caster to create a special weather condition in his vicinity. The radius is limited to a localized 240 yards in an outdoor setting only. This spell has an indefinite duration so long as the caster is stationary and concentrating. Possible weather and their effects are detailed below.

Weather	Effects
Calm	Dissipates foul weather
Hot	Will dry wet conditions, all movement divided by 2
Cold	Water and mud freezes, all movement divided by 2
Severe Winds	All movement divided by 2, no flying or missile weapon use possible. Sandy conditions will reduce visibility to 20'. Ship speed increased or decreased depending on if sailing with or against the wind.
Tornado	The caster can direct the tornado, which moves at 120' per round. The tornado can be directed to attack, using the characteristics of an air elemental with 12 HD. Sea vessels have a 75% chance of suffering 8+1d4 structural hit points damage.
Foggy	Visibility drops to 20', and all movement is divided by 2.
Rainy	Missile attacks at -2. Mud forms in 3 turns, and movement divided by 2.
Snowy	Visibility drops to 20', and all movement is divided by 2

Create Food
Divine 5

Range: 10'
Duration: permanent

The food that this spell creates is simple fare of the caster's choice, highly nourishing, but rather bland. Up to 12 men and their mounts can be fed for one day with this spell. For every level of experience the divine spellcaster is above 8th, he is able to create food for 12 more men and their mounts. Food so created decays and becomes inedible within 24 hours, although it can be kept fresh for another 24 hours by casting purify food and water on it.

Create Water
Divine 4

Range: 10'
Duration: permanent

This spell summons forth an enchanted spring from the ground or wall that will provide enough water for 12 men and their mounts for one day (50 gallons). For every level the divine spellcaster is above 8th, 12 additional men and mounts can be supplied. Note that one or more vessels to contain the water must be available at the time of casting. The water created by this spell is just like clean rain water. Note: Water weighs about 1 stone (8lb, to be exact) per gallon, and one cubic foot of water is roughly 8 gallons.

Cure Blindness
Divine 3

Range: touch
Duration: instantaneous

With this spell the caster can cure a creature suffering blindness (whether caused by injury or by magic, including light or continual light). Blindness caused by a curse cannot be cured by this spell.

Cure Disease*
Divine 3

Range: touch
Duration: instantaneous

This spell cures all diseases that the subject is suffering from, including magical diseases as lycanthropy and mummy rot. Cure disease will also kill green slime and other parasites afflicting the target creature. Certain special diseases may not be countered by this spell or may be countered only by a caster of a certain level or higher. This spell does not prevent reinfection after a new exposure to the same disease.

The reverse of this spell, cause disease, infects the target with a horrific wasting plague unless a save versus Spells is made. While afflicted, the target suffers -2 on attack throws, cannot be magically healed, and will naturally heal at half the normal rate. The disease will be fatal in 2d12 days unless a cure disease spell is cast on the victim.

Cure Light Wounds*
Divine 1

Range: touch
Duration: instantaneous

With this spell the caster heals 1d6+1 points of damage by laying his hand upon the injured creature. This spell may also be used to cure paralysis, but does not then cure any points of damage. The spell will never increase a creature's hit points beyond the normal amount.

The reverse form of this spell, **cause light wounds**, causes 1d6+1 damage to the creature affected by it. A successful attack throw is required in this case.

Undead are affected by this spell and its reverse in opposite fashion; they are injured by **cure light wounds** and healed by **cause light wounds**.

Cure Serious Wounds*
Divine 4

Range: touch
Duration: instantaneous

This spell works exactly like **cure light wounds**, save that it heals 2d6 points of damage, plus 1 point per caster level. The reverse, **cause serious wounds**, also works exactly like **cause light wounds**, except that it inflicts 2d6 + caster level in damage.

Death Spell
Arcane 6

Range: 240'
Duration: instantaneous

This spell will kill a total of 4d8 Hit Dice of creatures in a 30' radius sphere centered wherever the caster wishes (within the range limit). If there are more Hit Dice of creatures present than the spell can kill, the **death spell** will slay the weakest creatures first. Hit Dice that are not sufficient to affect a creature are wasted. Each creature affected is allowed a saving throw versus Death; those that fail the save die immediately. Creatures of 8 or more Hit Dice or levels are immune to the spell, as are undead monsters, golems, and any other creature that is not truly alive.

Delay Poison
Divine 2

Range: touch
Duration: 1 turn per level

The subject becomes temporarily immune to poison. Any poison in its system or any poison to which it is exposed during the spell's duration does not affect the subject until the spell's duration has expired. Unless cured, saving throws and damage as appropriate are rolled once the spell ends. **Delay poison** does not cure any damage that poison may have already done. However, if the spell is cast on a subject who has recently died from poison, within 1 turn per caster level, life is restored until the spell duration ends. A revived character will have 1 hp for the duration of the spell, but if the spell ends prior to the poison being cured, the subject dies again.

Detect Evil*
Divine 1, Arcane 2

Range: 60'
Duration: 6 turns

This spell allows the caster to detect evil; specifically, the caster can detect creatures with evil intentions, magic items with evil enchantments, undead, sinkholes of evil, and summoned creatures of Chaotic alignment. Note that normal characters, even if Chaotic, are not detected by this spell unless they have actively evil intentions against the caster. Poisons, physical traps, and natural animals are neither good nor evil, so they are not detected by this spell. The caster sees the evil creatures or objects with a definite red glow around them, but the glow cannot be seen by anyone else.

Reversed, this spell becomes **detect good**, which works just as described above with respect to detecting good enchantments, summoned creatures of Lawful alignment, and good intentions.

Detect Invisible
Arcane 2

Range: 60'
Duration: 6 turns

By means of this spell the caster is able to see invisible characters, creatures or objects within the given range, seeing them as translucent shapes.

Detect Magic
Divine 1, Arcane 1

Range: 60'
Duration: 2 turns

The caster of this spell is able to detect enchanted or enspelled objects or creatures within the given range by sight, seeing them surrounded by a pale glowing yellow light. Only the caster sees the glow. Invisible creatures or objects are not detected by this spell, but the emanations of the invisibility magic will be seen as an amorphous glowing fog, possibly allowing the caster (only) to attack the invisible creature at an attack penalty of only -2.

Dimension Door
Arcane 4

Range: 10'
Duration: instantaneous

The caster of this spell instantly transfers himself, or any single target creature within range, to any spot within 360' of the caster's or creature's present location. The caster or target creature always arrives at exactly the spot desired, whether the caster visualizes the area or states direction and distance. An unwilling target may save versus Spells to avoid being transported. Anything worn or carried by the caster or target creature will be transported also, including another character or creature if the transportee can lift it. If the target area is within a solid object, the spell fails automatically.

Disintegrate
Arcane 6

Range: 60'
Duration: instantaneous

This spell causes a thin, green ray to spring from the caster's pointing finger. Any single creature or object (up to a 10' x 10' x 10' cube of material) is entirely disintegrated, leaving behind only a trace of fine dust. A disintegrated creature's equipment is unaffected.

A creature that makes a successful save versus Death is unaffected. The ray can target only one creature per casting; if that target saves, the spell is wasted.

Dispel Evil
Divine 5

Range: 30'
Duration: 1 turn

When this spell is cast, the caster can take no other action but concentrate on the spell for the entire duration. All undead or other enchanted creatures that come within 30' of the caster must succeed in a saving throw versus Death or be destroyed. Any creature that makes this saving throw will instead flee from the affected area. Instead of casting the spell in a 30' radius, the caster can direct the spell at one monster only, and that monster saves with a -2 penalty. Casting **dispel evil** upon an unholy place or shrine can sometimes rid the place of evil (Judge's discretion). In addition, **dispel evil** can be used to remove a cursed item from a being within the spell range; doing so discharges and ends the spell.

Dispel Magic

Divine 4, Arcane 3

Range: 120'
Duration: instantaneous

The caster can use **dispel magic** to end ongoing spells that have been cast on a creature or object, or to end ongoing spells (or at least their effects) within a cubic area 20' on a side. The caster must choose whether to cast **dispel magic** on a creature or object, or to affect an area.

If **dispel magic** is targeted at a creature, all spells and spell-like effects (including ongoing potion effects) may be canceled. If cast upon an area, all such effects within the area may be canceled. Any spell or effect cast by a character of equal or lower level than the **dispel magic** caster's level is ended automatically. Those created by higher level casters might not be canceled; there is a 5% chance the **dispel magic** will fail for each level the spell or effect exceeds the caster level. For example, a 10th level caster dispelling magic created by a 14th level caster has a 20% chance of failure.

Some spells cannot be ended by **dispel magic**; this specifically includes any magical disease, **geas**, **quest**, petrification from a **flesh to stone** spell, and any curse, including those created by **bestow curse** (the reverse of **remove curse**) as well as by cursed items.

Divination

Divine 4

Range: self
Duration: special

Similar to **augury** but more powerful, a **divination** spell can provide the caster with a useful piece of advice in reply to a question concerning a specific goal, event, or activity that is to occur within one week. The advice can be as simple as a short phrase, or it might take the form of a cryptic rhyme or omen. If the caster doesn't act on the information, the conditions may change so that the information is no longer useful. The base chance for a correct **divination** is 60% + 1% per caster level. The Judge should roll this secretly. If the dice roll fails, false information is delivered.

ESP

Arcane 2

Range: 60'
Duration: 12 turns

This spell permits the caster to detect the surface thoughts of one or more targets within range. The caster must designate a direction, and then concentrate for a turn in order to "hear" the thoughts. Each turn the caster may choose to "listen" in a different direction. The caster may stop listening, then resume again later, so long as the duration has not expired. A creature's thoughts are understood regardless of the language. The target creature is not normally aware of being spied upon in this way. If it is aware, it may make a saving throw versus Spells to clear its thoughts and avoid detection.

Rock more than 2 inches thick or a thin coating of lead or gold will block the spell. All undead creatures are immune to this effect, as are mindless creatures such as golems.

Faerie Fire

Divine 1

Range: 60'
Duration: 1 round per level

With this spell, the divine spellcaster can outline one or more creatures or objects with a pale, flickering greenish fire. The fire does not inflict any damage. The objects or creatures need only be detected in some way (such as by **detect magic**) to be the object of this spell. All attacks against the outlined creature or object gain a +2 bonus to attack throws, as it is more easily seen. The caster can outline 1 man-sized creature (about 12' of fire) for each 5 levels of experience, rounded up.

Feeblemind

Arcane 5

Range: 180'
Duration: permanent

If the target creature fails a saving throw versus Spells, it becomes a helpless idiot unable to cast spells, understand language, communicate coherently, or fight effectively. The victim does dimly remember who its friends are and may follow their simple instructions. The subject remains in this state until **dispel magic** is used to cancel the effect. A target creature that can cast arcane spells suffers a penalty of -4 on its saving throw against this spell.

Feign Death

Divine 3

Range: touch
Duration: 6 rounds plus 1 round per level

The caster of this spell causes a state of death-like paralytic arrest in himself or another willing creature. This physical state completely mimics death to any observer, even if the creature is physically examined. To affect another creature, physical contact must be made and the target must have equal or fewer levels or HD to the caster. No saving throw is permitted. Any being under the effect of this spell is conscious and can hear and smell, but cannot move and is completely numb. Thus, if the body is damaged or otherwise molested, there will be no discomfort to the spell recipient and no physical reaction. Damage inflicted to a creature in this state is reduced by 50%, and poison, paralysis, or energy drain attacks are ineffective. However, any poison that retains its effective duration after the spell ends will affect the creature once the spell ends or is negated. The caster may negate the spell before the duration ends, but 1 round must pass for the body to resume normal life functions.

Fellowship

Divine 1

Range: self
Duration: 1 turn per level

This spell causes the divine spellcaster to increase the feelings of camaraderie in those he interacts with. All creatures that socially interact with the spellcaster must make a saving throw versus Spells. All those failing the saving throw are very impressed by the caster and greatly desire to be his friend and assist him in any way they can, treating him as if his Charisma was 2d4 points higher than actual. Those who do not fail the saving throw are uneasy in the caster's presence and tend to find him irritating; they treat him as if his Charisma was 1d4 points lower. This spell has no effect on creatures of animal intelligence or lower.

Find Traps Range: 30'
Divine 2   Duration: 3 turns

This spell permits the caster to detect a variety of traps, both mechanical and magical. When the caster moves within 30' of a trap, he will see it glow with a faint blue aura. The caster is not, however, able to detect certain natural hazards such as quicksand, a sinkhole, or unsafe walls of natural rock. The spell also does not bestow the caster with the knowledge needed to disarm the trap, nor any details about its type or nature.

Fireball   Range: 240'
Arcane 3   Duration: instantaneous

This spell creates an explosion of flame that detonates with a low roar and deals 1d6 points of fire damage per caster level to every creature within a spherical volume having a 20' diameter. A saving throw versus Blast for half damage is allowed. The explosion creates almost no pressure.

The caster points a finger and determines the range (distance and height) at which the **fireball** is to burst. A glowing, pea-sized bead streaks from the pointing digit and, unless it impacts upon a material body or solid barrier prior to attaining the prescribed range, blossoms into the fireball at that point. An early impact results in an early detonation. If the caster attempts to send the bead through a narrow passage, such as through an arrow slit, he or she must roll a missile attack throw (without range adjustments) to hit the opening, or else the bead strikes the barrier and detonates prematurely.

The **fireball** sets fire to combustibles and damages objects in the area. It can melt metals with low melting points, such as lead, gold, copper, silver, and bronze. If the damage caused to an interposing barrier shatters or breaks through it, the **fireball** may continue beyond the barrier in order to attain its full volume.

Flame Strike   Range: 60'
Divine 5   Duration: instantaneous

A flame strike produces a vertical column of divine fire 30' high and 10' in diameter that roars downward on a target. The spell deals 6d8 points of damage. A successful saving throw versus Spells reduces the damage to 3d8.

Flesh to Stone*   Range: 120'
Arcane 6   Duration: permanent

This spell causes the target creature, along with all its carried gear, to turn into a mindless, inert statue. A saving throw versus Petrification is allowed to resist the spell. If the statue resulting from this spell is broken or damaged, the target creature (if ever returned to its original state) suffers equivalent damage or deformities. Only creatures made of flesh can be targeted by this spell. A **dispel magic** does not undo **flesh to stone**.

The reverse spell, **stone to flesh**, acts as a counterspell for **flesh to stone**, restoring the creature just as it was when it was petrified. If applied to stone that is not the result of **flesh to stone** or similar petrification effects (such as a medusa's gaze), it will merely transform a man-sized volume of stone into a gooey pile of organic matter.

Floating Disc   Range: 10'
Arcane 1   Duration: 6 turns

This spell creates an invisible, slightly concave circular plane of force for carrying loads. It is about the size of a shield, being 3' in diameter and 1" deep at its center. It can hold a maximum of 50 stone (500lb) of weight. (Note that water weighs about 1 stone or 8lb per gallon.) The disc must be loaded so that the items placed upon it are properly supported, or they will (of course) fall off. For example, the disc can support just over 62 gallons of water, but the water must be in a barrel or other reasonable container that can be placed upon the disc. Similarly, a pile of loose coins will tend to slip and slide about, and some will fall off with every step the caster takes; but a large sack full of coins, properly tied, will remain stable.

The disc floats level to the ground, at about the height of the caster's waist. It remains still when within 10' of the caster, and follows at the caster's movement rate if he moves away from it. The **floating disc** can be pushed as needed to position it but will be dispelled if somehow moved more than 10' from the caster. When the spell duration expires, the disc disappears from existence and drops whatever was supported to the surface beneath.

Fly   Range: touch
Arcane 3   Duration: 1 turn per level

The subject of this spell can fly in any direction at a speed of up to 120' per round (360' per turn). Flying under the effect of this spell requires only as much concentration as walking, so the subject can attack or cast spells normally. The subject of a **fly** spell cannot carry aloft more weight than his maximum load. If a **fly** spell is dispelled, the subject will plummet from the air.

Geas*
Arcane 6
Range: 30'
Duration: special

This spell places a magical command on a creature to carry out some service or to refrain from some action or course of activity, as desired by the caster. The target creature must be able to understand the caster for this spell to take effect. While a **geas** cannot compel a creature to kill itself or perform acts that would result in certain death, it can cause almost any other course of activity.

A saving throw versus Spells will allow an unwilling target to resist a **geas** when it is first cast. However, the target may choose to accept the **geas**, typically as part of a bargain with the caster to perform some service.

The geased creature must follow the given instructions until the **geas** is completed, no matter how long it takes. A character who ignores a **geas** will suffer cumulative penalties (decided by the Judge) until the character obeys the **geas** or dies. Suitable penalties include penalties in combat, lowered ability scores, loss of spells, and pain and weakness ending in death. The penalties are removed 24 hours after the subject resumes obeying the **geas**.

If the instructions involve some open-ended task that the recipient cannot complete through his or her own actions, the spell remains in effect for a maximum of one day per caster level. A clever recipient can subvert some instructions.

A **geas** (and all effects thereof) can be ended by a **remove curse** spell, or by a **wish**, or by the reverse of this spell, **remove geas**. There is a 5% chance of failure for every level the caster is lower than the creature who cast the **geas**. **Dispel magic** does not affect a **geas**.

Glyph of Warding
Divine 3
Range: touch
Duration: special

This powerful inscription harms those who enter, pass, or open the warded area or object. A **glyph of warding** can guard a bridge or passage, ward a portal, trap a chest or box, and so on. The area of effect is up to 5' squared per caster level, and a maximum of 10' squared can be inscribed per round. A password is set when casting the spell, and any creature entering or touching the warded area or opening the warded object without speaking a password is subject to the magic it stores.

When casting the spell, the cleric weaves a tracery of faintly glowing lines around the warding sigil. A **glyph** can be placed to conform to any shape up to the limitations of the total square footage. When the spell is completed, the **glyph** and tracery become nearly invisible.

Depending on the version selected, a **glyph** either blasts the intruder or activates a spell.

Blast Glyph: A *blast glyph* deals 2 points of damage per caster level to intruders. This damage is fire or electricity, chosen by the caster at the time of casting. Each creature affected can attempt a saving throw versus Spell to take half damage.

Spell Glyph: The caster can store a harmful spell to be triggered. Spells may include those that cause blindness, paralysis, and energy drain, or similar effects. The cleric must be of a high enough level to cast these spells. A saving throw of the appropriate category (based on the spell) is allowed to avoid the effects of this kind of glyph.

Growth of Animals
Divine 3
Range: 120'
Duration: 12 turns

This spell causes an animal to grow to twice its normal size and eight times its normal weight. The subject creature will deal double normal damage with all physical attacks, and its existing natural Armor Class will increase by 2. The animal's carrying capacity is also doubled. Unfriendly animals may save versus Spells to resist this spell; normally, domesticated animals will not attempt to resist it, though they may become confused or panicked afterward (at the Judge's discretion).

All equipment worn or carried by an animal is similarly enlarged by the spell, though this change has no effect on the magical properties of any such equipment. Any enlarged item that leaves the enlarged creature's possession instantly returns to its normal size.

The spell gives no means of command or influence over the enlarged animals.

Growth of Plants*
Arcane 4
Range: 120'
Duration: permanent

This spell causes normal vegetation (grasses, briars, bushes, creepers, thistles, trees, vines, etc.) within range to become thick and overgrown. The dimensions of the growth are determined by the caster, but cannot exceed 3,000 square feet (a 30' x 100' area or equivalent). The plants entwine to form a thicket or jungle that is impassable to creatures of less than giant size. Such creatures may hack their way through the thicket at no more than 5' per round. Giant sized creatures are reduced to half normal movement rate. The area must have brush and/or trees in it for this spell to take effect.

The reverse form, **shrink plants**, may be used to render overgrown areas passable. The area of effect is identical to the normal version.

Growth of plants and its reverse are permanent until countered, either by the opposite form or by **dispel magic**. This spell has no effect on animated plant creatures of any sort.

Hallucinatory Terrain
Arcane 4
Range: 240'
Duration: special

This spell makes an area of outdoor terrain appear as a different type (e.g. field into forest, grassland into desert, or the like). The entire terrain feature must be within range of the spell. This spell requires a full turn to cast.

The affected terrain looks, sounds, and smells like another sort of natural terrain. A save versus Spells is allowed to see through the illusion, but only if the creatures or characters affected actively attempt to do so. The spell lasts until the illusion is touched by an intelligent creature moving into the **hallucinatory terrain**.

Haste*
Arcane 3
Range: 240'
Duration: 3 turns

This spell accelerates the actions of 1 creature per caster level within range of the spell. The hasted creatures move and act twice as quickly as normal, having double their normal movement rates and making twice the normal attacks per round, for the

duration of the spell. Spellcasting is not accelerated, nor is the use of magic items such as wands, which may still be used just once per round. Multiple **haste** or speed effects don't combine; only apply the most powerful or longest lasting effect.

Reversed, **haste** becomes **slow**; affected creatures move at half speed, attacking half as often (generally, every other round) and making half a normal move each round. Target creatures may save versus Spells to avoid the effect. **Haste** and **slow** dispel each other.

Each time a creature is subject to a **haste** spell, it ages from the effect. Humans age by 1 year, dwarves by 2 years, and elves by 5 years with each casting. The aging is permanent unless reversed through various means e.g., a **wish** spell or **potion of longevity**.

Hold Monster
Arcane 5   Range: 180' Duration: 2d8 turns

This spell functions like **hold person**, except that it affects any living creature that fails its save versus Paralysis.

Hold Person
Divine 2, Arcane 3   Range: 180' Duration: 9 turns

This spell will render any living, non-undead humanoid creature paralyzed. Humanoid creatures include bugbears, dryads, dwarves, elves, gnolls, gnomes, goblins, hobgoblins, kobolds, lizardmen, men, mermen, morlocks, neanderthal, naiads, ogres, pixies, sprites, and troglodytes, and other creatures no larger than an ogre and possessing 4 or fewer Hit Dice. Humans and demi-humans may be affected regardless of character level. Targets of the spell are aware, and breathe normally, but cannot take any actions, including speech. A successful save versus Paralysis will negate the effect. The spell may be cast at a single person, who makes his or her save at -2, or at a group, in which case 1d4 of the creatures in the group may be affected.

A winged creature which is paralyzed cannot flap its wings and falls (if in flight at the time). A paralyzed swimmer can't swim and may drown.

Hold Portal
Arcane 1   Range: 10' Duration: 2d6 turns

This spell magically holds shut a door, gate, window, or shutter of wood, metal, or stone. The magic affects the portal just as if it were securely closed and normally locked, though a thief may not attempt to Pick Locks upon it. A **knock** spell or a successful **dispel magic** spell can negate a **hold portal** spell.

Holy Chant
Divine 2   Range: 0' Duration: special

This spell is intoned continuously, bringing about supernatural intervention centered on the divine spellcaster and affecting any party members within a 30' radius of the caster. All attack throws, damage rolls, and saving throws are made with a +1 bonus. Likewise, all of the rolls attempted by enemies suffer a -1 penalty. This effect continues so long as the caster does not move and focuses only on chanting. However, if he is successfully attacked and dealt damage, or otherwise physically distracted, the spell ends. The spell **silence 15' radius** also negates the spell.

Infravision
Arcane 3   Range: touch Duration: 1 day

The subject is able to see in the dark to a distance of 60' for the duration of the spell.

Insect Plague
Divine 5   Range: 480' Duration: 1 day

This spell summons a vast cloud of swarming insects (usually locusts) consisting of 4 **insect swarms** (as described in the **Monster** chapter). Each swarm is 30' x 30' in size and possesses 4 Hit Dice. The swarms must be summoned so that each one is adjacent to at least one other swarm (that is, the swarms must fill one contiguous area). The caster may summon the swarms so that they share the area of other creatures. Each swarm attacks any creatures occupying its area, and the whole plague will obscure vision and automatically drive off creatures of less than 3 Hit Dice. The caster must concentrate for the duration of the spell to maintain control over the insect plague. The caster loses control of it if he is successfully attacked or if the insect plague leaves the range of the caster. While the caster has control over the **insect plague**, he can move its constituent swarms 20' per round. The swarms are stationary once the caster loses control of the **insect plague**.

Invisibility
Arcane 2   Range: touch Duration: special

The creature or object touched becomes invisible, vanishing from sight, including Infravision. If the recipient is a creature carrying gear, that vanishes as well. If the spell is cast on someone else, neither the caster nor his allies can see the subject, unless they can normally see invisible things or employ magic to do so.

Items dropped or put down by an invisible creature become visible; items picked up disappear if tucked into the clothing or pouches worn by the creature. Light, however, never becomes invisible, although a source of light can become so (thus, the effect is that of a light with no visible source). Any part of an item that the subject carries but that extends more than 10' from it becomes visible. Of course, the subject is not magically silenced, and certain other conditions can render the recipient detectable (such as stepping in a puddle).

The spell ends if the subject attacks any creature or casts any spell. Actions (other than spellcasting) directed at unattended objects do not break the spell. Causing harm indirectly is not an attack. The spell lasts at most 24 hours.

Invisibility 10' Radius
Arcane 3   Range: touch Duration: special

This spell functions like invisibility, except that this spell confers invisibility upon all creatures within 10' of the recipient. The center of the effect is mobile with the recipient.

Those affected by this spell can see each other and themselves as if unaffected by the spell. Any affected creature moving out of the area becomes visible, but creatures moving into the area after the spell is cast do not become invisible. Affected creatures (other than the recipient) who attack negate the invisibility

Spells

only for themselves. If the spell recipient attacks, the invisibility sphere ends for all affected creatures.

Invisible Stalker
Arcane 6

Range: 10'
Duration: special

The caster summons an **invisible stalker** to do his bidding (see the **Monsters** chapter for details), which appears anywhere within range. The spell persists until **dispel evil** is cast on the creature, it is slain, or the task is fulfilled. The Judge is advised to review the monster entry for the **invisible stalker** when this spell is used, as they may not always be reliable servants.

Knock
Arcane 2

Range: 60'
Duration: special

The knock spell opens stuck, barred, locked, **held**, or **wizard locked** doors. It opens known secret doors, as well as locked or trick-opening boxes or chests. It also loosens welds, shackles, or chains, provided they serve to hold shut something which can be opened. If used to open a **wizard locked** door, the spell does not remove the **wizard lock** but simply suspends its functioning for one turn. In all other cases, the door does not relock itself or become stuck again on its own. **Knock** will not raise a portcullis or operate any other similar mechanism, nor will it affect ropes, vines, and the like. Each spell can undo a single means of preventing access.

Levitate
Arcane 2

Range: touch
Duration: 6 turns plus 1 turn per level

Levitate allows the caster to move himself, another creature, or an object up and down as desired. A creature must be willing to be levitated, and an object must be unattended or possessed by a willing creature. The caster can mentally direct the subject to move up or down as much as 20' each round, by concentration. The caster cannot move the subject horizontally, but the subject could clamber along the face of a cliff, for example, or push against a ceiling to move laterally (generally at half its normal land speed). A creature can carry its normal amount of weight when levitating (possibly including another creature).

A levitating creature that attacks with a weapon finds itself increasingly unstable; the first attack throw has a -1 attack penalty, the second -2, and so on, to a maximum penalty of -5. A full round spent stabilizing allows the creature to begin again at -1.

Light*
Divine 1, Arcane 1

Range: 120'
Duration: 6 turns plus 1 turn per level

This spell creates a light equal to torchlight which illuminates a 30' radius area (and provides dim light for an additional 20') around the target location or object. The effect is immobile if cast into an area, but it can be cast on a movable object. Light taken into an area of magical **darkness** does not function.

Reversed, **light** becomes **darkness**, creating an area of darkness just as described above. This darkness blocks out infravision and negates mundane light sources.

A **light** spell may be cast to counter and dispel the **darkness** spell of an equal or lower level caster (and vice versa). Doing so causes both spells to instantly cease, restoring the existing ambient light level.

Either version of this spell may be used to blind an opponent by means of casting it on the target's ocular organs. The target is allowed a saving throw versus Spells to avoid the effect, and if the save is made, the spell does not take effect at all. A **light** or **darkness** spell cast to blind does not have the given area of effect (that is, no light or darkness is shed around the victim).

Lightning Bolt
Arcane 3

Range: 180'
Duration: instantaneous

The caster releases a powerful stroke of electrical energy that is 60' long. The **lightning bolt** passes through an area 5' wide, arcing and jumping, so that, while it is not actually 5' wide, for game purposes treat it as if it is so. It deals 1d6 points of electricity damage per caster level to each creature within its area. Any creature caught in the area of effect receives a saving throw versus Blast. A successful save reduces damage by half.

The lightning bolt sets fire to combustibles and damages objects in its path. It can melt metals with a low melting point, such as lead, gold, copper, silver, or bronze. If the damage caused to an interposing barrier shatters or breaks through it, the bolt may continue beyond the barrier if the spell's range permits; otherwise, it may reflect from the barrier back toward the caster, or in a random direction at the Judge's option. Creatures already affected by the **lightning bolt** do not take additional damage if struck by the reflection of the same bolt.

Locate Object
Divine 3, Arcane 2

Range: 120'
Duration: 6 turns

This spell allows the caster to sense the direction of a well-known or clearly visualized object. He can search for general items, in which case the nearest one of its kind is located if more than one is within range. The caster cannot specify a unique item unless he or she has observed that particular item firsthand (not through divination). The spell is blocked by even a thin sheet of lead or gold. Creatures cannot be found by this spell.

Lower Water
Arcane 6

Range: 240'
Duration: 10 turns

This spell causes water or similar liquid to reduce its depth by as much as 2' per caster level (to a minimum depth of 1 inch). The water is lowered within a more or less square-shaped depression whose sides are up to 10' long per caster level. In extremely large and deep bodies of water, such as a deep ocean, the spell creates a whirlpool that sweeps ships and similar craft downward, putting them at risk and rendering them unable to leave by normal movement for the duration of the spell. When cast on water elementals and other water-based creatures, this spell acts as a **slow** spell (the reverse of **haste**); a save versus Spells is allowed, with success negating the effect. The spell has no effect on other creatures.

Magic Jar
Arcane 5

Range: 30'
Duration: special

By casting magic jar, the caster places his soul into an inanimate object within spell range (known as the magic jar), leaving the body lifeless. The caster may then attempt to take control of a nearby living creature within 120' of the magic jar, forcing its soul into the magic jar. The caster may move back to the jar (thereby returning the trapped soul to its body) and attempt to possess another body. The spell ends when the caster's soul returns to his own body, leaving the receptacle empty.

To cast the spell, the magic jar must be within spell range and the caster must know where it is, though he does not need to be able to see it. When the caster transfers his soul upon casting, the caster's body is, as near as anyone can tell, dead, but does not undergo decay as a normal dead body would.

Possession of a creature by means of this spell is blocked by protection from evil or a similar ward. The creature is allowed a save versus Death to resist. If the save is successful, the caster's life force remains in the magic jar, and that target creature is immune to further attempts for one game turn.

If the creature fails its saving throw, its body is possessed by the caster's life force, and the creature's life force is imprisoned in the magic jar. The caster keeps his or her Intelligence, Wisdom, Charisma, level, class, attack bonus, saving throws, and mental abilities (including spellcasting ability). The body retains its Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, hit points, and natural abilities. A body with extra limbs does not allow the caster to make more attacks than normal. The caster does not have access to any special abilities of the body.

If the caster's spirit is in the magic jar, and the jar is broken (whether by dispel magic or physical damage) then there are two possible outcomes. If the jar is within 120' of the caster's body, then the caster's spirit returns to its body. Otherwise, the caster's spirit departs, and the caster dies. In either case, the spell ends.

If the caster's spirit is driven from the host body by dispel evil there are also two possibilities. If the magic jar is within 120' of the host body, then the caster's spirit returns to the jar, and the host's spirit returns to its body. The caster will not be able to possess the same host again for one full turn. If the magic jar is not in range of the host body, then the host's spirit is freed from the jar, both the caster's and the host's spirits depart, and the host's body dies. In either case, the spell ends.

If the host's spirit is in the magic jar, and the jar is broken then one of the following may happen. If the jar is in range of the host's body, then the caster's spirit departs, the host's spirit returns to its body, and the spell ends. Otherwise, the host's spirit departs, and the caster's spirit is stranded in the host body. Note here that the spell has not ended. Dispel evil can still be used to drive the caster's spirit from the body, which departs as noted, ending the spell.

In any case where the spell ends with the caster's body unoccupied by a spirit, that body does truly die.

Magic Missile
Arcane 1

Range: 150'
Duration: instantaneous

This spell causes a missile of magical energy to dart forth from the caster's fingertip and strike its target, dealing 1d6+1 points of damage. The missile strikes unerringly, even if the target is in melee combat, so long as the target has less than total cover or total concealment. Specific parts of a creature can't be singled out. Inanimate objects are not damaged by the spell.

For every five caster levels beyond 1st, an additional two missiles are fired – three missiles at 6th and the maximum of five missiles at 13th level. If the caster fires multiple missiles, he can target a single creature or several creatures. A single missile can strike only one creature. Targets must be designated before damage is rolled.

Magic Mouth
Arcane 1

Range: 30'
Duration: special

This spell imbues the chosen non-living object with an enchanted mouth that suddenly appears and speaks its message the next time a specified event occurs. The message, which may be up to three words per caster level long, can be in any language known by the caster and can be delivered over a period of 10 minutes, at any volume from a whisper to a yell. The voice will resemble the caster's, but will not be identical. The mouth cannot use command words or activate magical effects. It does, however, move according to the words articulated; if it were placed upon a statue, the mouth of the statue would move and appear to speak. Magic mouth can be placed upon a tree, rock, or any other object.

The spell functions when specific conditions are fulfilled according to the caster's command as set in the spell. Commands can be as general or as detailed as desired, although only visual and audible triggers can be used. Triggers react to what appears to be the case. Disguises and illusions can fool them. Normal darkness does not defeat a visual trigger, but magical darkness or invisibility does. Silent movement or magical silence defeats audible triggers. Audible triggers can be keyed to general types of noises or to a specific noise or spoken word. Actions can serve as triggers if they are visible or audible. A magic mouth cannot distinguish level, Hit Dice, or class except by external garb.

The range limit of a trigger is 10' per caster level, so a 6th level caster can command a magic mouth to respond to triggers as far as 60' away. Regardless of range, the mouth can respond only to visible or audible triggers and actions in line of sight or within hearing distance.

Massmorph
Arcane 4

Range: 240'
Duration: special

With this spell the caster causes up to 100 man-sized creatures to appear as if they are natural effects of the terrain (e.g., trees in a forest, stalagmites in a cave, coral underwater, boulders in a cavern, etc.). All creatures to be affected must be within a 120' radius of the caster at the time the spell is cast. Only those creatures the caster wishes to hide are affected, and then only if they are willing to be concealed. The caster may include himself among the affected creatures.

Those affected are thus concealed from other creatures passing through the area for so long as they remain still. If an affected creature chooses to move or attack, the illusion is dispelled for that creature, but those who remain still continue to be hidden. The caster may end the spell early if he wishes by speaking a single word. The illusion can also be ended by **dispel magic**.

Mirror Image
Arcane 2

Range: self
Duration: 6 turns

This spell creates several illusory duplicates of the caster. The images move through each other as well as the real caster more or less constantly, making it impossible for most creatures to determine which is real. A total of 1d4 images are created. These figments separate from the caster and remain in a cluster around him. The figments mimic the caster's actions, pretending to cast spells, drink potions, levitate, and so on, just as the caster does. Figments always look exactly like the caster.

Enemies attempting to attack or cast spells upon the caster will always hit a figment instead. Any attack against an image destroys it, whether the attack throw is successful or not; likewise, attack spells cast directly upon a figment will destroy it, with no saving throw allowed. Area-effect spells are not cast directly on the caster, and thus appear to affect all figments exactly as they affect the caster; for instance, if the caster is subjected to a **fireball**, all figments will appear to be injured just as the caster was.

Move Earth
Arcane 6

Range: 240'
Duration: 6 turns

With this spell, the caster can move large volumes of soil, even to the point of altering the surface features of areas within range. Earth in the area can be moved at 60' per turn, according to the spellcaster's desires. The spell's range will extend downwards through the earth until it reaches the limit (240') or solid rock. Move earth cannot affect stone, only soil.

Neutralize Poison*
Divine 4

Range: touch
Duration: instantaneous

This spell detoxifies any sort of venom in the creature or object touched. A poisoned creature suffers no additional effects from the poison; if cast upon a creature slain by poison in the last 10 rounds, the creature is revived with 1 hit point. If cast upon a poisonous object (such as a weapon, trap, etc.) the poison is rendered permanently ineffective.

Reversed, this spell becomes **poison**. The caster must make a successful attack throw; if the attack is a success, the target must save versus Poison or die. The caster's touch remains poisonous for 1 round per level of ability, or until discharged (i.e. only one creature can be affected by the reversed spell).

Passwall
Arcane 5

Range: 30'
Duration: 3 turns

This spell creates a passage through wooden, plaster, or stone walls, but not through metal or other harder materials. The passage is up to 10' deep. If the wall's thickness is more than the depth of the passage created, then a single **passwall** simply makes a niche or short tunnel. Several **passwall** spells can

then form a continuing passage to breach very thick walls. When **passwall** ends (due to duration, **dispel magic**, or caster's choice), the hole closes; creatures within the passage are ejected out the nearest exit.

Phantasmal Force
Arcane 2

Range: 240'
Duration: concentration

This spell creates the visual illusion of an object, creature, or force, as visualized by the caster, up to a maximum size of 20' x 20' x 20'. The illusion does not create sound, smell, texture, or temperature. The caster can move the image within the limits of the size of the effect. The image persists so long as the caster concentrates upon it.

If used to create the illusion of one or more creatures, they will have an Armor Class of 0 and will disappear if hit in combat. If used to simulate an attack spell or an attacking creature, the illusory damage done will be equivalent to the normal damage for any attack form simulated. A successful save versus Spells, however, will allow victims to avoid all damage. Illusory damage is not real. Those "killed" or injured will realize they are unharmed (at least from this spell) after 1d3 rounds.

Polymorph Other
Arcane 4

Range: 60'
Duration: permanent

This spell allows the caster to change one target into another form of living creature. The assumed form can't have more Hit Dice than caster's level, and must have fewer than twice the Hit Dice of the old form. Incorporeal or gaseous forms cannot result from a **polymorph other**. Unlike **polymorph self**, the transformed target also gains the alignment, behavioral and mental traits, any physical attacks, and special, supernatural or spell-like abilities of the new form, in addition to the physical capabilities and statistics of such. If the new form is substantially less intelligent, the target may not remember its former life. The spell cannot create a duplicate of a specific individual.

The target creature will have the same number of hit points it previously had, regardless of the Hit Dice of the form assumed. Incorporeal or gaseous creatures are immune to this spell, as noted above. A creature with shape changing abilities such as a doppleganger can revert to its natural form in one round.

Unwilling targets that successfully make a saving throw versus Spells are not affected. The spell is permanent until dispelled by **dispel magic** or the creature is slain, at which time the target's corpse reverts to its original form.

Polymorph Self
Arcane 4

Range: self
Duration: 6 turns plus 1 turn per level

This spell allows the caster to change into another form of living creature. The assumed form can't have more Hit Dice than the caster's level. The caster can't assume an incorporeal or gaseous form. If slain, the caster reverts to his original form.

The caster gains the physical capabilities and statistics of the new form but retains his own mental abilities. He also gains all physical attacks possessed by the form but does not gain any

special, supernatural or spell-like abilities. Dragon breath is a special ability, for instance, so were the caster to assume the form of a dragon he could use the dragon's normal claw, bite, and tail swipe attacks, but not the dragon's breath.

The caster can remain transformed for the full duration of the spell, or may choose to end the spell whenever he desires.

Prayer
Divine 3

Range: 60'
Duration: 1 round per level

By means of a **prayer** spell, the divine spellcaster brings great favor upon himself and his party, and causes harm to his enemies. Once the **prayer** spell is cast, all attack throws, damage rolls, and saving throws made by those in range who are friendly to the caster are at +1, while those of the cleric's enemies are at -1. The **prayer** spell does not require the caster to concentrate once cast.

Projected Image
Arcane 6

Range: 240'
Duration: 6 turns

This spell creates a quasi-real, illusory version of the caster. The intangible projected image looks, sounds, and smells like the caster, in addition to mimicking gestures and actions, including speech. Any further spells cast seem to originate from the illusion, not the actual caster. A line of sight between the caster and his illusory self must be maintained or the spell ends. **Dimension door**, **teleport**, or any similar spell that breaks the line of sight dispels the image, as does the illusionary caster being struck in combat. Note that this spell grants no special sensory powers to the caster; for example, if the illusory self is positioned so as to be able to see something the caster can't directly see, the caster does not see it. Also, all spell ranges are still figured from the caster's actual position, not the illusory self's position.

Protection from Evil*
Divine 1, Arcane 1

Range: self
Duration: concentration

This spell creates a magical barrier of protection around the caster with a 10' radius. The barrier surrounds the caster for the duration of the spell and provides some protection from attacks by "evil" creatures. For purposes of this spell, evil creatures include hostile creatures of an alignment other than the caster's alignment, and inherently evil creatures such as undead and summoned creatures of Chaotic alignment. All within the radius gain a +1 bonus to AC and a +1 bonus on saving throws against attacks made or effects created by evil creatures. Those who leave and then re-enter, or who enter after the spell is cast, receive the protection as well.

In addition, the spell prevents bodily contact by enchanted (constructed, summoned, or undead) creatures, regardless of whether they are "evil" or not. This causes the natural weapon attacks of such creatures to fail and the creatures to recoil if such attacks require touching the warded creature. The spell's protection against contact by enchanted creatures ends if the caster or any protected creature makes an attack against, casts a spell on, or tries to force the barrier against a blocked creature.

The protection lasts as long as the caster remains stationary and concentrates on it.

Reversed, this spell becomes **protection from good**. Like its counterpart, **protection from good** protects the caster from attacks by hostile creatures of an alignment other than the caster's and prevents bodily contact by enchanted creatures. However, instead of protecting the caster from inherently evil creatures (e.g. summoned creatures of Chaotic alignment), **protection from good** protects the caster from inherently good creatures (e.g. summoned creatures of Lawful alignment).

Protection from Evil, Sustained*
Divine 4, Arcane 3

Range: 0'
Duration: 12 turns

This spell functions exactly as **protection from evil**, but with a duration of 12 turns. The barrier will move with the caster, who does not need to concentrate to maintain its protection.

Reversed, this spell becomes **protection from good, sustained**, and functions exactly as the reversed form of **protection from evil**, except with a duration of 12 turns without the need for concentration.

Protection from Normal Missiles
Arcane 3

Range: 30'
Duration: 12 turns

The subject of this spell is completely protected from small sized, non-magical missile attacks. Therefore, magic arrows, hurled boulders, or other such are not blocked, but any number of normal arrows, sling bullets, crossbow bolts, thrown daggers, and the like will be fended off. Note that normal missiles projected by magic bows count as magical missiles for the purposes of this spell.

Purify Food and Water
Divine 1

Range: 10'
Duration: Instantaneous

This spell makes spoiled, rotten, poisonous, or otherwise contaminated food and water pure and suitable for eating and drinking. This spell will purify one ration of food, 6 skins of water, or enough normal food to feed a dozen people. This spell does not prevent subsequent natural decay or spoilage. Unholy water and similar food and drink of significance is spoiled by **purify food and water**, but the spell has no effect on creatures of any type, nor upon magic potions.

Quest*
Divine 5

Range: 30'
Duration: special

Quest places a magical command on a creature to carry out some service, or to refrain from some action or course of activity, as desired by the caster. The target creature must be able to understand the caster for this spell to take effect. While a **quest** cannot compel a creature to kill itself or perform acts that would result in certain death, it can cause almost any other course of activity.

A saving throw versus Spells will allow an unwilling target to resist a **quest** when it is first cast. However, the target may choose to accept the **quest**, typically as part of a bargain with the caster to perform some service.

The affected creature must follow the given instructions until the **quest** is completed, no matter how long it takes.

If the instructions involve some open-ended task that the recipient cannot complete through his own actions, the spell remains in effect for a maximum of one day per caster level. A clever recipient can subvert some instructions.

A character who ignores a **quest** will suffer cumulative penalties (decided by the Judge) until the character obeys the quest or dies. Suitable penalties include penalties in combat, lowered ability scores, loss of spells, and pain and weakness ending in death. The penalties are removed 24 hours after the subject resumes obeying the **quest**.

A **quest** (and all effects thereof) can be ended by a **remove curse** spell from a caster two or more levels higher than the caster of the **quest**, or by a **wish**, or by the reverse of this spell. **Dispel magic** does not affect a **quest** spell.

Restore Life and Limb*
Divine 5   Range: touch (120')   Duration: instantaneous

This spell restores life to a deceased creature (excluding creatures which are not truly alive, such as constructs, elementals, and undead). The caster can raise a creature that has been dead for no longer than two days at 7th level, and four days are added per level above 7. For example, a 9th level caster can bring a character back to life that has been dead for 10 days. However, this spell cannot bring back a creature that has died of old age, lost its head, or had its body cremated.

Because it repairs even lethal damage and regrows flesh and bone, this spell can also heal a character of any permanent wounds, such as lost limbs, disfiguring scars, or shattered spines (see the **Mortal Wounds** table in Chapter 6 for details on permanent wounds).Despite this spell's beneficial results, tampering with the body and soul is never without risk. Each time a character benefits from **restore life and limb**, he must roll on the **Tampering with Mortality** table in Chapter 6 and apply these results.

If **restore life and limb** is ever cast on an undead monster, the monster must save versus Death or be instantly destroyed.

The reverse of this spell, **finger of death**, creates a death ray that will kill any one creature unless a save versus Death is made. Lawful clerics may only use **finger of death** in life-or-death situations against Chaotic foes.

Read Languages
Arcane 1   Range: self   Duration: 2 turns

This spell grants the caster the ability to read almost any written language, including treasure maps, secret symbols, and other codes. For this spell to function, there must be at least one living creature that can naturally read the given language or code somewhere on the same plane. Truly unknown or dead languages or codes cannot be comprehended.

Reincarnate
Arcane 6   Range: touch   Duration: instantaneous

With this spell, the caster returns life to a character by means of creating another body. Since the character is returning in a new body, all physical ills and afflictions are repaired. The condition of the remains is not a factor. So long as some small portion of the body still exists, it can be reincarnated. The magic of the spell creates an entirely new young adult body. Roll on the Reincarnation table to determine what sort of creature the character becomes. A reincarnated character recalls the majority of its former life and form. If the result on the table below indicates reincarnation as a human or demi-human, the character returns at the same class level with minimum experience. The character's Intelligence, Wisdom, and Charisma are set to the character's original scores, but Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution scores should be rerolled.

If the result on the table below indicates that the reincarnated character returns as a monster, roll on the column matching the original character's alignment. Additional monsters may be used to extend the table, but no monster having more than 6 HD should be included, and each monster should be minimally semi-intelligent. The reincarnated monster gains all abilities associated with its new form, including forms of movement and speeds, natural armor, natural attacks, extraordinary abilities, and the like, but it doesn't automatically speak the language of the new form. If the monster's Hit Dice are below the character's former class level, its Hit Dice are increased to the character's former class level. A character brought back as a monster may increase in HD through adventuring. It requires 3,000XP plus 500XP per special ability (*) for a 1 HD monster to advance to 2 HD. The amount of XP required doubles with each HD (round values greater than 20,000XP to the nearest 1,000). See **Transformations** in Chapter 10 for more information about playing monsters as characters.

EXAMPLE: Creven, a 5th level chaotic explorer, is reincarnated as a Wererat. Wererats are normally 3 HD monsters, but because Creven was 5th level, he reincarnates as a 5 HD Wererat. Wererats have one special ability (or *). It takes 3,500XP for a 1 HD monster with one special ability to advance to 2 HD; 7,000XP from 2 HD to 3 HD; 14,000XP from 3H to 4 HD; 28,000XP from 4 HD to 5 HD; 56,000XP from 5 HD to 6 HD; 112,000XP from 6 HD to 7 HD, and so on. Creven, at 5 HD, will need 56,000XP to increase to 6 HD in his new form.

Roll (1d10)	Law (1d6)	Neutral (1d6)	Chaos (1d10)
1 Human (pick Class)	1 Gnome	1 Pixie/Sprite	1 Kobold
2 Human (pick Class)	2 Neanderthal	2 Rock Baboon	2 Goblin
3 Human (pick Class)	3 Blink Dog	3 Ape	3 Orc
4 Human (pick Class)	4 Pegasus	4 Centaur	4 Hobgoblin
5 Human (pick Class)	5 Unicorn	5 Griffin	5 Gnoll
6 Elf (pick Class)	6 Roc, Small	6 Werebear	6 Bugbear
7 Dwarf (pick Class)			7 Wererat
8 Original Race (pick Class)			8 Ogre
9 Original Race (pick Class)			9 Werewolf
10 Monster			10 Minotaur

Remove Curse*
Divine 3, Arcane 4
Range: 30'
Duration: instantaneous

Remove curse instantaneously removes all curses on a creature. If cast on a cursed item, remove curse does not remove the curse from the item, but it enables the creature afflicted with any such cursed item to remove and get rid of it. Any curse cast by a character of equal or lower level than remove curse caster's level is ended automatically. Those curses bestowed by higher level casters might not be removed; there is a 5% chance the remove curse will fail for each level the cursing character's level exceeds the level of the caster removing the curse. Certain special curses may not be countered by this spell at all, or may be countered only by a caster of a certain level or higher.

The reverse of this spell, bestow curse, allows the caster to place a curse on a target creature or object. A saving throw versus Spells is allowed to resist. The caster must choose one of the following four effects:
  » -4 decrease to an ability score (minimum 1).
  » -4 penalty on attack throws and saves.
  » Prime requisite halved (minimum 1).
  » Each round of combat, the target has a 50% chance to act normally; otherwise, it takes no action.

The caster may also invent his own curse, but it should be no more powerful than those described above. The **curse** thus bestowed cannot be dispelled, but it can be removed with a remove curse spell. There is no limit to the number of different curses a character may suffer from.

Remove Fear*
Divine 1
Range: touch (120')
Duration: instantaneous (2 turns)

This spell will calm the creature touched and remove all fear. If the subject is currently running away due to magical fear, it is allowed a new saving throw to resist that fear, at a bonus of +1 per level of the caster.

The reverse of this spell, cause fear, causes one target creature within 120' to become frightened; if the target fails to save versus Death, it flees for 2 turns. Creatures with 6 or more Hit Dice are immune to this effect.

Resist Cold
Divine 1
Range: touch
Duration: 6 turns

This abjuration grants a creature temporary immunity to cold. Minor cold (such as exposure to winter weather in inadequate clothing) is ignored by the subject creature. Against more significant cold (such as the breath of a White Dragon), the subject creature gains a bonus of +2 on saving throws, and all damage from such attacks is reduced by -1 point per die of damage rolled. Any cold attacks will still inflict at least 1 point of damage per die rolled, however.

Resist Fire
Divine 2
Range: touch
Duration: 6 turns

This abjuration grants a creature temporary immunity to fire and heat. Minor heat or fire (such as exposure to normal flames) is ignored by the subject creature. Against more significant heat

or fire (such as a fireball), the subject creature gains a bonus of +2 on saving throws, and all damage from such attacks is reduced by -1 point per die of damage rolled. Any fire attacks will still inflict at least 1 point of damage per die rolled, however.

Sanctuary
Divine 1
Range: touch
Duration: 2 rounds plus 1 round per level

Any opponent attempting to strike or otherwise directly attack the warded creature must attempt a saving throw versus Spells. If the save succeeds, the opponent can attack normally and is unaffected by that casting of the spell. If the save fails, the opponent will not attack the warded creature and will attack another creature instead. However, area effects (e.g. fireball) may still affect the warded creature. The wardedcreature may not make offensive actions while this spell is in effect, but he may cast non-offensive spells to help companions.

Shield
Arcane 1
Range: self
Duration: 3 turns

Shield creates an invisible, shield-like mobile disk of force that hovers in front of the caster. It negates magic missile attacks directed at the caster, and grants the caster an Armor Class of 7 against missile attacks and 5 against melee attacks. The Armor Class benefits do not apply to attacks originating from behind the caster, but magic missiles are warded off from all directions.

Shimmer
Divine 2
Range: self
Duration: 1 turn per level

This spell surrounds the bladedancer with a shimmering aura. The aura provides a bonus of +2 to all saving throws. Attack throws against the bladedancer are at -2.

Silence 15' Radius
Divine 2
Range: 180'
Duration: 12 turns

Upon the casting of this spell, complete silence prevails within a 15' radius around the target. All sound is stopped: Conversation is impossible, spells cannot be cast, and no noise whatsoever issues from, enters, or passes through the area. The spell can be cast on a point in space, making the effect stationary, or it may be cast on a mobile object. The spell can be centered on a creature, and the effect then radiates from the creature and moves as it moves. An unwilling creature receives a save versus Spells to negate the spell. If an item in another creature's possession is targeted, that creature also receives a save versus Spells to negate. This spell provides a defense against sonic or language-based attacks or spells.

Sleep
Arcane 1
Range: 240'
Duration: 4d4 turns

With a sleep spell, the caster may attempt to put creatures into a magical slumber. All creatures to be affected must be visible and within range of the spell. The caster may choose to target 1 specific creature of 4+1 HD or less, or a group of up to 2d8 HD of creatures of 4 HD or less. Calculate monsters with less than 1 HD as having 1 HD, and monsters with a bonus to HD as

having the flat amount. For example, a 3+2 HD monster would be calculated as having 3 HD. Hit Die that are not sufficient to affect a creature are wasted. Creatures with the fewest HD are affected first. Creatures with more than 4+1 HD cannot be affected at all.

Sleeping creatures are helpless and can be killed in one round by unengaged opponents. Slapping or wounding awakens an affected creature, but normal noise does not. **Sleep** does not affect creatures that are already unconscious or undead, constructs, oozes, and other creatures that do not rest.

| **Smite Undead*** | Range: | 240' (touch) |
| Divine 4 | Duration: | special |

This spell instantly destroys a number of Hit Dice of undead equal to the caster's level. All the undead must be within a 60' diameter sphere. Any excess levels of effectiveness are lost. Skeletons and zombies receive no saving throw against this spell; all other undead are allowed a saving throw versus Death to avoid the effect. Undead with 8 or more Hit Dice or levels are immune to the spell.

The reverse of this spell, **animate dead**, functions exactly like the 5th level arcane spell of the same name.

| **Snake Charm** | Range: | 60' |
| Divine 2 | Duration: | see below |

The divine spellcaster is able to affect the behavior of snakes, making them indifferent to the caster and others. A caster is able to affect snakes of a number of Hit Die equaling the caster's level. A 7th level caster can affect 7 Hit Dice of snakes, which can equal seven 1 HD snakes, or two 3 HD snakes and one 1 HD snake, or any other combination. A snake that is attacked will defend itself against its attacker, but will continue to remain indifferent to others. Attacking one charmed snake does not break the charm on the others.

Hostile snakes are more difficult to charm, and if this spell is cast on snakes that are engaged in melee combat with the caster, the snakes will only be affected by the spell for 1d4+1 rounds. If the spell is cast on snakes that are not hostile at the moment, the spell will last 1d4+1 turns.

| **Speak with Animals** | Range: | special |
| Divine 2 | Duration: | 6 turns |

The caster can comprehend and communicate with any one normal or giant animal that is in sight of the caster and able to hear him. It will not affect intelligent animal races or fantastic creatures. The caster may change which animal he is speaking with at will, once per round. The spell doesn't alter the animal's reaction or attitude towards the caster; a standard reaction roll should be made to determine this. Furthermore, more intelligent animals are likely to be terse and evasive, while less intelligent ones make inane comments. However, if an animal is friendly toward the caster, it may be willing to grant some favor or service.

| **Speak with Dead** | Range: | 10' |
| Divine 3 | Duration: | 1 turn |

This spell grants the semblance of life and intellect to a corpse, allowing it to answer several questions that the caster puts to it. The caster may ask one question per two caster levels. Unasked questions are wasted if the duration expires. The corpse's knowledge is limited to what the creature knew during life, including the languages it spoke (if any). Answers are often brief, cryptic, or repetitive.

If the corpse has been subject to **speak with dead** within the past week, the new spell fails. The caster can cast this spell on a corpse that has been deceased for any amount of time, but the body must be mostly intact to be able to respond. A damaged corpse may be able to give partial answers or partially correct answers, but it must at least have a mouth in order to speak at all.

This spell does not let the caster actually speak to the creature's soul. It instead draws on the imprinted knowledge "stored" in the corpse. The partially animated body retains the imprint of the soul that once inhabited it, and thus it can speak with all the knowledge that the creature had while alive. The corpse, however, cannot learn new information. Indeed, it won't even remember being questioned.

This spell does not affect a corpse that has been turned into an undead creature.

| **Speak with Plants** | Range: | 30' |
| Divine 4 | Duration: | 3 turns |

The caster can comprehend and communicate with both normal plants and plant creatures. A normal plant's sense of its surroundings is limited, so it won't be able to give (or recognize) detailed descriptions of creatures or answer questions about events outside its immediate vicinity. The spell doesn't alter the plant's reaction or attitude towards the caster; however, normal plants will generally communicate freely with the caster, as they have nothing else of importance to do. Intelligent plant creatures are more likely to be terse and evasive, behaving in much the same fashion as any other monster. If a plant creature is friendly toward the caster, it may decide to do some favor or service for him. Normal plants are usually not animate, and thus cannot generally perform "services" other than to answer questions.

| **Spiritual Weapon** | Range: | 30' |
| Divine 2 | Duration: | 1 round/level |

This spell causes a weapon made of pure force to spring into existence, attacking any foe chosen by the divine spellcaster within range once per round. It deals 1d6 points of damage per strike, +1 point per three caster levels (maximum of +4). It uses the caster's normal attack throws, striking as a magical weapon, and thus can inflict damage upon creatures that are only hit by magic weapons. If the **spiritual weapon** goes beyond the spell range, the divine spellcaster loses sight of it, or the caster ceases to direct it, the weapon disappears. The weapon cannot be attacked or harmed by physical attacks, but **dispel magic**, **disintegrate**, or a **rod of cancellation** will dispel it. The **spiritual weapon** will be of a type appropriate to the cleric and his deity.

Sticks to Snakes Range: 120'
Divine 4   Duration: 6 turns

This spell transforms 2d8 normal wooden sticks into normal snakes per every four caster levels. (See the **Monsters** chapter for details on types of snakes.) There is a 50% chance the snakes will be poisonous. The snakes follow the commands of the caster. When slain, dispelled, or the spell expires, the snakes return to their original stick form. Magical "sticks" such as enchanted staffs cannot be affected.

Strength of Mind*   Range: touch
Divine 5   Duration: 12 turns

This spell gives a bonus of +4 to saving throws versus Death, Staffs, Wands, Paralysis, Petrification, and Spells to the creature touched. The reverse spell, **weakness of mind**, decreases the touched creature's saving throws by -4; no saving throw is allowed against **weakness of mind**.

Striking   Range: 30'
Divine 3   Duration: 3 turns

This spell bestows upon one weapon within range the ability to deal 1d6 points of additional damage. This extra damage is applied on each successful attack for the duration of the spell. It provides no bonus to attack throws, but if cast on a normal weapon, the spell allows monsters only hit by magical weapons to be affected; only the 1d6 points of magical damage applies to such a monster, however.

Sword of Fire   Range: 0'
Divine 5   Duration: 12 turns

On casting this spell, a **sword of fire** appears in the divine spellcaster's hand. The sword is magical and has bonuses to attack throws and damage rolls equal to the caster's level divided by 3 (round up). The sword will set alight inflammable substances, and can harm undead and incorporeal creatures. The divine spellcaster can cause the sword to appear and disappear at will, enabling him to cast spells and carry out other activities.

Telekinesis   Range: 120'
Arcane 5   Duration: 6 rounds

This spell permits the caster to move objects or creatures within range by concentration alone. A creature or object weighing no more than 2 stone (20lb) per caster level can be moved up to 20' per round. A creature can negate the effect on itself or an object it holds or has on its body with a successful save versus Spells. In order to use this power, the caster must maintain concentration, moving no more than half speed, making no attacks and casting no spells. If concentration is lost, whether intentional or not, the power may be used again on the next round, but the subject of the effect is allowed a new saving throw.

Teleport   Range: touch
Arcane 5   Duration: instantaneous

This spell instantly transports the creature touched to a designated destination, which may be any distance. When the spell works properly, the transported creature, carrying up to its full encumbrance load, will arrive at "ground" level in a suitable open place. If transporting an unwilling target, it is entitled to resist with a saving throw versus Spells. The chance of the teleportation working correctly will depend on how familiar the caster is with the location and layout of the destination. The clearer the mental image, the more likely the teleportation works. To determine how well the teleportation works, roll d% and consult the table below.

A "very familiar" place is one the caster has been very often, such as his home or laboratory. Places that are "studied carefully" include those known well, either because the caster can currently see it, he has been there often, or has used other means (such as scrying) to study the place for at least one hour. Places that are "seen casually" are those that the caster has seen more than once but with which he is not very familiar. Places that are "viewed once" include any that the caster has seen once.

Familiarity	On Target	Off Target	Lost
Very familiar	01–95	96–99	00
Studied carefully	01–80	81–90	91–00
Seen casually	01–50	51–75	76–00
Viewed once	01–30	31–65	66–00

A creature arriving "On Target" appears in the desired location. A creature arriving "Off Target" appears 1d10x10 feet away from the target in a random direction. Should this location already be occupied by solid matter, the creature is instantly killed; if this location is above the ground, the creature will take falling damage as it plummets to earth. A creature arriving "Lost" simply does not reappear at all. Whether such creatures are disintegrated, trapped forever in some unknown plane of existence, or transported to some distant time and place is a matter of debate among the wise. Note that the caster cannot intentionally teleport himself or another creature into thin air, off target, or into solid matter.

Tongues*   Range: 60'
Divine 4   Duration: 1 turn

This spell grants the divine spellcaster the ability to speak and understand the language of any intelligent creature within a 60' radius around the caster.

The reverse, **garble**, can be cast on any intelligent creature within 60' of the caster. No saving throw is permitted. If the target is the beneficiary of a **tongues** spell, **garble** will negate the **tongues** spell; otherwise, **garble** will render the target unable to speak and understand the languages of other intelligent creatures. While unable to communicate with others, the target may still think clearly and understand his own words, so **garble** does not prevent the target from casting spells. Indeed, the target may not immediately realize he is under the effects of a **garble** – he may think something is wrong with the creatures around him who can't understand what he's saying.

Transmute Rock to Mud*   Range: 120'
Arcane 5   Duration: 3d6 days (permanent)

This spell changes a volume of natural, uncut, unworked rock into an equal volume of mud. The volume transformed can be up to up to 3,000 square feet across and up to 10' deep. Magical stone is not affected by the spell, nor are building, bridges, and other structures made of worked stone.

Transmute rock to mud is most commonly cast in preparation for a pitched battle to create fields of nearly impassable ground. Creatures entering the area of the mud become mired in the deep morass. Mired creatures are slowed to 1/10th their normal movement speed and suffer a -2 penalty to AC.

If the spell is cast underground on a cave's rock ceiling, the mud immediately falls to the floor and spreads out in a pool, forming a mire (as above). The falling mud deals 8d6 points of damage to creatures in the area, half damage if they make a saving throw versus Blast. At the Judge's discretion, transforming a large volume of ceiling rock in a cave can precipitate a wider cave-in as the area's structural integrity becomes compromised.

Mud created by this spell remains such until the duration expires or the reverse of this spell (transmute mud to rock) restores the rock to its original substance. The volume transformed by the reversed version is identical, but the duration of the transmutation is permanent. When mud becomes rock, the shape of the area may be different, as the mud may have moved or shifted.

True Seeing   Range: touch
Divine 5   Duration: 1 turn plus
                                          1 round per level

This spell confers on the subject the ability to see all things as they actually are. The subject sees through normal and magical darkness, notices secret doors, sees the exact locations of displaced creatures or objects, sees through normal or magical disguises, sees invisible creatures or objects normally, sees through illusions, and sees the true form of polymorphed, changed, or transmuted things. The range of true seeing conferred is 120'.

True seeing, however, does not penetrate solid objects. It in no way confers X-ray vision or its equivalent. It does not negate concealment, including that caused by fog and the like. In addition, the spell's effects cannot be further enhanced with known magic, so one cannot use true seeing through a crystal ball or in conjunction with clairvoyance.

Ventriloquism   Range: 60'
Arcane 1   Duration: 2 turns

This spell allows the caster to cause his voice to sound from someplace else within range, such as from a dark alcove or statue.

Vigor   Range: touch
Divine 4   Duration: 1 turn per level

The subject of this spell receives a bonus of +2 to saving throws, an additional 1d10 hit points, and a 1d3 bonus to Strength. The extra hit points cannot be restored by healing and are the first

lost whenever the character takes damage. Strength may be increased to a maximum of 19. A character with Strength 19 gains a +4 bonus to attack throws and damage rolls.

Wall of Fire   Range: 60'
Arcane 4   Duration: 2 turns

An immobile, opaque, blazing curtain of shimmering violet fire springs into existence. The wall can be as large as 1,200 square feet, and may be shaped in any manner and to any dimensions the caster desires, so that it can be a straight wall or curved into a protective circle. This wall of flames is impenetrable to monsters with fewer than 4 HD. Monsters with more than 4 HD suffer 1d6 points of damage when they pass through the wall. The wall deals double damage to undead creatures or creatures who use cold or are accustomed to cold. The wall may not be evoked so that it appears where objects or creatures already are.

Wall of Ice   Range: 120'
Arcane 4   Duration: 2 turns

An immobile, translucent, wall of ice springs into existence for the duration of the spell. The wall can be as large as 1,200 square feet, and may be shaped in any manner and to any dimensions the caster desires, so that it can be a straight wall or curved into a protective circle. This wall of ice is impenetrable to monsters with fewer than 4 HD. Monsters with more than 4 HD suffer 1d6 hit points of damage when they break through the wall. The wall deals double damage to creatures that use fire or are accustomed to hot conditions. The wall may not be evoked so that it appears where objects or creatures already are, and it must rest on a solid surface.

Wall of Iron   Range: 60'
Arcane 6   Duration: permanent

This spell causes a flat, vertical iron wall to spring into being. The wall is normally 1" thick and can be as large as 1,000 square feet. The wall can be made thicker than 1" with a proportionate reduction in area, but cannot be made less than 1" thick. If the caster so desires, the wall can bond itself to any surrounding nonliving material if its area is sufficient to do so. The wall cannot be conjured so that it appears where objects or creatures already are. The wall must always be a flat plane, though the edges can be shaped to fit the available space, and it must always be conjured in contact with the ground.

The caster can create the wall vertically resting on a flat surface but not attached to the surface, so that it can be tipped over to fall on and crush creatures beneath it. The wall is 50% likely to tip in either direction if left un-pushed. Creatures can push the wall in one direction rather than letting it fall randomly. Pushing the wall in one direction requires a successful Open Doors proficiency throw. Creatures with room to flee a falling wall can do so with a successful save versus Blast. Creatures of ogre size or smaller that fail the save take 10d6 points of damage. The wall cannot crush larger creatures.

This wall is permanent unless otherwise destroyed or dispel magic spell is cast upon it. Like any iron wall, it is subject to rust, perforation, and other natural phenomena.

Wall of Stone Range: 60'
Arcane 5 Duration: permanent

The caster brings a stone wall into being that can be any form the caster desires, to a maximum of 1,000 cubic feet. This wall is permanent unless otherwise destroyed or dispelled with dispel magic. The wall may not be evoked so that it appears where objects or creatures already are, and it must rest on a solid surface.

The caster can create a wall of stone in almost any shape he desires. The wall created need not be vertical, nor rest upon any firm foundation; however, it must merge with and be solidly supported by existing stone. It can be used to bridge a chasm, for instance, or as a ramp. For this use, if the span is more than 20', the wall must be arched and buttressed. This requirement reduces the spell's area by half. The wall can be crudely shaped to allow crenellations, battlements, and so forth by likewise reducing the area.

Water Breathing Range: 30'
Arcane 3 Duration: 1 day

This spell allows the affected creature to breathe underwater, at any depth. It does not prevent the creature from breathing air, nor does it provide any special ability to move underwater.

Web Range: 10'
Arcane 2 Duration: 48 turns

This spell creates a many-layered mass of strong, sticky strands covering an area 10' x 10' x 10'. Creatures caught within a web become entangled among the gluey fibers. Attacking a creature in a web does not cause the attacker to become entangled, but moving through the affected area will.

Entangled creatures can't move, but can break loose depending on their strength. Creatures of normal human strength or less will take 2d4 turns to break through the web. Strong humans (with ability scores 13-17) can break through the web in 1 turn. Creatures as strong as or stronger than ogres (18 Strength) can break free of a web in 4 rounds. Giants or creatures of similar great strength can break through the web in 2 rounds.

The strands of a web spell are flammable. All creatures within flaming webs take 1d6 points of fire damage from the flames for 2 rounds, after which surviving creatures become free.

Wizard Eye Range: 240'
Arcane 4 Duration: 6 turns

With this spell the caster creates an invisible magical "eye" through which he can see. The eye has infravision, but otherwise sees exactly as the caster would (including being able to detect magic, see invisible or detect evil if those spells are in effect on the caster). It can be created in any place the caster can see, up to a range of 240' away, and thereafter can move at a rate of 40' per round as directed by the caster. The eye will not move more than 240' away from the caster under any circumstances. The eye cannot pass through solid objects, but as it is exactly the size of a normal human's eye, it can pass through holes as small as 1" in diameter. The caster must concentrate to use the eye.

Wizard Lock Range: 10'
Arcane 2 Duration: permanent

A wizard lock spell cast upon a door, chest, or portal magically locks it. The caster can freely pass his own wizard lock without affecting it, as can any arcane spellcaster 3 or more levels higher than the caster of the wizard lock; otherwise, a door or object secured with this spell can be opened only by breaking in or with a successful dispel magic or knock spell.

In seeking the mystery of the Day Without Night, I sought out the stone tablets in the ancient city, in the great southern land, across the dreaded waste. There where scribed the names of Kharan Nu and Yazdege, of long-taloned Bel, cursed Xisuthros, many-eyed Barzil and Izila Ghul of the violet buboes. Seek ye the knowledge that was lost!

zhavedani scrolls

Chapter 6: **Adventures**

DUNGEONS, WILDERNESS, AND SEA

Whether the characters are undertaking a specific quest for a patron, or simply seeking excitement, fame, and wealth, they will not find what they seek in the safety of towns and homesteads. Many adventures will take place in underground complexes such as crypts, tombs, labyrinths, or caverns. These locations, generally called dungeons, vary considerably in type and location, but all are filled with dangerous monsters, traps, riddles, and riches. Other adventures will take place in unsettled lands beyond the borders of civilization. These wildernesses will confront the adventurers with natural hazards, wild beasts, savage tribes, and monstrous predators. Some adventures will even take the characters to the treacherous waters of the high seas, where they may face lacerating weather, sea monsters, and lost isles.

DUNGEON ADVENTURES

The following rules apply to adventuring in dungeons. Additional rules are offered later in this chapter for other kinds of environments.

MARCHING AND MAPPING

When the party enters the dungeon, the party **marching order** should be established. This will depend largely on the width of the passages in a dungeon. Generally, characters should march in pairs, side by side, forming a line of pairs. A standard marching order would be tougher characters, like fighters, in the front, while thieves follow second, and elves and mages stand in the middle. Relatively strong characters, like dwarves and clerics, should guard the rear. If enough fighters are present, they can take up the rear as well. Marching order should be written down, so that it is always clear as the group progresses through its adventure where everyone is. If a large map is being used, the players might use dice, tokens, or miniature figures to represent their characters and where they are in the marching order.

One player should be designated as the **mapper**. The mapper will draw the dungeon as the characters explore it, so that the group does not get lost, and also to keep a record of which areas have been explored. Dungeons are typically mapped on graph paper with 1/4" square grids, with a scale of 10' per square. The mapper, more than any other player, must be alert to all descriptions of areas the Judge offers, because if there is an error in a map, it could result in hardship, or even injury, to the group. If the character belonging to a mapper dies, the player must hand over mapping duties to a player with a living character. This character, in the game, takes the map from the dead character and continues his dead friend's work.

TIME AND MOVEMENT

When in the dungeon, characters take actions in time increments called **turns**. One turn is the equivalent in game time to 10 minutes. Character actions that take one turn can include looking for secret doors or traps in a 10' x 10' room, or moving the full movement rate (120' unless heavily encumbered) while mapping. As characters make their way through dungeons, their movement rates account for the fact that they are exploring, watching their footing, mapping, and taking care to avoid obstacles. This is referred to as **exploration movement**.

Combat movement occurs when characters meet foes or more immediate challenges, as described in **Encounters**, later in this chapter. In these cases characters move at 1/3 their exploration movement per **round** (40' unless heavily encumbered). Rounds are ten seconds of game time each, so there are 60 rounds in a turn.

Finally, the third kind of speed is **charging/running movement**. Charging/running movement is the full character speed (120' unless heavily encumbered), and it is traveled in one round.

If using a large map with tokens or miniatures, all of these distances may be precisely measured on a map grid, and pieces representing characters, monsters, and other dungeon features may be kept track of as well. Commonly, on large play maps one square is equal to 5', and this scale will be used to measure all distances. In all matters of time and movement, the Judge is the final authority on what may be accomplished in a given period of time.

REST

Exploring dungeons is strenuous work, and all characters must rest periodically. Characters can explore, fight, or otherwise remain active for 5 turns before needing to rest for 1 turn. If the characters press on without resting, they all suffer a penalty of -1 on attack throws and damage rolls until they have rested for 1 turn.

LIGHT AND DARKNESS

Since dungeon adventures occur underground, there may not be a light source, so characters should bring torches or lanterns. These light sources emit light in a 30' radius, with dim, shadowy light extending about 20' further. Lanterns use flasks of oil as fuel; a lantern can burn continuously on 1 flask of oil for 24 turns. Torches burn continuously for 6 turns before burning out. Characters or monsters that carry a light source are unable to surprise opponents, because the light gives them away ahead of time.

Some creatures have **infravision**. Creatures that have infravision can see in the dark out to a limited distance, usually 60'. Infravision does not allow creatures to read or see fine details, so normal light will still be needed for many purposes. Infravision only functions in the darkness, so any visible light, whether normal or magical, will disrupt it.

Any creatures who cannot see due to darkness or blindness suffer a -4 penalty when attacking. This penalty applies when attacking invisible opponents as well.

DOORS

The standard door in a dungeon is made of heavy wood, reinforced with iron banding. These sturdy doors are usually closed, and often locked or stuck. A locked door can be opened by finding the key, picking the lock, or battering the door down. A thief can pick a lock in 1 turn with a successful proficiency throw to open locks (refer to the Thief Skills table). Any character can batter a standard dungeon door in 3 turns if equipped with an axe. Simple wooden doors take only 1 turn to batter down, while sturdier (solid metal or stone doors) cannot generally be battered down without heavy equipment.

A stuck door can be forced open with brute strength. Forcing open a door requires a proficiency throw of 18+. Doors of unusual material or size may impose a penalty on this proficiency throw. In addition, for each point of Strength adjustment, modify the result of the die roll by +/- 4. (A character with Strength 18 thus opens doors with a proficiency throw of 6+). If two characters cooperate to force open a door, use the stronger character's Strength adjustment +4. A roll of 1 always fails to open a door. It takes only one combat round to force open a door, and characters may try again if they fail.

Some dungeons are so drenched in evil that the doors themselves are antagonistic. Such evil doors automatically swing shut when released unless spiked or wedged open. Evil doors always open easily for monsters, unless the door is spiked shut, held firm, or magically closed.

Some doors are somehow concealed or hidden – these are secret doors. Common secret doors are sliding panels in a wall, trap-doors under rugs, and so on. Secret doors can only be spotted if characters are specifically looking for them. When a player declares that his character is looking for secret door, the Judge should make a proficiency throw on behalf of the character. All characters except elves will spot a secret door if one is present on a throw of 18+ on 1d20. Elves have keen eyes that allow them to detect hidden and secret doors with a proficiency throw of 8+ on 1d20 when actively searching, or 14+ on casual inspection. It takes 1 turn for a character to search a 10' x 10' area. Since the Judge rolls the dice, the players never know if the roll failed or if there simply is no door in the area searched. Each character has only one chance to find each secret door.

Players will sometimes want their character to listen at a door or intersection to hear any noises beyond. Again, the Judge should make a proficiency throw on behalf of the character. A throw of 18+ on 1d20 succeeds. Dwarves and elves only need to throw 14+ due to their keen hearing. A thief has specially trained for this task, and has a different chance of success (refer to the Thief Skills table). This attempt may only be made one time at any door or intersection by a character. Note that some creatures, such as undead, do not make noise.

TRAPS AND TRAP DETECTION

While thieves have a special skill to detect traps, characters of all classes can search for non-magical traps with time and caution. All characters except dwarves succeed in spotting a trap with a proficiency throw of 18+ on 1d20. Dwarves succeed with a proficiency throw of 14+. Players must declare that their characters are actively looking for traps, and they must be looking in the right place. This roll may only be made once per character in a particular location, and it takes 1 turn per 10' x 10' area searched. The Judge secretly rolls the dice for these checks, because the players will never know if they failed to find the trap or if there is not one present.

Traps have specific triggers, whether it is opening a door or walking over a particular area. Every time an adventurer takes an action that could trigger a trap, the Judge should roll 1d6. A result of 1-2 indicates that the trap springs. Once triggered, a trap has a specific effect depending on its type. The most common trap is a pit. Characters falling into a pit suffer 1d6 points of damage per 10' fallen. Some traps may offer a saving throw to reduce or avoid their effects, or may only damage the characters on a successful attack throw.

WILDERNESS ADVENTURES

Wilderness adventures have certain similarities to dungeon adventures, but the range of challenges they pose is far wider. Players must decide where they are going, what equipment they need, and how to get there. Some things to consider are what the conditions of travel will be. Do the characters need warm clothes? Do they need horses for travel or carrying gear? What kinds of special equipment are needed?

MARCHING AND MAPPING IN THE WILDERNESS

Marching and mapping in wilderness adventures are carried out like other adventures. The characters journey in an established marching order, but the action takes place in a wilderness, such as a forest or glen, rather than underground. The mapper should record the party's progress if the area is unexplored, or the party may already have acquired a map of the area. The Judge will have a map prepared beforehand, so that he knows the layout of the land. Unlike dungeon maps, wildness maps are usually recorded on graph paper with hex grids, at a scale of 6 miles for each hex. Larger area maps will typically have a scale of 1 hex = 24 miles.

TIME AND WILDERNESS MOVEMENT

The wilderness is not cramped like in a dungeon, and characters can usually see further ahead and not be as wary of obstacles. For this reason, all distances are measured in yards rather than feet in the wilderness. A character that could move 120' per turn in a dungeon can move 120 yards (360') per turn in the wilderness. Weapon and spell ranges are measured in yards in the wilderness also, but note that areas of effect remain the same for spells and other effects.

Long-distance movement rates when traveling in the wilderness are related directly to exploration movement rates, as shown on the table below:

Exploration Movement (Feet per Turn)	Wilderness Movement (Miles per Day)
30'	6
60'	12
90'	18
120'	24
150'	30
180'	36
210'	42
240'	48
270'	54
300'	60
330'	66
360'	72

Naturally, any party traveling together moves at the rate of the slowest member. The movement rates shown on the table above are figured based on an 8 hour day of travel through open, clear terrain. The terrain type will alter the rate somewhat, as shown on this table:

Terrain	Movement Multiplier
Desert, hills, wooded areas	x⅔
Thick jungle, swamps, mountains	x½
Road travel, clear wide trails	x³⁄₂

For example, if characters can travel 24 miles normally, but are following roads, they can travel 36 miles a day (24 x 3/2). If they are traveling through swampy land, they travel 12 miles (24 x 1/2) per day. Furthermore, certain kinds of terrain can slow travel at the Judge's discretion, such as if the characters have to cross canyons, large rivers, or other formations.

When necessary characters may engage in a **forced march**, traveling 12 hours per day. A forced march is a day of hard, tiring travel, but increases miles traveled per day by 50%. However, the characters must rest for 24 hours after a forced march. Otherwise, during wilderness travel the characters have to rest one day per six days of travel. Characters who do not get the appropriate rest suffer a cumulative penalty of -1 on attack throws and damage rolls per day until they do rest.

Unless there is an encounter, the Judge will direct players through time in increments of days while traveling in the wilderness. When an encounter occurs, time is measured in rounds. Unlike dungeons, wilderness adventures do not often measure time in turns.

GETTING LOST

Characters can confidently follow trails, roads, and other well-known landmarks without fear of becoming lost. However, when traveling across the wilderness it is easy to lose direction. At the start of each day of travel, the Judge will make a proficiency throw against the appropriate value from the table below to determine if the adventuring party gets lost. If any member of the party has the Navigation proficiency (as described in the **Proficiencies** chapter), the party should receive a +4 bonus on the proficiency throw.

Terrain	Navigation
Plains	4+
Mountains or Hills	7+
Forest or Coast	7+
Open Sea	11+
Desert	11+
Jungle or Swamp	11+

If the roll indicates that the group is lost, they likely will not realize it immediately. They will set out for their travels, and may not understand they are off course for days. The Judge determines which direction the group is traveling. One option is to pick a direction only slightly off of course. For example, if the adventurers intended to go south, they could actually be heading southwest or west. If using a hex map, the Judge can randomly determine the direction that the adventures travel by assigning each hex face a value from 1 to 6, and then rolling 1d6 to determine which hex face the adventurers head towards.

RATIONS AND FORAGING

Each day, characters must consume food and drink weighing a total of one stone. This assumes 2lb of food and 1 gallon (about 8lb) of water. Failure to consume enough food does not significantly affect a character for the first two days, after which he loses 1 hit point per day. Furthermore, at that point the character loses the ability to heal wounds normally, though magic will still work. Eating enough food for a day (over the course of about a day, not all at once) restores the ability to heal, and the character will recover lost hit points at the normal rate.

Inadequate water affects characters more swiftly; after a single day without water, the character loses 1d4 hit points, and will lose an additional 1d4 hit points per day thereafter; healing ability is lost when the first die of damage is rolled.

When in the wilderness, characters can hunt or forage for food. Foraging for food is an activity that can be accomplished without hindering travel by gathering fruit, nuts, and vegetables. For each day of travel while foraging, a character should attempt a proficiency throw of 18+ on 1d20. A successful result indicates that sufficient food for 1d6 man-sized creatures has been acquired.

Hunting succeeds on a proficiency throw of 14+ and indicates that sufficient food for 2d6 man-sized creatures has been acquired. However, hunting must be engaged as the sole activity for a day with no traveling possible. In addition, there will be one wandering monster check, from the table appropriate for the terrain, while the group is hunting.

Characters with the Survival proficiency (see **Proficiencies**) gain a +4 bonus on their proficiency throws to hunt and forage.

AIR TRAVEL

A character's long distance movement rate when traveling by air is equal to the total number of miles a character could normally travel on land per day, multiplied by 2. For example, a character flying with a movement of 120' can travel 48 miles per day. This time might be slowed if there are adverse conditions, such as very high mountains, storms, or thick fog. There are many magical items that grant characters the ability to fly, as well as spells and winged mounts.

In general, winged beasts may carry riders or other burdens in increasing size based on HD multiples of 3. For example, a creature with 3 HD could carry a dwarf or human child. A creature with 6 HD could carry an adult human or elf, or two dwarves. A creature with 12 HD can carry large animals like horses, or four adult humans. Finally, a creature with 24 HD could carry a very a large animal, or four horses, or 8 humans.

SEA ADVENTURES

Bold adventurers will often set sail upon the high seas, following moldy treasure maps, seeking out lost civilizations, exploring what lies beyond the horizon, or simply pirating and swashbuckling. The rules in this chapter also cover travel on rivers, as characters might have to travel by river deep into impenetrable forest or jungle to reach a set of ruins.

SEA VESSELS

Characters do not map or march when adventuring at sea; they sail or row on **sea vessels**. Some vessels are small, and they can be steered by an adventuring party. Others require a great number of sailors or rowers to crew them. The Sea Vessels table details different kinds of water vessels, as well as their speeds when rowed or sailed, their structural hit points and Armor Class, and maximum cargo load.

Structural hit points operate in the same manner as hit points do for monsters and characters. If a vessel is damaged to 0 or fewer hit points, it will no longer move and ship weapons will no longer function. A ship will sink 1d10 rounds after it is reduced to 0 shp.

SEA MOVEMENT

Long-distance movement rates when traveling at sea are based on the type of vessel employed, modified by the weather conditions. The miles per day listed on the Sea Vessels table are based on a 12 hour day of travel, rather than the usual 8 hours per day given for wilderness travel. Note that ships under sail may travel 24 hours per day if a qualified navigator is aboard, so they may be able to cover twice the normal distance per day of travel. This is in addition to the multiplier given below for weather. If the ship stops each night, as is done by vessels under oar, vessels traveling along a coastline, or vessels having less than the minimum number of regular crewmen on board, the two-times multiplier does not apply.

Movement of sailed ships varies depending on weather conditions, as shown on the following table. Sailing movement modifiers shown apply when sailing with the wind; sailing against the wind involves **tacking** (called "zigzagging" by landlubbers) which reduces movement rates two rows on the table (from Average Winds to Light Breeze, for instance).

Sea Vessels									
	Crew			**Feet per Round**		**Miles per Day**		**Cargo(stone)**	**Armor Class**	**Structural Hit Point**
	Sailors	*Rowers*	*Marines*	*Sailing*	*Rowing*	*Sailing*	*Rowing*			
Boat, river	-	1	1	-	60'	-	36	400	1	20–45
Boat, sailing	1	-	-	45'	-	72	-	600	1	20–45
Canoe	-	1	-	-	60'	-	18	60	0	5–10
Galley, large	20	180	50	60'	120'	90	50	4000	2	95–120
Galley, small	10	60	20	60'	150'	90	60	2000	1	75–100
Galley, war	30	300	75	45'	120'	72	50	6000	2	125–150
Lifeboat	-	1	-	-	30'	-	18	150	0	12–18
Longship	75	(60)	(75)	60'	150'	90	60	2000	1	65–80
Raft	1	-	-	-	30'	-	12	2.5 per sq. foot	0	5 per sq. foot
Sailing Ship, large	20	-	-	45'	-	72	-	30000	2	125–180
Sailing Ship, small	12	-	-	60'	-	90	-	10000	1	65–90
Troop Transport, large	20	-	50	45'	-	72	-	30000	2	150–200
Troop Transport, small	12	-	25	60'	-	90	-	10000	1	90–110

d20	Wind Conditions	Sailing
1	Becalmed	x0
2–4	Light Breeze	x⅓
5–8	Moderate Breeze	x⅔
9–12	Average Winds	x1
13–16	Strong Winds	x1 ⅓
17–19	Very Strong Winds	x1 ⅔
20	Gale	x2

d12	Wind Direction
1	Northerly
2	Northeasterly
3	Easterly
4	Southeasterly
5	Southerly
6	Southwesterly
7	Westerly
8	Northwesterly
9–12	Prevailing wind direction for this locale

Becalmed: Sailing ships cannot move. Oared ships may move at the given rowing movement rate.

Very Strong Winds: Sailing against the wind (tacking) is not possible.

Gale: Sailing against the wind is not possible, and ships exposed to a gale may be damaged or sunk; apply 2d8 points of damage to any such ship, per hour sailed. Galleys and other rowed vessels must make a saving throw of 16+ each hour or be sunk; even if the throw succeeds, the ship takes double damage from the gale. Galleys in sight of a coastline when the gale hits can beach to avoid the gale. If the coastline is clear terrain, they can automatically beach, but otherwise they must succeed on a navigation throw of 14+ to find a safe beach or cove.

GETTING LOST

Getting lost is easy to do in the trackless expanse of endless ocean. At the start of each day of travel, the Judge will make a proficiency throw against the appropriate value from the table below to determine if the party's ships get lost. If any member of the party has the Navigation proficiency (as described in the **Proficiencies** chapter), the party should receive a +4 bonus on the proficiency throw.

Terrain	Navigation
River or lake	4+
Coast	7+
Open Sea	11+

If the adventuring party becomes lost, the Judge will decide which direction the group is traveling, and how far off it is from their intended direction. He should adjust his description of the wind direction to reflect the direction the group believes it is traveling until they figure out their mistake.

RATIONS AND FISHING

While on sea adventures, characters must consume food and water as described under **Wilderness Adventures**, above. Rowers must consume 3 gallons of water per day rather than the standard 1 gallon, so their supplies have an encumbrance of 3 stone per day. Standard rations are perishable and inedible after one week, so on long sea voyages most characters will eat iron rations. After one month at sea eating iron rations (that is, without eating fresh fruit, onions, or potatoes), characters begin to suffer from scurvy. Characters with scurvy lose 1 point of STR and CON each week. If either ability score reaches zero, the character dies. A scurvy-stricken character regains 3 points of STR and CON each week he eats fresh food.

Characters can fish if the ship is becalmed or otherwise anchored. For each day of fishing, each character may attempt a proficiency throw of 14+ on 1d20 (gaining a +4 bonus if they have survival proficiency). A successful result indicates that food enough for 2d6 man-sized creatures has been caught.

ENCOUNTERS

In the course of adventures, as the player characters explore dungeons, wildernesses, and vast oceans filled with wondrous treasures, ancient secrets, and other amazing situations, it is inevitable that at some point, they will come face to face with monsters. When the party of adventurers comes in contact with potential enemies, such a meeting is called an **encounter**.

DUNGEON ENCOUNTERS

When the adventurers stumble onto a monster in a dungeon – either because the Judge has planned an encounter in that area of the dungeon or because a random die roll indicates an encounter – then time shifts to encounter time.

In encounters and during combat, time is divided into units of **rounds**, which are 10 seconds each. There are 6 rounds per minute and 60 rounds per turn (10 minutes). While few encounters last as long as 60 rounds, for purposes of calculating the passage of time in an adventure, any encounter of 60 rounds or less is considered to last one full turn. The additional time represents recovering one's breath, binding wounds, cleaning blades, looting bodies, and so on.

When an encounter begins, the Judge will roll 2d6 x 10 to determine the **encounter distance** in feet separating the characters and monster(s). If the monster encounter is preplanned, the Judge may already know how far the monster is from the characters. Encounter distance will be limited by the layout of the dungeon and the available light sources as well.

Next, the Judge rolls to see if the characters or the monster are **surprised** (see the **Surprise** table on p97). Then the Judge will check the monster's **reaction** on the Monster Reaction table (again, see below). Using this information, the Judge will decide what action the monster takes. At this stage the characters will also decide what actions to take, such as whether to fight, flee, or try to talk to the monster.

If either party decides to fight, combat begins and time progresses in rounds. Unsurprised characters then roll for **initiative**, and act in order of the rolls (as described under **Initiative**, p100). Initiative is rolled again at the start of each round. Usually an encounter is over when one side either dies or flees.

WILDERNESS ENCOUNTERS

The sequence of play in wilderness encounters is very much like the sequence described above. However, wilderness encounters can take place in a variety of terrain types with greatly varying line of sight. Consult the Wilderness Encounter Distance table to determine how many yards away the characters are from the monster at the start of the encounter. (Remember that in the wilderness characters measure their movement rates in yards, rather than in feet as they do in the dungeon.)

Encounter Distance	
Terrain	**Encounter Distance (yards)**
Badlands	2d6x10
Desert	4d6x10
Fields, Fallow	4d6x10
Fields, Ripe	5d10
Fields, Wild	3d6x5
Forest, Heavy or Jungle	5d4
Forest, Light	5d8
Marsh	8d10
Mountains	4d6x10
Plains	5d20x10

Man-sized targets are visible from a maximum of 1,000 yards over flat plains. Larger creatures can spot and be spotted at greater distances. Likewise creatures can spot and be spotted at greater distances if they are on towers, high hills, and so on. Increase the spotting distance in proportion to the increase in height or elevation relative to a man (6'). EXAMPLE: Adventurers encounter a 12' tall ettin in a light forest. The base encounter distance is 5d8 yards, and the Judge rolls a 21, yielding 21 yards. However, the ettin is double the height of a man, so the encounter distance is doubled to 42 yards. If the adventurers were standing on a 24' hill (four times the height of a man), the encounter distance would multiply by (4+1) five times, to 102 yards.

SEA ENCOUNTERS

The sequence of play in sea encounters is similar to that used in wilderness encounters. Monsters can surprise a ship, but because monsters native to the water cannot generally be seen, or "sneaked up on," a ship may never surprise a monster.

When the Judge rolls for a random encounter, the distance the monster is from the adventuring party will be the same as for a plains encounter (5d20x10 yards), modified by the monster's size. Assuming weather conditions are normal, other ships can be seen when up to 6 miles away and land can be seen from up to 24 miles.

These visibility distances could be reduced by 90% their normal distance when in harsh weather or dense fog, or some other penalty might be used depending on conditions.

MONSTERS ENCOUNTERED

The monster descriptions in Chapter 8 list **Hit Dice** and **Number Encountered**. Number Encountered is the recommended ranges for the number of the monster type that will be encountered at one time. The number of monsters encountered will vary depending on whether they are encountered wandering or in their lair, and whether they are in the wilderness or in the dungeon. When encountered in dungeons, the number encountered will vary depending on the dungeon level. The **Dungeon Wandering Monster Level** Level table, in Section 10, **Secrets**, provides detailed guidance on how many monsters of a particular type are likely to appear on each dungeon level.

SURPRISE

When monsters and characters encounter each other unexpectedly, there is the possibility one or both sides might be surprised. For instance, if the characters are making a lot of noise, the monster may not have a chance to be surprised but the characters might be if the monster was waiting quietly.

In such circumstances, the Judge makes a **surprise roll** for the monsters and/or the adventurers as a group. The Judge rolls 1d6, adds any relevant adjustments, and consults the Surprise table below:

Surprise	
Adjusted Die Roll	**Result**
2−	Surprised
3−6+	Ready

Surprised monsters or characters are caught off guard for one round. Surprised opponents can be attacked with a +2 bonus to the attack throw, and gain no benefit from their shields (if any). Thieves can backstab surprised opponents. If all characters and monsters in an encounter are surprised, no one acts for the entire first round, but the second round initiative is rolled normally. **Ready** characters or monsters are on their guard and may act in the first round.

When one side is well hidden, or naturally stealthy, the other side may suffer a penalty on its surprise roll. Conversely, some characters and monsters, such as explorers and ettins, are less likely to be surprised; they gain a bonus on their surprise roll.

EXAMPLE: Marcus the Human Fighter and Creven the Explorer open a door and come face-to-face with a party of goblins. The Judge makes a surprise roll for the goblins; on a 3+ on 1d6 they are ready to act, but on a 1-2 they are surprised. Then the Judge makes a surprise roll for Marcus and Creven. If the roll is a 3+, neither of them is surprised. If the roll is a 2, only Marcus is surprised, because Creven gains a +1 bonus on surprise rolls. If the roll is 1, both of them are surprised.

SURPRISE AND SNEAKING

Sometimes an encounter occurs when characters are attempting to sneak up on, or get past, monsters without being detected. The Judge can resolve these situations through the interplay of **surprise rolls** and **hearing noises** throws with varying risk depending on how alert the monsters are.

If the monsters are actively watching an area, any characters attempting to sneak through the area will be detected automatically. Most monsters cannot sustain this level of alertness for more than a turn and will lapse into passive watching (see below). However, constructs and undead are always considered actively alert.

If the monsters are passively watching an area, but aren't in a state of high alertness, the Judge should make a **surprise roll**

when the characters attempt to sneak past or up on them. If the monsters are surprised (normally on a roll of 1-2 on 1d6), the characters can move for one round without being detected. If the opponents are ready, then the sneaking characters are detected.

If the monsters are distracted (e.g. by conversation with friends or a loud noise elsewhere) or otherwise not looking, the Judge should make proficiency throw to see if any of the monsters hear any noises (normally an 18+ on 1d20). If all of the monsters fail this throw, then the sneaking characters can move for one round without being detected. If at least one monster succeeds on this throw, it hears something which gets its attention. But that doesn't mean the sneaking characters automatically got caught. The Judge should now make a surprise roll, as described above.

Under normal circumstances a passive monster can be snuck up on 33% of the time (2 in 6), while a distracted monster can be snuck up on 90% of the time (because it has a 15% chance of hearing something and a 66% chance of detecting the characters if it hears something). If the monster has the Alertness proficiency, it will be surprised only on a 1 in 6, and will gain a +4 to Hear Noise. The Alertness proficiency therefore reduces the chance of sneaking up on a passively watching monster down to 16%, and of sneaking up on a distracted monster to 75% (because it has a 30% chance of hearing something and an 84% chance of detecting the characters if it hears something).

If the monsters are watching an area that is dimly lit or otherwise offers some concealment, a thief (or similar class) may attempt to hide in shadows. If the thief is successful, the monsters don't see the thief – they are effectively distracted, as above. The thief will be detected only if the monsters hear him make noise. If the thief successfully moves silently, he cannot be heard. Thus a thief sneaking through a dimly lit area can get past virtually any monster if he successfully moves silently and hides in shadows.

Monsters can also sneak up on, or past, characters using similar mechanics. Characters would need to make surprise rolls and/or hear noise throws to detect the monsters.

REACTIONS

When a party of adventurers meet one or more monsters, it's important to know how the monsters will react to the party. In many cases, the reaction of the monster or monsters is obvious. Zombies guarding a tomb will virtually always attack intruders, for example.

In cases where the reaction of the monsters to the party is not obvious, a **reaction roll** may be made. The Judge rolls 2d6, adding the Charisma bonus of the "lead" character (or applying his Charisma penalty) along with any other adjustments he feels are reasonable, and consults the Monster Reaction table below:

Monster Reaction	
Adjusted Die Roll	**Result**
2−	Hostile, attacks
3−5	Unfriendly, may attack
6−8	Neutral, uncertain
9−11	Indifferent, uninterested
12+	Friendly, helpful

A result of **Hostile** means that the adventurers have so offended the monsters that they attack immediately. An **Unfriendly** result means that the monsters do not like the adventurers, and will attack if they may reasonably do so. A **Neutral** result simply means that the monsters will consider letting the adventurers live if they choose to parley; it does not necessarily mean that the monsters *like* the adventurers. An **Indifferent** result means that monsters will ignore the adventurers if possible and negotiate if not. A **Friendly** result means that the monsters (or perhaps only the monster leader) do, in fact, like the adventurers; this does not mean that the monsters will just hand over their treasure, but it does indicate that they may choose to cooperate with the adventurers in mutually beneficial ways. Friendly monsters can be recruited as hirelings (see **Hirelings, Henchmen, Mercenaries and Specialists**) with a successful roll on the Reaction to Hiring Offer table.

As always, the Judge must interpret the results of this roll in context. For instance, if the monsters have surprised the characters, a Hostile result might mean they attempt to ambush the party, while an Indifferent result might mean the monsters avoid the party entirely. The Judge may choose to alter the Monster Reaction result if he believes a different result would be more plausible given the circumstances.

EVASION AND PURSUIT

The adventurers may decide they are outmatched and flee an encounter, or a monster might flee if it breaks morale. The adventurers can choose when to flee, and whether or not to pursue fleeing monsters. The Judge will decide if the monsters chase fleeing characters by rolling on the Monster Reaction table. A roll of 2-8 indicates the monster will pursue. When one side is fleeing and the other side is pursuing, it is called a **chase**.

CHASES IN THE DUNGEON

One side of an encounter can always successfully flee if combat has not commenced and their movement is higher than the other side's movement. Otherwise, a chase begins when the adventurers or monsters wanting to flee begin doing so on their Initiative numbers (see below). The Judge may easily play out the pursuit, following along on his map (note that the players can't draw maps while they run headlong through the dungeon or wilderness area). Any time a character must pass through a doorway, make a hard turn, etc., the Judge may require a saving throw versus Paralysis (with Dexterity bonus added). If the save is failed, the character has fallen at that point and moves no further that round; he may stand up and make a full move on his Initiative number in the next round.

If at any point the pursuers are within 5' (melee range) at the start of a round, they may begin melee combat. If the fleeing characters or monsters wish to continue to flee after the pursuers close to melee range, they will be subject to the rules described under **Defensive Movement**.

It is up to the adventurers to decide when they stop pursuing fleeing monsters. A monster will stop chasing the adventurers if they manage to get out of the monster's range of vision. If the monsters enjoy treasure, they have a 50% probability that they will stop pursuing characters to collect any treasure the characters drop (roll 4-6 on 1d6). Hungry or less intelligent monsters may do the same if the characters drop food.

CHASES IN THE WILDERNESS

Encounters will generally occur at much longer ranges in the wilderness, and adventurers and monsters will have far more directions available to flee. When one side is surprised in a wilderness encounter, the other side can automatically flee successfully. Otherwise, in order for one party to escape from another, it must make a successful throw on the Wilderness Evasion table. The more pursuing group members there are relative to the fleeing party, the greater chances the fleeing party may escape. This is because larger groups cannot move as fast, or as quietly. Note that the fleeing side will have a minimum of a 5% probability of escaping.

Wilderness Evasion				
		Pursuing Group Size Modifier		
Evading Party Size	*Evasion Throw*	*Up to 25%*	*26-75%*	*76%+*
Up to 4	11+	0	+4	+8
5 to 12	14+	0	+3	+5
13 to 24	16+	0	+3	+5
25+	19+	0	+3	+5

EXAMPLE: If a party of four is fleeing 1 pursuer, they must throw an 11+ to escape because the number of pursuers equals 25% of the fleeing party's number, which applies no modifier to the base chance of escape. If they are fleeing two pursuers, they escape on a 7+ because the number of pursuers equals 50% of the fleeing group, which applies a +4 bonus to the chance of escape.

The Judge may modify the probabilities based on the conditions and environment. For example, if one side has time to flee within a densely wooded area, the Judge may give a bonus of +5 to flee. If the party giving chase has double the movement of the fleeing side, they might receive a bonus of +5 to catch the fleeing party.

If the fleeing party does not successfully escape, then the other group has managed to keep them within sight. They have a 50% (11+ on d20) chance of catching them up close if they have a greater movement than the group they are pursuing. If this roll fails, then the fleeing side may again attempt to escape. This cycle is repeated daily until either one side escapes or the other manages to catch up.

CHASES AT SEA

When two sea vessels, or a sea vessel and a monster, encounter one another, one party may choose to flee. The distance between each of the groups is determined as a normal encounter. Success depends primarily on the difference between the two groups' speeds. For one sea vessel or monster to escape from another, it must make a successful throw on the Sea Evasion table.

Sea Evasion	
Evading vessel is	**Evasion Throw**
Faster than pursuer	5+
0'−30'/round slower	11+
31'−60'/round slower	13+
61'−91'/round slower	15+
91'−120'/round slower	17+
121'+/round slower	19+

If the evading party is successful, the pursuers cannot try to catch up with the evading party for 24 hours, and then only if a random encounter roll indicates an encounter. If the evading party fails their roll to evade, the pursuer starts at the distance it was spotted and begins to gain on the evading party. If the pursuer is slower than the other party or if the pursuer's speed is no greater than 30' more than the fleeing party, it will gain on the evading party at a rate of 30' (10 yards) per round. If the pursuer's speed is more than 30' faster than the fleeing party, the pursuer will gain on the fleeing party at a rate equal to the difference in speed each round.

INITIATIVE

Each round, 1d6 is rolled for initiative for each adventurer, monster, and group of identical monsters, each called a **combatant**. This roll is adjusted by the combatant's Dexterity bonus, if any. High numbers act first. Any combatants with equal numbers act simultaneously. Combatants wishing to move defensively or cast spells in the upcoming round must inform the Judge *before* the initiative dice are rolled.

As the Judge counts down the initiative numbers, each combatant may act on his number. If desired, a combatant can choose to wait until a later number to act. If a player states that he is waiting for another combatant to act, then the player character's action takes place on the same initiative number as the combatant he is waiting for. In this case, the player character's action is simultaneous with the combatant waited for, just as if they had rolled the same number.

A combatant using a weapon with a long reach (spears, for instance) may choose to attack a closing opponent on the closing opponent's number and thus attack simultaneously with the opponent, even if the combatant rolled lower for initiative. Likewise, if a combatant has a missile weapon readied at the beginning of round and is not engaged in melee, he can fire at a closing opponent on the closing opponent's number even if the combatant rolled lower for initiative.

MOVEMENT

When its initiative number comes up, each combatant may move up to its combat movement distance, and then attack any opponent in range. After attacking, a combatant may not move again until the next round. Opponents more than 5' apart may move freely, but once two opposing combatants are within 5' of each other, they are **engaged** and must abide by the rules under **Defensive Movement**, below.

Player characters or monsters wishing to cast spells may not move on their Initiative (see **Casting Spells** on p103).

RUNNING

Combatants may choose to run; a running combatant is not normally allowed to attack (but see **Charging**, below). Running combatants can move at triple their normal combat movement rate. Combatants are allowed to run a number of rounds equal to 2 times the character's Constitution, after which they are exhausted and may only walk (at the normal combat rate). For monsters not having a given Constitution, allow the monster to run for 24 rounds. Exhausted combatants must rest for at least a turn before running again.

CHARGING

Under some circumstances, combatants may be allowed to attack after a running move. This is called a **charge**, and some specific limitations apply. First, the charging combatant must move at least 20', and may move up to triple his combat movement rate, as given above. The movement must be in a more or less straight line toward the intended target, and the path to the target must be reasonably clear. If the charging combatant does not have line of sight to the opponent at the start of the charge, that opponent can't be charged.

The attack made after the charge is made with a +2 bonus on the attack throw. The charging combatant takes a -2 penalty to Armor Class until the next time his initiative number comes up. Certain weapons, including spears, lances, and pole arms, are especially suitable for use while charging, as are the natural attacks of certain monsters, especially including those with horns. These attacks deal double damage on a successful charge.

SET WEAPON AGAINST CHARGE

Spears, pole arms, and certain other piercing weapons deal double damage when "set" (braced against the ground or floor) and used against a charging combatant. To set against charge, the combatant being charged must have equal or better initiative; this counts as holding an action. Both charging and charged combatant act on the charging combatant's initiative number and are therefore simultaneous.

DEFENSIVE MOVEMENT

Once two opposing combatants are within 5' of each other, they are engaged in melee. Engaged combatants may not move except to perform defensive movement. These types of defensive movement may be used by both characters and monsters. Combatants who want to use one of these forms of movement must declare their intention to do so *before* they roll initiative for the round, and may not change their mind during the round.

A **fighting withdrawal** allows a combatant to move backwards at 1/2 combat movement. However, there must be a clear path for this movement. If an opponent follows the withdrawing combatant, the withdrawing combatant may attack the opponent on the opponent's initiative, when he enters reach.

A **full retreat** occurs when a combatant moves backwards at a faster rate than 1/2 of combat movement. The combatant making the movement forfeits his attack this round, and all his opponent attacks with a +2 bonus that round. In addition, if the retreating combatant is carrying a shield, it does not apply to their Armor Class during the retreat. Thieves may backstab retreating opponents.

OTHER MOVEMENT

Instead of moving (or running, charging, setting, withdrawing, or retreating), combatants may perform a simple action that could be accomplished while fighting, such as standing up from being knocked down, sheathing one weapon and drawing another, readying or loosing a shield, picking an item off the ground, or retrieving an item from a pack or sack. Simply dropping a weapon and drawing a new one does not count as movement during a round.

HOW TO ATTACK

If they are not already engaged, combatants may move and make a missile weapon attack (bows, crossbows, etc.), or move and make a melee attack (swords, axes, etc.), in one round. They may not move after attacking. Except where otherwise noted, characters may only make 1 attack per round; monsters may have multiple attacks.

Whether or not an attack hits its target is determined with an **attack throw**. The player or Judge rolls 1d20 and applies any modifiers to the roll from high Strength or Dexterity, magic, or special circumstances. The result is compared to the Attack Throws table for either characters or monsters, as appropriate. A result that is greater than or equal to the **attack throw value** listed for the attacking character's level or monster's HD indicates a hit. An unmodified roll of 20 is always a hit, and an unmodified roll of 1 is always a miss. If a hit is scored, damage is rolled by weapon type or monster attack, taking into account any bonuses or penalties.

Armor Class: Well-armored or highly dexterous targets are harder to hit than lightly-armored or sluggish ones. The target's Armor Class is added to the attack throw value necessary to hit it.

Helpless Targets: Regardless of attack throw and AC, all attacks on sleeping, paralyzed, or otherwise helpless targets automatically hit. If the attacker is not engaged by any other opponents, the helpless target can be automatically slain. Otherwise, a standard damage roll is made.

Monster Attack Throws	
Attacking Monster HD	**Attack Throw Value**
1 or less	10+
1+ and 2	9+
2+ and 3	8+
3+ and 4	7+
4+ and 5	6+
5+ and 6	5+
6+ and 7	4+
7+ to 9	3+
9+ to 11	2+
11+ to 13	1+
13+ to 15	0+
15+ to 17	-1+
17+ to 19	-2+
19+ to 21	-3+
21+ or more	-4+

EXAMPLE: Marcus, a 10th level fighter (attack throw 4+) attacks a plate-armored target (AC7). He needs a modified roll of 11 (4+7) or more to hit. He rolls a 12, and lands a blow!

EXAMPLE: A 20 HD bronze golem (attack throw -3) attacks on an ogre (AC3). It will need a modified roll of 0 (-3+3) or more to hit. However, an modified roll of 1 is always a miss, so the golem will need to roll at least a 2 or more.

MELEE COMBAT

Hand-to-hand, or melee, combat occurs when opponents are within 5' of one another. As the name implies, melee attacks are made by hand-held weapons like swords or axes. Attack throws and damage rolls are affected by Strength adjustments, as well as by bonuses for magical weapons.

Characters normally only have 1 attack in a round, but some monsters have an attack routine, the most common of which is a claw/claw/bite series, which amounts to 3 attacks in 1 round. If characters or monsters kill or incapacitate an opponent with an attack, they may be able to **cleave** to gain additional attacks (as described below).

Character Attack Throws			
Attacking Character Level			**Attack Throw Value**
Fighters	*Clerics/Thieves*	*Mages*	
0*	0	0	11+
1	1–2	1–3	10+
2–3	3–4	4–6	9+
4	5–6	7–9	8+
5–6	7–8	10–12	7+
7	9–10	13–15	6+
8–9	11–12	-	5+
10	13–14	-	4+
11–12	-	-	3+
13	-	-	2+
14–15	-	-	1+
Includes all 0th level humans.			

Some characters and monsters can fight with a weapon in each hand (**dual wielding**). Characters fighting with two weapons still make 1 attack, using the primary weapon, but they gain a +1 bonus to the melee attack throw from having the second weapon. If the second weapon is magical, its magical bonus may be added to the attack throw (stacking with another weapon the way a shield stacks with armor), but not to the damage roll. Dual wielding does *not* give additional attacks.

Vision and light can also affect melee combat. Combatants suffer -4 to their attack throw if blind, in darkness, or attacking an invisible foe.

Instead of making a standard melee attack, combatants may attempt to disarm, knock down, wrestle, or otherwise disrupt their opponent in some way. See **Special Maneuvers**, below.

During large melees, the Judge should use discretion in determining how many attackers can strike at one opponent. Two man-sized combatants armed with two-handed weapons, or three man-sized combatants armed with spears or one-handed weapons, can fight side by side in a 10' wide corridor. Combatants with spears and pole arms may attack in melee from the second rank. If more detail is necessary, dice, tokens, or figurines can be used to represent character positions and movement during combat and movements in the dungeon.

MISSILE ATTACKS

In order to attack with a missile weapon, opponents must be more than 5' apart. Combatants may not make a missile attack at opponents engaged in melee, unless they have the Precise Shooting proficiency. Missile attacks can be from bows, slings, crossbows, and even thrown items like bottles of holy water or oil flasks. Regardless of the weapon used, combatants normally only have 1 attack in a round with missile weapons (although they may sometimes get to attack again if they kill their target; see **Cleaving**, below).

The attack throw with missile weapons is affected by **Dexterity adjustments**, which will provide a bonus to strike if Dexterity is high or a penalty if Dexterity is low. In addition, magical weapons will provide bonuses to attack throws and damage rolls. For instance, an **arrow +1** gives a bonus of +1 to damage. A **bow +1** gives a bonus of +1 to attack.

All missile weapons have **ranges**, which must be taken into account when trying to strike an opponent at a distance. There are no bonuses or penalties for striking an opponent at short range. There is a penalty of -2 on the attack throw against an opponent that is at medium range, and a -5 penalty on the attack throw against an opponent at long range. If an opponent is further away than the long range listed, the missile weapon cannot hit that opponent at all. The Missile Weapon Ranges table shows the short, medium, and long range of various missile weapons.

Missile Weapon Ranges			
Weapon	**Short Range**	**Medium Range**	**Long Range**
	0	*-2*	*-5*
Arbalest	Up to 90'	...to 180'	...to 360'
Axe (thrown)	Up to 10'	...to 20'	...to 30'
Bow, Composite	Up to 70'	... to 140'	...to 210'
Bow, Long	Up to 70'	...to 140'	...to 210'
Bow, Short	Up to 50'	...to 100'	...to 150'
Crossbow	Up to 80'	...to 160'	...to 240'
Dagger (thrown)	Up to 10'	...to 20'	...to 30'
Dart	Up to 15'	...to 30'	...to 45'
Holy water	Up to 10'	...to 30'	...to 50'
Javelin	Up to 20'	...to 40'	...to 60'
Oil	Up to 10'	...to 30'	...to 50'
Sling	Up to 45'	...to 90'	...to 180'
Spear	Up to 20'	...to 40'	...to 60'

All missile attacks are subject to the ordinary combat rules of initiative and surprise. In addition, **cover** is a factor that can influence missile attacks. An attacker cannot hit any opponent that is entirely behind a barrier. However, the Judge may allow an attack throw with a -1 to -4 penalty if the target is only partly under cover. For example, if a character were attempting to strike an opponent through a small window, the Judge might call for a penalty of -4. If the opponent were only partly covered, such as by small furniture, the penalty might only be -2.

Characters suffer -4 to their attack throw if firing blind, in darkness, or at an invisible foe.

Oil flasks can be lit and then thrown as missile attacks. When resolving the results of a thrown flask of oil:

» A direct hit occurs if the attacker's modified attack throw is sufficient to hit the target. A direct hit with oil deals 1d8 points of damage to the target for two rounds, after which the oil has burned out and trickled off the target. A direct hit also deals splash damage (see below).

» A splash occurs if the attacker's modified attack throw is sufficient to hit the target, ignoring the target's Armor Class. A splash with oil deals 1d3 points of damage to the target and all creatures with 5'. Combatants may make a saving throw versus Blast to avoid being splashed.

» A fumble occurs if the character's attack throw is an unmodified 1. A fumble with oil results in the attacker setting himself on fire. He suffers damage as if directly hit.

» A miss occurs on any other result. Roll 1d12 to determine the misdirection of the throw, applied as a clock direction from the target. If thrown at short range, the oil flask lands 1d10' away in the indicated direction. If thrown at medium range, it lands 2d10' away. If thrown at long range, it lands 5d10' away. Combatants within 5' of the oil flask when it lands must save versus Blast or be splashed, as above.

Characters can also throw oil flasks unlit to avoid the risk of setting themselves on fire. Unlit oil does no damage, but can be lit with a torch later (either through melee or missile attacks). A character splashed with unlit oil takes 1d3 points of damage if the oil is later lit. A character directly hit by unlit oil takes 1d8 points of damage for two rounds if the oil is later lit.

An oil flask can also be poured on the ground and lit. Oil that is poured on the ground can cover a diameter of 5' and burns for a full turn. It inflicts 1d8 points of damage to any creature that moves through the burning patch.

Fire from oil does not cause damage to monsters that have a natural flame attack. However, burning oil does full damage to most **undead** monsters.

Vials of holy water can also be thrown as missile attacks. Holy water deals damage to undead as burning oil, but is harmless to other creatures. Holy water cannot retain its holy power if it is stored in any other container than the special vials it is placed in when blessed.

CASTING SPELLS

In order to cast a spell, a spellcaster must inform the Judge that a spell is being cast, and which spell will be cast, *before* the initiative dice are rolled. If the caster takes damage or fails a saving throw before he acts, the spell is interrupted and lost. (The spell still counts against the character's spells per day as if it had been cast.) A caster may not move or perform any other action on the round he attempts to cast a spell.

Adventures

A spellcaster must have a line of sight on the targets or area the spell is cast on. Unlike melee and missile attacks, spell attacks will automatically hit their chosen targets if they are within the spells' range and area of effect. However, many spells allow a saving throw that can negate or partially negate effects of spells. See the discussion on **Spells** in Chapter 5 and **saving throws** later in this chapter.

Some spells require that a caster **concentrate** to maintain them. Unless otherwise noted, a concentrating caster may move or ride at half speed, but may not engage in combat, use items, or cast other spells. A caster who takes damage or fails a saving throw loses his concentration. Note that certain spells, such as **dispel evil**, specify that the caster must both remain stationary and concentrate.

OTHER ACTIONS

Instead of performing an attack or attack routine, combatants may take another action that could be accomplished in a few seconds, such as sheathing one weapon and drawing another, readying or loosing a shield, lighting a torch, drinking a magic potion, using a wand or ring, turning undead, picking an item off the ground, or retrieving an item from a pack or sack. Simply dropping a weapon and drawing a new one do not count as an action during a round, however. For example, a combatant can drop a bow, draw a sword, and attack in the same round.

DAMAGE

When combatants successfully attack, they deal damage. Damage dealt is based on the type of weapon and how the combatant is wielding it:

» Whips and unarmed strikes deal 1d2 damage.
» Tiny melee weapons, such as daggers, hatchets, clubs, and bludgeons all deal 1d4 points of damage. A staff deals 1d4 points of damage when wielded one-handed, and 1d6 points of damage when wielded two-handed.
» Small melee weapons designed exclusively for one-handed use, such as hand axes, javelins, and short swords, always deal 1d6 points of damage.
» Medium melee weapons designed for both one- or two-handed use, such as flails, battle axes, maces, morning stars, picks, spears, swords, and warhammers, deal 1d6 points of damage when wielded one-handed, or 1d8 points of damage when wielded two-handed.
» Large melee weapons designed exclusively for two-handed use, such as polearms and two-handed swords, deal 1d10 points of damage. Such weapons penalize the wielder's Initiative roll by 1, however.
» Thrown daggers, darts, and sling stones deal 1d4 points of damage. All arrows and crossbow bolts deal 1d6 points of damage.
» Combatants dual wielding two weapons do 1d6 points of damage if the weapon in their main hand is medium or small, and 1d4 points of damage if the weapon is tiny. The size of the weapon in their off-hand does not affect damage.

The weapon's damage will be modified by Strength, magical bonuses, and the character's class bonus (if any).

In addition to weapons, monsters have much more varied damage and means of attack available to them. The attacks listing in the monsters' descriptions represent the number of times a monster may attack in one round. Damage is listed and separated by a slash, and claw attacks are listed before bite attacks when a typical "claw/claw/bite" series of attacks are listed.

DOUBLE DAMAGE

Whenever damage is doubled (from backstabbing or charging, for instance), multiply the standard damage roll by two. Bonuses to the damage roll, such as from magic or strength adjustments, are not doubled.

"INVULNERABLE" MONSTERS

Some monsters can be damaged by magical or silver weapons only. Monsters that can only be affected by these kinds of weapons can always harm each other, and monsters with 5 HD or more are able to affect these monsters through natural ferocity. Weaker monsters, and characters without silver or magical weapons, cannot harm such foes.

EFFECTS OF DAMAGE

All damage dealt is subtracted from a creature's hit points. When a creature's hit points drop to 0 or fewer, the creature is unconscious and possibly dead. The creature's condition will not be determined until an ally treats its wounds. When this occurs, the unconscious creature must roll 1d20+1d6 on the **Mortal Wounds** table and apply any appropriate modifiers listed. The modified 1d20 roll determines the unconscious creature's condition while the modified 1d6 roll determines whether any permanent wounds are suffered. Characters not treated within 24 hours of being unconscious must roll, with no bonus for treatment and at the full -10 penalty for being treated 1 day later.

EXAMPLE: Marcus, a fighter with 36 hit points and 18 CON, is reduced to -12 hit points by dragon breath. His ally Balbus arrives the next round and casts **cure serious wounds** on him. Marcus now rolls on the **Mortal Wounds** table. His d20 roll is modified by -2 (because his hp are at a negative value greater than ¼ his maximum hit points) +4 (from **cure serious wounds**) +2 (treated within one round of injury) and +3 (modifier for 18 CON) for a total adjustment of +7. He rolls a 13, modified to 20, indicating that he in shock. He is at 1hp and needs magical healing and a night's bed rest to recover. His d6 roll is a 3, indicating that he has suffered notable scarring. He and the Judge agree that this represents severe burns from the dragon's fire.

If a character suffers permanent damage, a **restore life and limb** spell, **regeneration** spell, **ring of regeneration**, or similar magic can eliminate any penalties caused. If a character is killed, he can be revived with **restore life and limb**, **reincarnation**, or other magical effect that restores the dead to life. Characters treated with **restore life and limb** often need extensive periods of time to recover, and may suffer strange side effects. The character must roll 1d20+1d6 on the **Tampering with Mortality** table and apply any appropriate modifiers listed. The resulting side effects are permanent and can only be removed with a **wish** spell.

HEALING

All beings recover hit points through rest. For each full day of complete rest in reasonably sanitary conditions, a character or monster will recover 1d3 hp. If the rest is interrupted, the character or monster will not heal that day. Healing also occurs through magic, such as potions or spells. This kind of healing is instantaneous. Magical healing and natural healing can be combined. Characters with the Healing proficiency can improve a creature's natural healing, as described in Chapter 4.

Some results on the **Mortal Wounds** or **Tampering with Mortality** tables will indicate that a character needs a period of bed rest to recover. During this time, the character does not regain hit points from natural or magical healing, and cannot take any action other than speaking and moving at half speed. If the character is killed again before he has had sufficient rest, he cannot be treated or restored to life by anything less than ritual magic. If the table indicates that the period of bed rest can be shortened with magical healing, then any form of healing magic, including cure spells, potions, Laying On Hands, or other means, will suffice. Otherwise, the period of bed rest cannot be shortened.

NONLETHAL DAMAGE

Some attacks may inflict **nonlethal damage**. Nonlethal damage is subtracted from a creature's hit points like normal damage. A creature reduced to 0 hit points or fewer by nonlethal damage, or any combination of normal or nonlethal damage, is still unconscious and possibly dead. However, the likelihood of death and the rate of healing are different for nonlethal damage, so a running total of the amount of nonlethal damage should still be recorded.

EXAMPLE: Marcus is fighting an ogre with 26 hit points. In the first round of combat, Marcus stabs the ogre for 8 points of damage, reducing it to 18 current hit points. In the second round of combat, Marcus starts attacking with the flat of his blade (a **special maneuver**, described later, that incurs a -4 penalty to his attack throw) to attempt to knock out the ogre. He inflicts 6 points of nonlethal damage in the second round and 9 points of nonlethal damage in the third round. At this point the ogre has 3 current hit points and has taken 15 nonlethal damage. In the fourth round, Marcus makes a normal attack that deals 7 points of damage. This reduces the ogre to -4 hit points. Because it has now taken a combination of normal and nonlethal damage reducing its hit points to 0 or fewer, the ogre is knocked out and possibly dead.

Creatures reduced to 0hp or less by nonlethal damage are far less likely to have sustained mortal wounds. When the creature rolls on the **Mortal Wounds** table, modify the die roll by +1 per point of nonlethal damage dealt before the creature was knocked unconscious. (Pummeling your allies after they are incapacitated does not help them recover).

EXAMPLE: Immediately after the fight, Marcus rouses the ogre to interrogate it. The Judge rolls 1d20+1d6 for the ogre and gets a 9 and a 3. Marcus did not use any healing magic or have Healing proficiency, so the 1d20 roll is modified by +15 (because ogre took 15 nonlethal damage) and -2 (because it was treated after the fight), for a +13 modifier, yielding a total of 22. Cross-referencing 22 and 3 on the **Mortal Wounds** table, the Judge determines that

the ogre awakens concussed, with 1hp, having lost 1d6 teeth. It will require 1 day of bed rest or magical healing.

Once a creature has resolved its condition on the **Mortal Wounds** table, all nonlethal damage is removed. Otherwise, nonlethal damage recovers at a rate of 1 hit point per hour. Spells or magical powers that cure hit point damage remove an equal amount of nonlethal damage.

CLEAVING

In the legends and sagas, heroes can chop through weak foes quickly, often slaying two with one blow. Skilled archers might fire as quickly as one arrow every few seconds, fire two arrows at once, or pierce multiple foes with one arrow. The Cleaving rules simulate these feats of glorious mayhem.

Whenever a combatant kills or incapacitates an opponent with a melee or missile attack, he may immediately make another attack throw against another opponent within 5' of the target he has just dropped. The additional attack throw must be with the same weapon as the attack that killed the previous opponent. If engaged in melee, the attacker may move 5' between each attack, subject to his maximum combat movement per round. Attackers may not perform **special maneuvers** (p109) or actions other than attacking when cleaving.

Monsters, fighters, and other characters that use the fighter attack throw progression may make a maximum number of cleave attacks per round equal to their Hit Dice. Clerics, thieves, and other characters that use the cleric/thief attack throw progression may make a maximum number of cleave attacks per round equal to half their Hit Dice (rounded down). Mages and characters that use the mage attack throw progression may not make cleave attacks.

When making cleave attacks with missile weapons, combatants are limited to a maximum of 2 with arbalest or crossbow, 3 with longbow, and 4 with composite bow, shortbow, sling, or thrown darts, daggers, or javelins.

SAVING THROWS

All combatants can make **saving throws** to avoid the full effects of spells or certain attacks. Characters and monsters will have a number for each saving throw category, and when affected by a type of spell or attack which requires a saving throw, the player or Judge will roll 1d20. *A result that is greater than or equal to the value listed for the saving throw category is a success.* However, the roll is failed if the result is less than the listed number. Some successful saving throw rolls will completely negate any effect, while others will result in only half damage rather than full damage. There are times when an attack, like a poisonous bite, can do damage from both the bite itself and from poison separately.

MORTAL WOUNDS

1d20+ Modifiers	Condition & Recovery	Permanent Wounds Suffered (1d6)					
		6	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**
-6 or more	You were instantly killed.	A ghastly wound reveals your harsh demise.	Mangled bones and broken flesh betray your grisly demise.	That's a bad way to go. What's left of you isn't recognizable.	The bloody mess that was once your body is dimly recognizable.	A red stain and shards of bone are all that remain.	Not even the vultures could feed on you.
-5–0	You were instantly killed.	Your corpse is largely intact and ready for a noble funeral.	A ghastly wound reveals your harsh demise.	Mangled bones and broken flesh betray your grisly end.	That's a bad way to go. What's left of you isn't pretty.	The bloody mess that was once your body is dimly recognizable.	A red stain and shards of bone are all that remain.
1–5	You are mortally wounded. You die unless healed to 1hp within 1 round. If you are healed, you need 1 month's bed rest.	Your lips and tongue are severed or mangled (cannot speak, cast spells or use magic items involving speech, -4 to reaction rolls).	You are blinded (-4 to all attack throws, no line of sight for spells, movement reduced to ¼ normal, -2 to surprise rolls).	Both your legs are severed or crushed (two crutches required, movement reduced by 60', cannot force march).	Both your arms are severed or crushed (cannot climb, use weapons or items, open locks, remove traps, or any other similar actions).	Your spine is broken at the waist (as per legs severed, cannot reproduce, and must save v. Death each year or die from complications).	Your spine is broken at the neck (DEX reduced to 3, cannot move, fight, use items, or cast spells, save v. Death each month or die from complications).
6–10	You are grievously wounded. You die unless healed to 1hp within 1 turn. If you are healed, you need 2 week's bed rest.	One of your ears is crushed/mangled (-1 to hear noise throws, -1 to surprise rolls).	One of your eyes is destroyed (-2 to missile attack throws).	One of your legs is severed or crushed (crutch or peg required, movement reduced by 30', DEX reduced by ⅓ for AC purposes).	One of your arms is severed or crushed (cannot climb, use shields, dual wield, or use two-handed weapons).	Both your legs are lamed (crutch required, movement rate reduced by 60', DEX reduced by ⅔ for AC purposes).	You are permanently addled from brain trauma (-2 on magical research and proficiency throws, -10% penalty on earned XP).
11–15	You are critically wounded. You die unless healed to 1hp within 1 day. If you are healed, you need 1 week's bed rest.	1d6 of your teeth are knocked out (-2 to reaction rolls with opposite sex and upper class NPCs).	One of your eyes is damaged (-2 to missile attack throws at medium and long range).	One of your knees is damaged (carrying capacity reduced by 6 stone, cannot force march).	One of your hands is severed or crushed (cannot dual wield or use two-handed weapons).	One of your legs is lamed (movement reduced by 30', DEX reduced by ⅓ for AC purposes).	Your heart and lungs are damaged (must rest for 2 turns every 6, wilderness movement reduced by ⅓, cannot force march, CON reduced by ⅓).
16–20	You are in shock. You recover with 1hp. You need magical healing and one night's bed rest, or 1 week's bed rest.	Ghostly visions of lost companions flicker before your eyes as you awaken.	You suffer minor scarring (no effect, but three minor scars become notable).	You suffer damage to your hips and lower back (cannot force march).	You suffer notable scarring (-2 to throws to impersonate another; 3 notable scars become gruesome).	Your genitals are damaged (cannot reproduce, -3 to reaction rolls if loss of manhood / womanhood is known).	You suffer gruesome scarring (impossible to impersonate another; +2 to intimidate others, -4 to all other reaction rolls).
21–25	You were knocked out. You recover with 1hp. You will need magical healing or 1 night's bed rest afterward.	A vision of afterlife haunts you, then fades as you awaken.	Ghostly visions of lost companions flicker before your eyes as you awaken.	You suffer minor scarring (no effect, but three minor scars become notable scar).	You lose 1d3 fingers on one hand (3 lost fingers on one hand makes hand useless).	You suffer notable scarring (-2 to throws to impersonate another; 3 notable scars become gruesome).	Your wounds heal stiff and scarred (-1 to all initiative rolls).
26+	You were just dazed. You recover immediately with 1hp. You do not need any bed rest.	The Choosers of the Slain pass you by, and you awaken.	A vision of afterlife haunts you, then fades as you awaken.	Ghostly visions of lost companions flicker before your eyes as you awaken.	You suffer minor scarring (no effect, but three minor scars equals one notable scar).	You lose 1d3 toes on one foot (3 lost toes on one foot makes leg lame).	You suffer lasting wounds that ache in bad weather (-1 to initiative rolls on cold or rainy days).

Modifiers (1d20):

Hit Points: +5 if hp are exactly 0; -2 if hp are at negative value equal from 1/4 to 1/2 max hp; -5 if hp are at negative value of 1/2 max hp or more

Treatment: +1 per level of healing magic used in treatment; +2 if treated by character with Healing specialization

Timing: +2 if treated within 1 round of injury; -3 if treated immediately after fight; -5 if treated up to 1 hour later; -8 if up to 1 day later; -10 if more than 1 day later

Constitution: +/- CON modifier of unconscious character

TAMPERING WITH MORTALITY

1d20+ Modifiers	Condition & Recovery	Side Effects Suffered (1d6)					
		6	5	4	3	2	1
-6 or more	The spell fails to restore your life.	Your deity may allow your return on a second attempt, but you must perform a Quest immediately upon revival.	The embrace of your deity is all you feel, and it holds you tightly. Any additional attempts are permitted at -1.	You hear the calls of your friends but you can do nothing to respond. Any additional attempts are at -3.	All you feel is the sensation of falling, falling, falling into nothingness. Any additional attempts are at -5.	You are surrounded by ghostly figures who torment and taunt you. No additional attempts are permitted.	Your soul is extinguished in the oblivion of nothingness. No additional attempts are permitted.
-5–0	The spell fails to restore your life.	A stirring wind and a light comes from somewhere, and you slowly move towards it. A second attempt is permitted.	Your deity may allow your return with a second attempt, but you must perform a Quest immediately upon revival.	The embrace of your deity is all you feel, and it holds you tightly. Any additional attempts are permitted at -1.	You hear the calls of your friends but you can do nothing to respond. Any additional attempts are at -3.	All you feel is the sensation of falling, falling, falling into nothingness. Any additional attempts are at -5.	Your spirit wanders in eternal darkness. No additional attempts are permitted.
1–5	The powers of the spell restore you but at great cost. You need a month of bed rest.	You have the pallor of death about you, and no tincture or perfume can conceal it. CHA reduced by 4, but you gain +2 to reaction rolls with non-intelligent Undead.	Everything seems brighter and louder than before. If a very loud noise or bright light occurs in battle, make a Saving Throw against Paralyzation or be stunned for one round.	Dark power leaked in while you were being restored. Holy Water and Turning now affects you as if you were a wight. "Destroy" results charm you.	Your connection to the Divine is lessened. You can cast 1 less Divine spell per level per day and your WIS is reduced by 1d3.	All you see is darkness. You are now blind (-4 to all attack throws, no line of sight for spells, movement reduced to ¼ normal, -2 to surprise rolls) in full daylight, but you can See Invisible as the spell once per day.	Heart beats and blood flows, but life doesn't feel the same. Your CON and WIS are reduced by 1d4 each.
6–10	Your life and limb are restored, but with weird, lingering effects. You need 14 + 1d20 days of bed rest.	Something wicked has taken an interest in you. A small demon or imp (GM's discretion) becomes your familiar, as the proficiency, but it does not always obey your commands.	Your hair is restored... over and over. You must shave twice a day or witness an inch of growth by sunset. Untrimmed hair growth hinders performance in combat, giving you a -1 to attacks.	Your restored body has bottomless hungers. If you casually smoke or consume alcohol, you are fully addicted. You suffer a cumulative -1 penalty to all Saving Throws after each hour you don't consume something.	You did not return altogether human. You gain a body part from a creature on the Reincarnation table for your Alignment. -4 to reaction rolls with normal humans.	You have been permanently connected to the spiritual plane and glow like a candle to the unliving. All undead can sense your presence within 60'.	Your soul is marked and all extraplanar beings wish you dead, targeting you over your allies. Every week, there is a 1 in 6 chance an invisible stalker will be sent to destroy you.
11–15	The restoration of life and limb was intense, and you remember little of the ordeal. You need 2 weeks of bed rest.	No side effects.	Your brush with death has shattered your former confidence. Take a -10% penalty to XP until your next level.	Horses are frightened by the magic that courses through you. You can only ride magical or polymorphed beasts or exotic mounts such as large cats or elephants.	Whispers from beyond plague you. It is difficult for you to ignore them and you suffer -2 to hear noise throws and -2 to surprise rolls.	You are disturbed by what you experienced and cannot stop muttering nonsense to yourself, making it impossible to move silently. Spellcasting initiative rolls are at -1.	It feels like another being sometimes controls your right arm. When you roll a natural 1 on an attack throw, you hit an adjacent ally instead of an enemy.
16–20	You open your eyes to a body made whole. You need 2 weeks of bed rest.	You feel blessed by your god. You recover 1d6 days quicker than you normally would. All negative side effects are removed.	No side effects.	Your brush with death has shattered your former confidence. Take a -10% penalty to XP until your next level.	You have taken on a slightly strange and inhuman cast (e.g. cat-like eyes, clawed nails). -2 to reaction rolls with normal humans.	Sleep? Time enough to sleep in the grave. Each time you attempt to rest, roll 1d6. On a 1, you toss and turn all night, can't recover spells, and regain no hit points.	Your body is healthy, but... different. You are now a member of the opposite sex. -2 reaction rolls with characters who knew your prior gender, unless your CHA is 13+.
21–25	The touch of your friends restores your health. You need 1 week of bed rest.	Your brush with death has gifted you with the ability to Speak with Dead once per week. All negative side effects are removed.	You feel blessed by your god. You recover 1d6 days quicker than you normally would. All negative side effects are removed.	No side effects.	Your brush with death has shattered your former confidence. Take a -10% penalty to XP until your next level.	Your renewed body needs energy that plants and mushrooms cannot provide. All rations must contain meat.	Your life has come at the cost of the life of your future offspring. You are sterile and cannot have children naturally.
26+	The gods bless their favor upon you. You are instantly recovered without need of rest.	You gain permanent power. Gain +2 in your class's prime requisite statistic. All negative side effects are removed.	The sublime power grants you a vision which you believe is of terrible import. The GM will give you a (true?) prophecy.	You are filled with divine energy. For one day, you gain the benefits of a Heroism potion. All negative side effects are removed.	No side effects.	Your brush with death has shattered your former confidence. Take a -10% penalty to XP until your next level.	Meat is too much like murder. You may only eat plants, mushrooms and herbs. The taste of flesh makes you vomit.

Modifiers: *State of soul: add WIS modifier of character; -1 for each day since character's death, -1 for each side effect already suffered*
State of body: -10 if character was instantly killed, -5 if spine severed, -2 per limb destroyed, -1 per hand/foot/ear/eye/tongue destroyed
Spellcaster: Add one-half the level of the spellcaster casting restore life and limb, -2 if not in temple of spellcaster's god

Adventures

SAVING THROW CATEGORIES

There are five categories of saving throws. The appropriate saving throw to use and the effects of a success or failure will be indicated in the description of the spell, monster attack, or dungeon scenario. When there is a doubt as to which category to use, start at the left column and move to the right, and use the first which matches the particular effect.

Petrification & Paralysis covers those effects in which the victim will be rendered immobile, such as being turned to stone, paralyzed by a ghoul, or being subjected to a **Hold Person** spell.

Poison & Death includes those effects where hit points are rendered irrelevant and the result is instant death or total incapacitation, including unconsciousness, total blindness, or panicked fear.

Blast & Breath is used for damaging effects targeting an area, such as a ball of fire, a lightning bolt, a dragon's breath weapon, a collapsing ceiling, an avalanche, and so on, excluding effects covered by one of the earlier categories.

Staffs & Wands is used for any magical effects from items such as rings, rods, staffs, and wands not covered by one of the earlier categories.

Spells covers any magical effect from a cast spell not covered by one of the earlier categories.

Fighter Saving Throws					
Level	Petrification & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells
0*	16+	15+	17+	17+	18+
1	15+	14+	16+	16+	17+
2–3	14+	13+	15+	15+	16+
4	13+	12+	14+	14+	15+
5–6	12+	11+	13+	13+	14+
7	11+	10+	12+	12+	13+
8–9	10+	9+	11+	11+	12+
10	9+	8+	10+	10+	11+
11–12	8+	7+	9+	9+	10+
13	7+	6+	8+	8+	9+
14+	6+	5+	7+	7+	8+

Includes all 0th level humans.

Cleric Saving Throws					
Level	Petrification & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells
1–2	13+	10+	16+	13+	15+
3–4	12+	9+	15+	12+	14+
5–6	11+	8+	14+	11+	13+
7–8	10+	7+	13+	10+	12+
9–10	9+	6+	12+	9+	11+
11–12	8+	5+	11+	8+	10+
13–14+	7+	4+	10+	7+	9+

Mage Saving Throws					
Level	Petrification & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells
1–3	13+	13+	15+	11+	12+
4–6	12+	12+	14+	10+	11+
7–9	11+	11+	13+	9+	10+
10–12	10+	10+	12+	8+	9+
13–14+	9+	9+	11+	7+	8+

Thief Saving Throws					
Level	Petrification & Paralysis	Poison & Death	Blast & Breath	Staffs & Wands	Spells
1–2	13+	13+	16+	14+	15+
3–4	12+	12+	15+	13+	14+
5–6	11+	11+	14+	12+	13+
7–8	10+	10+	13+	11+	12+
9–10	9+	9+	12+	10+	11+
11–12	8+	8+	11+	9+	10+
13–14+	7+	7+	10+	8+	9+

SPECIAL MANEUVERS

Not every action in combat will be a sword swing, arrow shot, or fireball. The rules below explain how to handle everything from a punch with a platemail gauntlet to a giant tossing a dwarf. Except where otherwise noted, monsters with an attack routine (such as claw/claw/bite or multiple tentacles) can use any or all attacks from their attack routine to perform special maneuvers.

EXAMPLE: A giant octopus with eight tentacles might force back an opponent with one tentacle, wrestle an opponent with another tentacle, and attack normally with the remaining 6 tentacles.

BRAWLING

Sometimes a combatant will attack without a weapon, striking with a fist or foot. This is called brawling. Normal characters do 1d3 points of nonlethal damage with a punch, 1d4 with a kick; kicks are rolled at a -2 penalty on the attack throw. Standard Strength adjustments apply. (See the **Nonlethal Damage** section for details on nonlethal damage.) All character classes may engage in brawling; there is no "weapon" restriction in this case.

However, a character in light or no armor cannot successfully punch or kick a character in metal armor – if this is attempted, the damage is applied to the attacker instead of the defender. The Judge must decide which monsters can be successfully brawled with based on their AC and physical make-up. Monsters do not themselves brawl, as they have natural attacks that are as good as weapons.

DISARM

A combatant may try to disarm his opponent in lieu of making a melee attack. To disarm an opponent, the combatant must succeed on a melee attack throw with a -4 penalty. The opponent must then make a successful saving throw versus Paralysis to hold onto his weapon. If he fails, the weapon is knocked 5' away.

FORCE BACK

Sometimes a combatant will want to force an opponent back into an obstacle, through a doorway, or off a cliff, instead of making a melee attack. To force back an opponent, the combatant must succeed on a melee attack throw with a -4 penalty. The opponent must then make a saving throw versus Paralysis.

If the combatant is significantly larger than the opponent (an ogre or horse forcing back a man, for instance) the opponent suffers a -4 penalty on his saving throw. If the opponent succeeds, he stands his ground. If the opponent fails, he is forced back a number of feet equal to a normal damage roll by the combatant. If this would push the opponent into a wall or obstacle, the opponent is knocked down, taking 1d6 points of damage per 10' he has traveled.

If the opponent is pushed into another character or monster, he is knocked down if the character or monster he is pushed into is as large or larger than him. If the character or monster he is pushed into is smaller, the character/monster is instead knocked down, and the opponent continues to be forced back.

INCAPACITATE

Combatants can attempt to knock out rather than kill their opponents by attacking with the "flat of the blade", pulling their blows, and so on. To make an incapacitating attack with a weapon, the combatant must succeed on a melee attack throw with a -4 penalty. If successful, the attack deals nonlethal damage. Brawling attacks (see above) are always nonlethal damage. See the **Nonlethal Damage** section.

KNOCK DOWN

A combatant may try to trip, sweep, or otherwise knock his opponent down in lieu of making a melee attack. To knock down an opponent, the combatant must succeed on a melee attack throw with a -4 penalty. The opponent must then make a successful saving throw versus Paralysis to stay on his feet. If the opponent fails, he immediately falls prone. Attack throws against prone combatants gain a +2 bonus, and thieves may backstab prone opponents. A prone combatant may get up on his round instead of moving, or crawl at a speed of 5' per round. If he attacks while prone, he suffers a -4 penalty on his attack throw.

OVERRUN

If a combatant wants to move through an opponent without stopping to fight him, this is an overrun. To overrun an opponent, the combatant must succeed on a melee attack throw with a -4 penalty. The opponent must then make a saving throw versus Paralysis. If the combatant is significantly larger than the opponent (an ogre or horse overrunning a man, for instance) the opponent suffers a -4 penalty on his saving throw. If successful, the opponent can choose to block the combatant, but the combatant may deal damage against the opponent as if he had struck him in melee. If the opponent fails on his saving throw, or chooses not to block the combatant, the combatant may move through the opponent and continue up to his combat movement. A successful overrun does not count as a combatant's attack for the round, and a combatant may make multiple overruns. For instance, a combatant could overrun 2 goblins and then attack the witch-doctor they were guarding.

SUNDER

In lieu of a melee attack, a combatant may try to break his opponent's weapon or shield with a forceful blow. To sunder a weapon or shield, a combatant must succeed on a melee attack throw. There is a -4 penalty on the attack throw to sunder staffs, spears, and polearms, and a -6 penalty on the attack throw to sunder any other weapons or shields. If the attack throw succeeds, the opponent must then make a successful saving throw versus Paralysis. Subtract any magic bonus from the sundering weapon from the save, and add any magic bonus from the targeted weapon or shield. Daggers, swords, and shields gain a +4 bonus on the save, while staffs, spears and pole arms suffer a -4 penalty. If the saving throw is successful, the opponent's weapon or shield is unharmed. If the saving throw is unsuccessful, the opponent's weapon or shield is broken. Regardless of the attack and saving throw result, magic weapons and shields can only be sundered by weapons with a magic bonus equal to or greater than their own.

WRESTLING

Instead of making a melee attack, a combatant may attempt to wrestle with his opponent. To wrestle an opponent, a combatant must succeed on a melee attack throw with a -4 penalty. The opponent must then make a saving throw versus Paralysis. If the combatant is significantly larger than the opponent (an ogre wrestling a man, for instance) the opponent suffers a -4 penalty on his saving throw. If the opponent succeeds on his saving throw, he has shrugged off the combatant. If he fails, he has been grabbed in a wrestling hold. A combatant who has grabbed an opponent may perform a brawl, force back, disarm, or knock down action each round without having to make an attack throw so long as the hold continues (the opponent still receives a saving throw). A knock down or force back will end the hold, unless the wrestling combatant chooses to move with his held opponent. Other combatants are at +4 on attack throws against the held opponent, and thieves may backstab him. The held opponent may make another saving throw versus Paralysis each round to attempt to escape the hold.

SPECIAL MANEUVERS BETWEEN OPPONENTS OF VASTLY DIFFERENT SIZE OR UNUSUAL SHAPE

Sometimes, combatants may attempt to perform Special Maneuvers against opponents that are much larger than them (such as wrestling a hill giant), or that benefit from an unusual shape (such as knocking down a giant snake or a centaur). In these cases, the Judge can give the opponent a +4 or more bonus on its saving throw, or simply rule that the attempt automatically fails. Conversely, when exceptionally large combatants perform Special Maneuvers against opponents much smaller than them, the Judge may rule that the saving throw penalty is -6, -8, or greater.

MORALE ROLLS

Player characters always have a choice whether they will fight, surrender, or run away in an encounter. The Judge determines whether monsters surrender or run away. Monsters have a listing for **morale**, which represents how likely they are to fight or flee when in an encounter. Morale is rated from -6 to +4. A score of -6 indicates that the monster never fights (unless absolutely cornered), while a score of +4 indicates the monster will fight until killed, with no morale roll necessary in either case.

Monster Morale	
Adjusted Die Roll	**Result**
2−	Retreat
3−5	Fighting Withdrawal
6−8	Fight On
9−11	Advance and Pursue
12+	Victory or Death

The Judge usually makes **morale rolls** under two conditions: when one side of an encounter has lost a member due to death, or when half the group on one side is either killed or otherwise incapacitated. If both results occur in the same round, one morale roll is made at a -2 penalty. Solo monsters roll morale when they lose half their hit points. To make a morale roll, the Judge rolls 2d6, adding the morale rating of the monsters, along with any other adjustments he feels are reasonable, and consults the Monster Morale table.

Retreat means that the monsters will make a full retreat (as explained under **Defensive Movement**) on their next action. **Fighting Withdrawal** means the monsters will make a fighting withdrawal (as per Defensive Movement) on their next action. The monsters will continue to retreat/withdraw until they are no longer pursued by any enemies, or until a minimum of 1d10 rounds have elapsed. If there is no possibility of escape, the monsters will attempt to surrender, fighting only as a last resort. A result of **Fight On** means that the monsters will continue the battle without retreating, but they will not pursue if their opponents flee. **Advance and Pursue** means the monsters will continue the battle without retreating, going on the offensive where possible, and pursuing should the characters retreat. On a **Victory or Death** result, the monsters will fight on without retreating or needing to roll morale for the remainder of the battle. They will pursue any retreating opponents, and fight with ferocity and grim determination.

The Judge may decide to apply bonuses or penalties to morale, with a range of -2 to +2, depending on the circumstances. These adjustments are never applied to monsters with morale of -6 or +4, because they are at the extremes.

When a character makes an attempt to **surrender** to monster, it is up to the Judge to decide whether the opponent even listens, and under what terms the monster will accept surrender. Characters decide how to react if their opponent makes an attempt to surrender. Usually, monsters will only try to surrender if they have no way to escape the encounter.

MOUNTED COMBAT

While combatants will rarely be mounted in dungeons, they will often be mounted during wilderness encounters. The following rules apply during mounted combat.

MOUNTED INITIATIVE AND MOVEMENT

The rider and his mount move on the rider's initiative number. When the initiative number comes up, they may move up to the mount's combat movement distance. After combat movement, either the mount or the rider (but not both) may attack an opponent in range. The mount may run at triple its normal combat movement rate (a running move), but neither the rider nor mount may then attack (except in a **charge**, described below).

After any attacks are resolved, the rider and mount may not move again until the next round. If they are **engaged** they must abide by the rules under **Defensive Movement**. Riders wishing to cast spells must keep their mount stationary. In lieu of moving or attacking, the rider may dismount.

MOUNTED ATTACKS

If the rider and mount remain stationary, both may attack. Otherwise either the mount or the rider may attack when their movement is completed. In order to attack while mounted, a rider must have the appropriate Riding proficiency for his mount.

Under some circumstances, a warhorse (or similar creature, e.g. dire wolf) and its rider may both make an attack after a running move, called a **charge**. To qualify for a charge, the rider and mount must be unengaged and have a reasonably clear, straight path to an opponent at least 20' away. The charge gives both the rider and the mount a +2 bonus on their attack throws, but both take a -2 penalty to Armor Class until the next time their initiative number comes up. Charges with spears, lances, pole arms, and the natural attacks of certain monsters deal double damage on a successful charge.

EXAMPLE: Marcus is armed with a lance and mounted on a medium warhorse (60' combat movement). His opponent, an ogre, is 90' away across flat, even ground. Marcus and his warhorse make a running move to engage the ogre. This qualifies as a charge (because the ogre was more than 20' away and they had a clear, straight path) so both Marcus and his mount get to attack. Marcus will attack with his lance and inflict double damage if he hits. His warhorse will strike with its two hooves. Both Marcus and his warhorse get +2 to their attack throws, but suffer a -2 penalty to AC this round.

When a rider conducts a **force back** or **overrun** special maneuver, the Judge should use the mount's size to evaluate whether the opponent receives a saving throw penalty because of size difference.

MOUNTS AND DAMAGE

A character in combat without a military saddle must save versus Paralysis every time he or his mount is dealt damage or be knocked off the mount. If a mount is reduced to half its hit points, it must make a morale roll or flee the battle. A character with Riding proficiency may attempt to calm his fleeing mount. This allows the mount to make a new morale roll each round.

If either the character or mount is reduced to 0 hit points, the character falls off the mount and takes 1d6 points of damage. Characters falling off of aerial mounts take 1d6 per 10' fallen.

SEA COMBAT

A few special provisions apply during combat at sea.

SHIP INITIATIVE

Ships move on their captain's initiative roll. Ship-mounted weapons, and crew on board the ship, act on their own initiative.

STRUCTURAL HIT POINTS

During sea combat, attack throws and damage may be directed at sea vessels in addition to characters and monsters. A sea vessel's ability to remain afloat despite damage is determined by its **structural hit points (shp)**, which are similar to hit points (hp) belonging to characters and monsters. When a ship reaches 0 or less shp, it will sink in 1d10 rounds.

Damage to a vessel also reduces its movement rate. A vessel loses a percentage of its movement equal to the percentage of its shp lost, rounded to the nearest 10%. For example, if a ship loses 20% of its shp, its movement will also be reduced by 20%. Movement is also affected in a similar manner when the number of rowers is reduced, such as when rowers are used to repair damage. For example, if 10% of the rowers are being used to repair vessel damage, the ship's movement rate will be reduced by 10%. If a ship is reduced to 0 or less shp, it may no longer move under its own power or attack with any ship-mounted weaponry, although its crew may still attack with personal weapons.

Structural hit points cannot be "healed," but they can be repaired. It takes 5 crewmembers 1 turn to repair 1 shp. This task requires full attention, so any crew involved in repair cannot take any other action during a turn spent repairing a vessel. Only half of all damage sustained to a ship can be repaired at sea by the crew. The remaining damage can only be repaired by facilities at dock.

Unless otherwise noted, giant sea monsters and magical attacks will do 1 structural hit point of damage for every 5 points of damage their attack normally does. This is important to note, because some monster or spell descriptions list shp damage when directed at vessels.

SHIP-TO-SHIP COMBAT

Combat between ships (or ships and sea monsters) is fought in combat rounds following the standard rules. However, ship-to-ship combat often involves ballista, catapults, rams, and boarding actions, all of which are detailed below.

Ballista

Rate of fire:	1/5 rounds with 4 crew; 1/8 rounds with 3 crew; 1/10 rounds with 2 crew
Range:	0-200 yards
Attacks as:	As the lowest level member of the crew
Damage:	3d6 shp or 3d6 hp

Ballistae can be operated by a variable number of crew, which will affect rate of fire and attack throws as indicated above. The standard 3d6 points of damage reflects firing a solid missile. If ballistae are used against characters or monsters, they do 3d6 hp damage to all creatures in a 5' line.

Catapult

Rate of fire:	1/5 rounds with 4 crew; 1/8 rounds with 3 crew; 1/10 rounds with 2 crew
Range:	150-300 yards (light 200-400 yards (heavy)
Attacks as:	As the lowest level member of the crew
Damage:	3d6/4d6 shp or 3d6/4d6 hp; or 1d6/2d6 shp fire per turn or 1d6/2d6 hp fire per round

Catapults can be operated by a variable number of crew, which will affect rate of fire and attack throws as indicated above. Light catapults do 3d6 points of damage when firing a solid missile while heavy catapults do 4d6 points of damage. Burning damage from combustible loads is 1d6 per turn with light catapults and 2d6 per turn with heavy catapults. It takes a minimum of 5 crewmembers 3 turns to extinguish flames caused by a fire attack. For every five additional crewmembers, this time can be reduced by 1 turn to a minimum of 1 turn. When catapults are used against characters or monsters, light catapults do 3d6 hp damage in a 5' radius area while heavy catapults do 4d6 hp damage in a 10' radius. Catapults firing combustible loads of pitch do 1d6 (light) or 2d6 (heavy) fire damage to all creatures each round they remain in a 5' area (light) or 10' area (heavy). A catapult cannot be used to attack a ship, or characters on a ship, that is closer than the minimum range indicated.

Ram

Range:	Touch
Attacks as:	Monster of under 1 HD
Damage:	(1d4 +4) x10 shp or 3d8 hp; (1d6+5) x10 shp or 6d6 hp

In order to ram a monster or enemy vessel, the ramming vessel must reduce the range to 0' and then make a successful attack throw against the target's AC. The different damages listed for a ram apply as follows. The first shp value listed applies to small vessels ramming another vessel, while the first hp value listed applies to small ships ramming large aquatic monsters. Similarly, the second damage values apply to rams on larger ships to other ships or large aquatic monsters, respectively.

Boarding Actions

Range:	Touch
Attacks as:	See below

In order to board an enemy vessel, the boarding vessel must reduce the range to 0'. If the occupants of both side-by-side vessels wish to board one another, their mutual intent makes the action succeed with no chance of failure. If only one side wishes to board the other, then the side that wishes to board must throw 13+ on 1d20 to successfully maneuver the two ships to a boarding position and clamp them together with grappling hooks. Grappling may be attempted each round the ships are adjacent. The Judge can apply a bonus or penalty to the die roll based on the experience and skill of the opposing ship's captains. Once crewmembers come into contact with one another, combat ensues following the standard combat rules. On the round that characters are in the act of boarding another ship, they suffer a penalty of -2 to attack throws and Armor Class. Boarding actions continue until the crew of one ship or the other is killed or surrenders.

SWIMMING AND DROWNING

Any combatant without a swimming movement rate (described in Chapter 8 under **Monster Characteristics**) must make a swimming throw each round he is in water too deep for him to stand. The target value for the swimming throw is equal to the combatant's encumbrance in stone. If the water is cold, rough, or fast-moving, the Judge may impose a penalty on the swimming throw of -2, -4, or more.

A successful swimming throw allows the combatant to move and act during the round. Swimming movement may be based on either the combatant's combat or running movement rate, in either case being ¼ the normal rate. A swimming combatant using combat movement may attack after his movement. A swimming combatant using running movement may not attack, and is subject to exhaustion as per the **running** rules.

A failed swimming throw means the combatant begins drowning. A spellcaster that begins drowning loses any spell he was attempting to cast that round. Drowning combatants cannot take any actions and no longer make swimming throws. They sink 10' per round per stone of encumbrance, and will die after 10 rounds unless rescued.

EARNING EXPERIENCE FROM ADVENTURES

Adventures are dangerous, but the rewards are great. All characters that make it through an adventure alive receive experience points (XP). Experience points are gained from two sources while on adventures: treasure and monsters.

EXPERIENCE FROM TREASURE

Characters gain XP from treasure they recover from the dungeon or wilderness and bring back to civilization. For purposes of earning XP, "civilization" is the nearest friendly town or stronghold. Sometimes figuring out how to get a dragon's hoard back to town can be an adventure in itself.

The characters receive 1XP per 1 gold piece (gp) value of coin, gems, jewelry, and special treasure (e.g., art, furs, silks) recovered on adventures. If the characters recover equipment on adventures, they must immediately sell the equipment for coin to get XP. If they keep the equipment for later use, they receive no XP from it. If the party recovers magic items on an adventure, and sells them without using them, they receive 1XP per 1gp earned in the sale. If the characters use the magic items, they do not get any XP, even if they later sell them. (This is to prevent characters from using magic items to help them adventure, then selling the magic items for XP later, essentially benefiting twice from the same item.)

Characters do not earn treasure XP from wages earned or business transactions – this is not treasure recovered from an adventure. Characters also do not earn treasure XP from recovering monster parts on adventures – this is experience from monsters.

EXPERIENCE FROM MONSTERS

All defeated monsters (either outsmarted, captured, or killed), grant XP based on how powerful they are. Monsters begin with a base XP determined by Hit Dice (HD), and receive a bonus for each special ability they have (fire breath, spell-like abilities, etc.). Refer to the **Monster Experience Points** table below. To determine the number of special abilities a monster has, count the number of asterisks next to its Hit Dice in its **Monster Listing** in Chapter 8.

To calculate a monster's XP, begin with the base XP value for its Hit Dice. Add the value for the XP bonus per ability, multiplied by the number of special abilities the monster has. A lamia is a HD 9 with 3 special abilities, so her bonus XP is (3 x 600 = 1,800). A group of adventurers receives 2,500XP (700 + 1,800) for each lamia they defeat.

Monster Experience Points		
Monster HD	**Base XP**	**Bonus XP/Ability**
Less than 1	5	1
1	10	3
1+	15	6
2	20	9
2+	35	12
3	50	15
3+	65	35
4	80	55
4+	140	75
5	200	150
5+	260	200
6	320	250
6+	380	300
7	440	350
7+	500	400
8	600	500
9	700	600
10	850	700
11	1,000	800
12	1,200	900
13	1,400	1,000
14	1,600	1,100
15	1,800	1,200
16	2,000	1,300
17	2,200	1,400
18	2,400	1,500
19	2,600	1,600
20	2,800	1,800
21*	3,000	2,000

For monsters of HD 22 and higher, add a cumulative 250XP for the Base and Bonus categories.

ALLOCATING XP

The totals for each monster defeated are calculated and added to the value of all XP from treasure, and the sum for all XP is divided among all surviving party members and henchmen evenly, with henchmen receiving a ½ share each. For example, if the group kills a 5 HD monster worth 200XP, and finds a gold statue worth 500gp and a gem worth 250gp, these are added up to 950XP, and divided evenly between the characters.

XP is divided **only** among characters alive when the party returns to civilization, even if other characters were alive when the monsters were slain or the treasure was first found. Characters that are slain on an adventure, but are raised from the dead while still in the dungeon or wilderness, and are alive to return to civilization, do get XP.

ADJUSTMENTS TO XP

Characters receive XP bonuses or penalties based on their score in their class prime requisites, as detailed in Chapter 2, **Characters**. All bonuses or penalties are applied to the grand total XP a particular character receives at the end of an adventure. For example, if Balbus the Blessed receives 1,200XP at the end of an adventure, and he has a prime requisite that grants him +10% to experience, then the total XP after this bonus that Balbus receives is 1,320XP ((1,200 x .10) + 1,200 = 1,320).

CHARACTER ADVANCEMENT

When a character has accumulated enough XP to go up in level, the player should do the following:

1. Note down the character's new level and title and the number of XP needed to advance to the next level.

2. Roll for additional hit points using the appropriate hit die, adding his character's Constitution bonus or penalty. Hit points always increase by at least one point, regardless of the character's Constitution.

3. Check to see if the character has improved or gained any class abilities and write them down on the character sheet.

4. Choose any new proficiencies from the Proficiencies chapter and any new spells from the Spells chapter that the character may be eligible for.

5. Update the character's attack throws and saving throws.

Characters can never earn enough experience to advance 2 levels or more in one adventure. For example, if Arial is a 1st level elven spellsword with 0XP, she should receive no more than 7,999XP in one adventure (a huge sum!), which is 1XP short of reaching 3rd level.

CHARACTER DEATH

Not every character who becomes an adventurer will advance to maximum level. The fate of many characters is to die along the way. Dead characters can sometimes be brought back to life for another adventure, but even with powerful magic available, some characters will be permanently slain.

When this occurs, the player may begin to play a henchman of his deceased character, bring a back-up character into play (if any are available), or roll up a new character. With the Judge's permission, the new character can be the **heir** of the prior character. The Judge might allow players to create a will for their characters, to leave treasure behind for an heir. If this is done, the treasure must be stored with a reputable bank, which will charge a total of 10% of the treasure for their services. A player might try to leave money to an heir through less safe means, such as burying it and leaving a map behind, but this is more risky.

Unless the player begins playing an existing henchman, a character's heir is assumed to be a new 1st level character, and a player is only allowed to leave a character inheritance one time. A player can allow his heir to begin at a higher level by establishing a reserve fund of experience points that will be available to the player should his original character be permanently killed and he needs to roll up an heir. The number of experience points in the reserve is equal to 90% of the gold piece value of money allocated to the reserve.

Money is allocated to the reserve by spending it to no other tangible game benefit whatsoever. This could include anonymous tithes to churches; reckless spending on wine, women, and song; elaborate funeral pyres for deceased henchmen; and so on.

EXAMPLE: Amargein, a 5th level fighter, returns from a successful adventure laden with gold. In a reckless orgy, he spends 3,400gp carousing through the city of Aura. As this is money spent to no real in-game benefit, Amargein's player notes that he has set aside a reserve XP fund of 3,060XP (90% of the amount spent carousing). On his next adventure, Amargein is tragically slain. When Amargein's player rolls up a new character, he will begin with 3,060XP, which is used to advance his character before play begins.

0TH LEVEL CHARACTERS AND EXPERIENCE FROM ADVENTURING

A 0th level character who participates in an adventure will earn experience points. When a 0th level character earns 100XP from adventuring, he advances to become a 1st level fighter. The character gains the fighter class proficiency, powers, attack throws, and saving throws. The character re-rolls his hit points using his new class's hit die (1d8), keeping either his new hp total or his prior hp total if it was higher. The new 1st level character retains any general proficiencies he already knew. When he advances to 2nd, 3rd, and 4th level, he must remove one of these pre-existing general proficiencies (representing erosion of skills over time). When he reaches 4th level, he acquires the Adventuring proficiency.

Under normal circumstances, 0th level characters do not advance into classes other than fighters from adventuring XP.
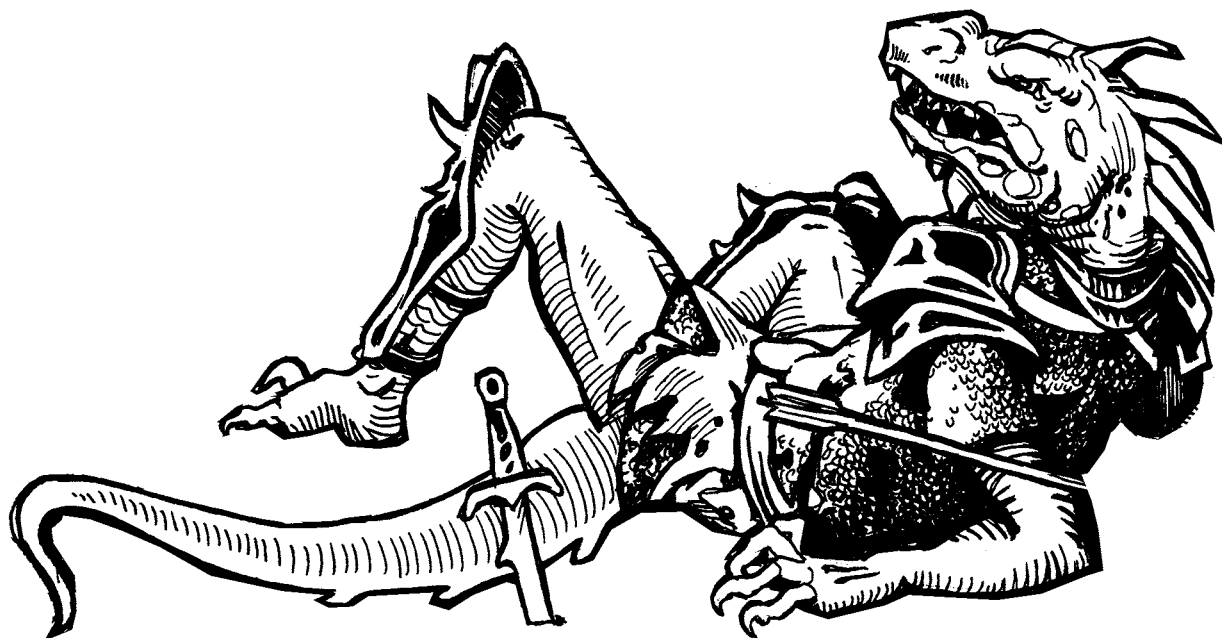
Chapter 7: **Campaigns**

If the adventurers fare well they will accumulate fame, wealth, and power over many adventures. Eventually they will seek to put a permanent mark on their world. Some may pursue spiritual leadership, creating throngs of zealous worshippers, or magical power, plumbing the depths of lost lore to learn new spells, craft mighty golems, or even become undead. Others may seek temporal power by establishing a stronghold and ruling a domain, or material riches by pursuing mercantile trade and other ventures.

MAGIC RESEARCH

Up until 4th level, spellcasters cannot engage in magic research except by serving as assistants for more powerful casters (as described later). Starting at 5th level, spellcasters may begin to independently research spells, scribe scrolls, and brew potions. When a spellcaster reaches 9th level, he is able to create more powerful magic items such as weapons, rings, and staffs. At 11th level, spellcasters may learn and cast ritual spells of great power and craft magical constructs such as golems and animated statues. If chaotic, the spellcaster will be able to create necromantic servants and even become undead himself. These options are described in detail below.

Level	Magic Research
0*	18+
1*	16+
2*	15+
3*	14+
4*	13+
5	12+
6	11+
7	10+
8	9+
9	8+
10	7+
11	6+
12	5+
13	4+
14	3+

*May only assist higher level casters

All magical research requires a magic research throw to succeed. A result that is greater than or equal to the magical research target value listed for the spellcaster's level indicates the task has been a success. The spellcaster adds his Intelligence bonus to the die roll, and if he has the Magical Engineering proficiency he may add his proficiency rank. An unmodified die roll of 1-3 is always a failure when conducting magical research, however.

When a magic research throw fails, the time and money spent on the research is lost. In addition, any precious materials or special components (described below) are consumed.

RESEARCHING SPELLS

A spellcaster of 5th level or higher may use spell research to gain access to spells that he does not have access to from scrolls, spell books, or (if a divine spellcaster) his deity. Spell research costs 1,000gp, and takes two weeks of research, per level of the spell. Spell research requires a magic research throw. The target value for this throw is increased by ½ the level of the spell, rounded down, being researched. EXAMPLE: Quintus is an 11th level mage researching a 4th level spell. It will take 8 weeks and cost 4,000gp, and require a magic research throw of 8+ to succeed.

A spellcaster may also use spell research to create a new spell. The spellcaster must describe in detail the kind of spell he wants to create, and the effects it will have. The Judge will then determine if the spell can be created, and if so what the spell level will be. The spellcaster must be capable of casting spells of the spell level the potential new spell will be; otherwise he must wait until he attains a high enough level to research and cast the spell. When throwing to create a new spell, the target value is increased by the level of the spell rather than ½ the level.

Spell research can also identify the properties of a magic item. It takes 1,000gp and two weeks of research to identify a magic item, and a magic research throw is required. Note that potions and common magic items can be quickly identified with the Alchemy and Magical Engineering proficiencies, described in Chapter 4.

A mage or other arcane caster can only research a spell if he can still learn spells of that level. A cleric or other divine caster can only research a spell with the permission of his deity (Judge's discretion). The deity will usually remove a spell of the same level from the cleric's spell list in exchange for granting the new spell.

Libraries

To research a spell, a spellcaster must have access to a **library**. Wizard's guilds and major temples often will provide their mages and clerics access to such a library. If a spellcaster wishes to compile his own library, a minimum of 4,000gp must be invested to allow research on 1st level spells. For each subsequent spell level to be researched, another 2,000gp must be invested. Having an exceptionally large library aids research. For every 10,000gp of value above the minimum required for the spell, the spellcaster receives a +1 bonus on his magic research throw (up to a maximum +3 bonus).

Every time a wizard successfully researches a spell, 10% of the gold spent for that effect is added to his library value, reflecting the value of notes and annotations made during research. Authoritative tomes or rare books found as treasure might provide an additional bonus to research specific spells or types of spells.

CREATING MAGICAL ITEMS

Starting at 5th level, spellcasters may begin to scribe scrolls and brew potions. At 9th level, they may begin to make other types of magic items, such as rods, rings, swords, and other items. An arcane spellcaster may never create magic items that are exclusive to divine spellcasters. A divine spellcaster may make any item his class is eligible to use. For instance, a 9th level bladedancer could create a **sword +1**, **leather armor +1**, or **staff of healing**, but not a **bow +1** or **wand of illusion**.

In order to create a magic item, the spellcaster must know the spell(s) that replicate the magic item's effect, or must find a sample or formula of the item. If a magic item's effect does not compare to any existing spell, the spellcaster must either research a new spell that will produce the desired effect, or he must find a sample or formula of the item.

Cost and Time

The base cost and time required to create a magic item is listed on the Magic Item Creation table.

Magic Research Throw

Creating a magic item requires a magic research throw. The target value for this throw is increased by the level of the spell being enchanted into the item. If multiple effects are being enchanted, each must be rolled separately. A +1 item bonus is considered a 1st level spell, a +2 item bonus is considered a single 3rd level spell, and a +3 item bonus is considered a single 6th level spell.

Formulas and Samples

A formula is a magical "recipe" for the creation of an item. A spellcaster automatically has a formula for any magic item he has previously created. Formulas may also be found as treasure. A sample is simply an existing magic item that is available to the spellcaster while he is working.

There are three advantages to having a formula or sample:
  » It enables the spellcaster to create a magic item without having to learn or invent the spells imbued in the item.
  » It reduces the cost and time to make the item by 50%.
  » The target value for the magic research throw is only increased by ½ the level of the spell being imbued in the item, rather than the full level.

Precious Materials

Rare woods, noble metals, such as silver, gold, and platinum, and precious gems, such as rubies and diamonds, retain magic better than common woods, crude metals, or simple stone. Using precious materials can thus improve the chances of success of creating a magic item. For every 10,000gp of value in gems, jewelry, precious metals, and rare or elaborately carved woods added, the spellcaster receives a +1 bonus on his magic research throw. A character may not spend more on precious materials than the base cost of the item.

Special Components

Creating magic items requires special components for each spell effect in the item. Components are usually organs or blood from one or more monsters with a total XP value equal to the gp cost of the research. The cost of any special components is in addition to the base cost of the research. If a character does not have a formula when he begins creating the item, he will not learn the special components until the work is 50% complete. The Judge will determine the specific components required for each item. Different formulas for the same item may require different components. For instance, one formula for a **wand of fireball** might require the fangs of 20 hellhounds, while another formula for a **wand of fireball** might require the ichor of four efreeti.

Workshops

Just as a spellcaster needs a library to research spells, he needs a **workshop** in order to create magic items. Wizard's guilds and major temples often will provide their mages and clerics access to a workshop. If a spellcaster wishes to build his own workshop, a minimum of 4,000gp must be invested to allow creation of 1st level spell effects or item bonuses. For each subsequent spell level or bonus, another 2,000gp must be invested. Having an exceptionally valuable workshop aids item creation. For every 10,000gp of value above the minimum required for the spell, the spellcaster receives a +1 bonus on his magic research throw (up to a maximum +3 bonus).

Magic Item Creation		
Item Type	**Base Cost**	**Time**
One Use Effect	500gp x spell level	1 week x spell level
Charged Effect	500gp x spell level x charges*	2 days x spell level x charges
Permanent Effect, Unlimited Use	500gp x spell level x 50	100 days x spell level
Permanent Effect, Use 1/turn	500gp x spell level x 33	80 days x spell level
Permanent Effect, Use 1/3 turns	500gp x spell level x 25	70 days x spell level
Permanent Effect, Use 1/hour	500gp x spell level x 16	60 days x spell level
Permanent Effect, Use 3/day	500gp x spell level x 12	50 days x spell level
Permanent Effect, Use 1/day	500gp x spell level x 10	40 days x spell level
Permanent Effect, Use 1/week	500gp x spell level x 6	30 days x spell level
Magical Weapon +1	5,000gp**	1 month x weapon base cost / 10***
↳ **Increase bonus from +1 to +2**	+10,000gp**	+1 month x weapon base cost / 10***
↳ **Increase bonus from +2 to +3**	+20,000gp**	+1 month x weapon base cost / 10***
Magical Armor +1	5,000gp**	1 month x Armor Class
↳ **Increase bonus from +1 to +2**	+10,000gp**	+1 month
↳ **Increase bonus from +2 to +3**	+20,000gp**	+1 month

*If a charged item has multiple spell effects powered by the same charges, use the base cost and time for the highest level spell effect, plus half the base cost and time for each other spell effect. The minimum time to create a charged item is never less than 1 week per spell level of the highest level effect.

**If the weapon or armor has a bonus that is restricted to a particular class or type of opponents, the extra bonus is half price. If the weapon or armor is enchanted with spell-like effects, the spell-like effects are enchanted separately using the cost and time for charged or permanent effects.

***Arrows, bolts, and slingstones are enchanted in bundles of 20 at a base cost of 10gp.

Assistants

An assistant is a mage or other arcane spellcaster of at least 1st level that is under the employ of a 9th level or higher arcane spellcaster. 0th level characters with two ranks in Alchemy may function as assistants in the creation of potions. A spellcaster of 9th level or higher may supervise one assistant, plus an additional assistant for each point of his Intelligence bonus. Whenever the spellcaster works on item creation, each assistant can be assigned an additional magical item creation task. The assistant must have a formula or sample to work from. The assistant's chance of successfully creating the item is based on the assistant's level. Assistants enable a spellcaster to focus his attention on the most challenging magic item creation tasks, leaving less critical tasks to his apprentices and minions.

RITUAL SPELLS

Arcane and divine spellcasters who reach 11th level or higher may learn to cast very powerful enchantments known as **ritual spells**. Ritual spells include arcane spells of the 7th, 8th, and 9th spell level, and divine spells of the 6th and 7th level spell levels. Learning one of these mighty dweomers resembles spell research, while actually casting the ritual resembles creating a magic item with one charge.

Each ritual spell must be learned separately. A spellcaster may only know a total number of rituals of each spell level equal to his ability score bonus in his prime requisite (INT or WIS).

EXAMPLE: Quintus, an 11th level mage with 16 Intelligence, could learn 2 arcane ritual spells of 7th, 8th, and 9th level. Balbus, an 11th level cleric with 14 Wisdom, could learn 1 divine ritual spell of 6th and 7th level.

Learning a ritual spell costs 1,000gp, and takes two weeks of research, per spell level. Learning a ritual requires a magic research throw. The target value for this throw is increased by the level of the spell being researched. Learning a ritual requires a library, as described under **Magic Research**, and the spellcaster can gain a bonus on his magic research throw from using a large library.

Casting a ritual spell costs 500gp, and takes one week, per spell level. Casting a ritual requires another magic research throw, with the target value for this throw increased by the level of the spell being cast. Casting a ritual requires a workshop, as described under **Magic Item Creation**, and the spellcaster can gain a bonus on his throw from using a valuable workshop.

Casting a ritual spell also requires special components, as with magic items. The spellcaster learns the special components required when he learns to cast the ritual. By using precious materials, the spellcaster can gain a bonus on his magic research throw, as described above.

When a ritual spell is cast, the spellcaster may choose to have the ritual take effect immediately, or he may store the spell effect on a scroll or as a charge in a ring (like a **ring of wishes**). Storing the spell effect does not have an additional cost – the act of casting a ritual spell is identical to that of creating a single charge of a magic item with the spell effect.

A short list of ritual spells is included below. The Judge could make available additional rituals spells from a variety of other compatible fantasy games or develop a list of ritual spells unique to his campaign.

Sample Magic Item Time, Cost, and Components			
Item Type	**Base Cost**	**Time**	**Possible Special Components**
Potion of Healing	500gp	1 week	Blood of 1 troll
Scroll of Fly	1,500gp	3 weeks	Feathers of 3 griffons
Wand of Fireball (20 charges)	30,000gp	120 days	Fangs of 20 hellhounds
Ring of Invisibility (1/turn)	33,000gp	160 days	Ichor of 150 invisible stalkers
Sword +1	5,000gp	1 month	Skulls of 25 ogres or heroes
Sword +2	15,000gp	2 months	Skulls of 75 ogres or heroes
Sword +1, +2 v. spellcasters	10,000gp	1.5 months	Skulls of 25 ogres and 25 spellcasters
Plate Armor +1	5,000gp	6 months	Iron hides of 5 gorgons

Harvest*
Divine Ritual 6

Range: 500 square miles
(1 24-mile hex)
Duration: 12 months

Harvest enables the caster to channel divine energy into the land around him, blessing it with fertile soil and bountiful harvests. **Harvest** increases the Land Value of the domain the caster is in by 2gp per peasant family for the next 12 months. See **Collecting Revenue** in the **Strongholds and Domains** section for details on Land Value.

Ravage, the reverse of **harvest**, decreases by 2gp per peasant family the Land Value of the domain the caster is in at the time of casting. A **ravage** spell expires after 12 months. It can also be undone by a **remove curse** cast by a spellcaster of equal or greater level, or by a **harvest** spell.

Resurrection*
Divine Ritual 7

Range: touch
Duration: permanent

This spell functions like **restore life and limb**, except that upon completion of the spell, the creature is immediately restored to full hit points, vigor, and health, with no side effects or lingering exhaustion. The condition of the creature's remains is not a factor. So long as some small portion of the creature's body still exists, it can be resurrected. The creature can have been dead no longer than 10 years per caster level.

Destruction, the reverse of **resurrection**, causes the victim touched by the caster to die immediately and fall to dust with no saving throw.

Phase Door
Arcane Ritual 7

Range: touch
Duration: 1 passage per 2 levels

This spell creates an ethereal passage through wooden, plaster, or stone walls, but not other materials. This passage is 10' deep with a 5' diameter. The **phase door** is invisible and inaccessible to all creatures except the caster, and only the caster can use the passage. The caster disappears when entering the **phase door** and reappears when exiting. If the caster desires, he can take one other creature (human-sized or smaller) through the door. This counts as two uses of the door. The door does not allow light, sound, or spell effects through it, nor can it be seen through. A **phase door** is subject to **dispel magic**. If anyone is within the passage when it is dispelled, he is harmlessly ejected just as if he were inside a **passwall** effect.

Permanency
Arcane Ritual 8

Range: 10'
Duration: permanent

Using a **permanency** spell, the spellcaster can make permanent another arcane spell effect of lower level. Spells can be made permanent on creatures, items, or areas. Some spells commonly made permanent on creatures are **detect magic**, **protection from evil**, **read languages**, **detect invisible**, and **fly**. Some spells commonly made permanent on areas are **light**, **magic mouth**, **phantasmal force**, **hallucinatory terrain**, **confusion**, and **cloudkill**.

This is not an exclusive list, and other spells can also be made permanent. However, **permanency** cannot not make permanent any spell which has an "instantaneous" or "permanent" duration (such as **dispel magic**, **fireball**, or **lightning bolt**) and divine spells can only be made permanent with the permission of the deity (Judge's discretion). The Judge can also declare that the **permanency** will not work with any other specific spell that may damage game balance.

An area can receive any number of **permanency** spells. An item can receive up to five **permanency** spells, at increasing risk. There is a cumulative 20% chance of failure for each **permanency** after the first, and if the permanence fails, it destroys the item completely. A creature can receive one **permanency** without risk. If the creature receives further **permanency** spells, it will begin to suffer side effects (roll on the **Tampering with Mortality** table).

A **permanency** spell lasts until it is dispelled by either the caster or a higher-level spellcaster. When the **permanency** is dispelled, the other spell effect vanishes immediately. Using a **permanency** to bind a spell to an item is not the same as creating a magic item, which uses a different process. True magic items cannot be dispelled, making them far more durable than items which have merely had spells permanently placed upon them.

Wish
Arcane Ritual 9

Range: unlimited
Duration: see below

Wish is the mightiest spell that can be cast. By simply speaking aloud, the caster can alter reality. This spell can accomplish any the effects of any other spell, or create comparable effects. Events can be reversed; the dead can be brought back to life; or an entire army might be healed of damage. An entire group could be teleported to any location with no chance of error. Unique powers or ability bonuses may be wished for at the Judge's discretion, and these might be permanent or temporary depending on the scope of the request. Although another character may be **wished** dead, such an act disrupts balance and the **wish** may be fulfilled in a way that the character wished dead is unaffected. For instance, if a character is **wished** dead, the caster may be transported through time to a point where the victim has already died of natural causes. **Wishes** will be fulfilled according to the letter of the request, and the Judge can exercise some regulation of **wishes** based on this strict enforcement. Ultimately, the Judge will have to decide the limits of a **wish** spell.

CONSTRUCTS

Arcane and divine spellcasters who reach 11th level or higher may create and design magical **constructs** such as animated statues, gargoyles, and golems. Because of their proficiency with crafts, dwarven craftpriests can create and design magical constructs starting at 9th level.

CREATING CONSTRUCTS

Creating a construct requires 2,000gp per Hit Die of the construct, plus an additional 5,000gp for each special ability the construct possesses. The spellcaster is limited to creating constructs with HD no more than twice his class level (e.g. a

12th level mage can create constructs of up to 24 HD). The caster must have a formula or sample of the type of construct he wishes to create. Formula can be found as treasure in rare manuals, or developed by the spellcaster (see below). The remains of a construct destroyed in battle can serve as a sample.

The construction takes one week, plus one day per 1,000gp of cost. Creating a construct requires a magic research throw. The target value for this throw is increased by +1 for every 5,000gp of construct cost.

To build a construct, the spellcaster must have access to a workshop (as above) at least equal in value to the cost of the construct throughout the construction. For every 10,000gp of value above the minimum required for the construct, the spellcaster receives a +1 bonus on his magic research throw. By using precious materials, the spellcaster can gain a bonus on his magic research throw, as described above.

DESIGNING CONSTRUCTS

Spellcasters may design new, previously unknown constructs. Constructs must have a minimum of 1 HD. The spellcaster is limited to designing constructs with HD no more than twice his class level.

Constructs have a default Armor Class equal to ½ their Hit Dice. Most constructs are immune to poison, gas, **charm, hold**, and **sleep** spells. These collectively count as one special ability. The construct can be given additional immunities, such as immunity to non-magical weapons, with each extra immunity counting as another special ability.

Constructs may have from one to four attacks per round. Their attacks may inflict up to three times their HD in maximum damage per round. This damage may be divided among all their attacks as desired. Any special attacks or powers count as special abilities.

Designing a construct requires 2,000gp per Hit Die of the construct, plus an additional 5,000gp for each special ability the construct possesses. The design process takes one week, plus one day per 1,000gp of cost. Designing a construct requires a magic research throw. The target value for this throw is increased by +1 for every 5,000gp of construct cost.

To design a construct, the spellcaster must have access to a library (as above) at least equal in value to the cost of the construct throughout the construction. For every 10,000gp of value above the minimum required for the construct, the spellcaster receives a +1 bonus on his magic research throw. A successful design creates a formula that the spellcaster can use to create the construct.

EXAMPLE: Quintus, an 11th level mage with 16 INT, is designing a golem. He chooses to design it with 10 HD. This gives the construct a base cost of 2,000gp x 10 or 20,000gp. He wants it to be immune to fire in addition to its standard construct immunities. This means his construct has 2 special abilities, costing an additional 10,000gp, making its total price 30,000gp. At 10 HD, it has a default AC of 5. The construct can inflict a maximum of 30 damage per round, so Quintus decides to give his construct 3 attacks, each doing 1d10 points of damage (3x10 = 30). It will take 37 days to design the construct

(1 week + 30,000/1,000). He is using a guild library with a value of 40,000gp. The magic research throw value to design the construct is 12+ (base 6+ plus 30,000/5,000) but Quintus gets a bonus of +2 for his INT bonus and +1 for the library quality [(40,000-30,000)/(10,000)]. Quintus will therefore need to throw 9+ to succeed.

CROSSBREEDS

Arcane spellcasters who reach 11th level or higher may create **crossbreeds** by magically blending different progenitor creatures together.

The progenitor creatures must not have HD greater than the arcane spellcaster's class level, and may not have more than one special ability plus one special ability per point of the spellcaster's ability score bonus from Intelligence.

EXAMPLE: Quintus, an 11th level mage with 16 INT, can crossbreed from 11 HD progenitors with 3 special abilities each.

The creator of a magical crossbreed will imbue it with various features and abilities drawn from its progenitors, as explained below.

Alignment: If either progenitor is Chaotic, the crossbreed is Chaotic. If both progenitors are Lawful, the crossbreed is Lawful. Otherwise the crossbreed is Neutral.

Movement: The spellcaster may assign his crossbreed the movement capabilities of either or both progenitors. If it has the movement of both, this counts as a special ability.

Armor Class: The crossbreed will have the AC of the progenitor from which it was assigned its movement capabilities. If it has the movement of both, it will have whichever AC is better.

Hit Dice: The spellcaster may assign his crossbreed the HD of either progenitor, or any amount in between.

Attacks: A crossbreed may be assigned the attacks of either or both progenitors. If it has the attacks of both, this counts as a special ability. If the crossbreed is of greater HD than the progenitor from which it draws its attacks, the damage inflicted by the attacks will be scaled up proportionate to the increase in Hit Dice.

Morale: A crossbreed has the better morale of the two progenitors.

Special Abilities: A crossbreed may have the special abilities of one, both, or none of its progenitors. Each special ability makes the crossbreed more expensive and difficult to create, so the spellcaster may opt to drop some abilities.

Type: All crossbreeds are fantastic creatures. They may also be beastmen, enchanted creatures, giant humanoids, humanoids, oozes, or vermin, depending on their progenitors (Judge's discretion). Whatever their type, crossbreeds heal naturally, and may reproduce with others of their breed. If they still closely resemble one of their progenitors, they may breed with them as well.

The spellcaster must decide on the form his crossbreed will take before beginning the actual process of creating the crossbreed.

Campaigns

CREATING CROSSBREEDS

The actual process of creating the crossbreed costs 2,000gp per Hit Die of the crossbreed, plus an additional 5,000gp per special ability it possesses. The process takes one week plus one day per 1,000gp of cost. Creating a crossbreed requires a magic research throw. The target value for this throw is increased by +1 for every 5,000gp the crossbreeding costs.

Creating a crossbreed does not require any special components beyond the progenitor creatures themselves (which are killed in the process). However, the spellcaster must have access to a special crossbreeding **laboratory** at least equal in value to the cost of the crossbreed. For every 10,000gp of value above the minimum required for the crossbreed, the spellcaster receives a +1 bonus on his magic research throw. By using precious materials, the spellcaster can gain a bonus on his magic research throw, as described above.

A magical crossbreed is not automatically under the control of the caster. If the more intelligent progenitor was an intelligent and willing participant in the crossbreeding, the magical crossbreed will have the same relationship with the caster as the progenitor did. Otherwise, the Judge should make a reaction roll to determine the crossbreed's reaction to the caster. If the crossbreed is unfriendly or hostile, the caster could try to tame, train, or **charm** it using specialists or spells; imprison it in his dungeon; or just unleash it onto the world.

NECROMANCY

Chaotic spellcasters who reach 11th level or higher may transform creatures into intelligent undead through the black arts of necromancy. The undead must not have HD greater than the spellcaster's class level, and may not have more than one special ability plus one special ability per point of the spellcaster's ability score bonus from Intelligence. EXAMPLE: Quintus, an 11th level mage with 16 INT, can transform creatures into undead with up to 11 HD with 3 special abilities each.

GRANTING UNLIFE

It requires 2,000gp per Hit Die plus an additional 5,000gp per special ability to grant unlife. The process takes one day per 1,000gp of cost. The creature to be transformed must be dead when the ritual is completed, but it can only have been dead for 1 day per HD, so it is often best if preparations are begun before the creature is killed. A spellcaster may transform himself into an intelligent undead using necromancy if desired, by killing himself at the conclusion of the ritual.

Granting unlife requires a magic research throw. If the creature is willing, the target value for this throw is increased by +1 for every 5,000gp of necromancy costs. If the creature is unwilling, the target value for the throw is increased by +2 for every 5,000gp. Using precious materials can affect chances of success of granting unlife, as above. The success or failure of the necromancy will not be known until the creature is dead.

To perform necromancy, a necromancer must have access to a private **mortuary and embalming chamber** at least equal in value to the cost of the necromancy. For every 10,000gp of value above the minimum required for the necromancy, the spellcaster receives a +1 bonus on his magic research throw. By using precious materials, the spellcaster can gain a bonus on his magic research throw, as described above.

Transforming a creature into an undead monster also requires special components. Components are usually organs or blood from one or more monsters with a total XP value equal to the cost of the research. If the undead has special abilities the creature providing the components must have at least as many special abilities. The Judge will determine the specific components based on the necromancy involved. If the undead has particular needs (a phylactery, coffin, etc.) these must also be provided. If a character doesn't know the components at the outset of the necromancy, he learns them when the necromancy is 50% complete.

An undead monster created through necromancy is not automatically under the control of the caster. If the subject creature was a willing participant in the necromancy, it will retain its relationship with the caster when it becomes undead. Otherwise, the Judge should make a reaction roll to determine the undead monster's reaction to the caster. If the undead monster is unfriendly or hostile, the caster could try to control it using spells, or imprison it in his dungeon, or simply unleash it onto the world.

DIVINE POWER

Divine spellcasters such as clerics, bladedancers, and craftpriests, can draw on the **divine power** of their deity to further their magical research. Divine power is measured in gp value equivalent, and can be used in two ways:

» The gp value of divine power can be substituted for an equivalent value of some or all of the special components required to create a magic item or perform a ritual spell.

» The gp value of divine power can be substituted for an equivalent value of precious materials used to create a magic item, perform a ritual spell, create a construct, or grant undeath.

Divine power can only be applied to magical research projects that are in furtherance of the goals of the divine spellcaster's patron deity (Judge's discretion). Divine power is ephemeral and cannot be stored. It is only accumulated while the divine spellcaster is actively working on an eligible magical research project, and must be spent during the project. Any divine power remaining when the magical research is finished is lost.

CONGREGATIONS

Lawful divine spellcasters earn divine power drawn by building congregations of faithful worshippers. Every fifty congregants earns the caster 10gp worth of divine power per week of faithful worship.

To qualify as congregants, characters must be of the same alignment as the divine spellcaster, worship his deity, and consider the divine spellcaster to be their spiritual advisor. A divine spellcaster's party members, henchmen and followers may form the core of his congregants. Divine spellcasters can recruit additional congregants by performing charitable deeds, sending out missionaries, and constructing temples. Each month, calculate the value of the spellcaster's proselytizing:

» The gp value of all spells charitably cast on behalf of peasants by the spellcaster or his henchmen or followers (using the costs for spells from the Spell Availability by Market table in the **Hirelings, Henchmen, Mercenaries, and Specialists** section);

» The gp value of any hirelings deployed as missionaries in the realm by the spellcaster; and

» The gp value of any religious structures erected in the realm by the spellcaster (using the Stronghold Structure Costs in the **Strongholds and Domains** section).

For every full 1,000gp value, the divine spellcaster gains a number of congregants equal to 1d10 + CHA bonus. The divine spellcaster cannot acquire more congregants than exist in the realm that he is proselytizing within.

EXAMPLE: Balbus, a 4th level cleric, seeks congregants in the village he and his party are based in. He erects a wooden chapel to Ammonar costing 300gp, and spends a week casting spells for the peasants. As a 4th level cleric, he can cast 2 1st level spells (each worth 25gp) and 1 2nd level spell (worth 75gp) each day. Over the course of a week, Balbus casts 875gp worth of spells for the peasants. The gp value of his proselytizing is 1,175gp, so he gains a number of congregants equal to a roll of 1d10+CHA bonus.

Once acquired, the divine spellcaster must maintain the congregation or they will begin to lose faith. The monthly cost of maintaining a congregation is 1gp per congregant. If this amount is not paid, the divine spellcaster loses 1d10 congregants per 1,000. On a die roll of 10, roll again and add the result to total lost (repeating the process if a subsequent 10 is rolled.) This represents counter-missionary work, abandonment of faith, or other spiritual challenges.

More powerful divine spellcasters can amass congregants by assuming rulership of a domain, or becoming the spiritual advisor of a domain ruler. A ruler can simply command his subjects to worship his god, creating vast congregations within his domain. Of course, not every subject in a domain will faithfully worship on command – the domain's morale will make a large difference. The Domain Worship table lists the

value of spiritual essence a ruler can extract from the peasant families in his domain. This amount is always less than the full 10gp per fifty congregants, as no domain will be 100% faithful to the character's god.

EXAMPLE: Balbus, now a 9th level Cleric, rules Ammantavus, a domain of 2,500 peasant families (12,500 people) with a domain morale score of 0. Each week, Balbus gains 4gp worth of spiritual essence per 10 families (50 people), or 1,000gp value total, from his domain. If Balbus's subjects were more loyal to him, he could gain much more spiritual essence from his domain.

To become the spiritual advisor of a domain ruler, the divine spellcaster will generally have to be the highest level divine spellcaster with whom the ruler has Friendly relations (as per the Monster Reaction table).

Domain Worship	
Domain Morale	Divine Power per 10 Families per Week
-4	0
-3	1
-2	2
-1	3
0	4
+1	5
+2	6
+3	7
+4	8
-4	9

A ruler who asks his subjects to worship a god or religion foreign to them will suffer large penalties to domain morale. Rulers will often address this by throwing festivals in the new faith or taking other steps to increase domain morale. For rules on establishing domains, peasant families, and domain morale, see **Strongholds and Domains** later in this section.

BLOOD SACRIFICE

While chaotic divine spellcasters may earn divine power from gaining congregants, a darker path is also available to them: Blood sacrifice of living creatures to their deity.

A spellcaster can conduct no more than one blood sacrifice per class level per day. Conducting a blood sacrifice must be performed in a chaotic temple, graveyard, or other **sinkhole of evil** (see Chapter 10, **Secrets**, for additional rules on sinkholes of evil). Each blood sacrifice takes one turn and requires a magical research throw. If the magical research throw succeeds, the chaotic divine spellcaster earns divine power equal to the XP value of the creature sacrificed. Sacrificing unwilling chaotic creatures provides no divine power, as the dark gods see little merit in the slaughter of their own worshippers. The sacrifice of a willing chaotic creature does earn divine power, however.

EXAMPLE: Mentu the Death Priest, a 12th level chaotic cleric, is sacrificing a beautiful white unicorn to his patron deity, Dirgion the Doombringer. If Mentu succeeds on his magical research throw of 5+, he will earn divine power equal to the unicorn's XP value (135XP). Unfortunately, he rolls a 2 and the unicorn's spirit escapes to a holier place. In a rage, Mentu sacrifices the 8 orcs who had captured the unicorn. As these are unwilling chaotic sacrifices, he gains no value from doing so (apart from sating his blood lust!).

STRONGHOLDS AND DOMAINS

At particular milestones in their career, adventurers can begin to attract followers by establishing a stronghold. The type of stronghold, the level required, and the number and type of followers attracted is defined by the character's class. The Strongholds by Class table summarizes the different possibilities.

SECURING THE DOMAIN

To establish a stronghold, the adventurer must first secure an area of land, known as a **domain**. The minimum size of a domain is a 1-square mile area of land. An average domain size is a 32-square mile area of land (1 6-mile hex on a standard wilderness map) while the maximum size of a domain is 500 square miles (1 24-mile hex on a large scale map, or 16 contiguous 6-mile hexes on a standard map).

Domains of land are classified as either **civilized**, **borderlands**, or **wilderness** areas. A newly secured domain will be civilized if it is with 50 miles (8 6-mile hexes) of a city or large town. A newly secured domain will be borderlands if it is within 25 miles (4 6-mile hexes) of civilized areas. All other newly secured domains are wilderness. Explorers must have borderlands or wilderness domains. Fastnesses and vaults may only be built in wilderness areas, or civilized or borderlands areas of their race.

If the adventurer is securing a civilized domain, the adventurer will need to get a land grant from the local ruler (usually in exchange for a pledge of fealty or the performance of some great quest). If the character simply wishes to buy civilized land, he will find it very expensive; an acre of good land costs about 50gp, so a 1-mile domain containing 640 acres would cost 32,000gp and a 32-square mile hex containing 19,200 acres would cost 1,216,000gp. (There's a reason land was synonymous with wealth throughout human history). For this reason, most adventurers will secure unclaimed borderland or wilderness domains. This requires entering the area with other adventurers or mercenaries, and dealing with any lairs and wandering monsters present there. The larger the domain, the more challenging to clear it.

When the domain is first secured, roll 3d3. The total rolled should be noted as the domain's **land revenue** in gp per peasant family per month. Not all land is equally valuable. High land revenue means the domain is rich in farm produce, timber, furs, stone, or even minerals. Low land revenue represents barren, infertile soil with limited natural resources. The Judge and player can determine the exact reason for the land's value (or lack thereof) based on the roll.

ESTABLISHING THE STRONGHOLD

The adventurer must now decide whether or not he wishes to establish a stronghold on the domain he has secured. If the domain's land revenue is very low, the adventurer may decide not to proceed, and instead seeks to secure a different domain. If the adventurer does wish to establish a stronghold, he can do so by claiming an existing stronghold or by constructing a new one. If there is an existing structure that's suitable for use as a stronghold on the domain, this structure can be claimed. This structure might be a castle granted with the land, or a tunnel complex cleared of its prior inhabitants in the process of securing the domain, and so on. Normally, however, the adventurer will need to construct his own stronghold on his newly secured land. The player should design a plan for the stronghold and calculate the costs based on the prices listed in the next section.

When drawing up plans for a stronghold, note that different kinds of structures will have different thicknesses of stone. Most buildings have walls 1-2' feet thick, while towers and similar outposts have 5' thick walls. Keeps have the thickest walls of all, at 10' thick.

Strongholds by Class			
Class	**Stronghold**	**Followers**	**Special Rules**
Assassin	Hideout	2d6 1st level assassins	see Hideouts and Hijinks section (p135)
Bard	Hall	1d4+1x10 0th level mercenaries 1d6 1st–3rd level bards	-
Bladedancer	Temple	5d6x10 0th level mercenaries 1d6 1st–3rd level bl. dancers	cost of building stronghold reduced by 50% followers never need to check morale
Cleric	Fortified Church	5d6x10 0th level mercenaries 1d6 1st–3rd level clerics	cost of building stronghold reduced by 50% followers never need to check morale
Dwarven Craftpriest	Vault	3d6x10 1st level dwarves	must be underground, may not be in human or elven civilized or borderlands area
Dwarven Vaultguard	Vault	3d6x10 1st level dwarves	must be underground, may not be in human or elven civilized or borderland area
Elf Nightblade	Hideout	2d6 1st level nightblades	see Hideouts and Hijinks section (p135))
Elf Spellsword	Fastness	3d6x10 1st level elves	may not be in human or dwarven civilized or borderland area, all animals within 3 miles of fastness become friendly
Explorer	Border Fort	1d4+1x10 0th level mercenaries 1d6 1st–3rd level explorers	must be in borderlands or wilderness
Fighter	Castle	1d4+1x10 0th level mercenaries 1d6 1st–3rd level fighters	-
Mage	Sanctum	2d6 0th level apprentices 1d6 1st level mages	see Sanctums and Dungeons section (p141)
Thief	Hideout	2d6 1st level thieves	see Hideouts and Hijinks section (p135))

Stronghold Structure Costs	
Barbican (gatehouse, 2 small towers, and a drawbridge)	38,000gp
Battlement (100' long, crenellated parapets)	500gp
Building, stone (20' high, 30' square, wood doors, floors, roof, stairs)*	3,000gp
Building, wood (20' high, 30' square, wood doors, floors, roof, stairs)*	1,500gp
Corridor, dungeon (10'x10'x10', hewn stone walls, flagstone floor)	500gp
Drawbridge, wood (10' x 20')	250gp
Gatehouse (20' high, 30' x 20', metal portcullis, wood doors, floors, stairs)	6,500gp
Keep, square (80' high, 60' square, wood doors, floors, stairs)*	75,000gp
Moat, unfilled (100' x 20' x 10' deep)*	400gp
Moat, filled (100' x 20' x 10' deep)*	800gp
Palisade, wood (10' high, 100' long, 1' thick)	125gp
Rampart, earthen (10' high, 100' long, 15' thick)	2,500gp
Tower, small round (30' high, 20' diameter, wood doors, floors, stairs)	15,000gp
Tower, medium round (40' high, 20' diameter, wood doors, floors, stairs)	22,500gp
Tower, large round (40' high, 30' diameter, wood doors, floors, roof, stairs)	30,000gp
Tower, huge round (60' high, 30' diameter, wood doors, floors, roof, stairs)	54,000gp
Wall, stone castle (20' high, 100' long, 10' thick)	5,000gp
Wall, stone castle (30' high, 100' long, 10' thick)	7,500gp
Wall, stone castle (40' high, 100' long, 10' thick)	12,500gp
Wall, stone castle (50' high, 100' long, 10' thick)	17,500gp
Wall, stone castle (60' high, 100' long, 10' thick)	22,500gp

The dimensions of these constructions can be altered as long as the square footage remains the same.

Civilian Structure Costs	
Cottage, wood (20' high, 30' square, thatched roof, wood stairs, earthen floor)*	300gp
Hut, pit (8' high, 8' square, thatched roof, sunken earthen floor)*	15gp
Hut, sod or wattle (10' high, 10' square, thatched roof, earthen floor)*	25gp
Hut, mudbrick or wood (10' high, 10' square, thatched roof, earthen floor)*	50gp
Longhouse, wood (15' high, 30' long, 15' wide, thatched roof, earthen floor)*	300gp
Roundhouse, wood (15' high, 15' diameter, thatched roof, earthen floor)*	125gp
Townhouse, stone (20' high, 30' square, thatched roof, wood floor and stairs)*	1,200gp

The dimensions of these constructions can be altered as long as the square footage remains the same.

Structure Accessories Costs	
Arrow Slit/Window*	10gp
Door, wood (3' x 7')*	10gp
Door, reinforced wood (3' x 7')*	20gp
Door, iron/stone (3' x 7')*	50gp
Door, secret (3' x 7')*	By material x5
Floor/Roof, flagstone or tile (10' x 10')*	40gp
Floor/Roof, wood (10' x 10')*	10gp
Shutters (window)*	5gp
Shifting Wall (10' x 10')*	1000gp
Stairs, wood (one flight, 3' x 10')*	20gp
Stairs, stone (one flight, 3' x 10')*	60gp

Upgrade a structure to include these at time of construction for 25% of the accessories' base cost

In addition to the building costs, the adventurer will need to hire at least one engineer (250gp/month) per 100,000gp cost of the stronghold. The time required to construct a stronghold depends entirely on its total price. For every 500gp it will take one day of game time. The construction time can be reduced by 25% by paying 50% additional construction costs, or reduced by 50% by paying 100% additional construction costs. The construction time cannot be reduced by more than 50%.

Minimum Stronghold Value	
Classification	**Minimum Value**
Civilized	15,000gp per 6-mile hex
Borderlands	22,500gp per 6-mile hex
Wilderness	30,000gp per 6-mile hex

Strongholds have a minimum cost, based on the size and classification of the domain to be secured. The **Minimum Stronghold Value** table shows the minimum value required to secure each 6-mile hex in a domain. Small domains in civilized realms can be controlled with a stone home or tower, but large tracts of wilderness can only be settled with a formidable stronghold. A stronghold of insufficient value will limit the size of the domain, and therefore its maximum peasant population. See **Limits of Growth**, below.

ATTRACTING PEASANTS AND FOLLOWERS

While the adventurer's stronghold is under construction, the domain around his stronghold will slowly become settled by the workers and their families. In addition, peasants and laborers seeking the adventurer's protection will settle near the stronghold. These peasant families become permanent inhabitants of the adventurer's domain. The number of peasant families that will inhabit the domain when the stronghold is complete is determined on the Domain Population table. Each peasant family is assumed to have an average of 5 peasants. Families will be of the same race as the adventurer, e.g. elven fastnesses are settled by elven peasants. Once the stronghold is of sufficient value to control the domain in which it is located, the peasant families will begin generating income for the character, and begin to incur costs (see **Collecting Revenue** and **Paying Expenses** below). Until then, the domain will not generate money, nor grow.

Domain Population	
Classification	**Starting Families**
Civilized	8d6 x 10 per 6-mile hex
Borderlands	3d6 x 10 per 6-mile hex
Wilderness	1d4+1 x 10 per 6-mile hex

The character's followers will also begin arriving during stronghold construction. One half of the character's followers (rounded up) will arrive when the stronghold is halfway completed. An additional one quarter of the character's followers (rounded up) will have arrived by the time the stronghold is finished. The remainder of the followers will arrive within the first month following the completion of the stronghold.

Use the Followers Type and Equipment by Class table, below, to determine the arms and equipment of the arriving followers. Roll once for every 10 followers.

Apprentices (such as 1st level assassins, elven nightblades, mages, and thieves) and leader types (such as 1st-3rd level bards, bladedancers, clerics, explorers, or fighters) can be quickly created using the pre-generated templates for their class, or the Judge may allow the adventurer to generate and equip them using the Character Creation rules in Chapter 1.

Campaigns

Follow Type and Equipment by Class	
Die Roll (1d100)	**Type and Equipment**
Bards & Bladedancers	
01–10	Heavy Cavalry (lance, sword, shield, plate armor, chain barded medium warhorse)
11–20	Medium Cavalry (lance, shield, lamellar armor, and medium warhorse)
21–35	Light Cavalry (3 javelins, 2 swords, leather armor, light warhorse)
36–55	Heavy Infantry (pole arm, sword, shield, banded plate armor)
56–80	Light Infantry (2 swords, dagger, leather armor)
81–90	Archers (short bow, sword, leather armor)
91–100	Slingers (sling, short sword, shield, leather armor)
Clerics & Fighters	
01–05	Cataphract Cavalry (composite bow, sword, shield, plate armor, chain barded medium warhorse)
06–15	Heavy Cavalry (lance, sword, shield, plate armor, chain barded medium warhorse)
16–25	Medium Cavalry (lance, shield, lamellar armor, and medium warhorse)
26–35	Light Cavalry (3 javelins, sword, shield, leather armor, light warhorse)
36–60	Heavy Infantry (pole arm, sword, shield, banded plate armor)
61–80	Light Infantry (spear, short sword, shield, leather armor)
81–90	Archers (short bow, short sword, leather armor)
91–100	Slingers (sling, short sword, shield, leather armor)
Dwarven Craftpriests & Vaultguards	
01–20	Dwarven Heavy Infantry (great axe, plate armor)
21–40	Dwarven Heavy Infantry (war hammer, shield, banded plate armor)
41–60	Dwarven Heavy Infantry (battle axe, shield, chainmail)
61–80	Dwarven Crossbowmen (arbalest, dagger, chainmail)
81–100	Dwarven Mounted Crossbowmen (crossbow, chainmail, mule)
Elven Spellswords	
01–15	Elven Horse Archers (composite bow, scimitar, leather armor, light warhorse)
16–30	Elven Light Cavalry (lance, shield, leather armor, light warhorse)
31–45	Elven Light Infantry (spear, short sword, shield, leather armor)
46–60	Elven Heavy Infantry (spear, sword, shield, chainmail)
61–75	Elven Archers (short bow, dagger, leather armor)
76–100	Elven Longbowmen (long bow, sword, chainmail)
Explorers	
01–10	Medium Cavalry (lance, shield, lamellar armor, and medium warhorse)
11–25	Light Cavalry (3 javelins, 2 swords, leather armor, light warhorse)
26–40	Horse Archers (composite bow, scimitar, leather armor, light warhorse)
41–60	Light Infantry (spear, hand axe, shield, leather armor)
61–70	Longbowmen (long bow, sword, chainmail armor)
71–80	Archers (short bow, short sword, leather armor)
81–90	Slingers (sling, short sword, shield, leather armor)
91–100	Hunters (bola, net, 3 javelins, hand axe, leather armor)

GROWING THE DOMAIN

If the adventurer is fortunate, birth and immigration may increase the population of a domain. If he is unlucky, fire, disease, and emigration will decrease it. Each month, the adventurer will make two die rolls of 1d10 per 1,000 families in the domain (rounded up). These rolls will determine the change in his domain's population. The first roll determines the increase in the domain's number of families, and the second roll determines the decrease in the domain's number of families. Any die that rolls a 10 should be rolled again, with the new result added to the total (repeating the process if a subsequent 10 is rolled).

EXAMPLE: Marcus's domain has a population of 1,200 families. He will make two die rolls of 2d10. Marcus first rolls 2d10 for increase and gets a 3 and an 8. His domain gains 11 families. He then rolls 2d10 for decrease and gets a 10 and a 7. Since one of the dice rolled a "10", he must roll that die again and add it to the total. This roll results in another 10! Marcus has to roll yet again, this time getting a 4. His total is 10+7+10+4, or 31. Marcus's domain loses 31 families. Having gained 11 and lost 31, Marcus's domain ends up down 20 families.

When rolling for **small domains** of under 100 families, ignore results of 9 or less. Any roll of 10 results in the domain gaining or losing one family, and rolling again.

An adventurer can increase the population of his domain by making **agricultural investments** into the area. For every 1,000gp spent on investments in a month, the domain will attract 1d10 new peasant families.

Adventurers who are rising in power and fame will attract additional peasants to move to their domains. Provided a character actively adventures at least once per month and keeps his domain secure from threats, his domain's population will grow by an additional amount each month, determined by the number of families already present.

Population (families)	Increase
1–100	+25%
101–200	+20%
201–300	+15%
301–400	+10%
401–500	+5%
500+	+1%

Elven domains always increase in population as if they were two population categories larger. Dwarven domains increase in population as if they were one population category larger. EXAMPLE: An elven domain of 1-100 families increases in population as if it were 201-300 families in population, at 15% per month.

Note that if a domain ruler is not actively adventuring, does not make agricultural investments, and does not have very high domain morale, the gain and loss in population each month will tend to equalize and domain population will be flat.

Limits of Growth

The classification and size of a domain determine its maximum population. A wilderness domain cannot exceed 4 families per square mile, or 125 families per 6-mile hex. A borderlands domain cannot exceed 8 families per square mile, or 250 families per 6-mile hex. A civilized domain cannot exceed 25 families per square mile, or 780 families per 6-mile hex. For the domain to grow past this limit, the adventurer must secure an additional area of land (such as an adjacent 6-mile hex) to permit the population to grow. No domain can be larger than its stronghold can secure. The maximum domain size is 1 24-mile hex, consisting of 16 contiguous 6-mile hexes. If a wilderness domain ever reaches the maximum of 125 families x 16 6-mile hexes (2,000 families), it becomes a borderlands domain. If a borderlands domain ever reaches the maximum of 250 families x 16 6-mile hexes (4,000 families), it becomes a civilized domain. No domain can normally have more than 12,500 families (780 families x 16 6-mile hexes), as this is the upper limit the land can support (roughly 120 people per square mile).

An adventurer can exceed his domain's limits of growth by establishing an **urban settlement** within the domain. See the **Villages, Towns, and Cities** rules below.

COLLECTING REVENUE

Each month, the adventurer collects revenue from each peasant family in his domain. There are four sources of income: land revenue, service revenue, tax revenue, and vassal revenue. The first three types of revenue are generated by the domain's peasant families, while the

Source	Monthly Revenue
Land	3–9gp / family
Services	4gp/ family
Taxes	2gp/ family
Vassals	Varies

last is only generated if the adventurer has one or more vassal domains (described below).

As noted under **Securing the Domain** (above), land revenue derives from labor on the domain's lands. It includes wheat, barley, and other grains; cheese, milk, meat, bee honey, and other animal products; and clay, stone, coal, and metals. The average domain produces 6gp of land revenue per peasant, but not all land is equally valuable. The domain's land revenue will have been determined with a roll of 3d3 when the domain was first secured – this value is the monthly land revenue per peasant family.

EXAMPLE: Marcus has secured a domain in the wilderness across the Mirmen River. He rolls 3d3 to determine what his land revenue will be. He rolled a 3, 2, 3, for a total of 8. Each peasant family that settles there will generate 8gp of land revenue per month. The Judge determines the land is so valuable because of an abundance of timber and fur.

Services revenue derives from the services of skilled tradesmen, such as baking, carpentry, lumbering, milling, and smithing. Most of these services are provided by freemen who offer a portion of their labor to the adventurer in exchange for the right to practice their trade on his domain. Monthly service revenue is 4gp per family.

Tax revenue is coin paid directly to the adventurer by his peasants. As ruler of the domain, the adventurer has the right to collect fees upon marriage, inheritance, birth and death, harvest, and other occasions; to levy fines and fees for administering justice; to charge tolls for the roads; to charge a duty on merchants in his markets; and to levy a rent and tax on those working the land. The sum of these constitutes the domain's monthly tax revenue of 2gp per family. Tax revenue can be increased above this amount, but doing so damages the peasant's loyalty. Lower taxes, on the other hand, can improve the domain's morale.

Vassal revenue is income received from vassal domains controlled by the adventurer but managed on his behalf by henchmen. Vassal revenue is generally 20% of the monthly income of the vassal domain. See **Realms and Vassals**, below.

PAYING EXPENSES

Garrison: In order to maintain the security of his domain, the adventurer must have a large enough garrison of troops. Depending on the classification of the domain, this can cost 2-4gp per family per month. The adventurer should specify the exact make-up of the garrison, hiring an appropriate number of mercenaries (see Chapter 3, **Equipment**, for details on mercenaries).

Classification	Garrison Cost
Civilized	2gp / family
Borderlands	3gp/ family
Wilderness	4gp/ family

The gold piece value of a cleric's or bladedancer's followers can be applied against the garrison cost of their domain, even though the cleric or bladedancer does not actually have to pay their faithful followers for their services.

Stronghold Upkeep: In addition to maintaining a garrison, the adventurer must pay for the upkeep of his stronghold. Strongholds cost 0.5% of their total value in upkeep each month. For example, a 75,000gp keep costs 375gp per month to maintain.

Taxes: If the adventurer has established his stronghold in a civilized realm, he will owe a tax of 20% of his domain's gross monthly income to the lord who granted him the domain. In borderlands, this tax might be reduced if the adventurer is spending money to defend the borders of the realm. Adventurers who have established their stronghold in the wilderness owe no taxes unless they have chosen to become vassals to the ruler of a civilized realm.

Tithes: The adventurer will owe a tithe of 10% of his domain's gross monthly income to the church of the domain's dominant religion. If the domain ruler is a bladedancer or cleric, the domain's dominant religion is the ruler's. Otherwise, the domain's dominant religion is the prevailing religion of the region (Judge's discretion). If the tithe is not paid, the loyalty of the population to the adventurer will be reduced, and the adventurer may be declared a heretic or excommunicated by the church. The domain ruler may change the domain's religion, but doing so causes substantial penalties to domain morale.

Festivals: At least four times per year (the date will vary based on the culture, but one per season is common), the adventurer will be expected to hold a festival for the domain's peasant families. The cost of a festival is 5gp per peasant family. If this tradition is not honored, the loyalty of the population to the adventurer will be reduced. If more than the requisite number of holidays is held, the population's loyalty will increase.

REALMS AND VASSALS

An adventurer may control more than one domain. Multiple domains under the control of one ruler are called a **realm**. The additional domains of a realm may be established by securing land and constructing additional strongholds, or they may be conquered, or granted in a treaty. However, an adventurer can only directly manage one domain, known as his **personal domain**. Other domains in the realm are considered vassal domains, and must be assigned to a henchman, called a vassal, to manage. The henchman is responsible for collecting the revenue and paying the expenses of the **vassal domain**, and will pay 20% of the vassal domain's monthly income to the adventurer.

Since the number of henchmen any character may employ is limited to between 1 and 7 (depending on his Charisma), very powerful characters may find that they have more domains under their control than can be managed even with all of their henchmen. In this case, multiple vassal domains will be assigned to trusted henchmen, who will themselves have to sub-assign vassal domains to their own henchmen. A group of domains ruled by a vassal is called a **vassal realm**. An adventurer may himself be a sub-vassal, either to another adventurer, or to an NPC that he has sworn fealty to (usually the lord who granted him the land to build his domain).

EXAMPLE: Quintus rules a realm of thirteen domains. He has six henchmen. He manages one domain directly, and assigns two vassal domains to each of his six henchmen. Each of his six henchmen thus has a vassal realm of two domains. Each manages one of their domains directly, and sub-assigns the other as a vassal domain to one of their own henchmen

Detailed rules for developing the complete structure of all of a campaign's realms and vassals can be found under **Constructing the Campaign Setting** in Chapter 10.

In addition to owing taxes to his lord (as described above), a vassal ruler must roll once per month on the Favors and Duties table to see what favors are granted or asked by his lord. These events can serve the Judge as the basis for adventures for the player character. Adventurers with vassals may choose to offer favors and demand duties to their own vassals, either in response to favors and duties they receive, or independently.

During any month, each vassal can be safely asked to perform one ongoing duty, plus an additional ongoing duty for each ongoing favor given. If an adventurer demands duties in excess of this total, the vassal's loyalty must be checked on the Henchman Morale table for each extra duty. An irrevocable favor only offsets a duty during the month it is first given (such gifts are quickly taken for granted…) Charters of monopoly count as one favor, even if granted to cover multiple types of merchandise.

EXAMPLE: Marcus demands that his henchman Cadom Wynn pay a special tax of 1gp per each of his 500 peasant families (one duty). No roll on the Henchman Loyalty table is required. The next month, Marcus maintains the tax (one duty), and calls Cadom to arms (a second duty). To avoid a roll on the Henchman Loyalty table, he offers Cadom his niece in marriage (an irrevocable favor). The next month he maintains both the tax and the call to arms, but offers no favors. Cadom must roll on the Henchman Loyalty table.

Roll (2d6)	Favor / Duty
2	Build Additional Stronghold: The adventurer is ordered to construct a stronghold somewhere within his realm. The stronghold must have a minimum value of 15,000gp per 6-mile hex the adventurer controls.
3	Call to Arms: The adventurer is called to provide military service to his lord. He must muster a force at least equal to ½ the garrison of his realm and go on campaign for a duration of 1d4 months (or until the duty is revoked). On a roll of 4 months duration, roll again and add the subsequent roll to the total. Repeated rolls of 4 can yield very long campaigns.
4	Call to Council: The adventure is called to provide judicial and managerial council to his lord. He must travel to his lord's domain to provide this service. Duration of service is the same as for a Call to Arms.
5	Tax Demanded: The lord demands the adventure pay 1gp monthly per peasant family in the adventurer's realm as a special tax. The special tax continues until the duty is revoked.
6	Loan Demanded: The lord demands a loan of 1gp per peasant family in the adventurer's realm. The loan is repaid when the duty is revoked. Otherwise, the probability of repayment is equal to the adventurer's CHA stated as a percentage, rolled monthly. No interest will be paid in either case.
7	Previous duty/favor revoked: The adventurer loses his most recently granted favor (1) or duty (2–6).
8	Festival: The lord celebrates a wedding, birth, military victory, or other event by holding a festival in all of the adventurer's domains. (This favor cannot be revoked.)
9	Gift: The lord gives the adventurer a gift with a value of 1gp per peasant family in the adventurer's realm. The gift may be treasure, warhorses, slaves, merchandise, magical items, etc. (Judge's discretion). (This favor cannot be revoked).
10	Charter of Monopoly: The adventurer is granted a monopoly on a randomly determined type of merchandise on the Common Merchandise table. He gains a +4 on the die roll to find buyers or sellers of that merchandise, merchants will buy or sell twice the normal number of loads of that type from him, and prices are adjusted by 1 point (10%) in his favor. See Arbitrage Trading, below.
11	Grant of Title: The adventurer is formally granted a noble title appropriate to his land holdings. If this would make the character equal in title to his lord, then the lord offers a family member in marriage to the character or character's heirs instead. (A marriage cannot be revoked, but a title can be.)
12	Grant of Land: The adventurer is granted a new domain consisting of 1 6-mile hex on the border of one of his existing domains. Generate the new domain normally, as per the rules above.

Titles of Nobility

Personal Domain (families)	Number of Domains Ruled	Overall Realm (families)	Common	Auran Empire	Argollëan (Elven)	Somirean	Jutlandic
12,500	5,461–55,987	1.5M–11.6M+	Emperor	Tarkaun	Ard-rí	Maharaja	High King
12,500	1,365–9,331	364K–2,000K	King	Exarch	Rí-ruirech	Raja	King
7,500	341–1,555	87K–322K	Prince	Prefect	Rí	Deshmukh	Prince
1,500	85–259	20,000–52,000	Duke	Palatine	Diuc	Zammin	Duke
780	21–43	4,600–8,500	Count	Legate	Iarla	Mansab	Jarl
320	5–7	960–1,280	Marquis	Tribune	Ard-tiarna	Sardar	Reeve
160	1	120–200	Baron	Castellan	Tiarna	Jagir	Thane

TITLES OF NOBILITY

Adventurers and other domain rulers may claim or be awarded a title of nobility. If the adventurer secures his domain within an existing realm, his title will be awarded based on the heraldry of that realm. The more domains the adventurer controls (including assigned and sub-assigned vassal domains), the higher the title he will hold. An adventurer who establishes a new realm can claim any title he wishes, of course, but other realms will not necessarily treat him as such.

Three factors determine a ruler's title – the size of his personal domain, the number of vassal domains he has, and the overall size of the realm he rules. The Titles of Nobility table shows the common titles of nobility used based on these criteria. A traditional title is provided for each tier, plus titles used by cultures within the Auran Empire campaign setting.

KEEPING THE PEACE

All domains have a morale score which represent their populations' trust and faith in their ruler. Morale scores vary from -4 to +4. Domains begin with a morale score of 0 plus or minus their ruler's Charisma adjustment, known as their **base morale score**. Morale scores affect the functioning of the domain, as described below.

Morale Score	Morale Level
-4	Rebellious
-3	Defiant
-2	Turbulent
-1	Demoralized
0	Apathetic
+1	Loyal
+2	Dedicated
+3	Steadfast
+4	Stalwart

Rebellious means that the domain is revolting against their ruler. There is no population growth, and an extra 4d10 families per thousand are lost to illness, casualties, and emigration each month. Tax, land, and service income drop to zero. The able-bodied men (one per peasant family) become bandits, and begin to attack officials, trade caravans, troops, and travelers in the domain. If these bandits are slain, the population of the domain is reduced accordingly. For every 200 peasant families in the domain, there is a cumulative 10% chance of a village hero (4th – 7th level fighter) emerging to challenge the character's rule.

Defiant means that the domain's inhabitants have become violently unhappy with their ruler. This unhappiness manifests in banditry, tax evasion, and disloyalty. An extra 3d10 families per thousand are lost to illness, casualties, and emigration each month. Tax, land and service income is reduced to half. One able-bodied man per two peasant families becomes a bandit, as above.

Turbulent means that the domain is in a state of dissatisfaction and unrest. An extra 2d10 families per thousand are lost to illness, casualties, and emigration each month. Tax, land, and service income is reduced by one quarter (rounded down). One able-bodied man per five peasant families becomes as a bandit, as above.

Demoralized means that the domain's populace sees their ruler as worse than average. An extra 1d10 families per thousand are lost to illness, casualties, and immigration each month.

Apathetic means that the domain's populace sees their ruler as just another petty noble. They work the land, pay their taxes, and do their duty, but have no special love for the ruler.

Loyal means that the domain's ruler is respected and popular with his subjects. Spies and thieves operating against the domain suffer a -1 penalty to their proficiency throws (see **Hijinks**, below). The population grows by an extra 1d10 families per thousand each month.

Dedicated means that the domain's populace has been inspired to strong nationalist sentiment by their ruler. Spies and thieves operating against the domain suffer a -2 penalty to their proficiency throws. The population grows by an extra 2d10 families per thousand each month.

Steadfast means that the domain's inhabitants hail their ruler as great leader deserving of strident support. The population grows by an extra 3d10 families per thousand each month. Spies and thieves operating against the domain suffer a -3 penalty to their proficiency throws. Service income is increased by 1gp per peasant family.

Stalwart means that the domain's populace acclaims their ruler as a beloved and righteous sovereign. The population grows by an extra 4d10 families per thousand each month. Spies and thieves operating against the domain suffer a -4 penalty to their proficiency throws. Land and service income are increased by 1gp per peasant family each.

Every season (three month interval), the Judge will roll 2d6 on the Domain Morale table, applying any relevant adjustments to the roll, to determine whether the domain's morale has changed as a result of recent events.

Domain Morale	
Adjusted Die Roll	**Result**
2−	Morale reduced by 2 (min -4)
3−5	Morale reduced by 1 (min -4)
6−8	Morale shifts by 1 towards base
9−11	Morale increased by 1 (max +4)
12+	Morale increased by 2 (max +4)

Seasonal Events	Morale Roll Adjustment
Ruler is of different alignment	-2
Garrison below normal last season	-1/gp/family increase
Garrison above normal last season	+1/gp/family decrease
No festivals last season	-1
Extra festivals last season	+1/extra festival
Population grew 5+% last season	+1/5% increase
Population shrank 5%+ last season	-2/5% decrease
Taxes below normal last season	+1/gp decrease
Taxes above normal last season	-1/gp increase
Tithes not paid last season	-2
New religion introduced last season	-4

EXAMPLE: Marcus, a 9th level fighter, is ruler of a borderlands domain with a morale score of +1 (Loyal). But after accidentally donning a **helm of alignment change**, Marcus becomes chaotic (-2) and starts running his domain with an iron fist. He offers no festivals (-1), and raises taxes from 2gp to 4gp per peasant (-2), while increasing his garrison troops from 3gp/family to 4gp/family (+1). The dominion's population grows only 2.5% (no modifier). At the end of the season, he rolls 2d6-5+1 for his domain's loyalty and scores a 2. That means his domain morale drops by 2 point, from +1 to -1. His domain has become Demoralized, as his peasants lose their confidence in their ruler. If he continues in his tyrannical ways, Marcus may find that the tighter he grips, the more peasants slip away…

Garrisons and Morale

As indicated on the Domain Morale Roll Adjustments above, the size of a domain's garrison has a dramatic effect on the domain's morale. Normally the mere existence of the garrison is enough to count for morale purposes. The garrison does not need to be physically in the domain. A ruler who takes his entire 2gp/family garrison on raid into an enemy's domain still counts

as having a 2gp/family garrison for purposes of his domain's morale. From the peasants' perspective, it's better to have the war waged somewhere else!

However, this benefit only lasts while the ruler's domain is actually safe. If the domain is attacked while part of the garrison is absent, then only that portion of the garrison that is physically present in the domain counts for morale purposes.

EXAMPLE: Marcus' domain has 1,200 families with a garrison cost of 2,400gp per month. Marcus' garrison consists of 40 heavy cavalry (60gp/month x 60 = 2,400gp). When Marcus receives a call to arms from his lord, he sends 20 heavy cavalry to join his lord in fighting in a distant realm. This does not have any immediate morale implications. The next month, however, beastmen begin raiding his domain. Because the domain is being attacked, only that portion of its garrison which is physically present counts for morale purposes. 20 heavy cavalry are worth 1,200gp, so Marcus will suffer the -1gp/family decrease adjustment on his next morale roll. To avoid this, Marcus petitions his lord to allow him to bring his forces home.

VILLAGES, TOWNS, AND CITIES

When a domain reaches its limit of growth, its ruler will normally secure an additional area of land to permit the population to grow. Instead of (or in addition to) doing so, he may choose to found an **urban settlement** within his domain. To found an urban settlement, the adventurer makes an initial investment of 10,000gp and then moves between 75 to 250 peasant families into the urban settlement.

Once established, an urban settlement functions much like a separate domain, except that the adventurer can directly manage both his domain and the urban settlement within the domain. An adventurer cannot directly manage a domain and an urban settlement located in a different domain, however.

Growing the Settlement

As with a domain, the adventurer will make two die rolls of 1d10 per 1,000 families in the urban settlement each month to determine the change in the settlement's population. So long as the character actively adventures at least once per month and keeps his urban settlement secure from threats, the settlement's population will grow by an additional amount each month from immigration, using the Domain Population Growth table.

Unlike domains, the limits of an urban settlement's growth are not based the available land. Instead, the limits are based on the extent of **urban investment**. Initially, the urban settlement is limited to less than 250 families. When the Total Investment shown on the table below is reached, the urban settlement expands to accommodate a greater maximum.

Total Investment (gp)	Maximum Population (families)
10,000	249
25,000	624
75,000	2,499
200,000	4,999
625,000	19,999
2,500,000	100,000

By spending more gold pieces on roads, aqueducts, sewers, marketplaces, walls, and other infrastructure, the adventurer can increase the maximum population size of the urban settlement. In addition to increasing the maximum population, urban investment also attracts new residents. For every 1,000gp spent on investments in a month, the settlement will attract 1d10 new urban families.

Collecting Revenue

Each month, the adventurer will collect revenue from each urban family in his domain. Urban families pay urban revenue, representing tolls, duties, tariffs, rent, and other fees paid by the residents to the adventurer. Urban revenue begins at 7gp per family per month and increases with the size of the settlement. Rulers may also profit from taking advantage of the urban settlement as a market. Each urban settlement has a market class based on its size. See **Mercantile Ventures** for more details on markets.

Settlement Population (families)	Urban Revenue (gp/ family)	Market Class
75–249	7	Class VI
250–624	7.5	Class V
626–2,499	7.5	Class IV
2,500–4,999	7.5	Class III
5,000–19,999	8	Class II
20,000–100,000	8.5	Class I

Paying Expenses

Settlement expenses are similar to domain expenses. Each month, an urban settlement must pay a garrison cost of 2gp/family. In addition to maintaining the garrison, the adventurer must pay for the upkeep of the urban communities. Upkeep of urban settlements cost 1.5gp/family each month.

Expense	Monthly Cost
Garrison	2gp/family
Upkeep	1.5gp/family
Taxes	20% of urban revenue
Tithes	10% of urban revenue
Festival	5gp/family/season

If the adventurer has established his urban settlement in a civilized realm, he will owe the usual 20% tax on his settlement's gross monthly income. He will also owe a tithe of 10% of the settlement's gross monthly income to the church of the domain's dominant religion. And, as with a domain, four times per year (the date will vary based on the culture, but one per season is common), the adventurer will be expected to hold a festival for the settlement's urban families, costing 5gp per family.

The Villages, Towns, and Cities table, below, shows the average monthly income, after expenses, of urban settlements of various sizes. This table can be used to quickly determine the value of an urban settlement located within a domain. Detailed rules for developing the complete urban demographics of all of a campaign's realms can be found under **Constructing the Campaign Setting** in Chapter 10.

Villages, Towns, and Cities		
Urban Settlement (families)	Monthly Income	Market Class
Hamlets (74−)	0gp	Class VI*
Small Village (75−99)	18−24gp	Class VI
Village (100−159)	25−39gp	Class VI
Village (160−249)	40−60gp	Class VI
Large village (250−449)	150−264gp	Class V
Small town (450−624)	265−369gp	Class V
Large town (625−1,249)	370−739gp	Class IV
Small city (1,250−2,499)	740−1,474gp	Class IV
City (2,500−4,999)	1,475−2,950gp	Class III
Large city (5,000−9,999)	4,700−9,399gp	Class II
Large city (10,000−14,999)	9,400−14,099gp	Class II
Large city (15,000−19,999)	14,100−18,799gp	Class II
Metropolis (20,000−39,999)	25,800−51,599gp	Class I
Metropolis (40,000+)	51,600gp+	Class I
*Class VI market at domain's stronghold only		

Keeping the Peace

Like domains, all settlements have a morale score which represent its population's trust and faith in their ruler. A newly-established urban settlement begins with the morale score of the domain within which it was founded. Settlement morale is checked every season on the Domain Morale table. It may vary over time from the morale of the domain it is within.

For purposes of applying morale effects to settlements, treat all modifications to revenue as if they applied to urban revenue. For example, land and service income are increased by 1gp per peasant family each in a Stalwart domain. This translates to a 2gp increase to urban revenue in a Stalwart settlement (e.g., 1gp from land and 1gp from service, applied to urban income as a total of 2gp per family).

ESTABLISHING STRONGHOLDS BEFORE 9TH LEVEL

Through good luck or careful play, adventurers may sometimes acquire or build a stronghold before they are eligible to gain followers. If this occurs, the adventurer does not gain any automatic followers, families, or other benefits of possessing the stronghold until he reaches the appropriate class level. This does not prevent him from hiring mercenaries to defend his holdings, or making investments to attract peasants, should he desire to, or from managing peasant families that already live on the domain. If he does reach the appropriate class level he will be able to attract his followers and peasant families at that time.

The adventurer will be responsible for the upkeep of the stronghold and security of any families present. Because of his relatively low level, an adventurer might have to defend his stronghold from NPCs who consider him too weak to maintain his grip on his domain. Swearing fealty to a high-level NPC lord is very helpful in preventing this!

CHAOTIC DOMAINS

Chaotic adventurers may establish **chaotic domains** of beastmen rather than humans or demi-humans. The decision to establish a chaotic domain is made when the domain is secured. Rather than clear any beastmen present from the area, the chaotic adventurer must successfully hire at least one chieftain in the area as a henchman. Should a chieftain prove recalcitrant, he can be eliminated in favor of a more pliable sub-chieftain, of course. Once the leadership of any beastmen lairs in the domain has been brought into service, the chaotic adventurer is established as a chaotic domain ruler.

Chaotic domains are managed like other domains, with the following exceptions:
- » The ruler can hire any beastmen in the area as mercenaries. He may only employ human and demi-human mercenaries and specialists of neutral or chaotic alignment, however.
- » The ruler will attract beastmen followers and families in lieu of normal men. Beastmen families will be of the weaker varieties, e.g. kobolds, goblins, or orcs, consisting of noncombatant women, elderly, and young.
- » Beastmen domains always increase in population as if they were two population categories smaller.
- » Beastmen provide only ½ the land revenue of normal men as they are poor farmers and herders. The population limits per hex are reduced to ½ their standard values for the same reason.
- » Beastmen in urban settlements produce only ½ the urban revenue of normal men.
- » The domain morale modifiers for garrisons and festivals are doubled.
- » Lawful domain rulers will only become vassals of the chaotic ruler if their domain is conquered and annexed. All such domains will have a -2 morale penalty due to the difference in alignment.

DWARVEN VAULTS

A dwarven vault may not be built in the civilized or borderland area of a human or elven realm, only in a dwarven realm, or wilderness area. Additionally, a dwarven vault must be an underground structure. While it may include above-ground gates, walls, or structures as necessary for defense or commerce, these cannot constitute more than 25% of the gp value of the stronghold. Any above-ground structures must be of earth or stone.

Dwarves usually live in clans, so dwarves of the vault builder's clan will be the first to live under his roof, but dwarves from other clans will also come and live nearby to be ruled by the character. A total of 3d6x10 1st level NPCs of the same race will move in to help maintain and defend the vault at no cost to the character. If additional defenders are needed, a dwarven ruler is expected to employ only soldiers of dwarven descent. He may hire members of other races for other tasks.

Dwarven vaults are otherwise maintained like human domains.

ELVEN FASTNESSES

An elven fastness may not be built in the civilized or borderland area of a human or dwarven realm. Only areas within an elven realm, or wilderness areas, will serve. Additionally, a fastness must be built harmoniously within a site of natural majesty. Fastnesses might be erected at the summit of a great peak, in the branches of a might tree, or behind a towering waterfall. Building in such locations is very expensive, so the structure will cost as much as similar work in stone, even though it is not.

Once the fastness is completed, a total of 3d6x10 1st level elven NPCs will move in to help with it and defend the fastness at no cost to the character. If additional defenders are needed, elven spellswords may hire elven mercenaries only. Non-elven beings may be hired as specialists and henchmen, but not as mercenaries.

Because of the elven connection to nature, all ordinary animals within 3 miles of the fastness will be friendly to the elves. The elves will be able to communicate with the animals as per the spell speak with animals, and the animals will warn of approaching strangers, carry news of events, deliver short messages to nearby places, etc. As a result, spies and thieves operating against the domain suffer a -2 penalty to their proficiency throws (see Hijinks, below). However, in exchange for this assistance, an elven ruler must always defend the animals within this territory.

Elven fastnesses are otherwise maintained like human domains.

HIDEOUTS AND HIJINKS

Assassins, elven nightblades, and thieves can build a secret stronghold called a hideout. Being secret, hideouts do not secure domains and do not attract peasant families. However, when an adventurer has established a hideout, he will become the boss of a syndicate of 2d6 1st level followers of his own class. Each time the adventurer gains a level thereafter, he will attract an additional 1d6 1st level followers to his syndicate. All followers must be paid standard rates for ruffians. In addition, the syndicate boss may hire ruffians to increase the size of his syndicate (similar to how a fighter hires mercenaries to increase the size of his garrison). See the Hirelings, Henchmen, Mercenaries, and Specialists rules in Chapter 3 for details on ruffians.

Hideout Size and Cost		
Market Class	Max. Syndicate Membership	Minimum Hideout Value (gp)
Class VI	25	5,000
Class V	50	10,000
Class IV	100	20,000
Class III	375	75,000
Class II	750	150,000
Class I	3,000	600,000

Hideouts must be built within 6 miles of an urban settlement, which becomes the syndicate's base of operations. The market class of the urban settlement determines the maximum size of the syndicate. Large ports and cosmopolitan cities can sustain much larger criminal gangs than small towns and agrarian villages. However, in order to reach its maximum size, a

syndicate's boss must construct a sufficiently large hideout. The Hideout Size and Cost table shows the maximum syndicate membership by settlement class, as well as the required hideout cost to reach that size of membership.

EXAMPLE: Viktir establishes a hideout in the town of Cyfaraun, a class IV market. Initially, he spends 10,000gp on his hideout. Based on the value of his hideout, the maximum membership of his syndicate is 50. Later, he spends another 10,000gp on his hideout, increasing its value to 20,000gp. The maximum membership of his syndicate rises to 100. The year following, he expands his hideout to a 75,000gp mansion. However, the maximum membership of his syndicate does not increase, because a Class IV market can only sustain a 100-member syndicate.

HIJINKS

Once an adventurer has established a syndicate, its members can be deployed on various hijinks within its base of operations. If an adventurer has henchmen of an appropriate class (assassin, elven nightblade, or thief) these may also be assigned hijinks. Each month, each member of the syndicate (whether a follower, henchman or ruffian) on the boss's payroll can be assigned a hijink from one of six available options. The boss who controls the syndicate gets the benefit of any successful hijinks he orders. The available hijinks, required rolls, and outcome of a successful hijink are summarized below.

	Requirement	Successful Outcome
Assassinating	Hide in Shadows	Victim dies; bounty of 1,000gp per level of victim to boss
Carousing	Hear Noise	Learn one rumor worth 3d12x5gp per level of perpetrator to boss
Smuggling	Move Silently	Smuggle 10 loads per level of perpetrator, payout of 12% of value of goods to boss
Spying	Hide in Shadows	Learn one secret worth 2d12x100gp per level of perpetrator to boss
Stealing	Pick Pockets	Steal 2 loads per level of perpetrator, payout of 60% of value of goods to boss
Treasure Hunting	Find Traps	Find treasure map to hoard worth 1d6x1,000gp per level of perpetrator to boss

Assassinating

Assassination is the murder of unsuspecting NPC targets for pay. (Assassinating a PC or suspicious NPC victim is an adventure, not a hijink.) Only assassins and elven nightblades can be assigned assassination hijinks. An adventurer may assign an assassination against a particular target for personal reasons if desired. Otherwise, an assassination hijink is murder-for-hire on a victim within 1d2 levels of the perpetrator's level.

For an assassination to succeed, the perpetrator must first make a successful Hide in Shadows throw. There is a -1 penalty on the proficiency throw per each level the perpetrator is lower than the victim. If the victim is slain, the boss collects a bounty equal to 1,000gp per level of the victim from whomever hired

Campaigns

the guild. A victim assassinated for the boss's personal reasons does not generate a bounty for the boss. 0th level victims count as ½ level for purposes of bounties (500gp).

If the proficiency throw fails, the assassination attempt failed. If the proficiency throw fails by 14 or more or is an unmodified 1, the perpetrator has been caught. If caught, determine the charges with a 1d6 roll: assault (1-3), mayhem (4-5), or murder (6).

Carousing

Carousing includes all manner of consortium with harlots, gossips, and other unsavory characters in unseemly inns and taverns. Any character (including 0th level characters) can be assigned to a carousing hijink, but thieves and characters with Eavesdropping proficiency make the best carousers.

For carousing to succeed, the perpetrator must make a successful Hear Noise throw. If the throw is successful, the perpetrator learns one valuable rumor appropriate to the perpetrator's location. The boss earns 3d12x5gp per level of the perpetrator exploiting the rumor through blackmail, insider trading, etc. (Alternatively, the Judge may provide a specific rumor valuable within the ongoing campaign in lieu of money.)

If the proficiency throw fails, the perpetrator learns nothing. If the proficiency throw fails by 14 or more or is an unmodified 1, the perpetrator has been caught. If caught, determine the charges with a 1d6 roll: drunkenness (1-3), gambling (4-5), or vandalism (6).

Smuggling

Smuggling is the illicit movement of goods in order to avoid tolls, customs duties, labor fees, and monopolies. Only thieves can be assigned a smuggling hijink. For smuggling to succeed, the perpetrator must make a successful Move Silently throw. If the throw is successful, the perpetrator smuggles ten loads of merchandise per class level. The type of merchandise smuggled is determined by a random roll on the Common Merchandise Table (see **Mercantile Ventures**). The perpetrator can smuggle extra loads of merchandise by taking a -1 penalty on the proficiency throw per 10 extra loads. When smuggling succeeds, the boss collects a fee equal to 12% of the market value of the merchandise smuggled.

If the proficiency throw fails, the perpetrator was not able to move the merchandise. If the proficiency throw fails by 14 or more or is an unmodified 1, the perpetrator has been caught and the merchandise confiscated. If caught, determine charges with a 1d6 roll: contraband (1-3), smuggling (4-5), racketeering (6).

Spying

Spying is the clandestine retrieval of secrets from powerful and influential figures. Assassins, nightblades, and thieves can be assigned a spying hijink.

For spying to succeed, the perpetrator must make a successful Hide in Shadows throw. If the throw is successful, the perpetrator learns advance intelligence, secret facts, or other highly valuable information from the perpetrator's area of operation. The boss earns 2d12x100gp per level of the perpetrator exploiting the valuable secret. (If desired, the Judge can provide specific secrets valuable within the ongoing campaign in lieu of money).

If the proficiency throw fails, the perpetrator learns nothing. If the proficiency throw fails by 14 or more or is an unmodified 1, the perpetrator has been caught. If caught, determine charges with a 1d6 roll: eavesdropping (1-3), sedition (4-5), or treason (6).

Stealing

Stealing includes all manner of burglary, robbery, and theft. Only thieves can be assigned a stealing hijink. For stealing to succeed, the perpetrator must make a successful Pick Pocket throw. If the throw is successful, the perpetrator steals two loads of merchandise per class level. The type of merchandise stolen is determined by a random roll on the Common Merchandise Table (see **Mercantile Ventures**, below). The perpetrator can attempt to steal a particular type of merchandise by taking a -4 penalty on the proficiency throw. The perpetrator can steal extra loads of merchandise by taking a -1 penalty on the proficiency throw per extra load. When stealing succeeds, the boss receives 60% of the market value of the stolen merchandise.

If the proficiency throw fails, the perpetrator was not able to steal anything. If the proficiency throw fails by 14 or more or is an unmodified 1, the perpetrator has been caught. If caught, determine charges with a 1d6 roll: theft (1-3), burglary (4-5) or robbery (6).

Treasure-Hunting

Treasure-hunting covers all manner of skulking and scavenging for treasure maps and rumors of hidden wealth. Only thieves can be assigned a treasure-hunting hijink. For treasure-hunting to succeed, the perpetrator must make a successful Find Traps throw. If the throw is successful, the perpetrator finds a treasure map to a random hoard worth 1d6 x 1,000gp per level of the perpetrator. The Judge determines the exact location of the hoard; hoards will generally be 6 miles away from the boss's hideout for each 1,000gp value.

If the proficiency throw fails, the perpetrator finds nothing. If the proficiency throw fails by 14 or more or is an unmodified 1, the perpetrator has been caught. If caught, determine charges with a 1d6 roll: trespassing (1-3), theft (4-5), or burglary (6).

GETTING CAUGHT

Whenever the proficiency throw fails by 14 or more or is an unmodified 1, the perpetrator has been caught. Any perpetrator caught is subject to legal penalties for his deeds. The Judge may determine appropriate punishments, or have the player roll on the Crime and Punishment table.

Crime and Punishment	
Adjusted Die Roll	**Result**
2−	Punitive Conviction
3−5	Conviction
6−8	Conviction on Lesser Charge
9−11	Acquittal
12+	Acquittal with Damages

To roll on the Crime and Punishment table, roll 2d6. Adjust the die roll by the perpetrator's Charisma modifier and any appropriate proficiency modifiers (from Diplomacy, Mystic Aura, or Seduction). Other circumstances that will apply are listed below.

Attorney: Add the perpetrator's rank in Profession (attorney), if any. Otherwise, an attorney can be hired by the syndicate. A rank 1 attorney costs 25gp, a rank 2 attorney costs 50gp, and a rank 3 attorney costs 100gp.

Bribery: If the syndicate has a member with the Bribery proficiency, it can attempt to corrupt the courts. A +1 bonus costs 50gp, a +2 bonus costs 350gp and a +3 bonus costs 1,500gp.

Evidence: Roll 1d4 to represent evidence favorable to the perpetrator (alibis, good character, etc.). Roll 1d8 to determine the penalty from unfavorable evidence (witnesses to the crime, caught with stolen goods, etc.)

Interpleader: If the syndicate has ties with a domain ruler, the ruler could plead on the perpetrator's behalf. Add the Charisma modifier of the domain ruler, plus an additional +2 if the interpleader has Diplomacy, Intimidation, or Mystic Aura. Note that if the domain ruler controls the domain where the crime happened, he may free the perpetrator without resorting to trial at all.

Prior Crimes: -1 if perpetrator is branded; -2 if perpetrator has been maimed (loss of tongue or hands); -3 if perpetrator has been proscribed.

Severity of Crime: The worse the crime, the worse the penalty. Breach of peace, drunkenness, outrage of decency 0; eavesdropping, gambling, or trespassing -1; assault, bribery, contraband extortion, theft, or vandalism -2; battery, burglary, kidnapping, rioting, or smuggling -3; manslaughter, mayhem, racketeering, rape, robbery, or sedition -4; arson, desertion, murder, or piracy -5; heresy, high treason, or regicide -6.

The result of the table indicates the fate of the perpetrator. A **punitive conviction** means that the perpetrator has been made an example of. He will be punished out of proportion to his charges. A **conviction** means that the perpetrator has been found guilty of the charges and will be punished appropriately. **Conviction on lesser charge** means that the perpetrator has been found guilty, but will not be punished as severely. **Acquittal** means the perpetrator has been found innocent. **Acquittal with damages** means that the perpetrator has been found so innocent that the court awards monetary damages for the offense to his reputation. Damages are always equal to what the fine would have been for the charges.

Retribution by Crime			
Crime	**Punitive Punishment**	**Standard Punishment**	**Lesser Punishment**
Drunkenness, Outrage	Fined 5gp	Fined 2gp	Fined 1gp
Eavesdropping	Ear cut off (-1 to reaction rolls, -1 to hear noise, -1 to surprise rolls) and fined 25gp	Fined 10gp	Fined 5gp
Trespassing, Gambling	Placed in stocks 2d6 days(save v. Death or lose 1d6 teeth, -2 to reaction rolls) and fined 50gp	Fined 25gp	Fined 10gp
Bribery	Tongue cut off (cannot speak, cast spells, or use magic items or proficiencies involving speech; -4 to rolls) and fined 150gp	Placed in stocks 2d6 days (save v. Death or lose 1d6 teeth, -2 to reaction rolls) and fined 50gp	Fined 25gp
Theft, Contraband	Hand amputated (cannot dual wield or use two-handed weapons) and fined 450gp	Whipped (save v. Death or permanent scarring, -2 to reaction rolls) and fined 300gp value	Placed in stocks 2d6 days and fined 150gp
Assault, Vandalism	Tortured (save v. Death or suffer permanent wound from row 11–15 of Mortal Wounds table) and fined 600gp	Whipped (save v. Death or permanent scarring, -2 to reaction rolls) and fined 450gp	Whipped (save v. Death or permanent scarring, -2 to reaction rolls) and fined 300gp
Burglary, Smuggling	Both hands amputated (cannot climb, use weapons or items, open locks, remove traps, or any other similar actions) and fined 900gp	Branded (-2 to all reaction rolls) and fined 600gp	Whipped (as above) and fined 450gp
Kidnapping, Manslaughter, Mayhem	Tortured and proscribed (lose all property and rights, permanently exiled)	Tortured (save v. Death or suffer permanent wound from row 11–15 of Mortal Wounds table) and 750gp	Whipped (as above) and fined 600gp
Robbery, Racketeering	Execution (beheaded or hung) and fined 1,200gp	Hand amputated (cannot dual wield or use two-handed weapons) and fined 900gp	Branded (-2 to all reaction rolls) and fined 750gp
Arson, Desertion, Murder, Sedition	Agonizing execution (burned, crucified, drawn and quartered, or devoured by wild beasts)	Execution (beheaded or hung)	Proscribed (lose all property and rights, permanently exiled)
Heresy, High Treason, Regicide	Fate worse than death (cross-bred into monstrous creature, transformed into undead, etc.)	Agonizing execution (burned, crucified, drawn and quartered, devoured by wild beasts)	Execution (beheaded or hung)

The Retribution by Crime table can be used to find an appropriate punishment for various charges. Punishments can include various forms of fines, humiliation, torture, mutilation, enslavement, exile, and execution. A perpetrator who cannot pay a fine is indentured to work off the fine. Perpetrators work off fines at a rate of 3gp per month. A perpetrator who can pay three times the amount of a fine can avoid other associated punishments.

EXAMPLE: Reingo the Ruthless, a 1st level thief, is caught stealing a bundle of rare furs (500gp) and charged with theft (-2). Reingo is quite uncharismatic (-2) and the evidence looks bad (the 1d4 roll scores +1, while the 1d8 roll scores -5, for a -4 penalty). Since Reingo has been a loyal follower, his boss Viktir hires the best available attorney (+3) for 100gp and spends 350gp on bribes (+2). Reingo's will roll on the Crime and Punishment table with a -3 on the die roll. He rolls an 8, reduced by 3, for a score of 5, resulting in a Conviction. Reingo will be whipped and fined 500gp.

The syndicate boss is expected to pay for the attorneys, bribes, fines, and healing of members who get caught while assigned hijinks. If the boss regularly abandons his members to their fate, the Judge may roll on the Henchmen Loyalty table to see if the remaining syndicate members attack or betray their boss.

CREATING A CRIMINAL GUILD

A **criminal guild** is a group of multiple syndicates under the control of one boss. Criminal guilds are commonly named for the class of their boss, e.g. a thieves' guild or assassin's guild. There are four general ways an adventurer may create a criminal guild:

New Base of Operations

An adventurer whose syndicate has reached its maximum size in its current base of operations may decide to establish a new syndicate in a new base of operations by building a hideout there and relocating some of his membership. The new syndicate in the new base of operations becomes part of the adventurer's criminal guild.

EXAMPLE: Viktir's syndicate, based in Cyfaraun (a Class IV settlement), has reached its maximum size of 100 members. In order to keep his criminal enterprise growing, Viktir builds a new hideout in Arganos (a Class III settlement) and moves 20 of his members there.

Henchman Advancement

If one of the adventurer's assassin, thief, or nightblade henchmen reaches 9th level, the adventurer may fund a hideout for the henchman. The henchman will attract followers into a syndicate as per the rules above, and the henchman's syndicate becomes part of the adventurer's criminal guild.

Henchman Acquisition

An adventurer may recruit an NPC who already controls a syndicate to be a henchman. The new henchman's syndicate becomes part of the adventurer's criminal guild.

Change in Management

An adventurer may exile, imprison, or kill an NPC who already controls a syndicate. He may then claim the syndicate and its members as his own. The Judge should roll on the Change in Management table for each of the NPC's former henchmen and followers to see if they are successfully recruited by the adventurer. For very large syndicates, the Judge may roll in batches of 5, 10, 25, or even 100 where appropriate.

The adventurer's CHA modifier is applied as a die roll modifier, along with any bonuses for Diplomacy, Intimidation, or other proficiencies. If the adventurer is higher level than the previous leader, add a +1 bonus per level difference; apply a -1 penalty per level difference if the converse is true. Apply the previous leader's CHA bonus (if any) as a penalty to the recruitment roll. The Judge may apply an additional modifier between -2 to +2 reflecting the adventurer's reputation, gifts, and other attributes.

Change in Management	
Adjusted Die Roll	**Result**
2−	Immediate Attack
3−5	Betray
6−8	Hesitate
9−11	Accept
12+	Accept with élan

Immediate attack means that the follower seeks immediate revenge against the adventurer and will attack him at the first available opportunity. **Betray** means that the follower will pretend to be loyal to adventurer, but will betray him if an opportunity to do so presents itself. **Hesitate** means that the follower feels conflicting loyalties. He will betray the adventurer if a plurality of his fellows do so, but remain loyal if not. **Accept** means that the follower becomes loyal to the character. **Accept with élan** means the offer is accepted with very good spirit, and the follower's morale rolls receive a bonus of +1.

EXAMPLE: Viktir, a 14th level thief with CHA 13, assassinates Rollio, a 12th level thief with CHA 16 and four followers. Viktir claims Rollio's four followers for himself, so the Judge secretly rolls to see how Rollio's followers respond to the change in management. Each die roll will be at +2 (because Viktir is two levels higher than Rollio) +1 (from Viktir's CHA) -2 (from Rollio's CHA), for a total of +1. The Judge rolls incredibly badly – an adjusted 3, 5, 8, and 9. Only one follower is loyal to Viktir. One is hesitant, and two plan to betray Viktir. Since the two betrayers are a plurality, the hesitant follower will join their attempt.

MANAGING A CRIMINAL GUILD

An adventurer can only directly manage one syndicate at a time. Other syndicates in the criminal guild must be assigned to a henchman to manage, either the henchman who established the syndicate or one appointed by the adventurer. A henchman who manages a syndicate is called an **underboss**.

An adventurer may assign hijinks to his own syndicate members, and to the members of any syndicates controlled by his underbosses. However, underbosses expect to be given wide latitude in running their part of the syndicate. If the adventurer assigns hijinks to more than 20% of the followers that any

underboss controls, this causes the underboss to roll on the Henchman Loyalty table, with a -1 penalty per each additional 10% of the followers that the adventurer is ordering around. A henchman who resigns or becomes hostile takes his syndicate with him.

Underbosses may themselves have underbosses beneath them. In this way very large criminal guilds spread across multiple bases of operation can be formed. For purposes of assigning hijinks, each underboss can be assumed to have direct control over 20% of the followers one rank below him on the chain.

EXAMPLE: Viktir manages a syndicate with 80 followers in Cyfaraun. His underboss, Anzio, manages a syndicate with 20 followers in Arganos. Anzio himself has an underboss with 10 followers in Isfaran. Anzio directly manages his own 20 followers plus 20% of his underboss's 10, for a total of 22 followers. Viktir directly manages his own 80 followers plus 20% of Anzio's 22, for a total of 84 followers. If Viktir assigns hijinks to greater than 20% of Anzio's followers, this will cause Anzio to roll on the Henchman Loyalty table.

Monthly Hijink Income	
Syndicate Member Level	Monthly Income (gp)
0	1
1	5
2	30
3	200
4	425
5	650
6	835
7	1,500
8	2,000

When managing a large criminal guild, it can be time-consuming to roll for every member of the guild. The Monthly Hijink Income table can be used to summarize the outcomes of a large number of hijinks by characters of 1st to 8th level. (Hijinks by 9th level or above character should always be rolled.) The Monthly Hijink Income table factors in the costs of wages as well as attorneys, bribes, fines, and healing for syndicate members who get caught.

SANCTUMS AND DUNGEONS

A mage who builds a **sanctum** attracts 1d6 apprentices of 1st-3rd level each, plus 2d6 normal men seeking to become mages. The intelligence scores of the normal men will be above average (discard any rolls of 8 or less), but many will become discouraged before they become mages. At the end of 1d6 months, each normal man must make a proficiency throw of 14+, adding their Intelligence modifier to the die roll. Those who succeed become 1st level mages; those who fail become discouraged and leave the tower. Each year the mage dwells in his sanctum, he can attract an additional 1d6 normal men, until he has a maximum of 6 apprentices (of any level) and 12 normal men studying at any one time.

CONSTRUCTING A DUNGEON

Many mages devote their later careers to magical research. This vocation demands a constant supply of rare components, generally monster parts, such as the fangs of 20 hellhounds or skulls of 50 ogres. Rather than squander their time hunting beasts for these components, many mages build **dungeons** within their domain with the aim of luring monsters to lair within. There they can be harvested at the mage's leisure. The following rules govern the creation of such dungeons.

A dungeon is constructed using the Stronghold Structure Costs listed under **Establishing the Stronghold**. There are no restrictions on the dungeon's size (other than what the mage can afford) or location, but dungeons do best when they are in wilderness domains with terrain favorable to monsters, such as forests, swamps, and mountains.

A mage may construct multiple dungeons within their domain if desired. A mage's dungeon(s) need not be in the same hex as his stronghold. The value of a dungeon does not count towards Minimum Stronghold Value unless it is used to secure a chaotic domain.

POPULATING A DUNGEON

After the dungeon is completed, the Judge will begin checking to determine whether any wandering monsters have arrived at the dungeon, using the **Wandering Monster** tables in the **Secrets** chapter. The Judge will make an encounter throw daily if the dungeon is in a wilderness domain, weekly if in a borderlands domain, and monthly if in a civilized domain. Any wandering monsters that arrive have a percentage chance of establishing a lair in the dungeon equal to their % In Lair entry.

If desired, the mage may seed the dungeon with treasure to help entice the monsters to stay. If a monster finds unclaimed treasure equal to or greater than the average for its Treasure Type (as explained in the **Treasure** chapter), the monster's chance of making its lair within the dungeon is doubled. Monsters without a Treasure Type simply do not care about treasure, so it has no effect on them. Wandering monsters do not normally have any treasure of their own.

Wandering monsters who establish a lair will choose the best available room or area within the dungeon appropriate for their size, displacing any less powerful monsters already in that area (and taking their excess treasure, if any). Monsters generally prefer to be deeper in dungeons where possible, as the depth gives added security. As a result, the more powerful monsters with the most treasure will generally be deep within the dungeon, with progressively weaker monsters closer to the entrance.

When 1/3 of the areas in the dungeon have monsters lairing within them, the dungeon becomes full. The remaining rooms will be buffer zones between the different creatures. Any future monsters that arrive will displace weaker creatures out of the dungeon entirely, unless they are the sort of creature which would prefer to subjugate the current denizens (Judge's discretion). For instance, a dragon might enslave kobolds rather than displace them.

Some results on the Wandering Monster table will indicate that NPC men, dwarves, or elves have arrived. These results mean that adventuring parties have come to clear the dungeon! Such encounters are best resolved by having the player whose mage owns the dungeon run a one-off session with the rest of the group playing as the wandering adventurers. The dungeon-owning mage may, of course, intervene personally when his dungeon is invaded.

HARVESTING A DUNGEON FOR MONSTER PARTS
It is up to the mage how he harvests the monsters within his dungeon. Some mages prefer to hire low-level adventurers to enter their dungeons to gather particular components. For instance, a mage might offer 140gp per ogre skull to adventurers exploring the maze he has created. Other mages may **charm** the monsters, stage gladiatorial battles among them, or simply kill the old and weak. Some Chaotic mages harvest adventurers…

Note that a mage receives no experience for seizing his own treasure back from monsters, but wandering adventurers who seize treasure from the mage's dungeon receive experience points normally.

PEASANTS AND DUNGEONS
Like fighters, clerics, and most other classes (but unlike thieves), the domain around the mage's stronghold may become settled by peasant families seeking his protection and leadership. These families can be demoralized if the mage builds a dungeon and does not protect the peasants from the monsters therein.

If maintaining a secure peasant population is important to him, the mage may increase his monthly garrison expenditure of gold pieces. Total the experience point value of the monsters in the dungeon and divide that total by the number of peasant families (round to the nearest whole number). The quotient represents the required increase in monthly garrison. If the mage fails to pay this, his domain morale will decrease by 1 per gp/family.

EXAMPLE: Quintus' domain has 1,100 peasant families. It also is home to a sinister dungeon with a cyclops (2,400XP), 6 ogres (1,290XP), and 60 orcs (600XP), for 4,290XP total. 4,290XP/1,100 families is 3.9, rounded to 4, so Quintus' garrison cost is increased by 4gp per peasant. Being a stingy archmage,

Quintus opts to only spend an extra 3gp per peasant (3,300gp). His domain morale decreases by 1.

If desired, mages may actually hire the monsters in their dungeon to serve as the garrison. This will cause a -2 domain morale penalty if the monsters are Chaotic and the peasants are not. Mages with beastmen peasant families (see **Chaotic Domains**) do not need to increase their garrison because of dungeons, unless the dungeon's inhabitants are Lawful.

MERCANTILE VENTURES
In their youth, adventurers are wont to squander their treasures on wine, women, and song. But older, wiser adventurers, who have faced death one time too often for a bare handful of coin, may find that their favorite type of venture is mercantile.

ARBITRAGE TRADING
The riskiest, but most lucrative, form of mercantile trade is arbitrage: The movement of goods across long distances from markets where they are cheap to markets where they are expensive. Arbitrage traders must identify an opportunity, front the cost of purchasing large quantities of merchandise, safely transport it across long distances to distant markets by ship, and then find a buyer willing to pay enough of a premium to earn the trader a profit. Because it requires large sums of treasure and risky travel across the wilderness, arbitrage is a common choice for merchant-adventurers. Follow the steps below to adjudicate arbitrage trading.

1. Determine market characteristics.
In order to buy and sell goods, the adventurer must first travel to a **market**. A market can be anything from a humble county fair to a city-state's outdoor bazaar to the ports of a major metropolis, but each has different characteristics. Each **domain** (as described under Strongholds and Domains) generally has its own separate market. Markets are rated by **market class** from I to VI, which rate their size and importance. The vast mercantile hubs of empires, with urban populations of 20,000 families or more, constitute Class I. Major ports, national capitals, and other large cities of 5,000 or more families constitute Class II. Provincial capitals and medium-sized cities of 1,750 to 5,000 families make up Class III. Small cities and large towns of 600 to 1,750 families make up Class IV. Small towns and large villages of 250 to 600 families are Class V. Any village of 250 families or less is Class VI.

Each market will have a unique set of **demand modifiers**, determined by the Judge, for different types of merchandise. The demand modifier modifies the availability and price for merchandise in the market. A low demand modifier indicates that there is a surplus of that type of merchandise available, usually because the market is a producer of that merchandise. A high demand modifier indicates that the merchandise is hard to get and very expensive. (See **Generating Demand Modifiers**, below, if the demand modifiers are unknown).

EXAMPLE: Arganos, the border capital of rural Southern Argollë, is a Class III market. Its demand modifiers are: Common Wood -2, Hides -2, Common Metals -2, Ivory -2, Rare Furs -2, Gems -2, Grain +1, Pottery +1, Dye +2, Cloth +1, Glassware +1, Tools +2, Armor +2, Spices +1, Silk +1. Arganos is a great place to buy timber, furs and hides, ivory, and gems, and a good place to sell dyes, tools, armor, spices, silk, and similar manufactured or luxury goods.

Each time adventurers enter a market to buy or sell goods, they must pay a toll (unless they sneak in). The cost of the toll is listed below on the Market and Merchant Table. For characters entering to sell, the minimum toll is always 1gp per load. This represents harbor fees paid to the harbormaster of a port, guild tolls at the city gate for caravans, etc.

2. Determine the number of merchants and loads of merchandise in the market.

Once a market is selected, roll on the Merchants column of the Market and Merchant table below to find the number of merchants interested in transactions with the adventurers. For each merchant, roll on the Loads of Merchandise column to determine the volume of goods each merchant can handle. A "load" is a generic unit – the exact nature of a load varies depending on the merchandise (see the Common Merchandise and Precious Merchandise tables, below).

Market and Merchants			
Market Class	Toll	Merchants	Loads of Merchandise
I	1d6+15gp	2d6+2	6d8 loads
II	1d10+10gp	2d4+1	4d6 loads
III	1d8+5gp	2d4	3d4 loads
IV	1d6+3gp	1d4	2d4 loads
V	1d6gp	1d4-1	1d4 loads
VI	1d3gp	1d3-1	1d2 loads

If the adventurers are buying, the Loads of Merchandise result shows how many loads the adventurers can purchase from that merchant. If the adventurers are selling, the Loads of Merchandise result shows many of their loads that merchant will be willing to purchase from them.

One half of the merchants (rounded up) become interested in transactions within the first week the adventurers enter the market. One quarter of the merchants (rounded down, minimum 1) become interested during the second week. The remainder of the merchants will become interested in transactions in the third week. Additional efforts to locate more merchants in the market may be made at the end of this time, but the dice roll takes a modifier of -2 for each week that the adventurers have been in the market.

EXAMPLE: Farlaghn leads a caravan into Arganos, a Class III market. There are 7 merchants available. 4 merchants express interest in doing business in the first week his caravan is in town. 2 more merchants become interested in doing business in the second week. The last merchant becomes interested in the third week. As Arganos is a class III market, each of these merchants will buy up to 3d4 loads of merchandise. What exactly they want to buy or sell has not yet been determined.

As long as they have a caravan or vessel at a market, adventurers will have to pay **moorage or stabling fees**. Moorage fees for ships are 1gp per 10 structural hit points per day. Stabling fees are 2sp per mule, 5sp per horse, 1gp per cart, and 2gp per wagon per day. For instance, a merchant with 2 wagons drawn by 4 horses each will have to pay 6gp per day.

An adventurer buying and selling in a domain he controls (see **Strongholds and Domains**, above) always has access to the maximum number of merchants available, and need not pay moorage, stabling fees, or tolls.

3. Determine merchandise of interest to each merchant.

Each merchant will buy and sell only one type of merchandise. Roll on the **Common Merchandise** table to see the merchandise each merchant is interested in buying and selling. The specific results can be customized where appropriate. For instance, "hides, furs" might be bear and wolf furs in a northern Viking town or camel hide in a trading outpost on the steppes.

If the adventurers are trying to buy or sell a particular type of merchandise, a reaction roll of 9+ is required to persuade a merchant to transact in a particular type of Common Merchandise, or 12+ for Precious Merchandise. Add the demand modifier to the die roll when trying to find buyers of goods, and subtract it from the die roll when trying to find sellers of goods. If an adventurer has a monopoly over a particular type of merchandise, he gains a +3 on the die roll, and merchants will buy or sell twice the normal number of loads of that type from him. Only one roll per merchant is permitted, and on a failed roll, the merchant will not transact with the adventurer at all; another trader has met his needs.

EXAMPLE: Farlaghn's caravan is carrying 20 loads of dyes and pigments when it arrives in Arganos. Farlaghn wants to see if any of the 7 available merchants will buy this specific merchandise from him. Dyes and pigments are common merchandise, for which Arganos has a demand modifier of +2. For each merchant, he makes a reaction roll of 9+. Since he is trying to find buyers, he will add the demand modifier of +2 to his roll, so he will only need a natural die roll of 7 or more. He rolls 9, 3, 7, 3, 4, 8, and 2; 3 of the 7 merchants are persuaded to buy dyes and pigments. Rolling 3d4 for each merchant, Farlaghn discovers they will buy 8, 8, and 9 loads of dyes and pigments respectively, for a total of 25. Farlaghn will be able to unload all the dyes and pigments in his caravan!

4. Determine market price of merchandise.

Once the nature of a load of merchandise has been determined, its **market price** must be calculated. Each type of merchandise has a **base price** which represents an average value of the commodity given its utility and scarcity. The base price is then adjusted for the economic and political factors of the market where the transaction is occurring. These factors are modeled randomly using die rolls and situational adjustments.

The market price is the prevailing price for that market, and should only be calculated once for each type of merchandise for each visit to the market. Different merchants in the same market will not buy and sell the same type of goods at different prices.

Campaigns

To determine market price:

- » Find the merchandise's base price on the Common or Precious Merchandise Table.
- » Roll 4d4. Add the demand modifier, if any, for this type of merchandise in this market. Add 1 if the market is a Class I or Class II. Subtract 1 if the market is Class V or VI. Modify by 1 in the adventurer's favor if he has a monopoly in that type of merchandise. The Judge may apply any special modifiers (from war, calamity, etc.) he deems appropriate.
- » Multiply the result by 10 and apply it as a percentage of the base price. This is the market price for the merchandise.

EXAMPLE: Having lined up some interested merchants, Farlaghn sells his dyes and pigments. The base price for dyes and pigments is 250gp. Rolling 4d4, Farlaghn scores a 9. Arganos is a major consumer of dyes and pigments, so the demand modifier is +2, increasing the result to 11. Dyes and pigments in Arganos have a market price of (11x10) 110% of the base price, or 275gp per load. Farlaghn's 20 loads of dyes and pigments are worth 5,500gp.

The market price is calculated once when merchandise is bought, and again when it is sold in a different market. If the adventurers wait in the same market hoping for the price to change, there will be a 10% cumulative chance of a price change (re-roll) for each type of merchandise each month.

5. Exchange goods.

If the adventurers find a merchant buying or selling merchandise at a market price acceptable to the adventurers, a transaction may occur. Adventurers may transact with any or all available merchants, but each merchant will never buy or sell more than the number of loads rolled for that merchant in step 2.

When adventurers buy goods, they must pay a **labor fee** to cover the cost of loading the goods onto their ship or caravan. When they sell goods at their destination, they must pay another labor fee to unload the goods. The labor fee is 1gp per 200 stone of merchandise. Adventurers selling goods will also have to pay a **customs duty** equal to 2d10% of their market price. Player characters disinclined to pay such fees can, of course, attempt to smuggle goods into the market.

EXAMPLE: 20 loads of dyes and pigments weigh 500 stone, so Farlaghn's labor fees will be 3gp. Arganos has an 11% customs duty, so Farlaghn will have to pay a fee of 605gp when he sells his goods for 5,500gp.

6. Transport goods.

If the adventurers have purchased merchandise, they will need to transport their goods to a new market for sale. Transporting goods should be handled as a wilderness adventure, as described in Chapter 6 under **Wilderness Adventures**. When the adventurers reach a new market, they may sell their merchandise, starting with step 1, above.

PASSENGER AND CARGO TRANSPORT

If an adventurer is operating a vessel or caravan, he may transport passengers between markets. The number of passengers available is determined on the Passengers and Shipping Contracts table. Roll on a 1d20 to determine the destination of each passenger. On 19+, the passenger wants to hire a caravan or vessel to travel to a distant market of his choice, 2d20 x 100 miles away. Otherwise, the passenger simply wants to be transported to the closest market within one size class along the way towards the adventurer's destination.

Passengers and Shipping Contracts			
Market Class	Passengers	Shipping Contracts	Cargo to be Shipped
I	2d4+1	2d6+2	6d8 loads
II	2d4	2d4+1	4d6 loads
III	1d4	2d4	3d4 loads
IV	1d4-1	1d4	2d4 loads
V	1d3-1	1d4-1	1d4 loads
VI	1d2-1	1d3-1	1d2 loads

Passengers will not accept transport from adventurers they deem untrustworthy. The adventurer must make a Reaction Roll for each passenger (see **Reactions** in Chapter 6). Only on an adjusted Reaction Roll of 9+ will the passenger voyage with the adventurer. Charisma, Bribery, Diplomacy, Intimidation, Mystic Aura, Seduction, and other modifiers apply normally.

Each passenger counts as 200 stone of cargo, not including any food or water required for their passage. The standard fee for passengers is 20gp per 500 miles by sea or 20gp per 150 miles by road (rounded up). However, passengers that hire a vessel or caravan to go to a particular designation must pay as if they shipped enough to fill the cargo hold. This fee is 1gp per 10 stone of cargo space per 500 miles of distance by sea or 1gp per 10 stone per 150 miles by road. A round-trip fee may be charged if the destination is at least 2 market classes smaller than the originating market. Passengers will generally pay half in advance and the remainder upon safely reaching their destination.

An adventurer operating a vessel or caravan may also solicit shipping contracts to move cargo for other merchants. The number and size of the shipping contracts available is determined on the Passengers and Shipping Contracts Table. The destination of shipping contracts is determined as per passengers, above. Like passengers, shippers will not accept transport from adventures they deem untrustworthy. A Reaction Roll of 9+ is required to secure each shipping contract.

A shipping contract pays 1gp per 10 stone of cargo space per 500 miles by sea or 1gp per 10 stone of cargo per 150 miles by road (rounded up). Shippers will not generally disclose the merchandise they are shipping. The Judge may roll on the Common Merchandise table to determine the precise weight of the cargo to be shipped, or simply assume it is a mixed shipment weighing 70 stone per load. Adventurers will be expected to offer free passage for one merchant representative who takes care of the goods and tax payments. Shippers will generally pay half in advance and the remainder (through an agent) upon their cargo safely reaching its destination.

Characters may both accept passengers and shipping contracts and buy their own merchandise to fill out cargo space. As with merchants, one half of the passengers and shipping contracts (rounded up) become interested in a transaction during the first week the adventurers enter the market. One quarter (rounded down, minimum 1) become interested during the second week. The remainder becomes interested in transactions in the third week.

MERCHANT SHIPS AND CARAVANS

Use the following table to quickly determine the costs, profits, or treasure of merchant ships or caravans. The table values were determined based on the average values for number of passengers, shipping contracts, merchants, and merchandise given in these rules. Large sailing ships and huge 30-40 wagon caravans are assumed to ply trade routes between Class I and II markets, while small sailing ships and caravans ply the secondary trade routes between Class II and III markets.

Precious Merchandise				
Roll	Merchandise	1 Load	Enc. per Load (stone)	Base Price
01–10	Monster parts*	1 crate	5	300gp
11–25	Wood, rare	1 cord	16	500gp
26–35	Furs, rare	1 bundle	5	500gp
36–45	Metals, precious	2 ingots	4	600gp
46–60	Ivory	1 tusk	8	800gp
61–65	Spices	1 jar	1	800gp
66–70	Porcelain, fine	2 crates	10	1,000gp
71–75	Books, rare	1 box	3	1,000gp
76–90	Silk	5 rolls	20	2,000gp
91–95	Semiprecious stones	1 box	1	1,000gp
96–100	Gems	1 box	1	3,000gp

*Roll on the wandering monster table for the region to determine specific monster. Each monster's parts have a gp value equal to the monster's XP value, so the number of parts equals (base price)/(monster XP).

MERCHANDISE TABLES

Merchant Ships and Caravans						
Ship/Caravan	Upfront Cost	Ship Crew / Caravaneers	Average Cargo Weight Carried	Average Cargo Value Carried (Treasure Type)	Average Monthly Costs	Average Monthly Profits
Small sailing ship	10,000gp	10 sailors, 1 navigator, 1 captain	10,000 stone	20,000gp (Q)	325gp	875gp
Large sailing ship	20,000gp	17 sailors, 2 navigators, 1 captain	30,000 stone	64,000gp (R+Q)	525gp	2,600gp
10 wagons	3,600gp	20 guards, 2 sergeants, 1 leader	6,400 stone	15,000gp (N+L)	515gp	120gp
20 wagons	7,200gp	40 guards, 4 sergeants, 1 leader	12,800 stone	25,000gp (Q+H)	825gp	600gp
30 wagons	10,800gp	60 guards, 6 sergeants, 1 leader	19,200 stone	40,000gp (Q+P)	1,150gp	1,050gp
40 wagons	14,500gp	80 guards, 8 sergeants, 1 leader	25,600 stone	55,000gp (R+N)	1,450gp	1,475gp

Common Merchandise				
Roll	Merchandise	1 Load	Enc. per Load (stone)	Base Price
01–04	Grain, vegetables	20 bags	80	10gp
05–08	Fish, preserved	10 barrels	80	50gp
09–12	Wood, common	1 cord of logs	80	50gp
13–16	Animals	(Roll 1d6 on Animals)	By Animal	By Animal
17–20	Salt	150 bricks	80	100gp
21–25	Beer, ale	10 barrels	80	100gp
26–30	Oil, lamp	5 jars	30	100gp
31–35	Textiles	4 bags	20	100gp
36–39	Hides, furs	10 bundles	30	150gp
40–43	Tea or coffee	2 bags	10	150gp
44–47	Metals, common	200 ingots	100	200gp
48–51	Meats, preserved	10 barrels	80	200gp
52–54	Cloth	20 rolls	80	200gp
55–60	Wine, spirits	1 barrel	16	200gp
61–63	Pottery	2 crates	10	200gp
64–68	Tools	1 crate	10	200gp
69–73	Armor, weapons	1 crate	10	225gp
74–75	Dye & pigments	5 jars	25	250gp
76–80	Glassware	2 crates	10	400gp
81–85	Mounts	(Roll 1d4+4 on Animals)	By Animal	By Animal
86–100	Roll on Precious Merchandise			

Campaigns

Animals					
Roll	Animal	Encumbrance per Animal	Animals per Load	Fodder Cost per Load (10 stone)	Price per Load
1	Rabbit, hen	1 stone per 2	200 (100 stone)	5gp/wk	60gp
2	Sheep	6 stone	30 (180 stone)	5gp/wk	60gp
3	Pig, goat	12 stone	20 (240 stone)	5gp/wk	60gp
4	Cattle	50 stone	5 (250 stone)	5gp/wk	50gp
5–6	Horse, yak	150 stone	2 (300 stone)	5gp/wk	80gp
7	Warhorse	200 stone	2 (400 stone)	7gp/wk	500gp
8	Elephant	1,000 stone	1 (1,000 stone)	20gp/wk	1,500gp

Note: When quickly calculating average hauls, merchandise has an average base price of 300gp and an encumbrance of 70 stone per load. Common merchandise averages 180gp and 80 stone per load. Precious merchandise averages 1,000gp and 10 stone per load.

EARNING EXPERIENCE FROM CAMPAIGNS

Characters that undertake campaign activities can earn experience points (XP) from their activities. As with XP earned from adventuring, characters receive XP bonuses or penalties based on their score in their class prime requisites, as detailed in Chapter 2, **Characters**. Characters can never earn enough campaign XP to advance 2 levels or more in one month.

EXPERIENCE FROM CONSTRUCTION

A character receives 1XP per 2gp spent constructing a stronghold (castle, sanctum, etc.) used to secure a domain. The XP is earned when the stronghold is completed. If the character ever loses the stronghold, however, the character loses the XP earned from its construction. This may result in the loss of class levels. The character can regain the lost XP by re-taking the stronghold intact. If the stronghold is partially destroyed when re-captured, the character re-gains XP equal to its reduced value.

Mages do not gain XP from gp spent to construct dungeons, but do gain XP for harvesting monsters in them. A stronghold constructed by a follower or henchman of an appropriate level earns the follower or henchman 1XP per 4gp (e.g. 50%).

EXPERIENCE FROM DOMAIN AND MERCANTILE INCOME

A character may earn XP from his domain and mercantile income. In order to earn XP, the character's activities must meet two criteria. First, the activity must have been managed by the character personally. The character does not earn XP from domains managed by vassals, or from mercantile expeditions risked by others. Second, the income earned in any month must exceed the character's monthly gold piece threshold. The gp threshold is based on the character's level, and represents the monthly income that a character of that stature should be able to earn with little risk or effort.

Domain income is the total of the ruler's land, service, tax, and vassal revenue, less his garrison cost, stronghold upkeep, taxes, and tithes. If domain income exceeds the character's gp threshold, he earns XP equal to the difference. Domain income is earned monthly. A follower or henchman managing a domain earns 50% of the normal domain XP.

EXAMPLE: Marcus is a 9th level fighter who has become a Palatine of the Auran Empire. His domain of 1,500 families generates 9,000gp of land income, 6,000gp of service income, and 2,000gp of tax income. His 5 vassals pay him an additional 8,000gp each month in total, making his domain revenue 25,000gp. However, his garrison costs 4,500gp; stronghold upkeep costs 1,000gp; taxes cost 5,000gp; and tithes cost 2,500gp each month. His domain income is 12,000gp per month. Marcus earns no domain XP, as his gp threshold is 12,000gp. Marcus contemplates raising taxes… or conquering a larger domain.

XP from Domain and Mercantile Income	
Class Level	Gp Threshold
1	25
2	75
3	150
4	300
5	650
6	1,250
7	2,500
8	5,000
9	12,000
10	18,000
11	40,000
12	60,000
13	150,000
14	425,000

Mercantile income is the total of gp earned from selling goods and transporting cargo and passengers, less the cost of goods sold, wages, rations, tolls, custom duties, moorage and stabling, and labor fees. Mercantile income from arbitrage and transport expeditions is calculated when the character reaches his final destination (usually by returning to his point of origin). Divide the total revenue from the expedition by the number of months that have elapsed since the expedition began to determine monthly income. If monthly mercantile income exceeds the character's gp threshold, he earns XP equal to the difference per month of the expedition.

EXAMPLE: Farlaghn, a 7th level elven spellsword, leads a fleet of six small sailing ships from Arganos to Aura and back, a two-month expedition. At the conclusion of the expedition, his mercantile income (after all expenses) is 7,200gp. Since the expedition took two months, his monthly mercantile income is 3,600gp. His gp threshold is 3,000gp, so he earns 600XP for each month, or 1,200XP total.

A follower or henchman earns 50% of the normal XP from mercantile activities. If multiple characters join a mercantile expedition, the total gp value should be divided among all surviving player characters and henchmen evenly, with henchmen receiving a ½ share each.

In cases where a character has both domain and mercantile income, the totals should be calculated separately.

EXPERIENCE FROM MAGICAL RESEARCH

A character may earn XP from magical research he conducts personally, if its cost exceeds his gp threshold. The XP is earned when the research is completed. Divide the cost of the research by the number of months required to complete it (always divide by at least one). If this monthly cost exceeds the character's gp threshold, the character earns XP equal to the difference per month of research. Both the base cost of the magical research and any precious materials apply, but the cost for libraries, workshops, or special components is excluded. Failing at magical research does not earn XP.

EXAMPLE: Quintus, a 5th level mage, creates a **scroll of sleep**. This takes one week and 500gp. 500gp divided by one (the minimum) is 500gp, which is less than his gp threshold of 800gp, so he earns no XP. He then creates a **scroll of fireball**. This takes three weeks and 1,500gp. 1,500gp divided by one (the minimum) is 1,500gp, which is greater than his gp threshold of 800gp, so he earns the difference. Quintus has earned 700XP. Years later, at 9th level, Quintus creates a **sword +2**, which takes two months and 15,000gp. He also uses 15,000gp in precious materials, so the cost is 30,000gp. 30,000gp divided by two months is 15,000gp. Quintus' gp threshold is 9,000gp, so he earns 6,000XP for each month, or 12,000XP total.

Followers or henchmen conducting magical research earn 50% of the normal XP from magical research. An assistant gains 50% of the magical research XP he would earn if he conducted the research independently. (A follower or henchman acting as an assistant thus gains 25% of the normal XP.) Characters do not receive XP for magical research conducted by their assistants.

EXAMPLE: Quintus, a 5th level mage, decides to focus on creating **scroll of fireball**. He gives his assistant, Rigan, a 1st level mage henchman, a sample **scroll of sleep** and supervises him in the creation of more. With a sample, Rigan can make one scroll every half-week at a cost of 250gp. Each time Rigan succeeds, he will earn 56XP (250gp less his gp threshold of 25gp, multiplied by 25%). With a magic research throw of 16+, Rigan will succeed about twice per month. Should Rigan be so fortunate as to have Quintus' close supervision (and resources) for about two years, he'll earn around 2,700XP, enough to reach 2nd level.

EXPERIENCE FROM HIJINKS

A syndicate boss may earn XP from his monthly hijink income. Monthly hijink income is the total gp value earned from hijinks by the boss, less the cost of wages, attorneys, bribes, fines, and magical healing for his members. (Income can be rolled and calculated manually, or the **Monthly Hijink Income** table in the **Managing a Criminal Guild** section can be used for faster calculation.) If monthly hijink income exceeds the character's gp threshold, he earns XP equal to the difference.

Syndicate members earn XP equal to 50% of the gp value of hijinks they perpetrate successfully. On average, 1st level followers will earn 50XP per month from hijinks. Assuming that their leader manages to bail them out of trouble everytime they get caught, followers will reach 2nd level in about 25 months (two years). Most ruffians do not, in practice, live that long.

0TH LEVEL CHARACTERS AND EXPERIENCE FROM CAMPAIGNS

A 0th level character may earn experience points from campaign activities. If the 0th level character earns 100XP from campaign activities, he may advance to become a 1st level character. 0th level characters are always considered to be followers or henchmen and earn ½ XP.

Magical Research: 0th level characters who study under an arcane spellcaster of 9th level or higher may become 1st level mages. To qualify they must first possess the Alchemy, Collegiate Wizardry, Magical Engineering, or related proficiency (Judge's discretion). They must then study for 1d6 months and make a proficiency throw of 14+, modified by their INT bonus or penalty. Success means the character advances to 1st level. Failure means the character has no gift for magic.

Domain and Mercantile Income: A 0th level character may earn XP from domain and mercantile income. They are treated as if they had a Gp Threshold of 25gp. The character will advance into a type of class appropriate to the domain managed. For instance, a petty noble's son (0th level character) who inherits his father's small domain (125gp per month) will earn 50XP per month [(125gp – 25gp) x ½], advancing to become a 1st level fighter after 2 months as serving as baron (if bandits don't kill him first).

Hijinks: A 0th level character may earn XP from perpetrating hijinks. In most cases, the only hijink available to 0th level characters is carousing (Hear Noises 18+). When the 0th level character earns 100XP from carousing, he may become a 1st level assassin, nightblade, or thief. Which class will depend on his race (only elves may be nightblades) and the sort of company the character is keeping. On average, it takes 0th level characters 6 months of consorting with unsavory sorts in dimly-lit taverns to advance.

When a 0th level character advances to 1st level, he gains his new class's proficiency, powers, attack throws, and saving throws. The character re-rolls his hit points using his new class's hit die, keeping either his new hp total or his prior hp total if it was higher. The new 1st level character retains any general proficiencies he already knew. When he advances to 2nd, 3rd, and 4th level, he must remove one of these pre-existing general proficiencies (representing erosion of skills over time). When he reaches 4th level, he acquires the Adventuring proficiency.

Chapter 8: **Monsters**

In *Adventurer Conqueror King*, the term "monster" generally refers to any being other than the player characters. Monsters are listed in this chapter in an encyclopedic format. Each monster has certain characteristics, which are defined below. Though each monster listing can be considered to represent the "average" specimen of a particular creature, the Judge can alter the abilities and power level of any creature to fit the situation. It is assumed that all monsters, except humans and demi-humans, have infravision of 60'.

MONSTER CHARACTERISTICS

The following terms are used to define the characteristics of monsters.

% In Lair: This indicates the percentage chance of encountering the monster in its lair. Monsters are usually present in greater numbers when encountered in their lair, and may have treasure appropriate to the type.

Dungeon Encounter: This category details the typical encounter that will occur with this monster in a dungeon setting. Each entry will be listed as: [Collective Noun] (Number Encountered) / [Collective Noun] (Number Encountered)

EXAMPLE: The Dungeon Encounter listing for Orcs reads "Gang (2d4) / Lair (1 warband)".

Use the first collective noun (e.g., "gang") and subsequent number encountered ("2d4") for encounters outside of the creature's lair. Use the second collective noun ("lair") and subsequent number encountered ("1 warband") for encounters inside the creature's lair. The number encountered in the lair is usually a distinct number of monsters (such as "2d6"), but sometimes is based on the ranges encountered outside the lair (e.g., "1 warband"). The latter is common for monsters that have a clan or tribal structure.

If the category has only one collective noun and range, it means the monster does not make a lair. If the category has "none" listed, it means that the monster will not be encountered in this setting unless placed there by the Judge for a special reason. Except as a reference to the number encountered, the collective noun has no game mechanical effect, and is merely to help the Judge envision and describe what has been encountered.

Note that number encountered applies to combatant creatures of the standard type. Chiefs, bodyguards, or noncombatant monsters (juveniles, elderly, and sometimes females) do not count in this number. The text of the monster description should explain this in detail where it matters, but the Judge is always the final arbiter.

EXAMPLE: When a dungeon encounter with orcs occurs, the Judge first rolls 1d100 against the orcs' % In Lair 35%. He rolls a 17, meaning that the orcs have been encountered in their lair. A lair of orcs is defined as 1 warband. 1 warband is defined as 2d6 gangs. The Judge rolls 2d6 for the number of gangs and gets a 3. The entry indicates that gangs are 2d4 orcs each, so he rolls 2d4 for each of the 3 gangs and gets 5, 3, and 7. 15 orcs are encountered. The Judge now consults the text of the monster description. Here he sees that for every gang encountered, one orc champion is present, and that for every warband encountered, one orc sub-chieftain is present. He also notes that

the lair is ruled by a chieftain and that females and young equal to 50% of the number of males each are present. These creatures are in addition to the number encountered, so the overall lair encounter will include 15 orcs, 1 chieftain, 1 sub-chieftain, 3 champions, 10 females, and 10 young.

Wilderness Encounter: This category details the typical encounter that will occur with this monster in a wilderness setting. The Wilderness Encounter listing is read the same as the Dungeon Encounter listing, above. Note that wilderness lairs are usually the same size as dungeon lairs, but occasionally can be much larger. Large-sized wilderness lairs are common for human, demi-human, and humanoid encounters. A large-sized wilderness lair is essentially an entire dungeon itself.

Alignment: All monsters are chaotic, neutral, or lawful. Many monsters are either unintelligent or are simply unconcerned about law and chaos, and are considered neutral.

Movement: There are two listings under this category. The first represents a number in feet per turn that a creature may move. The second value provided in parentheses represents the monster's combat movement, which are in feet per round. If two different rates are given, the additional movement will relate to movement of a different type, which will be appropriate to the creature. Common movement types include flying or swimming.

Armor Class: In game terms, the AC of a monster means the same thing as a character's AC. For monsters, this value reflects not only the creature's general agility but also its natural armor, from tough hide, or a magical adjustment. A normal unarmored man has an AC 0 while a powerful red dragon has an AC 10.

Hit Dice: This value is roughly equivalent to character level, but for monsters it always represents a number of hit points determined by this number of d8s. For example, a 2 HD monster will have 2d8 hit points. Sometimes a value is given as a "+" or "-", in which case this number is added or subtracted from the total hit points rolled. A monster will always have a minimum of 1 hp. Hit dice also determine the attack throws of monsters and how many experience points the adventurers receive when the monster is killed. Refer to the **Monster Attack Throws** table in Chapter 6 and the **Monster Experience Points** table in Chapter 6.

Some monsters have asterisks next to their Hit Dice. Each asterisk indicates that the monster has one of the following special abilities: automatic damage, breath weapon, charm, energy drain, fear, gaze attack, immunity to normal weapons, immunity to morale checks, invisibility, paralysis, petrification, poison, regeneration, spell-casting, splitting or summoning other creatures, swallowing whole, and spell-like or other abilities of similar potency. These special abilities increase the XP earned for defeating the monster, as shown on the Monster Experience Points table in Chapter 6.

Hit dice also are used to determine which dungeon level the monster will be found on. Monsters of 1 HD or less will most typically be found on the first dungeon level. Monsters of 2-3 HD will inhabit the second dungeon level. 4-5 HD monsters typically populate the third dungeon level, while 6-7 HD monsters populate the fourth. Monsters of 8-9 HD are found

Monsters

on dungeon level five, while monsters of 10 HD or more are typically found only on dungeon level six or deeper. When monsters are found on an atypical dungeon level their Number Encountered should be adjusted accordingly.

Attacks: This listing describes how many attacks are available to a monster, per round, and the nature of the attacks. These will be listed in the same order as the appropriate damage in the damage listing. There are a number of special attacks that monsters can employ. The most common of these are explained in greater detail below. When a creature is noted to have one of these special attacks, the rules below will apply except where the monster description specifically states otherwise.

Acid: Some monsters employ acid. When acid successfully hits, it does damage because it has made contact with flesh. Once contact is made, acid does not need to make any additional attack throws in order to continue doing damage in subsequent rounds (unless otherwise noted). Most acid can be removed by rinsing it off with water or other non-flammable liquids (e.g. beer or wine). The acid breath weapon employed by black dragons performs differently in that the acid does not remain active round to round, and damage is only suffered per attack. If armor is destroyed by acid, the character's AC should be adjusted to reflect having no armor.

Charge: Any monsters may charge, as described in Chapter 6 under **Movement**. But certain monsters have natural weapons that are especially suitable for charging. These monsters deal double damage on a successful charge.

Charm: Some monsters are able to **charm** characters with powerful enchantments. Monstrous charms function differently than the spell **charm person**. The character receives a saving throw versus Spells, but if the character fails the saving throw, he is confused and passive. A character under the effect of a monster's Charm attack cannot use spells or magic items, cannot make decisions, and will not defend himself against the monster's attacks. If the monster and charmed character cannot communicate due to a language barrier or some other situation, the charmed character will act in the interest of the monster to protect it, even from his comrades. All charm effects have a duration, but if the monster is killed, the effects will disappear.

Continuing Damage: Some monsters have attacks that, once successful, continue to deal damage on subsequent rounds without requiring further attack throws. Examples include the constrictive attack of a giant snake, or if a character is swallowed by a giant monster. The monster's description will indicate under what circumstances continuing damage will discontinue (usually upon the death of the creature).

Dive: Flying monsters with talons can make dive attacks. Opponents must be in open terrain for this attack to be effective. Like a charge, a dive attack deals double damage. If the monster hits with both of its talons, the monster may grab the creature struck. The creature struck must be smaller than the monster, and it can avoid being grabbed with a successful saving throw versus Paralysis. If the monster is much larger than the opponent, the Judge may impose a saving throw penalty of -4, -6, -8, or greater. Some monsters may be so large and powerful that they grab with no saving throw permitted. Once a creature has been grabbed, the monster can automatically inflict damage

each round with no attack throw necessary until the creature escapes. Grabbed creatures are helpless until they escape. To escape, the grabbed creature must make a successful saving throw versus Paralysis. Grabbed creatures may be carried off. A creature that has been carried off will fall to earth if it escapes, if the monster releases it, or if the monster is killed.

Energy Drain: Some monsters, especially undead, have an energy drain attack. An energy drain removes class levels from characters and Hit Dice from other monsters. No saving throw is permitted against an energy drain. The effect can only be reversed with ritual magic, such as the 9th level mage ritual **wish**. When a character is drained of a level, he is reduced to the minimum experience points for his new level. All abilities, including hit points, saving throws, etc., are affected as appropriate for the character of the new, lower class level.

Magic Resistance: Some powerful creatures enjoy a partial immunity to spells and spell-like effects. When a creature with magic resistance is affected by a spell or spell-like effect, the creature may make a magic resistance throw. A roll of 1d20 equal to or greater than the listed magic resistance (MR) value for the creature means it ignores the spell or effect. The magic resistance throw is affected by the power of the caster. The listed value assumes a 7th level caster. The creature suffers a -1 penalty for each level of the caster greater than 7, but gains a +1 bonus for each level of the caster less than 7. For purposes of magic resistance, spell-like effects are all effects that duplicate a spell, or magical effects that are resisted with a saving throw versus Spells or Staffs & Wands (but excluding effects that do not duplicate a spell and are resisted with saving throws versus Poison & Death, Blast & Breath, or Paralysis or Petrification).

Paralysis: When a character is paralyzed, he collapses and is incapable of any movement whatsoever, including speaking or casting spells. Characters remain conscious and aware of their surroundings. A saving throw versus Paralysis is allowed to avoid the effect. Paralyzed characters are very vulnerable to attack. No attack throw to hit them is required, and they may be slain in one round with any weapon by any unengaged character. The paralysis attack of most monsters lasts 2d4 turns. The cleric spell **cure light wounds** can negate the paralysis, but no hit points are healed when the spell is used in this way.

Petrifying Gaze: A victim that meets a monster's petrifying gaze is required to make a saving throw versus Petrification or **turn to stone**. Any opponents surprised by the monster will meet its gaze, as will those attacking it without averting their eyes or using a mirror. Combatants who attempt to fight the monster while averting their eyes suffer penalties of -4 on attack rolls and -2 to AC.

It is safe to view a monster's reflection in a mirror or other reflective surface; anyone using a mirror to fight a monster suffers a penalty of -2 to attack and no penalty to AC. A monster with a petrifying gaze is not immune to its own gaze, and if its sees itself in a mirror it must succeed in a saving throw versus Petrification or turns itself to stone. Monsters with petrifying gazes instinctively avoid mirrors or other reflective surfaces, even drinking with their eyes closed, but if an attacker can manage to surprise the monster with a mirror it may (1-2 on 1d6) see its reflection.

Poison: Poisonous monsters are among the most dreaded that adventurers will face. A character exposed to the poison of a monster, unless otherwise noted, must immediately succeed in a saving throw versus Poison or be killed. The 4th level cleric spell **neutralize poison** can be used to restore the stricken character if cast within 10 rounds of the character's death.

Swallow Attack: Some monsters are capable of swallowing a character whole when their unmodified attack throw equals or exceeds certain target values. The target value will be noted in the monster's description. Characters who are swallowed suffer the listed damage every round until they die, or until the monster is killed. Being swallowed may have other effects also noted in the monster's listing. If a character who has been swallowed has a sharp weapon, he may attack the monster from inside its belly with an attack penalty of -4. Should a swallowed character die and remain in a monster's belly for 6 turns, he has been irrecoverably digested and cannot benefit from **restore life and limb**.

Trample: When a monster tramples, it stomps or throws its weight against an opponent to deal damage due to its immense bulk. A trample attack gains a +4 bonus to the attack throw if the opponent is human-sized or smaller. Any monster capable of this attack will do so 3/4 of the time (1-3 on a d4), and the remaining times will employ any other forms of attack available to it. Large numbers (20 or greater) of normal sized animals, such as a herd of cattle, may also attempt a trample attack. These kinds of trample attacks deal 1d20 points of damage.

Damage: Damage is listed in the same order as attacks, and is represented by a number and kind of die that should be rolled, just like weapon damage is rolled. Some monsters may in fact employ weapons.

Save: Like characters, monsters have saving throws. Monsters have saving throws that are the equivalent of a particular class and class level. Usually, this is the fighter class, but it can be any class. Monsters that are unintelligent often save as a fighter of a level equal to one-half of the monster's Hit Dice number, rounded up. The following abbreviations are used in the monster listings, and are followed by a number indicating which level of the class a monster saves as: Cleric, C; Fighter, F; Mage, M; Thief, T; Dwarven Vaultguard, D; Elven Spellsword, E.

Morale: When losing a battle, monsters must roll morale to see if they stay and fight or flee. The Judge will roll 2d6 according to the **Morale Rolls** rule in Chapter 6 and add the monster's morale score to the total. Morale scores range from -6 (for a monster that never fights) to +4 (for a monster that never retreats and never surrenders). Monsters that never roll morale, such as mindless vermin, constructs, or controlled undead, have a listing of N/A (not applicable).

Treasure Type: This listing refers to the Treasure Type of the monster. The Treasure Types are lettered from A to R, with TT A yielding the smallest hoards and TT R the largest. This letter is cross-referenced on the Treasure Type table in Chapter 9 to determine the treasure that is found in the lair of a monster. Unless otherwise noted, these treasures are found only in the monster's lair. See **Random Treasure Generation** in Chapter 9 for more details.

XP: This abbreviation stands for experience points. It is the precalculated total for the monster, taking into account its HD and any special abilities. Note that if a monster has variable HD, this total reflects a monster with the lowest HD possible, and XP will need to be recalculated for more powerful monsters.

MONSTER TYPES

Monsters with similar characteristics are grouped into monster types. The monster types are animal, beastmen, construct, enchanted creature, fantastic creature, giant humanoid, humanoid, ooze, summoned creature, undead, and vermin. A creature can belong to multiple types. For instance, skeletons are undead constructs, while efreeti are enchanted summoned creatures. Monster type determines the effectiveness of various **charm**, **detection**, **hold**, **protection**, and **sleep** spells against the creature.

ANIMAL

Animals are a type of monster that includes apes, rock baboons, bats, bears, boars, camels, cats, crocodiles, dogs, elephants, ferrets, fish, hawks, herd animals, horses, lizards, mules, octopuses, rats, rhinoceroses, shark, shrews, snakes, squids, toads, weasels, whales, wolves, and any other creatures of sub-human intelligence that occur in the real world. Giant animals are merely larger version of normal animals, and therefore part of this type. Prehistoric animals, such as cave bears, dinosaurs, mastodons, saber-toothed tigers, and titanothere are also animals. **Charm animal**, **speak with animal**, and related magic items only work on animals. They are also vulnerable to **charm monster** and **hold monster** spells.

BEASTMAN

Beastmen are a special type of monster that were created through ancient magic by blending a humanoid with an animal or fantastic creature. Beastmen include bugbears, centaurs, gnolls, goblins, hobgoblins, kobolds, lizardmen, lycanthropes, mermen, minotaurs, ogres, orcs, trolls, and troglodytes.

CONSTRUCT

Constructs are a type of mindless, unliving monster that includes animated statues, gargoyles, golems, skeletons, and zombies. (Note that skeletons and zombies are undead constructs.) Because they are not truly alive, all constructs are immune to gas and poison. Further, they are unaffected by **charm**, **sleep**, or **hold** spells. All constructs are enchanted creatures for purposes of spells such as **dispel evil** and **protection from evil**.

ENCHANTED CREATURE

Enchanted creatures are a special type of monster that can be kept at bay by **protection from evil** and destroyed or driven off by **dispel evil**. All constructs, summoned creatures, and undead are enchanted creatures, as are lycanthropes, shadows, and other fantastic creatures that can only be harmed by magical weapons.

FANTASTIC CREATURE

Fantastic creatures are a type of monster characterized by magical powers, impossible combinations of body parts, or both, including basilisks, blink dogs, centaurs, chimera, cockatrice, demon boars, doppelgangers, dragons, dragon turtles, gorgons, griffons, harpies, hell hounds, hippogriffs, hydra, lamia, lammasu, lycanthropes, manticore, medusa, minotaurs, owl bears, pegasi, phase tigers, remorhaz, rocs, rust monsters, sea serpents, shadows, stirges, throghrin, treants, unicorns, wyverns, and similar monsters. Fantastic creatures cannot be affected by **charm person** or **hold person** spells but are usually vulnerable to **charm monster** and **hold monster** spells.

GIANT HUMANOID

Giant humanoids are a type of monster that includes cyclops, ettin, giants, trolls, and other creatures that would be humanoids were it not for their great size and 5 or more Hit Dice. Giant humanoids cannot be affected by **charm person** or **hold person** spells, but are vulnerable to **charm monster** and **hold monster** spells.

HUMANOID

Humanoids are a type of monster that includes bugbears, dryads, dwarves, elves, gnolls, gnomes, goblins, hobgoblins, kobolds, lizardmen, men, mermen, morlocks, neanderthals, naiads, ogres, pixies, sprites, and troglodytes, and other creatures no larger than an ogre and possessing 4 or fewer Hit Dice. Humanoids (other than humans) with character classes are called demi-humans. Humans and demi-humans do not cease to be humanoids even if they achieve 5th level or higher. All humanoids are vulnerable to **charm person** and **hold person** spells.

OOZE

Oozes are a type of mindless monster that includes black puddings, gelatinous cubes, gray oozes, green slimes, ochre jellies, and yellow molds. Oozes have a variety of different immunities and vulnerabilities, but all are immune to **charm**, **hold**, and **sleep** spells.

SUMMONED CREATURE

Summoned creatures are a special type of monster that can be kept at bay by **protection from evil** and destroyed or driven off by **dispel evil**. Summoned creatures include djinni, efreeti, elementals, invisible stalkers, and salamanders. Summoned creatures of Chaotic alignment are inherently evil for purposes of **detect evil** and **protection from evil** spells. Summoned creatures are usually vulnerable to **charm monster** and **hold monster** spells.

UNDEAD

The undead are a type of monster that include spectres, zombies, skeletons, wights, wraiths, vampires, and others. These beings were alive at one time, but through foul magic or by dying at the hands of another undead type, have risen again as undead horrors. Most undead do not make a sound when moving. All such creatures are immune to the effects of gas and poison. Further, they are unaffected by **charm**, **sleep**, or **hold** spells of any sort. All undead are inherently evil for purposes of detect evil and **protection from evil** spells.

VERMIN

Vermin are a type of mindless monster that includes caecilian, cavern locusts, giant ants, giant killer bees, giant beetles, giant crabs, carcass scavengers, giant centipedes, insect swarms, giant leeches, purple worms, rhagodessa, rot grubs, giant scorpions, shriekers, spiders, and other lower life forms. Vermin have such minimal intelligence that they cannot be affected by spells that affect animals. They are usually vulnerable to **charm monster** and **hold monster** spells.

ABBREVIATIONS

In written adventures, when monsters are indicated, their characteristics are typically abbreviated in the following order and format: AC, Armor Class; Move, Movement; HD, Hit Dice; hp, hit points; #AT, number of attacks; Dmg, damage; SV, save; ML, morale; AL, alignment. For example: AC 3, Move 90', HD 1, hp 5, #AT 1, Dmg 1d4, SV F1, ML 0, AL N.

Alignment is abbreviated as follows: C, chaotic; N, neutral; L, lawful.

MONSTER LISTINGS

ANKHEG

% In Lair	15%
Dungeon Enc:	Cluster (1d6) / Nest (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Cluster (1d6) / Nest (1d8)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ **Burrow:**	60' (20')
Armor Class:	8
Hit Dice:	5**
Attacks:	1
Damage:	3d6 (+ 1d4)
Save:	F5
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	M
XP:	500

The ankheg is a burrowing monster with a taste for fresh meat. An ankheg has six legs, and varies in shade from yellow to brown. It is about 10' long and weighs about 800 pounds.

An ankheg burrows with legs and mandibles. A burrowing ankheg usually does not make a usable tunnel, but can construct one when necessary; it burrows at half speed when it does so. It often digs a winding tunnel up to 40 feet below the surface in the rich soil of forests or farmlands. The tunnel is a tube, 5' in diameter, from 60' to 150' long ([1d10 + 5] × 10). An ankheg usually lies in its tunnel, 5' to 10' below the surface, until its antennae detect the approach of prey. It then burrows up to attack. Clusters of ankhegs share the same territory but do not cooperate.

If an ankheg hits an opponent, it inflicts 3d6 points of damage plus an additional 1d4 points of damage from digestive acid excreted by its mandibles. The target must also save versus Paralysis or be **grabbed**. Grabbed victims are helpless until they escape by making a successful saving throw versus Paralysis on their turn. Once an ankheg has grabbed its prey, it will retreat down its tunnel at its burrow speed, dragging the victim with it. If the ankheg is damaged after grabbing its prey, it will retreat backward down its tunnel at its land speed (not its burrow speed).

If desperate or frustrated, an ankheg can spit a 30-ft. line of acid for 4d8 points of damage (half damage on a successful saving throw versus Blast). One such attack depletes the ankheg's acid supply for 6 hours, so it will only spit acid when reduced to fewer than half its hit points or when it has not successfully grabbed an opponent.

ANT, GIANT

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Scourge (2d4) / Nest (4d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Swarm (4d6) / Nest (4d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	180' (60')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	4
Attacks:	1
Damage:	2d6
Save:	F2
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	I plus special
XP:	80

Giant ants are hardy and adaptable insects. Workers are about 6' long, while the queen may be immense. Giant ants eat almost anything, since they are omnivores, and will never retreat if defending the nest (Morale +4). They tend to have incidental treasure around their nests, left over from past opponents, but in some rare instances giant ants will inexplicably mine precious metals. This occurs in about 30% of nests, where there will be as much as 1d10x1000 gold pieces worth of raw gold nuggets.

APE, WHITE

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Troop (1d6) / Den (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Band (2d4) / Den (2d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	4
Attacks:	2 (claw, claw) or 1 (rock)
Damage:	1d4/1d4 or 1d6
Save:	F2
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	80
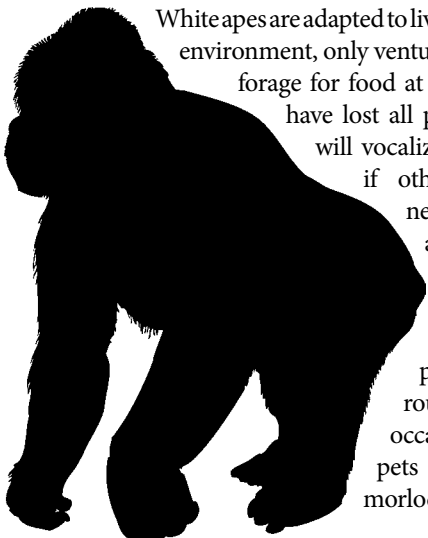
White apes are adapted to living in a subterranean environment, only venturing to the surface to forage for food at night. As such, they have lost all pigment. White apes will vocalize and act aggressive if other creatures come near their lair, and may attack. When not engaged in melee, white apes can throw rocks for 1d6 points of damage per round. White apes may occasional be found as pets to neanderthals or morlocks.

BABOON, ROCK

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Troop (2d6) / Den (5d6)
No. Enc (W):	Band (5d6) / Den (5d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	2
Attacks:	2 (bite, club)
Damage:	1d3/1d6
Save:	F2
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	20

These larger, more intelligent baboons are omnivores that often hunt for meat. They both bite and use sticks as clubs. Like its smaller cousin, the rock baboon lives in packs led by the biggest, strongest male. Rock baboons are aggressive, and are easily stimulated to fight. While they do not have a true language, they can communicate threats and warnings with simple screams.

BASILISK

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Bask (1d6) / Nest (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Bask (1d6) / Nest (1d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	5
Hit Dice:	6 + 1**
Attacks:	2 (bite, gaze)
Damage:	1d10/petrify
Save:	F6
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	K
XP:	980

A basilisk is a reptilian monster that petrifies living creatures with its gaze. A basilisk usually has a dull brown body with a yellowish underbelly. Some specimens sport a short, curved horn atop the nose. An adult basilisk's body grows to about 10' long. Basilisks often live in dense woods or dungeons. Any victim that meets the basilisk's **petrifying gaze** or is bitten by the basilisk is required to make a saving throw versus Petrification or he **turns to stone**. Any treasure in a basilisk's nest will be on petrified victims, and will only be accessible if the victims are restored to flesh.

BAT

	Ordinary	Giant
% In Lair:	35%	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Flock (1d10) / Nest (1 bat swarm)	Flock (1d10) / Nest (1d10)
Wilderness Enc:	Flock (1d10) / Nest (1 bat swarm)	Flock (1d10) / Nest (1d10)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	9' (3')	30' (10')
↳ **Fly:**	120' (40')	180' (60')
Armor Class:	3	3
Hit Dice:	1hp	2
Attacks:	1 (bite)	1 (bite)
Damage:	1	1d4
Save:	0 Human	F1
Morale:	-2	0
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	5	20 (29)

Bats live in sheltered caverns or abandoned buildings, and are nocturnal mammals with leathery wings. Their nocturnal lifestyle has made typical eyesight useless to them, but they are able to navigate with a refined use of sound, or echolocation. For this reason, no spells or other influence that would normally blind an opponent will affect bats, but the spell silence 15' radius negates their ability to echolocate.

Bats, Ordinary: Ordinary bats are small and do not attack for significant damage individually, However, ordinary bats can swarm in great number. When a bat swarm is rolled, see Swarms later in this chapter for information. Ordinary bats are not particularly predisposed to fight, and as such they are susceptible to a morale roll once each round. The morale roll does not apply to bats that are under another's control.

Bats, Giant: These bats are larger than normal bats and are fierce carnivores. About 95% of giant bats are of this normal variety, but the remaining portion are vampiric, with a bite that will cause paralysis if a saving throw versus Paralysis is not rolled successfully. This paralysis lasts for 1d10 rounds. Unless otherwise distracted, a giant vampiric bat will feed on a paralyzed victim, dealing 1d4 points of damage per round from blood loss. If the opponent is killed by this attack, he must succeed in a saving throw versus Spells or he will rise again as a vampire one day after his death. Giant vampiric bats are worth 29XP, rather than 20XP.

BEAR

	Black	Grizzly	Cave	Polar
% In Lair:	25%	25%	25%	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Sloth (1d4) / Den (1d4)	Solitary (1) / Den (1d4)	Solitary (1) / Den (1d2)	Sloth (1d2) / Den (1d2)
Wilderness Enc:	Sloth (1d4) / Den (1d4)	Sloth (1d4) / Den (1d4)	Sloth (1d2) / Den (1d2)	Sloth (1d2) / Den (1d2)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')	120' (40')	120' (40')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3	3	3	4
Hit Dice:	4	5	6	7
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, bite)	3 (2 claws, bite)	3 (2 claws, bite)	3 (2 claws, bite)
Damage:	1d3/1d3/1d6	1d4/1d4/1d8	1d6/1d6/1d10	1d8/1d8/2d6
Save:	F2	F2	F3	F3
Morale:	-1	0	0	+1
Treasure Type:	None	None	None	None
XP:	80	200	320	440

Bears can live in many different climates, and are dangerous predators. They attack with both claws and a bite, and if both claws successfully strike in one round, the bear also squeezes the character in a powerful hug that does an additional 2d8 points of damage. All bears are omnivorous, but some kinds of bears prefer flesh more than other kinds.

Black Bear: A black bear averages 6' tall, has black fur, and eats a variety of fruits and other foliage more frequently than meat. Though they will give their lives in defense of their cubs, black bears do not usually engage in combat unless they are forced to.
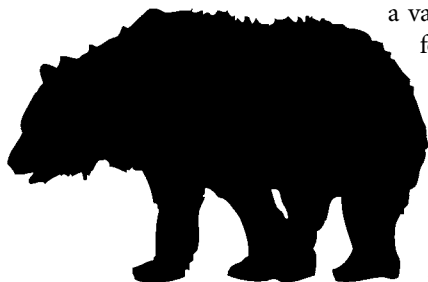
Cave Bear: These immense prehistoric bears are 15' tall and are vicious hunters. They live in caves and caverns, and particularly savor humanoid flesh. They are able to follow wounded creatures by the smell of their blood.

Grizzly Bear: A grizzly bear may have red or brown fur, and in older individuals it may be silver-tipped. These large bears average 9' tall and are more aggressive and interested in meat than black bears.

Polar Bear: These bears live in very cold climates, usually by the sea. They average about 11' tall and almost exclusively eat meat. They are adept at swimming and moving on ice and snow.

BEE, GIANT KILLER

% In Lair:	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Flight (1d6) / Hive (5d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Swarm (5d6) / Hive (5d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	150' (50')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	1d4 hit points*
Attacks:	1 (sting)
Damage:	1d3, see below
Save:	F1
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	Special
XP:	6

Although many times larger than normal killer bees, growing to a length of about 1', giant killer bees behave similarly to their smaller cousins. Generally, the giant killer bees will attack any creature they encounter, especially if it is near their hive, which is an underground labyrinth of tunnels. They attack with a poisonous sting that requires a successful saving throw versus Poison. Failure results in death. A stinger always breaks off inside the victim, and if the victim survives the poison he suffers an additional 1 point of damage per round until the stinger is removed. A bee that successfully strikes dies the following round from the trauma of losing its stinger. A character must spend 1 round to remove a stinger.

A giant killer bee hive will be ruled by a queen bee with 2 Hit Dice. A queen bee can be as large as 4', and may sting multiple times (her stinger does not break off with a successful attack). The queen will be guarded by 10 large giant killer bee drones with 1 Hit Dice each. Giant killer bees make a special honey in their hive. If eaten, the honey acts as a half-strength potion of healing (healing 1d4 points of damage). One hive's honey will yield 1d4 doses.

BLACK PUDDING

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	None
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	10*
Attacks:	1
Damage:	3d8
Save:	F5
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	1,550

This black gooey mass slithers about in dungeon corridors, eating anything in its path. It is typically 10' to 30' in diameter. It is capable of moving not just on the floor, but also on the wall and ceiling, and may compress itself through small fissures and under the cracks of doors. It digests through both metal and wood, but not stone. A black pudding can be damaged only by fire, and takes full damage from torches, magical flame, or a **flame tongue** sword. If attacked with cold-based attacks, it will take no damage, but the black pudding will be paralyzed for one round per die of damage the attack would normally deal.

If attacked with normal or magical weapons, or with lightning or electricity, a black pudding suffers no injury, but will be split into two puddings; the Judge should divide the original black pudding's Hit Dice between the two however he sees fit, with the limitation that neither pudding may have less than two Hit Dice. A two Hit Die black pudding does only 1d8 damage, is unharmed by additional weapon or lightning-based attacks, and cannot be split further.

BEETLE, GIANT

	Fire	Bombardier	Tiger
% In Lair:	40%	40%	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Cluster (1d8) / Nest (2d6)	Cluster (1d8) / Nest (2d6)	Cluster (1d6) / Nest (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Scourge (2d6) / Nest (2d6)	Scourge (2d6) / Nest (2d6)	Scourge (2d4) / Nest (2d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')	120' (40')	150' (50')
Armor Class:	5	5	6
Hit Dice:	1 + 2	2	3 + 1
Attacks:	1 (bite)	1 (bite)	1 (bite)
Damage:	2d4	1d6, see below	2d6
Save:	F1	F1	F1
Morale:	-1	0	+1
Treasure Type:	None	None	None
XP:	15	20	65

Giant Fire Beetle: These subterranean, nocturnal beetles are about 2 ½' long. The fire beetle is so named for the light-producing organs it exhibits on its head and abdomen. They produce light within a 10' radius. Two of these organs are on the head, and one is on the abdomen. If removed from the corpse of the beetle they will continue to illuminate an area for 1d6 days.

Giant Bombardier Beetle: These 3' long beetles have immense horn-like jaws that inflict damage, in addition to a toxic spray that can squirt an opponent within 5' of the beetle. When the toxic fluid successfully strikes an opponent, it is extremely painful and causes chemical burns and blisters. This effect makes the opponent suffer a -2 penalty to attack throws for 1 day, or until the spell **cure light wounds** is used. These beetles can be found above and below ground.

Giant Tiger Beetle: These fierce carnivorous beetles, measuring up to 5' long, have a carapace with markings resembling the hide of a tiger. Though they often hunt giant insects, they also attack and eat large mammals, including humanoids.'

BLINK DOG

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Pack (1d6) / Den (2d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Route (2d6) / Den (2d6)
Alignment:	Lawful
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	4*
Attacks:	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d6
Save:	F4
Morale:	-2
Treasure Type:	I
XP:	135

The blink dog is an intelligent canine that has a limited teleportation ability. Blink dogs have their own language, a mixture of barks, yaps, whines, and growls that can transmit complex information. Blink dogs hunt in packs, teleporting, or "blinking" out of one location and "blinking" in close to prey for their attack. They blink again immediately after their attack, appearing 1d4x10 feet away from the opponent. Blink dogs never blink into the same space occupied by another object. When blink dogs flee, they simply blink away and fail to appear again.

BOAR

	Ordinary	Giant
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	Sounder (1d4)	Sounder (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Sounder (1d6)	Sounder (1d4+1)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	150' (50')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	2	3
Hit Dice:	3	5
Attacks:	1 (tusk)	1 (tusk)
Damage:	2d4	3d4
Save:	F2	F5
Morale:	+2	+2
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	50	200

Ordinary: These cantankerous omnivores are generally encountered in wooded locations, but exist in many different geographic locations and climates. They do not generally initiate combat, but may do so to defend young, or if threatened.

Giant: These 15' long giant cousins to ordinary boars are much more aggressive. They attack with little to no provocation, and crave the meat of humanoids. They are sometimes found with demon boars. There are rumors of a shaggy giant boar that is native to cold climates.

BUGBEAR

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (2d4) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d4 gangs) / Village (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	3 + 1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	2d4 or weapon + 1
Save:	F3
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	L (per warband)
XP:	65

These large, hairy beastmen were magically bred from hobgoblins and bears by the ancient Zaharans. They are quite strong, and receive a +1 to damage when they employ weapons. Despite their bulk, they are deceptively stealthy, so characters encountering bugbears suffer a -1 penalty to surprise rolls. Bugbears prefer to fight with morning stars, swords, and axes in melee combat, but will usually hurl spears, hammers, and other throwing weapons before closing. They carry shields but otherwise rely on their shaggy hides for armor.

Each bugbear gang will be led by a champion with AC5, 4+1 Hit Dice, 25 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls from strength. Each bugbear warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC6, 5+1 Hit Dice, 29 hit points, and a +3 bonus to damage rolls. A bugbear lair or village will be led by a chieftain with AC7, 7+2 Hit Dice, 37 hit points, and a +4 bonus to damage rolls. As long as the chieftain is alive, the bugbears will gain a +1 to morale rolls. Bugbear lairs and villages will have females and young equal to 50% of the number of males each. Female bugbears fight as hobgoblins, while young bugbears fight as kobolds.

When bugbears are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures may be present. A bugbear village has a 75% chance of a shaman being present, and a 50% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d6. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion statistically, but has Mage abilities at level 1d4.
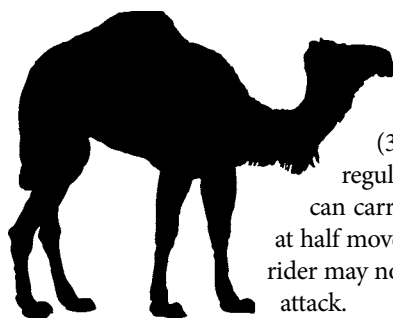
CAECILIAN

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Clew (1d3) / Nest (1d3)
Wilderness Enc:	Clew (1d3) / Nest (1d3)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	6*
Attacks:	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d8
Save:	F3
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	K
XP:	570

These 30' long gray worms attack with wide tooth-rimmed mouths. Caecilians are able to **swallow whole** creatures of up to man size on an unmodified attack throw of 19 or 20. A creature that is swallowed whole suffers 1d8 points of damage every round, and this continues until either the caecilian is killed or until the swallowed creature dies. The cramped quarters inside the belly of the worm prevent attack from the inside by any weapon except a dagger. Attacking a caecilian from inside its belly is difficult, so the swallowed creature suffers a -4 penalty to its attack throw. Should a swallowed creature die and remain in the caecilian's belly for 6 turns, it is irrecoverably digested. Because of their propensity to swallow creatures whole, any encounter with caecilians may yield treasure, whether wandering or in lair. The treasure (if any) is always found inside the creature's belly.

Monsters

CAMEL

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Caravan (2d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	150' (50')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	2
Attacks:	2 (bite, hoof)
Damage:	1/1d4
Save:	F1
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	20

Camels are known for their ability to travel long distances without food or water, and they may travel for a period of 2 weeks without water if they are well hydrated to begin with. They are efficient at traveling in the desert, and will not suffer movement penalties in this terrain. Camels are temperamental, and are known to often kick or bite those who handle them. Camels can carry 30 stone (300lb) and move at their regular movement rate, and can carry up to 60 stone (600 lb) at half movement. A mounted camel rider may not use a lance for a charge attack.

CARCASS SCAVENGER

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Clew (1d3)
Wilderness Enc:	Clew (1d3)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	3 + 1**
Attacks:	8 (stingers)
Damage:	Paralysis
Save:	F2
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	135

The dreaded carcass scavenger is 4' tall and 9' long, and resembles a giant fat grub with multifaceted eyes, small legs, and with a head bearing 2' long insect-like feelers tipped with a poisonous stinger. This creature is rumored to be a magical abomination created from a giant maggot. When the stingers strike an opponent, he must succeed in a saving throw versus Paralysis or become paralyzed for 2d4 turns. If not faced with more opponents, the carcass scavenger will swallow the paralyzed character on the subsequent round, killing him. Paralysis may be cured with **cure light wounds**, but when used in this way it does not heal damage.

CAT, LARGE

	Mountain Lion	Panther	Lion	Tiger	Sabre-tooth Tiger
% In Lair:	10%	10%	25%	5%	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Litter (1d4) / Den (1d4)	Litter (1d2) / Den (1d6)	Pride (1d4) / Den (1d8)	Solitary (1) / Den (1d3)	Troop (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Litter (1d4) / Den (1d4)	Pride (1d6) / Den (1d6)	Pride (1d4) / Den (1d8)	Solitary (1) / Den (1d3)	Troop (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	150' (50')	210' (70')	150' (50')	150' (50')	150' (50')
Armor Class:	3	5	3	3	3
Hit Dice:	3 + 2	4	5	6	8
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, 1 bite)	3 (2 claws, 1 bite)	3 (2 claws, 1 bite)	3 (2 claws, 1 bite)	3 (2 claws, 1 bite)
Damage:	1d3/1d3/1d6	1d4/1d4/1d8	1d4+1/1d4+1/1d10	1d6/1d6/2d6	1d8/1d8/2d8
Save:	F2	F2	F3	F3	F4
Morale:	0	0	+1	+1	+2
Treasure Type:	None	None	None	None	None
XP:	65	80	200	320	600

Large cats are some of the most efficient hunters. They kill only for food or in defense, and generally remain above ground in wilderness settings. Sometimes a large cat will taste the blood of humans and become a man-killer, preferring to hunt humans over any other prey. Large cats will always give chase if an opponent runs away.

Mountain Lion: These large cats are light brown and blend in well in their preferred habitat, which includes mountains and high grassy meadows. However, they may be found in nearly any habitat. These cats will occasionally be found in dungeons.

Panther: These fast-running predators are at home in grassy plains and wooded areas.

Lion: Lions are very social cats, and live in groups. They prefer hot climates, typically living on savannah.

Tiger: These large hunters typically live in subtropical or cooler environments. Their striped hides provide cover when hunting prey, and they are extremely stealthy. Characters encountering tigers in wooded environments suffer a -2 penalty to surprise rolls.

Sabre-tooth Tiger: These prehistoric hunters are fearsome and immense. They have extremely large canine teeth, which make them particularly dangerous killers.
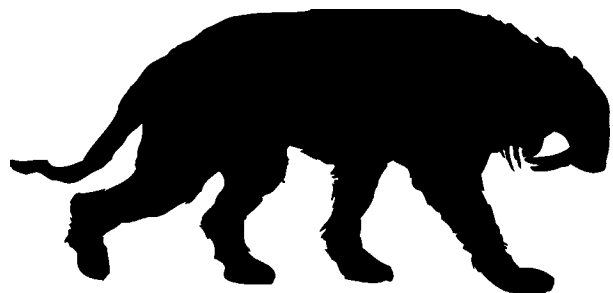
CENTAUR

% In Lair:	5%
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Troop (2d10) / Lair (1 troop)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	180' (60')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	4
Attacks:	3 (2 hooves, weapon)
Damage:	1d6/1d6, weapon
Save:	F4
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	L
XP:	80

Centaurs have the body and legs of horses, but the upper body of humans. They are reclusive beings, and live far from other humanoids in densely wooded sylvan settings. They are able to attack by kicking with two legs at a time, as well as attacking with a weapon. Centaurs typically wear leather armor and carry oaken clubs and composite bows.
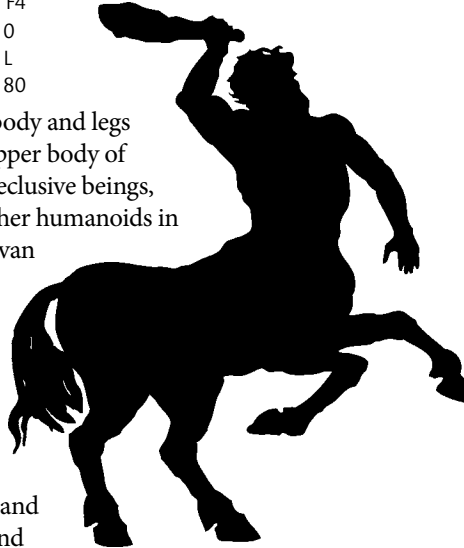
Each centaur troop will be led by a chieftain with AC6, 5 Hit Dice, 29 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls from strength. A chieftain has a 50% chance of possessing Clerical abilities at level 1d6. Centaur lairs will have females and young equal to twice the number of males, with an additional 5d6 young. Centaurs avoid conflict if possible, but the males will fight to guard their communities. Usually, females and young do not fight, and will seek escape if combat occurs. Female centaurs fight as 3 Hit Dice monsters and inflict 1d4/1d4 points of damage with their hooves, while young centaurs fight as 2 Hit Dice monsters and inflict 1d2/1d2 damage. If forced into combat, centaurs are unlikely to surrender.

CENTIPEDE, GIANT

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Scourge (2d4) / Nest (2d12)
Wilderness Enc:	Swarm (2d12) / Nest (2d12)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	0
Hit Dice:	1d4 hp*
Attacks:	1 (bite)
Damage:	Poison
Save:	0 level Human
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	6
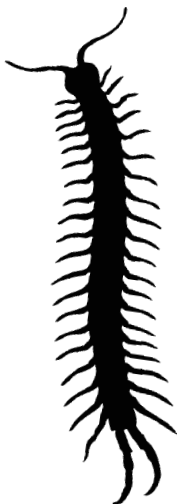
These 1' long centipedes prefer dark, wet locations. Giant centipedes attack with a poisonous bite. No damage is inflicted by the bite, but anyone bitten must make a saving throw versus Poison. Failure indicates that the victim is horribly sick for a period of 10 days. While sick, poisoned characters can only move at ½ speed, and no other physical activity is possible.

CHIMERA

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Brood (1d2) / Den (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Flock (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
↳ Fly:	180' (60')
Armor Class:	5
Hit Dice:	9*
Attacks:	5 (2 claws, 3 heads, see below)
Damage:	1d3/1d3/2d4/2d4/3d4, see below
Save:	F9
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	K x2
XP:	1,300

The chimera is a magical hybrid of lion, goat, and red dragon. It has a head of each of these creature types, including the wings of a dragon, the front portion of the body from a lion, and the rear portion from a goat. The lion head may attack with a bite, the goat head may gore with horns, and the dragon head can both bite and use a fiery breath weapon that is a cone 50' long and 10' wide at its terminal end.

This fire breath deals 3d6 points of damage, with a saving throw versus Breath allowed to reduce damage by half. Like ordinary dragons, the red dragon head can only use the breath weapon 3 times per day; it will use either a bite or the breath weapon 50% of the time, until the breath weapon runs out and it may only bite. The chimera may live in the wilderness, particularly hilly terrain, but also takes up residence in dungeons.

COCKATRICE

|	
% In Lair:	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Brood (1d4) / Nest (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Flock (1d8) / Nest (1d8)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ Fly:	180' (60')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	5*
Attacks:	2 (beak, petrify)
Damage:	1d6, petrify
Save:	F5
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	I
XP:	350
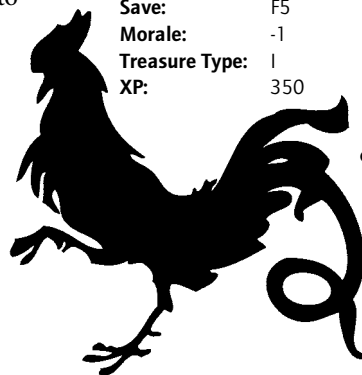
The cockatrice is a magical creature that has the body of a rooster and the tail of a reptile. It is a small creature, about the size of a natural rooster, but has a powerful beak that inflicts 1d6 points of damage. If the cockatrice successfully attacks an opponent, the opponent must succeed in a saving throw versus Petrification or **turn to stone**. Opponents foolish enough to lay bare hands on a cockatrice must also save or be **turned to stone**, but attacks with a weapon, prods with a 10' pole, or other maneuvers do not risk petrification. Cockatrices are ill-tempered creatures, and though they primarily eat small insects or rodents, they will engage larger animals and characters in combat with little provocation. They live in any climate, including dungeons. Any treasure found in a cockatrice nest will be on petrified victims, and will only be accessible if the victims are restored to flesh.

CRAB, GIANT

% In Lair:	90%
Dungeon Enc:	Clutter (1d2) / Nest (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Cluster (1d6) / Colony (2d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	3
Attacks:	2 (pinchers)
Damage:	2d6/2d6
Save:	F2
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	50

These giant cousins to ordinary crabs are unintelligent, and merely exist to eat. They are found in any watery environment, and do not have to remain fully submerged. They can be found prowling along fresh or saltwater shores, marshes, and watery subterranean caves.
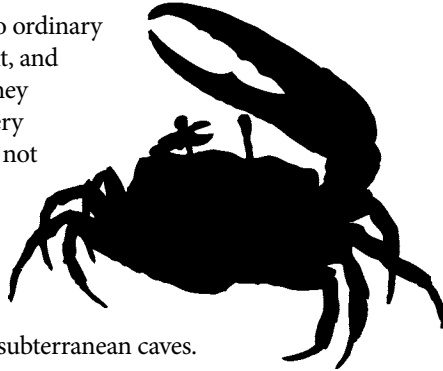
CROCODILE

	Ordinary	Large	Giant
% In Lair:	None	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	None	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Bask (1d8)	Bask (1d4)	Bask (1d3)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')	90' (30')	90' (30')
↳ Swim:	90' (30')	90' (30')	90' (30')
Armor Class:	4	6	8
Hit Dice:	2	6	15
Attacks:	1	1	1
Damage:	1d8	2d8	3d8
Save:	F1	F3	F8
Morale:	-1	-1	+1
Treasure Type:	None	None	None
XP:	20	320	1,800

Crocodiles are aggressive reptiles with fearsome bites. They breathe air, but are aquatic and usually remain submerged or within shallow water, waiting for prey to come within reach. Characters encountering submerged crocodiles suffer a -2 penalty to throws versus surprise. Ordinary crocodiles are about 12' long. Large crocodiles, on average, grow to a length of 20'. Giant crocodiles are big, prehistoric beasts that can reach a length of 25' – 50'.
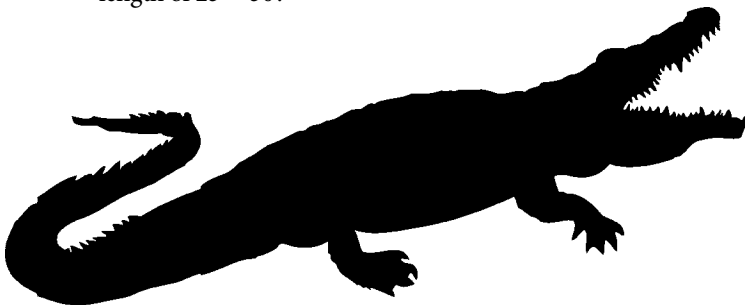
CYCLOPS

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1) / Lair (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Gang (1d4) / Lair (1d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	13
Attacks:	1
Damage:	3d10
Save:	F13
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	N
XP:	1,400

Cyclops are 20' tall relatives to giants with but one large eye centered on their face. They employ large clubs as weapons, but also throw rocks up to 200' for 3d6 points of damage. They have reduced depth perception and suffer a -2 penalty to attack throws. A few cyclops have the ability to issue a **curse** one time per week (reverse of **remove curse**). Cyclops are loners, and live together in small numbers only on occasion. They typically keep flocks of sheep, and often cultivate grapes. They live in caves.

DEMON BOAR

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Sounder (1d4) / Lair (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Sounder (1d4) / Lair (1d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
↳ Boar:	180' (60')
Armor Class:	6 (0)
Hit Dice:	9**
Attacks:	1 (gore or weapon)
Damage:	2d6 or weapon
Save:	F9
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	O, L
XP:	2,000

The demon boar is a more powerful and much more malicious variation of the wereboar. It delights in the taste of human flesh, and will take residence and hunt near areas occupied by man. In human form they are fat and grotesque; while in boar form they are immense. Like other lycanthropes, they can pass on their form of lycanthropy (refer to the **lycanthrope** monster listing), and are only damaged by magical or silver weapons. Demon boars have the innate ability to **charm** others 3 times per day. Victims are allowed a saving throw versus Spells with a -2 penalty, but if they are fail they are utterly enslaved to the creature's will. Demon boars, though powerful, will usually attempt to catch opponents by surprise and dominate them before they can fight back. When encountered in their lair, demon boars have a 75% probability of having 1d3 charmed human thralls. Thralls should be rolled up as NPC adventurers, but are unable to cast spells or use magical items due to being under mental domination.

DJINNI

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ **Fly:**	240' (80')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	7 + 1**
Attacks:	1 (fist), see below
Damage:	2d8 or 2d6
Save:	F14
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	1,300

Although they look like taller, majestic humans, djinn are actually an intelligent kind of air elemental. Djinn may only be affected by magic and magical weapons. Djinn have several spell-like abilities, and they can use each of them 3 times a day. They have four creation abilities, including **create food and water** (cast as a cleric of 7th level), **create temporary objects of metal** (the softer the metal the longer it lasts, gold lasts 24 hours while iron lasts 1 round, 10 stone maximum), **create permanent goods** (items made of wood, rope, and other kinds of softer goods of 10 stone maximum), and **create illusions** (as the spell phantasmal force but affecting both sight and sound, with an effect that is permanent until touched or dispelled). Djinn can also take on a gaseous form or make themselves invisible.

Finally, djinn can assume the form of a **whirlwind** after 5 rounds of preparation. It has a 10' diameter at its base, is 70' high, and is 20' in diameter at its top end. When in whirlwind form, the djinn may move 120' (40'). The whirlwind deals 2d6 points of damage to all beings that it contacts. Beings with 2 or fewer Hit Dice must make a saving throw versus Breath or are thrown 10' away. A djinn may also attack with powerful punches that inflict 2d8 points of damage. Djinn are very strong, and are able to transport 60 stone easily. They may transport a maximum of 120 stone for a period of 3 turns. However, after this period a djinni will have to spend 1 full turn resting.

DOG

	Hunting	War
% In Lair:	10%	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Pack (2d6) / Den (3d6)	Pack (1d4) / Den (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Route (3d6) / Den (3d6)	Route (2d4) / Den (2d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	180' (60')	150' (50')
Armor Class:	2	3
Hit Dice:	1+1	2+2
Attacks:	1	1
Damage:	1d4	1d6
Save:	F1	F1
Morale:	0	+2
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	15	35

Hunting Dogs: Hunting dogs are fast, lean hounds trained to track and bring down prey by working in packs. Most hunting dogs can scent prey, giving them the equivalent of Tracking proficiency. Sight hounds are faster (210') but without tracking proficiency.

War Dogs: War dogs are heavy, fierce mastiffs trained to kill on command. While dangerous, they are capable of great loyalty to their masters when properly trained. When used in battle, war dogs are usually equipped with leather armor and spiked collars. This reduces their movement to 90', but increases AC to 5 and damage to 1d6+1. Dwarven lords commonly employ war dogs to guard their subterranean vaults.

DOPPELGANGER

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Throng (1d6) / Lair (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Throng (1d6) / Lair (1d6)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	4*
Attacks:	1
Damage:	1d12
Save:	F10
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	I
XP:	135

Doppelgangers are strange beings that are able to take on the shapes of any humanoid creature they encounter. Doppelgangers make excellent use of their natural mimicry to stage ambushes, bait traps, and infiltrate humanoid society. They will often try to kill the person they imitate, to then attack a group by surprise. Doppelgangers revert to their natural forms when slain. In this shape, a doppelganger is 5 ½' tall, with large, bulging yellow eyes with slitted pupils. Its body resembles that of a sickly humanoid, with pale, hairless flesh, gangly limbs and half-formed features. A doppelganger's appearance is deceiving even when it's in its true form, for it is a hardy creature with a natural agility not in keeping with its frail appearance. Regardless of their present form, doppelgangers are immune to the effects of charm and sleep spells.

DRAGON

% In Lair:	Varies
Dungeon Enc:	Varies
Wilderness Enc:	Varies
Alignment:	Any
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ **Fly:**	240' (80')
Armor Class:	Varies
Hit Dice:	Varies
Attacks:	3 or breath weapon
Damage:	Varies
Save:	Varies
Morale:	Varies
Treasure Type:	Varies
XP:	Varies

Ancient, avaricious, and dangerous, dragons are a powerful race of intelligent reptiles that are deeply connected to the elemental powers of the world. This innate elemental power makes dragons the longest lived of all beasts. Dragons can live for over a thousand years, growing in size and power with every passing century. But whatever their age, all dragons are completely carnivorous, egg-laying monsters forever inscrutable to the minds of men.

All true dragons belong to the same race of creatures and can inter-breed. Nevertheless, dragons come in an astounding variety of shapes, colors, and powers. Due to their connection to the elements, dragons come to reflect the terrain and climate of their habitats over time, and can be grouped into general categories on this basis. For instance, dragons that dwell in glaciers or frigid tundra will develop a white hide and freezing breath weapon, earning the name white dragons.

A dragon's Armor Class, Hit Dice, breath weapon, and other abilities depend on a combination of the dragon's age and habitat. See the Primary Dragon Attributes, Secondary Dragon Attributes, and Dragon Attributes by Habitat tables, below.

Dragon Breath Weapons

Dragons are able to produce a powerful attack with a breath weapon. Though the classic breath weapon is the fire from a "fire-breathing dragon," different dragons breathe different kinds of effects. All dragons' breath weapons deal 1d6 points of damage per Hit Die of the dragon and are usable 3 times per day. Unless the situation prevents it, dragons will tend to use their breath weapon as their initial attack when confronted with combat. Dragons will use their breath weapons about 50% of the time on all subsequent rounds of combat. When the breath weapon is not employed, they will attack with two claws and a bite attack.

A dragon's breath weapon can have one of three potential shapes: cloud shaped, cone shaped, and line shaped. All cloud-shaped breath effects occupy an area that is 20' high, 40' long, and 40' wide. Cone-shaped effects begin with a width of 2', and spread out into a cone shape 90' long and 30' wide. Line shaped breath weapons have the same 5' width for their entire lengths (100'). All creatures within the area of effect will take full damage from the breath unless they make a saving throw versus Breath. Success indicates that the creature takes only half damage.

Dragons are immune to the effects of their own breath weapon, as well as the same kind of breath weapon from other dragons. They are further immune to ordinary instances of a similar nature to their attack. For instance, a red dragon is immune to all ordinary fire and the fire breath of all other dragons. However, dragons will sustain half damage from magical based attacks that are similar to the nature of their breath weapons. A blue dragon, for instance, will not suffer damage from a natural lightning strike, but will suffer half damage from spell **lightning bolt**.

In addition to damage, certain breath weapons have special effects, noted below:

Acid: The acid stream will burn through wooden or metal barriers and continue beyond them to its full length. The acid can corrode metal, wood, and cloth it touches, but cannot harm stone.

Fetid Gas: Creatures that fail to save versus Breath are afflicted by a noxious rotting disease which causes their body to deteriorate. They lose 1d4 points of STR, DEX, and CON each day until cured by a **cure disease** spell from a 9th level or higher cleric. If any of the character's ability scores is reduced to 0, the character dies. Lost ability score points are recovered at a rate of 1 per day after the disease is cured.

Blistering Steam, Freezing Vapors, Poison Vapor, or Scouring Wind: For one round after the dragon breathes, the area of effect is partly obscured by the billowing vapors, steam, or dust. Attacks into or through the area suffer a -2 penalty.

Lightning Bolt: The bolt can melt metals with a low melting point, such as lead, gold, copper, silver, or bronze. If the damage caused to an interposing barrier shatters or breaks through it, the bolt may continue beyond the barrier.

Fire: The fire ignites combustibles and damages objects in the area. It can melt metals with low melting points, such as lead, gold, copper, silver, and bronze. If the damage caused to an interposing barrier shatters or breaks through it, the breath may continue beyond the barrier in order to attain its full volume.

Dragon Special Abilities

As they age, dragons become increasingly powerful. Refer to the **Secondary Dragon Attributes** table and select powers appropriate to the dragon's habitat and alignment from the list below, or make up your own.

Clutching Claws: The dragon can make a **dive attack** with its claws, dealing double damage. If the dragon hits a creature smaller than itself with both its claw attacks, the dragon automatically grabs the creature struck (no saving throw). To escape the dragon's claws the character must make a successful saving throw versus Paralysis at -4. Grabbed humanoids, and any creatures with less than half the dragon's Hit Dice, can be carried off.

Decapitating Bite: On a natural attack throw of 19-20, the dragon's bite may decapitate its target. The character bitten must make a saving throw versus Death or die. Even if the saving throw is successful, the character will suffer quadruple damage from the bite.

Monsters

Dragon Attributes by Habitat

Habitat	Common Name	Hide Color	Breath Weapon
Any sinkhole of evil	Wyrm	Purple taupe, liver, charcoal, or black	40' long, 40' wide, cloud, fetid gas
Any pinnacle of good	Metallic dragon	Bronze, silver, electrum, or gold	90' long, 30' wide, cone, fire
Clouds, mountain peaks	Blue dragon	Sky blue, slate grey, cloud white	100' long, 5' wide, line, lightning bolt
Deserts, wastelands	Brown dragon	Burnt orange, copper, or sandy brown	90' long, 30' wide, cone, scouring wind
Oceans, lakes	Sea dragon	Sea green, teal, or cerulean blue	90' long, 30' wide, cloud, blistering steam
Glaciers, icy caves	White dragon	Ivory, pearl, or snow white	90' long, 30' wide, cloud, freezing vapor
Volcanoes, badlands	Red dragon	Flaming red, burnt orange, or charcoal	90' long, 30' wide, cone, fire
Woods, jungles	Green dragon	Moss green, olive, or forest green	40' long, 40' wide, cloud, poison vapor
Swamps, marshes	Black dragon	Green-grey, midnight green, or black	100' long, 5' wide, line, acid

Primary Dragon Attributes

Category	Age	% In Lair	AC	HD	Damage	Save	Morale	Treasure Type	XP
Spawn	1–5 years	90%	3	2*	1d2/1d2/2d3	F2	0	B	29
Very Young	6–15 years	70%	4	4**	1d3/1d3/2d4	F4	0	H	190
Young	16–25 years	50%	5	6**	1d4/1d4/2d6	F6	0	N	820
Juvenile	26–50 years	40%	6	8**	1d6/1d6/2d8	F8	0	Q	1,600
Adult	51–75 years	40%	7	10***	2d3/2d3/2d10	F10	+1	Q, N	2,950
Mature Adult	75–100 years	30%	8	12***	1d8/1d8/3d8	F12	+1	Q, N	3,900
Old	101–200 years	40%	9	14***	2d4/2d4/3d10	F14	+1	R	4,900
Very Old	201–400 years	50%	10	16****	1d10/1d10/4d8	F16	+2	R	7,200
Ancient	401–700 years	70%	11	18****	1d12/1d12/4d10	F18	+2	R	8,400
Venerable	701+ years	90%	12	20*****	3d4/3d4/5d8	F20	+3	R, N	12,800

Secondary Dragon Attributes

Category	Dung. Enc.	Wild. Enc.	Chance Asleep	Chance Speech	Special Abilities	Spells Per Day				
						1	2	3	4	5
Spawn	1d4	1d4	80%	1%	None	1	-	-	-	-
Very Young	1d4	1d4	70%	2%	None	2	-	-	-	-
Young	1d4	1d4	60%	5%	None	2	1	-	-	-
Juvenile	1d4	1d4	50%	10%	None	2	2	-	-	-
Adult	1d4	1d4	40%	20%	1 ability	2	2	1	-	-
Mature Adult	1d4	1d4	30%	35%	1 ability	2	2	2	-	-
Old	1d2	1d2	20%	50%	1 ability	3	2	2	1	-
Very Old	1d2	1d2	10%	75%	2 abilities	3	3	2	2	-
Ancient	1d2	1d2	5%	100%	2 abilities	3	3	3	2	-
Venerable	1	1	0%	100%	3 abilities	3	3	3	3	2

Elemental Aura: The dragon is surrounded by an aura of elemental energy appropriate to its breath weapon (a red dragon might be wreathed in flame, for instance). Characters within 5' of the dragon take 1d4 points of damage per round from this aura.

Fear Aura: When the dragon charges or flies overhead, it causes fear in its opponents. All creatures with less than 1 Hit Dice flee in panic for 4d6 turns. All creatures with 1-3 Hit Dice must save versus Paralysis or be paralyzed with fear. All creatures with more than 3 Hit Dice must save versus Paralysis or suffer a -1 to attack throws. The fear effects last until the dragon is slain or passes out of sight and sound.

Gem-Encrusted Hide: The dragon's hide is coated with gemstones and coins from centuries of lying on its treasure pile. Because of this protection, it gains a +2 bonus to AC, but its movement is reduced by 30'. The AC bonus increases to +3 when the dragon becomes Very Old, and +4 when the dragon becomes Venerable.

Horrific Stench: Characters within 20' of the dragon must make a Saving Throw versus Poison or be nauseated by its overwhelming stench. Nauseated characters suffer -3 to attack throws and damage rolls for 1d4+4 rounds after leaving the dragon's vicinity.

Invulnerable: The dragon's innate power protects it from most attacks. The dragon cannot be harmed by non-magical weapons.

Massive Size: The dragon is of enormous size for its age. Its Hit Dice are increased by 3, with a commensurate increase in damage from its claw and bite attacks and breath weapon. A dragon may take this special ability multiple times, representing a truly colossal specimen. Venerable dragons attack for 3d6/3d6/6d8 if this special ability is taken once and for 3d8/3d8/6d10 if the special ability is taken twice.

Paralyzing Blows: The dragon's claw and bite attacks channel negative energy that causes **paralysis** for 3d4 turns unless a successful Saving Throw versus Paralysis is made. This effect is otherwise identical to a ghoul's paralysis. Only chaotic dragons may have this special ability.

Poisonous Blood: Any opponent successfully hitting the dragon in melee must save versus Poison to avoid being splashed with highly venomous blood. A failed saving throw results in death.

Polymorph Self: The dragon may change its shape to any humanoid or animal form at will. Only dragons capable of casting spells may have this special ability.

Tail Lash: The dragon may make one additional melee attack each round, lashing out with its tail at targets to its rear. The dragon inflicts the same damage with its tail attack as it does with its bite attack.

Wing Claws: The dragon may make two additional melee attacks each round with the claws on its wings. When attacking with its wings, the dragon inflicts the claw damage of a dragon of its own age category.

Sleeping Dragons

When a dragon is encountered in its lair, or otherwise in a location on the ground, there is a chance that the dragon will be asleep when stumbled across. Dragons are an ancient, long-lived race, and as such they operate on a different schedule than humanoids. Dragons may sleep in a safe location for days, weeks, or sometimes years if left undisturbed. However, despite sleeping more often, older, wiser dragons generally take precautions against being caught unawares. The percentage chance that a dragon will be caught asleep when found is provided on the Secondary Dragon Attributes table. If the dragon is found asleep, opponents may attack the sleeping dragon for one round with a bonus of +2 to all attack throws. Thieves may backstab a sleeping dragon. The dragon will be roused after this round regardless of whether any attacks actually make contact, and combat will progress on the second round as normal.

Dragon Speech Capability

The older the dragon, the greater the probability that it has the capability of speech. All dragons that can speak know Common, Draconic, and one other language. Dragons that speak may also cast arcane spells. Such dragons should be counted as having one additional special ability for purposes of XP. (This is already factored into the XP awards for Ancient and Venerable dragons, which always can speak and cast spells).

Refer to the **Secondary Dragon Attributes** table for the probability of speech and the spells per day available for dragons of various ages. Dragons always know the same number of arcane spells that they can cast per day. Different dragons favor different types of spells, but **charm person**, **invisibility**, **mirror image**, and **haste** are common.

Dragon Interaction

Because of their long history, dragons seldom take notice of the lesser insignificant intelligent races, and view them as primitive upstarts. Nonetheless, dragons are extremely intelligent and value their own lives. To this end, dragons will bargain and even surrender to characters to save their lives or otherwise richly benefit. Dragons have immense egos, and even the most evil dragon may stop to listen to the pleas or praise of a soon to be lunch.

Dragons of differing alignment will interact with other intelligent creatures in different ways. Neutral dragons may or may not converse with characters, depending on the circumstances. Lawful dragons are more likely to aid a good party or a party on a noble mission. Chaotic dragons will likely attempt to destroy a party on sight unless there is something to be gained by exercising restraint.

Adventurers may use **incapacitating** attacks (see **Special Maneuvers** in Chapter 6) to attempt to capture a dragon, or other methods of the adventurers' devising. If the dragon is successfully captured, the adventurers may choose to enslave the dragon or sell it to a buyer. An enslaved dragon becomes a henchman to the character that enslaved it, but will always wish for its freedom. An enslaved dragon must make a Henchman Loyalty roll any time it has the opportunity to escape or betray its master. Apply the dragon's normal morale bonus as a penalty to this roll.

Alternatively, a live dragon may be sold in a Class I or II market for a number of gold pieces equal to 1,000 x the dragon's total hit points.

Encountering Multiple Dragons

If two dragons are encountered, they will be a mated pair (if adult or older) or siblings (if juvenile or younger). If three or more dragons are encountered, they will be a mated pair (adults or older) along with their offspring (juvenile or younger). Roll separately for treasure for each dragon based on its age.

Sea Dragons

Dragons that lair in oceans or lakes may lose the ability to fly but gain the ability to breathe underwater and swim at a rate of 240' (80'). These dragons stay almost exclusively in the water, but may glide over the surface of water for a duration of 6 rounds. These dragons live in underwater caverns where they hoard treasure from sunken vessels. They will never be found asleep above water.

DRAGON TURTLE

% In Lair:	5%
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1) / Lair (1)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	30' (10')
↳ Swim:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	11
Hit Dice:	30*
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, bite)
Damage:	1d8/1d8/1d6x10
Save:	F15
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	R, N
XP:	9,500

This fearsome, massive beast is a magical hybrid of dragon and giant turtle. It has the large shell of a turtle, but the arms, legs, head, and tail of a dragon. A dragon turtle's rough, deep green shell is much the same color as the deep water the monster favors, and the silver highlights that line the shell resemble light dancing on open water. The turtle's legs, tail, and head are a lighter green, flecked with golden highlights. The lair of these creatures will always be below water in submerged caverns, where they hoard wealth from ships that have sunk to the bottom of the sea. Dragon turtles have powerful claw and bite attacks, and also have a breath weapon that is usable 3 times per day. The breath weapon is a hot blistering steam cloud 90' long and 30' wide that inflicts 30d6 points of damage. A victim may save versus Breath for half damage.

DWARF

% In Lair:	50%
Dungeon Enc:	Squad (1d6) / Redoubt (1 company)
Wilderness Enc:	Company (1d12 squads) / Vault (1d10 companies)
Alignment:	Lawful, Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	5
Hit Dice:	1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d8 or weapon
Save:	D1
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	D (per company)
XP:	10

Dwarves are short, stout demi-humans that average 4' tall but weigh as much as adult humans. Their skin can be very dark, but it is always some shade of tan or brown. Hair color can be black, gray, or brown. Dwarves favor earth tones in their clothing and prefer simple and functional garb. They typically wear chainmail armor with half helms and favor battle axes, warhammers, and crossbows. Goblins are the most reviled creatures to dwarves; dwarves will attack goblins first and ask questions later.

Each company of dwarves will be led by a dwarven vaultguard of level 1d4+1. The leader may possess magic items in addition to any held by the company. For each category of item except rods/staffs/wands and scrolls, there is a 5% chance per level of the leader that he possesses an item of that category. In the presence of their leader, dwarves have morale of +2 rather than 0.

Dwarven vaults will be ruled by a vaultlord (dwarven vaultguard of 9th level). The vaultlord will be accompanied by an elite guard of 2d6 vaultguards of level 1d4+1. There is a 50% chance a dwarven craftpriest of level 6+1d2 will be present to advise the vaultlord. Each of these NPCs may possess individual magic items, as described above. There is a 60% chance the vault will be protected by trained animals, either 5d4 war dogs or 2d4 brown bears. Dwarven vaults will have adult noncombatants and young equal to 50% and 25% of the number of able-bodied adults respectively.

EFREETI

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ Fly:	240' (80')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	10***
Attacks:	1
Damage:	2d8
Save:	F15
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	2,950

Although they look like giant, demonic beings, efreet are actually an intelligent kind of fire elemental. They may only be affected by magic and magical weapons. Efreet have several spell-like abilities, each useable 3 times per day. They have four creation abilities, including **create food and water** (cast as a cleric of 7th level), **create temporary objects of metal** (the softer the metal the longer it lasts, gold lasts 24 hours while iron lasts 1 round, 10 stone maximum), **create permanent goods** (items made of wood, rope, and other kinds of softer goods of 10 stone maximum), and **create illusion** (as the spell **phantasmal force** but including both sight and sound, with an the effect that is permanent until touched or dispelled). Efreet can also make themselves **invisible** and make a **wall of fire**. They can become a **flame pillar** that inflicts 1d8 points of damage each round to characters within 5', and ignites combustible materials. The efreeti may still attack and use its other powers when taking the form of a flame pillar, but this form may only be maintained by an efreeti for 3 rounds. Efreet may grant up to 3 **wishes** every 101 days, but always loathe doing so because they are held accountable for the deed when they return to their home plane.

Whether asked to grant wishes or perform other services, efreet resent being summoned, and though they must serve for 101 days when properly compelled, they will attempt to twist the meaning of their orders and obey them only to the letter. Efreet are enemies of djinn, and will try to destroy them when encountered.

ELEMENTAL

	Air	Earth
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	-	60' (20')
↳ **Fly:**	360' (120')	-
Armor Class:	7/9/11	7/9/11
Hit Dice:	8/12/16*	8/12/16*
Attacks:	See below	See below
Damage:	1d8 or 2d8 or 3d8	1d8 or 2d8 or 3d8
Save:	F8 or F12 or F16	F8 or F12 or F16
Morale:	+4	+4
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	1,100/2,100/3,300	1,100/2,100/3,300

	Fire	Water
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')	60' (20')
↳ **Swim:**	-	180' (60')
Armor Class:	7/9/11	7/9/11
Hit Dice:	8/12/16*	8/12/16*
Attacks:	See below	See below
Damage:	1d8 or 2d8 or 3d8	1d8 or 2d8 or 3d8
Save:	F8 or F12 or F16	F8 or F12 or F16
Morale:	+4	+4
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	1,100/2,100/3,300	1,100/2,100/3,300

Elementals are living beings made up of one of the four primary elements. They may be summoned in three different ways, either by staff, miscellaneous magic item, or spell. Once summoned, elementals will leave when dispelled, destroyed, or ordered to depart by the summoner. However an elemental is summoned, the summoner must completely concentrate on directing the elemental or lose control. If the summoner stops concentrating or loses concentration due to being struck or taking other actions, the elemental will attack him and anyone in-between it and the summoner. Once the summoner has lost control of an elemental, he can no longer order it to depart.

There are three different power levels of elementals, and the type present will be determined by the means used to summon them. Any elemental summoned with a staff is the weakest of the three, having AC 7, HD 8, and Dmg 1d8. Any elemental summoned with other miscellaneous magic items has AC 9, HD 12, and Dmg 2d8. Elementals summoned with a spell have AC 11, HD 16, and Dmg 3d8. All three types of elementals are immune to non-magical weapons.

Air Elementals: Air elementals appear as a twirling air mass. For every Hit Die possessed by an air elemental, it will have a diameter of ½' and be 2' high. For instance, an air elemental summoned by a spell would be 32' high and have a diameter of 8'. If a being of fewer than 2 Hit Dice is caught in the twirling mass, it is carried away, barring a successful saving throw versus Death. Such creatures are helpless until the elemental is killed. Air elementals inflict an extra 1d8 points of damage when they successfully hit flying opponents.

Earth Elementals: Earth elementals appear as giant humanoids made of earth. For every Hit Die possessed by an earth elemental,

it will be 1' high. For instance, an earth elemental summoned by a spell would be 16' high. Earth elementals inflict an extra 1d8 points of damage when they successfully hit opponents standing on the ground. Earth elementals are unable to move through water that has a width greater than an elemental's height.

Fire Elementals: Fire elementals appear as giant pillars of flame. For every Hit Die possessed by a fire elemental, it will have a diameter of 1' and be 1' high. For instance, a fire elemental summoned by a spell would be 16' high and have a 16' diameter. Fire elementals inflict an extra 1d8 points of damage when they successfully hit opponents that use cold-based attacks. Fire elementals are unable to move through water that has a width greater than an elemental's diameter.

Water Elementals: Water elementals appear as a large mass of watery waves. For every Hit Die possessed by a water elemental, it will have a diameter of 2' and be ½' high. For instance, a water elemental summoned by a spell would be 8' high and have a 32' diameter. Water elementals inflict an extra 1d8 points of damage when they successfully hit opponents standing or submerged in water. Water elementals may not be further than 60' from a source of water.

ELEPHANT

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (1d20)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	9
Attacks:	2 or 1 (2 tusks or trample)
Damage:	2d4/2d4 or 4d8
Save:	F5
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	Special
XP:	700
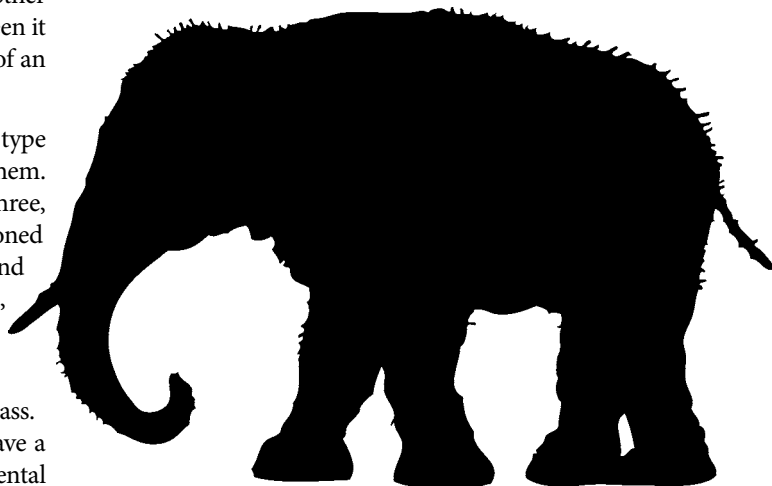
Massive herbivores of tropical lands, elephants are unpredictable creatures, but nevertheless are sometimes used as mounts or beasts of burden. When in close combat, they may attempt to attack with tusks or attempt to **trample**. Elephants have a +4 to their attack throw when attempting to trample an opponent that is man-sized or smaller. When distance permits, elephants may **charge** with their tusk attacks to deal double damage. Although elephants do not keep treasure, the ivory from tusks is valuable. Each tusk is worth 1d6x100gp.

ELF

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Fellowship (1d4) / Haven (1 company)
Wilderness Enc:	Company (1d10 fellowships) / Fastness (1d10 companies)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	1 + 1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d8 or weapon
Save:	E1
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	E (per company)
XP:	15

Elves are beautiful demi-humans that average 5 ½' tall, with lithe builds and graceful features. Elves are ageless, always appearing in the prime of life, and can live for upwards of two centuries if not slain in battle. Their skin is always fair, while their hair color ranges from blue-black to platinum, and their eyes are amber, blue, golden, hazel, or violet. Elves prefer colorful clothes, usually with a green-and-gray cloak that blends well with the colors of the forest. They typically arm themselves with lightweight chainmail, shields, delicately curved swords, and composite bows.

Each company of elves will be led by an elven spellsword of level 1d6+1. The leader may possess magic items in addition to any held by the company. For each category of item (potion, sword, etc.), there is a 5% chance per level of the leader that he possesses an item of that category. In the presence of the leader, elves have morale of +2 rather than 0.

Elven fastnesses (wilderness lairs) will be ruled by a wizard-lord (elven spellsword of 9th level). The wizard-lord will be accompanied by an elite guard of 2d6 spellswords of level 1d6+1. There is a 50% chance an elven nightblade of level 6+1d2 will be in the service of the wizard-lord. Each of these NPCs may possess individual magic items, as described above. There is a 70% chance the fastness will be protected by 2d6 trained giant hawks. Elven fastnesses will have adult noncombatants and young equal to 100% and 5% of the number of able-bodied adults respectively.
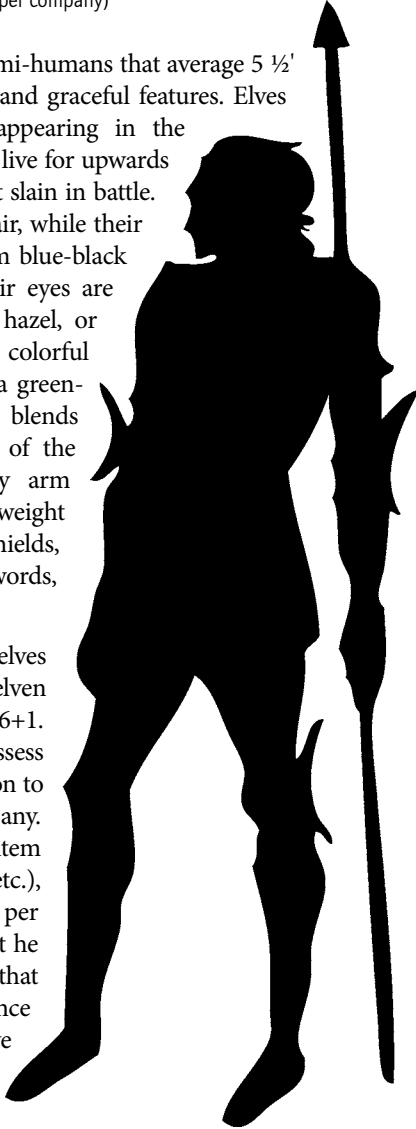
ETTIN

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d2) / Lair (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d4) / Lair (1d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	10
Attacks:	2 (club, club)
Damage:	2d8/3d6
Save:	F10
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	N, H
XP:	850

Ettins are large, nocturnal creatures that live below ground. They share some affinity to orcs, witnessed in their pig-like faces, but possess a pair of grotesque heads, each of which controls one arm. The right side is slightly dominant, and can cause 3d6 points of damage whereas the left can inflict 2d8. Ettins gain a +1 bonus to surprise rolls because one head or the other is usually keeping watch. Ettins are dirty creatures that wear tattered skins and often use wicked weapons, such as barbed clubs.

FAERIE

	Pixie	Sprite
% In Lair:	5%	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Flight (2d4) / Lair (1d4x10)	None
Wilderness Enc:	Wing (1d4x10) / Lair (1d4x10)	Wing (3d6) / Lair (3d6)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')	60'
↳ Fly:	180' (60')	180' (60')
Armor Class:	6	4*
Hit Dice:	1*	1d4 hit points
Attacks:	1 (dagger)	1 (spell)
Damage:	1d4	See below
Save:	E1	E1
Morale:	-1	-1
Treasure Type:	B	B
XP:	13	6

Pixie: These 2' tall creatures resemble elves, save for their insect-like wings. These wings are relatively weak, and a pixie must spend 1 turn on its feet for each 3 turns spent flying. Pixies are naturally **invisible**, but may choose to become visible at will. The spell **detect invisibility** will reveal their presence. Pixie **invisibility** is unlike the spell of the same name in that a pixie may act freely, including attacking, without becoming visible. Because of this advantage, a pixie will always get surprise on its opponent. An opponent cannot attack a pixie during the first round they are engaged in combat, but in the second round an opponent may strike due to hearing the pixie and otherwise having some idea where it might be as it moves.

Sprite: Sprites are reclusive fey creatures that are cousins to elves and pixies. They appear as 1' tall, winged elves. Sprites are not malicious, but are mischievous, and enjoy playing tricks on other creatures. When five sprites pool their energies, they may inflict a curse upon a target. A curse will not be directed to cause physical harm or illness, but will instead be embarrassing or of some other "humorous" nature. Examples might include making a character's skin change to be dotted or striped, or some other effect left to the Judge's discretion. The spell **remove curse** can counter this effect.

FISH, GIANT

	Catfish	Piranha
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	School (1d2)	Pack (2d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:		
↳ Swim:	90' (30')	150' (50')
Armor Class:	5	3
Hit Dice:	8	3 + 3
Attacks:	5 (bite, 4 feelers)	1 (bite)
Damage:	2d8/1d4 (each feeler)	1d8
Save:	F4	F2
Morale:	0	-1
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	600	65

	Rockfish	Sturgeon
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	School (2d4)	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:		
↳ Swim:	180' (60')	180' (60')
Armor Class:	2	9
Hit Dice:	5 + 5*	10*
Attacks:	4 (spines)	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d4x4 (each spine), poison	2d10
Save:	F3	F5
Morale:	0	+1
Treasure Type:	None	I
XP:	460	1,550
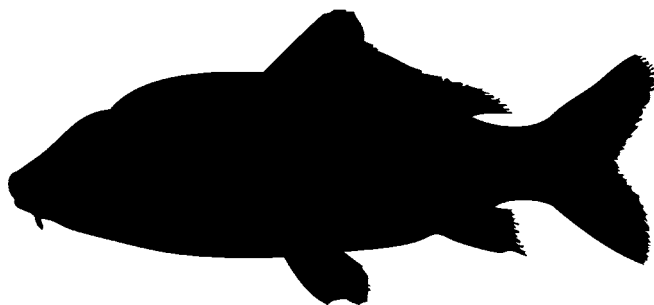
Giant Catfish: These scaleless, ash-colored fish are both predators and scavengers. They can attack with their whisker-like feelers and a bite. The giant catfish reaches a length of about 15'.

Giant Piranha: These giant fish live in warm, moving water, and can reach a length of 5'. They will attack nearly anything that moves, and if blood is scented they will feed at a feverish pace, never having to check for morale. Note that as many as 8 giant piranhas may attack a single victim at a time.

Giant Rockfish: These giant fish are passive but deadly. They closely resemble the rocky sea surface that they call home, and blend in well since there is only a 30% chance that an observer will recognize the fish is present. The giant rockfish will attack if threatened. Its deadly spines are poisonous, requiring a saving throw versus Poison to avoid death. Should a being touch a rockfish due to mistaking it for its surroundings, it is struck by all four spines with no attack throw required.

Giant Sturgeon: These immense gray scaly fish can reach a length of 30'. Giant sturgeons are able to swallow whole creatures of up to man size on an unmodified attack throw of 18 or greater. A creature that is swallowed whole takes 2d6 points of damage per round inside the giant sturgeon's belly until either the fish is killed or the creature dies. In addition, each round the swallowed creature must make a successful saving throw versus Paralysis or be paralyzed. If the swallowed creature is armed with a sharp weapon and has not been paralyzed, it may attack the sturgeon from the inside with a -4 to the attack throw versus an effective AC 2. Should the swallowed creature die and remain in the sturgeon's belly for 6 turns, it is irrecoverably digested. Because of their propensity to swallow creatures whole, any encounter with giant sturgeons may yield treasure, whether wandering or in lair. The treasure (if any) is always found inside the creature's belly.

FLY, GIANT CARNIVOROUS

% In Lair:	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Scourge (1d6) / Nest (2d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Swarm (2d6) / Nest (2d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ Fly:	180' (60')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	2
Attacks:	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d8
Save:	F1
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	C
XP:	20

The dreaded giant carnivorous fly is 3' long. They have markings that make them appear similar to giant killer bees. The giant carnivorous fly preys upon these bees and is immune to their poisonous sting. However, they also prey upon animals and humanoids. These giant flies skulk in shadows, waiting for victims. Characters encountering carnivorous flies suffer a -2 penalty to surprise rolls. These carnivorous flies sometimes jump to a distance of 30' to attack. They attack by biting victims with their formidable mandibles.

GARGOYLE

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Flight (1d6) / Lair (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Wing (2d4) / Lair (2d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ Fly:	150' (50')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	4*
Attacks:	4 (2 claws, bite, horn)
Damage:	1d3/1d3/1d6/1d4
Save:	F8
Morale:	+3
Treasure Type:	H
XP:	135

Gargoyles are demonic-appearing magical constructs. They are immune to poison and sleep, charm, and hold spells, and may only be harmed by enchanted weapons or magic. They have large bat-like wings, horns, fangs, fearsome claws, and skin the color of gray stone. Although they are not highly intelligent, they make up for this with the sly nature of efficient predators.

Monsters

GELATINOUS CUBE

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	None
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	1
Hit Dice:	4*
Attacks:	1
Damage:	2d4 + see below
Save:	F2
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	C
XP:	135

The nearly transparent gelatinous cube travels slowly along dungeon corridors and cave floors, absorbing carrion, creatures, and trash. A typical gelatinous cube is 10' on a side and weighs 15,000lb, though much larger specimens are not unknown. The translucent appearance of the gelatinous cube means characters suffer a -2 penalty to avoid being surprised by them.

A gelatinous cube attacks by slamming its body into its prey. This attack deals 2d4 points of damage, and an opponent must succeed in a saving throw versus Paralysis or become **paralyzed** for 2d4 turns. The spell **cure light wounds** causes a character to regain movement, but this use does not heal hit points with the same casting. Subsequent attacks against a paralyzed foe always hit. Gelatinous cubes are immune to the effects of lightning-based and cold-based attacks. They take normal damage from weapons and fire-based attacks.

Inorganic material remains trapped and visible inside the cube's body. As a result, any encounter with a gelatinous cube may yield treasure, even though the creature has no lair. The treasure (if any) is always floating in its body, along with bits of bone, stone, and metal.

GHOUL

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Pack (1d6) / Lair (2d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Horde (2d8) / Lair (2d8)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	2
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, bite)
Damage:	1d3/1d3/1d3 + see below
Save:	F2
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	D
XP:	29

Formerly human, but now flesh-eating undead mockeries of their former existence, ghouls are fearsome enemies of all things living. Ghouls attack with claws and a vile bite. Any successful attack requires the opponent to attempt a saving throw versus Paralysis, or become **paralyzed** for 2d4 turns. This paralysis may be cured with **cure light wounds**. Elves are immune to the paralysis of ghouls, and the paralysis cannot take effect on humanoids larger than ogres. Ghouls will attempt to paralyze all members of a group, so that they can feast on their helpless bodies at leisure. All humans slain by ghouls rise again in 24 hours as ghouls, unless the spell **bless** is cast upon their bodies. Like all undead, ghouls are immune to **sleep**, **charm**, and **hold** spells and poison.

GIANT

	Hill	Stone	Frost
% In Lair:	25%	25%	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d4) / Lair (2d4)	Gang (1d2) / Lair (1d6)	Gang (1d2) / Lair (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (2d4) / Lair (2d4)	Warband (1d6) / Lair (1d6)	Warband (1d4) / Lair (1d6)
Alignment:	Chaotic	Neutral	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')	120' (40')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	5	5	5
Hit Dice:	8	9	10
Attacks:	1	1	1
Damage:	2d8	3d6	4d6
Save:	F8	F9	F10
Morale:	0	+1	+1
Treasure Type:	N	N	N
XP:	600	700	850

	Fire	Cloud	Storm
% In Lair:	35%	40%	45%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d2) / Lair (1d3)	Gang (1d2) / Lair (1d3)	Gang (1) / Lair (1d3)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d3) / Lair (1d3)	Warband (1d3) / Lair (1d3)	Warband (1d3) / Lair (1d3)
Alignment:	Chaotic	Neutral	Lawful
Movement:	120' (40')	120' (40')	150' (50')
Armor Class:	5	5	7
Hit Dice:	11	12	15
Attacks:	1	1	1 + see below
Damage:	5d6	6d6	8d6
Save:	F11	F12	F15
Morale:	+1	+2	+2
Treasure Type:	N	N	N, H
XP:	1,000	1,200	1,800

Hill Giant: In many ways hill giants resemble larger ogres, including having eyes rimmed with red and often wielding some bludgeoning weapon or a spear. Like others of their kind, hill giants can throw rocks dealing 3d6 points of damage to a range of 200'. They have skin of rust brown or tan, with similarly colored rust or black hair, and dress in the skins of animals. They stand 12' tall and weigh about 1,100lb. Hill giants enjoy pillaging human villages.

Stone Giant: Stone giants are partially named for their stone-like complexions and iron colored eyes. Their hair is also dark-stone colored, sometimes with hints of blue. They are 14' tall and about 1,500lb. Whereas hill giants often use wooden clubs, stone giants prefer stone clubs and wear skins the color of stone. Stone giants are the best rock-throwers of all giants, able to hurl rocks inflicting 3d6 points of damage to a range of 300'. They may keep guards (50% chance), typically 1d4 cave bears.

Frost Giant: Frost giants have the overall appearance of massive 18' tall muscled barbarians, weighing about 2,800lb. They have pale yellow or blue eyes, with white hair that can likewise be tinged with yellow or blue. Frost giants get their name for their love of the cold. They often live within frosty caverns, but have the propensity to take up residence in castles, as do some of their other giant kin. This love of the cold is reflected in the fact that frost giants are completely immune to ill effects from cold, including the bone-chilling breath of white dragons! Frost giants can throw rocks dealing 3d6 points of damage to a range of 200'. Frost giant lairs are always guarded by trained animals, usually (1-8 on 1d10) 6d6 dire wolves, but sometimes (9-10 on 1d10) 3d6 polar bears.

Fire Giant: Fire giants' hair is the red and orange color of flames, and their skin is soot black. Their teeth are flame orange, and their eyes red. They are 16' tall and weigh 3,200lb. They commonly wear armor on their broad shoulders. This armor is usually brass, bronze, copper, or sometimes made from the skin of red dragons. Fire giants live in castles or large structures made of stone or dense fire-hardened earth. Like all giants, fire giants delight in throwing rocks at enemies. They can hit a target from a distance of 200' to inflict 3d6 points of damage. When not throwing rocks, fire giants wield large swords. Fire giants are immune to fire-based attacks, including the fire breath of a red dragon. Fire giant lairs are always guarded by trained monsters, usually (1-8 on 1d10) 3d6 hellhounds, but sometimes by (9-10 on 1d10) 1d3 hydras.

Cloud Giant: Cloud giants often dress in flowing clothing and fancy jewelry. They have bronze to white hair, with skin in tones of blue ranging from nearly white to cold, light blue. They are 20' tall and weigh about 7,000lb. Cloud giants usually live in giant castles at high elevations. When not high up in the mountains, their castles exist on clouds given substance by magic. Their strong olfactory sense and sharp eyesight gives them a +1 bonus to surprise rolls. Although they often wield clubs, all cloud giants can throw rocks to inflict 3d6 points of damage to a range of 200'. In addition, 5% of cloud giants have Mage abilities at level 2d4. Cloud giants protect their lairs with various guard animals, depending on the location of the lair. If the giants are living on clouds the guards

will be 3d6 giant hawks, while if living in mountain castles, the guards will be dire wolves (6d6 in number).

Storm Giant: Storm giants are the most formidable of all giants. They live in remote locations; about 60% of the time they live on clouds like their cloud giant cousins, and 30% of the time in the mountains like their stone giant relatives. Somewhat more rarely, 10% of the time storm giants choose to live underwater. Storm giants who dwell under water have green hair, eyes and skin; the more common surface dwellers have purple skin, purple or cloud gray eyes, and blue-tinted black hair. Both kinds are 22' tall and 12,000lb. In all cases, they live in immense, luxurious castles. Storm giants have the ability to summon thunderstorms that will arrive after 1 turn. In the presence of a thunderstorm, a storm giant is able to cast a **lightning bolt** once every 5 rounds. The **lightning bolt** will inflict 15d6 points of damage; a saving throw versus Blast can reduce this damage by 50%. Storm giants are immune to all forms of lightning, even the lightning breath weapon of blue dragons. 10% of storm giants have Mage abilities at level 2d6. Like most other giants, storm giants protect their lairs with trained creatures of various types. If living above water, the guards will be 2d4 griffons. Storm giants who have their castle abodes under water will instead have 3d6 giant crabs.

GNOLL

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d6) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d6 gangs) / Village (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	2
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	2d4 or weapon +1
Save:	F2
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	G (per warband)
XP:	20

Gnolls are wandering chaotic beastmen bred from gnome and troll stock by the ancient Zaharans during the Empyrean War. An adult gnoll is about 7-1/2' tall and 300lb. Most gnolls have dirty yellow or reddish-brown fur. A gnoll is a nocturnal carnivore, preferring intelligent creatures for food because they scream more, though gnolls themselves are not particularly intelligent. Gnolls wear leather or piecemeal armors, and favor polearms, two-handed swords, battle axes, and morning stars for melee. They are savvy archers, preferring long bows for ranged fire. They receive a +1 bonus to damage rolls due to their high strength.

Each gnoll gang will be led by a champion with AC5, 3 Hit Dice, 16 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls from strength. Each gnoll warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC6, 4 Hit Dice, 20 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls. A gnoll lair or village will be led by a chieftain with AC7, 6 Hit Dice, 28 hit points, and a +3 bonus to damage rolls. As long as the chieftain is alive, the gnolls will gain a +1 to morale rolls. Gnoll lairs and villages will have females and young equal to 50% and 200% of the number of males, respectively. Female gnolls fight as orcs, but young never fight (1hp each).

When gnolls are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures will be present. Gnolls take captives for food or slave labor, so there will be 1 prisoner for every 10 gnolls in the village. There is a 33% chance a gnoll village will be guarded by 1d3 trolls guards and another 66% chance for 4d4 trained hyenas. In addition, a village has a 60% chance of a shaman being present, and a 50% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d4+1. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion statistically, but has Mage abilities at level 1d4.

GNOME

% In Lair:	50%
Dungeon Enc:	Squad (1d8) / Redoubt (1 company)
Wilderness Enc:	Company (1d10 squads) / Vault (1d10 companies)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d6 or weapon
Save:	D1
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	D (per company)
XP:	10

Gnomes are rare humanoids that stand 3' to 3 ½' tall and are slighter of build than dwarves. They are believed to be the outcome of dwarven and elven crossbreeding in the distant past. Their skin color ranges from dark tan to woody brown, while their hair is fair, noses large, and eyes any shade of blue. Gnome males prefer long beards. Gnomes generally wear leather or earth tones, though they decorate their clothes with intricate stitching or fine jewelry. These cousins to dwarves

share many of their likes, and often live in vast mines looking for precious metals and gems. Their tendency to underground life has granted them extended infravision to 90'. They have a fondness for contraptions, and often employ crossbows and fight hand-to-hand with war hammers. Gnomes have a particular hatred for kobolds, but are none too fond of goblins. Dwarves, however, are treated as welcome relatives. Elves see gnomes as something of an embarrassment, while gnomes frequently attempt to impress their aristocratic cousins.

Each gnome squad will have a leader with 2 Hit Dice and has 11 hit points. Each gnome company will have a sub-chieftain with 3 Hit Dice and 1d4+9 hit points. A gnome redoubt or vault will be ruled by a grand chief. The grand chief is a particularly strong gnome, with 4 Hit Dice, 18 hit points, and a +1 bonus on damage rolls. As long as the grand chief is alive, the gnomes will gain a +2 bonus on morale rolls.

When gnomes are encountered in a vault, the grand chief will be accompanied by a small contingent of 1d6 bodyguards. The bodyguards are equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically. Gnome vaults will have noncombatant adults and young equal to 50% and 25% of the number of able-bodied adults respectively.

GOBLIN

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (2d4) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (2d6 gangs) / Village (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	1 - 1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d6 or weapon
Save:	0 level human
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	E (per warband)
XP:	5

Goblins are repellent beastmen bred from dwarves and gnolls by the ancient Zaharans. Goblins stand 3' to 3 ½' tall, with surprisingly strong, wiry builds. Their eyes are usually dull and glazed, varying in color from red to yellow, and sometimes flicker red in the dark. Goblins' skin color ranges from yellow through any shade of orange to a deep red; usually all members of a single tribe are about the same color. They spend most of their days underground, and as such suffer a -1 penalty to all attack throws when in full sunlight, but have a longer range of infravision, to 90'. Goblins are archenemies of dwarves, who they hate above all other humanoids, followed closely by their distaste for gnomes. Goblins typically wear drab, patchy leather armor and fight with spears, short swords, and slings.

Each goblin gang will be led by a champion with AC4, 1 Hit Die, and 7 hit points. Each goblin warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC5, 1+1 Hit Die, 9 hit points, and a +1 bonus to damage rolls. A goblin lair or village will be led by a chieftain with AC6, 3 Hit Dice, 16 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls from strength. As long as the chieftain is alive, the goblins will gain a +2 to morale rolls. Goblin lairs and villages will have females and young equal to 60% and 100% of the number of males respectively, neither of which fight.

Goblins sometimes use dire wolves as mounts. Each gang encountered has a 5% chance to be mounted on dire wolves. Each warband encountered has a 20% chance to have ¼ of its gangs mounted on dire wolves. If a gang is mounted, its champion will also be mounted. If any gangs within a warband are mounted, the sub-chieftain will be mounted, and if any warbands within a lair or village are mounted, the chieftain will be mounted.

When goblins are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures may be present. There is a 60% chance a goblin village will be guarded by 5d6 dire wolves and another 20% chance that 2d6 bugbear mercenaries will be present. In addition, a village has a 75% chance of a shaman being present, and a 50% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 2d4. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion statistically, but has Mage abilities at level 1d6.
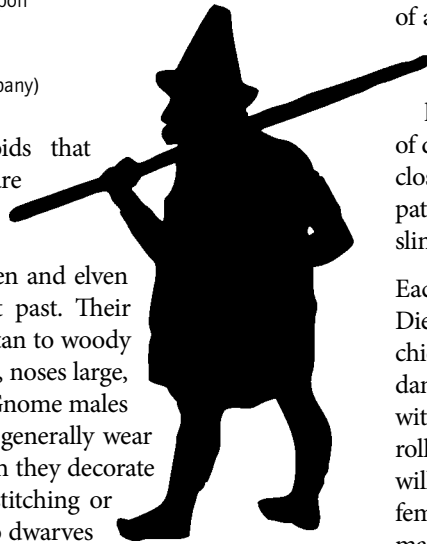
GOLEM

	Amber	Bone
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	180' (60')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3	7
Hit Dice:	10*	8*
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, bite)	4 (weapons)
Damage:	2d6/2d6/2d10	weapon type
Save:	F5	F4
Morale:	N/A	N/A
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	1,550	1,100

	Bronze	Wood
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	240' (80')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	9	2
Hit Dice:	20*	2 + 2*
Attacks:	1 (fist)	1 (fist)
Damage:	3d10	1d8
Save:	F10	F1
Morale:	N/A	N/A
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	4,600	47

Golems are magically created automatons of great power. Constructing one involves the employment of mighty magic. As such, they are created by exceptionally powerful clerics and mages. The examples provided here are just a few of the possible kinds. The Judge may design new forms using the examples as guidelines. All golems are unaffected by ordinary weapons. In addition, golems have no true intelligence, and are thus unaffected by **hold**, **charm**, or **sleep** spells. Since they are not truly alive, they are unaffected by poison or gases.

Amber Golem: These golems are made of petrified tree sap. This golden stone is commonly formed into the shape of dire wolves or large cats. They have the ability to **detect invisibility** to a range of 60', and are able to track any being.

Bone Golem: Though they may be mistaken for undead, these human-sized constructs of bones are animated golems. These golems are usually given four arms, and each may wield a weapon to attack every round. They may direct attacks at up to two opponents each round. In addition to ordinary immunities enjoyed by golems, bone golems are unaffected by electrical, fire, or cold-based attacks.

Bronze Golem: These giant humanoids are made of bronze, and have molten metal inside them. Their powerful fists deal 3d10 points of damage. When a bladed weapon strikes a bronze golem, the attacker suffers 2d6 points of damage as some of the molten metal inside it gushes forth. A saving throw versus Breath can be made to avoid this damage entirely.

Wood Golem: Wood golems are about the size of dwarves and are shaped from wood. They are clumsy and suffer -1 to initiative. These golems are particularly susceptible to fire-based attacks, and make saving throws against fire with a penalty of -2. In addition, fire attacks against them deal 1 more point of damage per damage die rolled.

GORGON

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Group (1d2) / Den (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Gang (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	8**
Attacks:	1 (gore or breath)
Damage:	2d6 or petrify
Save:	F8
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	K
XP:	1, 600

The gorgon resembles a large bull with metallic scales. A typical gorgon stands over 6' tall at the shoulder and measures 8' from snout to tail. It weighs about 4,000lb. Gorgons are exceptionally aggressive. They attack opponents on sight, attempting to gore or petrify them. When distance permits, gorgons may **charge** with their gore attack to deal double damage. Gorgons have a breath weapon that is a gas cloud 10' wide and 60' long. Any creature caught in this cloud must succeed in a saving throw versus Petrification or be **turned to stone**. A gorgon is unaffected by its own breath weapon. Gorgons live on hills and prairies, making their dens in caves or hidden dells. Any treasure in a gorgon den will be on petrified victims, and will only be accessible if the victims are restored to flesh.

GRAY OOZE

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	10' (3')
↳ Burrow:	10' (3')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	3*
Attacks:	1
Damage:	2d8
Save:	F2
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	65

Gray ooze can grow to a diameter of up to 10', and a thickness of about 6 inches. It resembles damp stone so closely that it can be mistaken for that easily. A gray ooze strikes like a snake, slamming opponents with its body. A successful strike to an unarmored being deals 2d8 points of damage from the acidic slime that covers it. Any non-magical armor or clothing is destroyed immediately after a successful hit from the ooze, as the acid eats through it viciously. A non-magical metal or wooden weapon that strikes gray ooze also dissolves immediately after dealing damage. Magical weapons, armor, and clothing are allowed a saving throw using the wearer's save versus Death, adding any magical bonus to the roll if applicable. Once it has hit, the ooze clings to an opponent and deals 2d8 points of damage every round until it can be neutralized. Gray ooze is immune to the effects of fire-based and cold-based attacks, but takes normal damage from lightning-based attacks and weapons.

GREEN SLIME

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	None
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	3' (1')
Armor Class:	NA (always hit)
Hit Dice:	2**
Attacks:	1
Damage:	See below
Save:	F1
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	38

This animate, viscous green slime feeds on plants, animals, and metals, including weapons and armor, but does not digest stone. Green slime senses movements through subtle vibrations, and will drop from high places onto victims to feed, or will cling to an opponent who steps on it. Once covering a victim, green slime will digest all clothing and armor in 6 rounds.

The slime feeds so quickly that after this period, in only 1d4 rounds after contacting an animal's (or character's!) bare skin, the slime will completely digest it, creating more slime in its place. No magical revival is possible for a victim as nothing material of the victim remains. Green slime is impervious to most attacks, but is susceptible to fire. The slime clings in such a way to make scraping it off ineffective. Note that if green slime is burned while it is on a character, the damage from the fire is divided evenly between the slime and the character. Green slime is killed instantly by a **cure disease** spell.

GRIFFON

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Pride (2d8) / Aerie (2d8)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
↳ Fly:	360' (120')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	7
Attacks:	3 (2 talons, bite)
Damage:	1d4/1d4/2d8
Save:	F4
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	P
XP:	440

Griffons are powerful, majestic creatures with the characteristics of both lions and eagles. Their rear body is that of a lion, while their front legs, head, and wings are from a giant eagle. Broad, golden wings emerge from the creature's back and span 25' or more. From nose to tail, an adult griffon can measure as much as 8' and weigh 500lb. Griffons are fierce hunters with a taste for horse flesh. If a horse is within 120' of a griffon, the griffon will automatically attack if it fails a morale roll.

A flying griffon can make a **dive attack** with its talons, dealing double damage. If a griffon hits a creature smaller than itself with both its talons, the griffon grabs the creature struck unless it makes a saving throw versus Paralysis. Grabbed creatures of dwarf size or less may be carried off.

When a griffon aerie is encountered, there is a 50% probability that 1d6 eggs or 1d4 young are present. Griffons are intensely protective of their young, and will attack any being that comes near. Griffon eggs or young may be captured to be raised and trained as mounts. Griffons can carry up to 45 stone (450lb) and move at full movement, or can carry a maximum of 90 stone (900lb) and have movement halved.

HALFLING

% In Lair:	90%
Dungeon Enc:	Band (3d6) / Delving (1 meet)
Wilderness Enc:	Meet (1d4 bands) / Shire (1d10 meets)
Alignment:	Lawful
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	1 - 1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d6 or weapon
Save:	E1
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	D (per meet)
XP:	5

Halflings are a race of diminutive and insular humanoids noted for their love of food, wealth, and comfort and their dislike of big people, strangers, and travel. Descending from human and dwarven stock, they stand about 3' tall, with ruddy skin, dark hair, and brown or black eyes. Among the most hirsute of the humanoid races, halflings cultivate their body hair the way dwarves cultivate their beards. Well-groomed foot hair is the mark of a halfling of fine breeding. Halflings live in small, close-knit communities of hill burrows with big, round windows. These "halfling holes" are a compromise between a dwarven heritage that craves the security of thick earth overhead and a human bloodline clamoring for sun and space.

Each halfling band will be led by a reeve with 2 Hit Dice. A halfling delving or shire will be led by a sheriff with 1d6+1 Hit Dice. When halfling are encountered in their shire (wilderness lair), additional creatures will be present. Each shire will have a militia consisting of 5d4 halflings of 2 Hit Dice each. Shires will also have adult noncombatants and young equal to 100% and 200% of the number of the number of able-bodied adults respectively.

HARPY

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Flight (1d6) / Nest (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Wing (2d4) / Nest (2d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	60' (20')
↳ Fly:	150' (50')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	3*
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, weapon, see below)
Damage:	1d4/1d4/1d6, see below
Save:	F6
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	E
XP:	65

From the waist up these monsters resemble unsightly women, but they have the legs and wings of giant eagles. Harpies like to entrance hapless travelers with their magical songs and lead them to unspeakable torments. If a character hears this magical song, a saving throw versus Spells may be attempted, and failure indicates the victim has been **charmed**. A successful saving throw grants the character immunity to the effects of the song for the rest of the encounter. Any being under the charm of a harpy will attempt to move close to them, and will not make any attacks. Only when a harpy has finished playing with its new "toys" will it release them from suffering by killing and consuming them.

HAWK

	Ordinary	Giant
% Lair:	20%	20%
Dungeon Enc:	None	None
Wilderness Enc.:	Flock (1d6) / Aerie (1d6)	Flock (1d3) / Aerie (1d3)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	-	-
↳ **Fly:**	480' (160')	450' (150')
Armor Class:	1	3
Hit Dice:	1d4 hit points	3 + 3
Attacks:	2 (talons)	2 (talons)
Damage:	1d2/1d2	1d4/1d4
Save:	0 level human	F2
Morale:	-1	0
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	5	65

These predatory birds often glide through the air watching for prey. When a hawk aerie is encountered, there is a 50% chance that 1d6 eggs or 1d4 young are present. If eggs or young are captured, they can be raised and trained as hunters (if ordinary) or mounts (if giant).

Ordinary Hawks: These creatures are similar to eagles but slightly smaller: 1' to 2' long, with wingspans of 6' or less. Unless trained, they will only attack small prey, such as dogs, rabbits, and similar animals. A hawk can make a **dive attack** with its talons, dealing double damage. If a griffon hits a creature smaller than itself with both its talons, the griffon grabs the creature struck unless it makes a saving throw versus Paralysis. Grabbed creatures of dwarf size or less may be carried off.

Giant Hawks: Giant hawks range from 3' to 5' long and are capable of attacking larger prey of roughly human-sized or smaller. A giant hawk can make a **dive attack** with its talons, dealing double damage. If a giant hawk hits a creature smaller than itself with both its talons, the giant hawk grabs the creature struck unless it makes a saving throw versus Paralysis. Grabbed creatures of dwarf size or less may be carried off. Trained giant hawks are commonly used as guards in elven fastnesses. Giant hawks can carry up to 30 stone (300lb) and move at full movement, or can carry a maximum of 60 stone (600lb) and have movement halved.

HELL HOUND

	Lesser	Greater
% In Lair:	30%	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Pack (2d4) / Den (2d4)	Pack (2d4) / Den (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Pack (2d4) / Den (2d4)	Pack (2d4) / Den (2d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic	Chaotic
Movement:	120'	120'
Armor Class:	5	5
Hit Dice:	3*	7*
Attacks:	1 (bite or breath)	1 (bite or breath)
Damage:	1d6 or see below	1d6 or see below
Save:	F3	F7
Morale:	+1	+1
Treasure Type:	F	P
XP:	65	790

Hell hounds are cunning and intelligent creatures roughly the size of dire wolves, with red to red-brown fur. These demonic hounds favor hot environments and may be found around volcanic activity or with other creatures that prefer hot environments, though they also commonly take up residence in dungeons. They are immune to the effects of all non-magical fire. Hellhounds will bite 70% of the time for 1d6 hit points damage, and breathe fire the other 30% of the time. Their fiery breath affects one target and deals 1d6 points of damage per Hit Die the attacking hell hound possesses. A successful saving throw versus Breath reduces the damage by half. Hell hounds have an imperfect ability to **detect invisibility** to a range of 60', with a 75% probability of detection.

HERD ANIMALS

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (3d10)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	240' (80')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	1 to 4
Attacks:	None or 1 (butt)
Damage:	1d4, 1d6, or 1d8
Save:	F1 or F2
Morale:	-3
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	10/20/50/80

Herd animals include any of several kinds of grazing animals that live in herds. Region and climate will determine which specific kind of grazing herd animal is encountered. The following are some typical kinds and their relative toughness: antelope, deer, and goats (1 or 2 HD, 1d4 butt); caribou, cattle, and oxen (3 HD, 1d6 butt); buffalo, elk and moose (4 HD, 1d8 butt). In any large group of herd animals there are 4 females or young for every 1 male. Adult males have 1d4 additional hit points, and their horns or antlers enable them to attack by butting an opponent. Young have half the standard adult hit points. In most cases herd animals will flee from predators. Males of the larger species will occasionally fight to protect the females and young.

HIPPOGRIFF

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (2d8) / Aerie (2d8)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	180' (60')
↳ **Fly:**	360' (120')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	3 + 1
Attacks:	3 (2 talons, bite)
Damage:	1d6/1d6/1d10
Save:	F2
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	F
XP:	65

Hippogriffs are aggressive flying creatures that combine features of horses and giant eagles. They have the forebody and heads of giant eagles and the hindquarters of horses. A typical hippogriff is 9' long, has a wingspan of 20', and weighs 1,000lb. Voracious omnivores, hippogriffs will hunt humanoids as readily as any other meal. They have a particular taste for pegasi meat.

A flying hippogriff can make a **dive attack** with its talons, dealing double damage. If a hippogriff hits a creature smaller than itself with both its talons, the hippogriff grabs the creature struck unless it makes a saving throw versus Paralysis. Grabbed creatures of dwarf size or less may be carried off.

Hippogriffs typically nest high in the mountains. When a hippogriff aerie is encountered, there is a 50% chance that 1d6 eggs or 1d4 young are present. Hippogriffs fight to the death to defend their young. If eggs or young are captured, they can be raised and trained as mounts. Hippogriffs can carry up to 45 stone (450lb) and move at full movement, or they can carry a maximum of 90 stone (900lb) at half movement.

HOBGOBLIN

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d6) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d8 gangs) / Village (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	1 + 1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d8 or weapon
Save:	F1
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	E (per warband)
XP:	15

Hobgoblins were cross-bred from goblins and men by the ancient Zaharans as elite shock troops during the Empyrean War. They are larger, stronger, and smarter than their diminutive cousins. Hobgoblins have dark orange or red-orange skin, with hair ranging from dark reddish-brown to dark gray. Hobgoblins' eyes are yellowish or dark brown, while their teeth are yellow. Their garments tend to be brightly colored, often blood red with black-dyed leather. When armed for battle, hobgoblins generally wear scale armor and favor swords, spears, polearms, and composite bows, which they keep in good repair. Hobgoblins may reside below ground, but often live or venture to the surface, and suffer no penalties to daylight like their smaller cousins.

Each hobgoblin gang will be led by a champion with AC5, 2 Hit Dice, 9 hit points, and a +1 bonus to damage rolls from strength. Each hobgoblin warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC6, 3 Hit Dice, 13 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls. A hobgoblin lair or village will be led by a chieftain with AC7, 5 Hit Dice, 21 hit points, and a +3 bonus to damage rolls. As long as the chieftain is alive, the hobgoblins will gain a +1 to morale rolls. Hobgoblin lairs and villages will have females and young equal to 150% and 300% of the number of males, respectively. Female hobgoblins fight as goblins, but young never fight.

When hobgoblins are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures may be present. There is a 60% chance a hobgoblin village will be guarded by 2d6 trained albino apes. In addition, a hobgoblin village has a 90% chance to have a shaman present and a 75% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d8. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion statistically, but has Mage abilities at level 1d6.

HORSE

	Light	Medium	Heavy
% In Lair:	None	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	None	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (1d10x10)	Herd (1d10x10)	Herd (1d10x10)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	240' (80')	180' (60')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	2	2	2
Hit Dice:	2	3	3+3
Attacks:	1 or 2 hooves	1 or 2 hooves	1 or 2 hooves
Damage:	1d4/1d4	1d6/1d6	1d8/1d8
Save:	F1	F2	F2
Morale:	-2 or 0	-1 or +1	-2 or 0
Treasure Type:	None	None	None
XP:	20	50	65

Light Horse: Light horses are built for speed and long-distance travel. Light horses can carry up to 20 stone (200lb) and move at full movement, or they can carry a maximum of 40 stone (400lb) and have movement halved. Light horses can be trained for war, gaining +2 to morale and one extra hoof attack. The rider of a war horse may attack with a **charge**, dealing double damage with a lance. The war horse may attack with its hooves during the charge as well. Most wild horses are light horses.

Medium Horse: These horses have been bred to be fast, strong and sturdy, but are meant for shorter distance travel. Medium horses can carry up to 30 stone (300lb) and move at full movement, or they can carry a maximum of 60 stone (600lb) and have movement halved. Medium horses are neither the best riding nor draft horses, but are ideal for war, and may be trained as above.

Heavy Horse: These horse breeds are the largest of all, bred to be big, strong laborers. Heavy horses can carry up to 40 stone (400lb) and move at full movement, or they can carry a maximum of 80 stone (800lb) and have movement halved. Most breeds of heavy horses are too placid to be trained for war, so heavy warhorses are very expensive. If trained for war, they function as noted above.
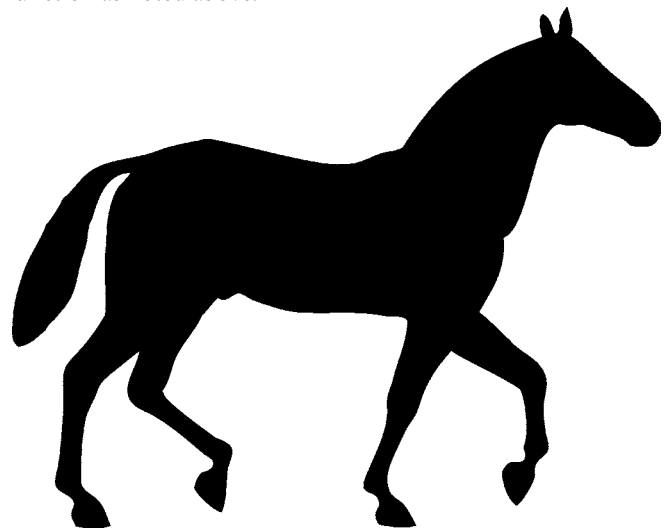
HYDRA

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1) / Lair (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary / Lair (1)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	5 to 12*
Attacks:	As head number
Damage:	1d10 per head
Save:	F5 to F12
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	I (5-7 HD, K (8-9 HD) or K (10-12 HD)
XP:	350-2,100

Hydras are reptile-like monsters with 5-12 (1d8+4) heads. The creatures have skin shaded gray-brown to dark brown, with a light yellow or tan underbelly, eyes of amber, and yellow-white teeth. An average hydra is 20' long and weighs about 4,000lb. Hydras have a number of Hit Die equal to their number of heads, with maximum hit points on each Hit Die. Each head attempts to bite an opponent in a round, so the number of attacks a hydra has each round is equal to the number of heads it has. When a hydra has suffered 8 points of damage, 1 head becomes useless. For each additional 8 hp damage, another head becomes useless. When all heads have been destroyed, the hydra dies. A hydra saves as a Fighter equal in level to the hydra's Hit Dice.

Regenerating Hydra: This terrifying hydra has regenerative powers similar to a troll's. 1d4 rounds after the hydra loses a head, it will grow 2 new heads, subject to a maximum possible 12 heads. Heads can be prevented from regenerating only if they are cauterized with fire before they re-grow.

Aquatic Hydra: The aquatic hydra is a variation of the standard hydra. It has all of the same characteristics and abilities, but has fins rather than legs and lives under water.

The Judge may create other variations of hydra. Some possibilities include hydra that can breathe fire for 8 points of damage per head, or bites that have poisonous venom.

INVISIBLE STALKER

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	8*
Attacks:	1
Damage:	4d4
Save:	F8
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	1,100

Invisible stalkers are creatures of magic from another plane of existence. They sometimes serve mages, who summon them with the spell **invisible stalker** to perform specific tasks. A summoned invisible stalker undertakes whatever task the summoner commands, even if the task sends it hundreds or thousands of miles away. The creature follows a command until the task is completed and obeys only the summoner. However, it resents protracted missions or complex tasks and seeks to pervert its instructions accordingly. Invisible stalkers may be dispelled, and return to their home plane. Creatures that cannot **detect invisible** suffer a -3 penalty to avoid being surprised by invisible stalkers.

KOBOLD

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (4d4) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d6 gangs) / Village (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	1d4 hit points
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d4 or weapon -1
Save:	0 level human
Morale:	-2
Treasure Type:	E (per warband)
XP:	5

Kobolds are short, cowardly, and sadistic beastmen bred from lizard men and dogs by the ancient Zaharans. Standing 2' to 2 ½' tall, kobold have scaly lizard-like skin ranging from dark rusty brown to a rusty black color, but an overall conformation that is vaguely dog-like. All have glowing red eyes with reptilian pupils. Kobolds wear ragged hides and scraps of leather armor, favoring red and orange colors. Their weapons are a mix of ill-kept javelins, short swords, spiked clubs, and hand axes. Kobolds live exclusively underground, and have an extended infravision to 90'.

Each kobold gang will be led by one champion with AC3, 1-1 Hit Die, and 4 hit points, dealing 1d6 points of damage per attack. Each kobold warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with 1 Hit Die and 8 hit points, capable of dealing 1d6 points of damage per attack. A kobold lair or village will be led by a chieftain with AC5, 2 Hit Dice, and 12 hit points. The chieftain will deal 1d8 damage per attack or by weapon with a +1 bonus to damage rolls. As long as the chieftain is alive, the kobolds will gain a +2 to morale rolls. Kobold lairs and villages will have females and young equal to 50% and 150% of the number of males, respectively, neither of which fight.

When kobolds are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures will be present. The chieftain will be defended by 5d4 guards (equivalent to sub-chieftains statistically). A kobold village will also have kennel of trained beasts, either 1d4+1 boars (70%) or 1d4 giant weasels (30%). In addition, a kobold village has a 75% chance of a shaman being present, and a 50% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d6. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion statistically, but has Mage abilities at level 1d4.

LAMIA

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1) / Lair (1)
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1) / Lair (1)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	240' (80')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	9***
Attacks:	1 (hoof or weapon)
Damage:	1d6 + WIS drain or by weapon
Save:	F9
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	N
XP:	2,500

These highly dangerous creatures resemble women from the torso up, but have a centaur-like lower body that may resemble any beast, or even a combination of beasts. They are often found in ruins or labyrinths, waiting for unsuspecting adventurers. Though a lamia is powerful and dangerous in close combat, it has no stomach for a fair fight. Instead it uses its **illusion** ability (as the spell **phantasmal force** but affecting both sight and sound, with an effect that is permanent until touched or dispelled) to lure adventurers into perilous situations where it can destroy them. In addition, lamias have the following spell-like abilities: **charm person** (once per day), **mirror image** (once per day), and **command word** (at will). Finally, lamias can drain 1 point of WIS permanently merely by touching an opponent. When an opponent reaches WIS 3 he becomes completely obedient to the lamia. Lamias feast on the blood and flesh of humanoids. They speak the common tongue, and frequently speak ancient, evil languages such as Zaharan.

LAMMASU

% In Lair:	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Flight (2d4) / Lair (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Flight (2d4) / Lair (2d4)
Alignment:	Lawful
Movement:	120' (40')
↳ Fly:	240' (80')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	7+7***
Attacks:	2 (claws)
Damage:	1d6/1d6
Save:	F7
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	R
XP:	1,900

Lammasu are benevolent creatures with the bodies of lions, the wings of eagles, and the faces of men. They are not by nature aggressive or violent, and may aid good beings in times of need. A lammasu almost always enters combat if it observes a good creature assailed by evil. When attacking, a lammasu may fight with its razor sharp claws or with spells. A lammasu casts divine spells as a 7th level Cleric. When casting any **cure** spell, a lammasu may heal twice the normal amount. All lammasu constantly radiate **sustained protection from evil**, with twice the effect of the normal spell. Finally, a lammasu can ignore any spell or spell-like effect with a Magic Resistance throw of 7+.

LEECH, GIANT

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Brood (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	6*
Attacks:	1 (drain blood)
Damage:	1d6
Save:	F3
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	570

Giant leeches are 4' long, brown, and slimy. They live in marshy terrain and other bodies of stagnant water. When a giant leech hits in combat, it latches on to a victim with its round barbed mouth and drinks 1d6 hit points of blood from the victim each round. Once attached, a giant leech will only release a victim if the victim dies or the leech itself is killed.

LIZARDMAN

% In Lair:	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (2d4) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d8 gangs) / Village (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	60' (20')
↳ **Swim:**	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	2 + 1
Attacks:	3 or 1 (2 claws and 1 bite, or weapon)
Damage:	1d3 / 1d3 / 1d8 or by weapon + 1
Save:	F2
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	L (per warband)
XP:	35

These scaly beastmen were magically bred from a cross of men and giant lizards long ago. Lizardmen once ruled the powerful Thrassian Kingdom, but over time they have degenerated to a state of primitive savagery. They stand 6' to 7' tall, with the heads and tails of lizards. Primitive and vicious, they delight in feasting upon the flesh of other humanoids. They often venture into dungeons, especially if there is an aquatic entrance. They otherwise dwell in marshes and along the banks of bodies of water. They have tough, scaly hides but often carry shields for additional protection. Lizardmen can attack with bites and claws, or may wield spiked clubs, javelins, and barbed darts (treat as daggers when thrown). Their immense strength grants them a +1 bonus to damage with weapons.

Each lizardman gang will be led by a champion with AC 5, 3+1 Hit Dice, and 17 hit points. Due to its strength, the champion will deal +1 damage with its natural attacks, or +2 damage when using weapons. Each lizardman warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC6, 4+1 Hit Dice, and 21 hit points, dealing +2 damage with their natural attacks or +3 with weapons. A lizardman lair will be led by a chieftain with AC7, 6+2 Hit Dice, and 30 hit points, dealing +2 damage with natural attacks, or +3 damage with weapons. As long as the chieftain is alive, the lizardmen will gain a +1 to morale rolls. Lizardmen lairs will have 1d4x10 females and 1d4x20 eggs for every 20 lizardmen. Lizardmen females fight as gnolls, while eggs do not fight.

When lizardmen are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures may be present. A lizardman village has a 75% chance of a shaman being present, and a 50% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d6. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion statistically, but has Mage abilities of level 1d4.

LIZARD, GIANT

	Draco	Gecko	Horned Chameleon	Tuatara
% In Lair:	25%	25%	25%	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Lounge (1d3) / Lair (1d6)	Lounge (1d6) / Lair (1d10)	Lounge (1d3) / Lair (1d6)	Lounge (1d2) / Lair (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Lounge (1d3) / Lair (1d6)	Lounge (1d6) / Lair (1d10)	Lounge (1d3) / Lair (1d6)	Lounge (1d2) / Lair (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')	120' (40')	120' (40')	90' (30')
↳ **Fly:**	210' (70')	-	-	-
Armor Class:	4	4	7	5
Hit Dice:	4 + 2	3 + 1	5*	6
Attacks:	1 (bite)	1 (bite)	2 (bite, horn)	3 (2 claws, bite)
Damage:	1d10	1d8	2d4 / 1d6	1d4 / 1d4 / 2d6
Save:	F3	F2	F3	F4
Morale:	-1	-1	-1	-2
Treasure Type:	None	None	None	None
XP:	140	65	350	320

Giant Draco Lizard: The giant draco has a length of 6', and is capable of gliding in the air due to large skin flaps below its limbs. Although they live primarily above ground, they do occasionally venture underground to seek shelter or look for a meal.

Giant Gecko: The nocturnal giant gecko has a length of 5'. Giant geckos, like their smaller cousins, are adept at walking sheer cliffs, and even upside down. This ability allows them to spring upon unwary prey from above.

Giant Horned Chameleon: The immense 7' giant horned chameleon can surprise its prey, despite its bulk, due to its uncanny ability to take on the color, appearance, and texture of its local surroundings. Characters encountering giant horned chameleons suffer a -3 penalty to surprise rolls. In addition to its bite and horn, the giant horned chameleon has two special attacks. The first is its sticky tongue, which can lash out to a distance of 5'. If this attack succeeds, the victim is immediately yanked back to the chameleon's mouth and bitten without the need for another attack throw, for 2d4 points of damage. The second special attack is a tail lash. If this attack succeeds, the opponent is knocked down. An opponent may not attack the same round this occurs.

Giant Tuatara Lizard: This giant leathery skinned 8' carnivorous lizard has formidable spikes that run the length of its dorsal side. The iguana-like giant tuatara has infravision to 90' when it lowers a special membrane-like eyelid over each of its eyes.
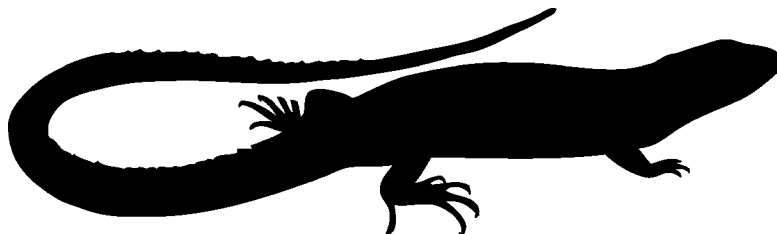
LOCUST, CAVERN

% In Lair:	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Plague (1d10) / Nest (2d10)
Wilderness Enc:	None
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
↳ **Fly:**	180' (60')
Armor Class:	5
Hit Dice:	2*
Attacks:	1 (bite, slam, spit)
Damage:	1d2/1d4/see below
Save:	F2
Morale:	-3
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	29

Cavern locusts resemble giant 2' or 3' long grasshoppers, and are the color of stone. They primarily eat plants and all kinds of fungus that grows underground. They are immune to the effects of yellow mold and other poisons.

All cavern locusts in a group will shriek when disturbed, attracting wandering monsters. The Judge should roll an encounter throw each round that one or more cave locusts are attacking; if wandering monsters are indicated, they will arrive in 1d4 rounds. Cavern locusts are prone to panic, and will typically jump up to 60' away if they sense a disturbance. This haphazard sudden flight, however, can be in any direction. They will accidentally flee in the direction of the group half the time, and on a successful attack throw inflict 1d4 points of damage by slamming into a creature.

If forced into combat, the locusts may produce a brown, sticky spit that they propel to 10' away. This attack throws is always against an AC of 0, because its effects take place even if the spittle does not bypass armor. If struck, the opponent must succeed in a saving throw versus Poison, or becomes incapacitated due to the horrible smell of the spittle. This lasts for 1 turn, before the opponent becomes immune to the odor. The spittle must be rinsed off or any creature that comes to within 5' of a spit-soaked creature is subject to a saving throw versus Poison, and failure indicates the creature is wracked with vomiting.

LYCANTHROPE

	Werebear	Wereboar	Wererat	Weretiger	Werewolf
% In Lair:	10%	20%	30%	15%	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Sloth (1d4) / Lair (1d4)	Sounder (1d4) / Lair (2d4)	Pack (1d8) / Lair (2d6)	Troop (1d4) / Lair (1d4)	Pack (1d6) / Lair (2d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Sloth (1d4) / Lair (1d4)	Herd (2d4) / Lair (2d4)	Plague (2d6) / Lair (2d6)	Troop (1d4) / Lair (1d4)	Route (2d6) / Lair (2d6)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Chaotic	Neutral	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')	150' (50')	120' (40')	150' (50')	180' (60')
Armor Class:	7 (1)	5 (0)	2 (0)	6 (0)	4 (0)
Hit Dice:	6*	4 + 1*	3*	5*	4*
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, bite)	1 (tusk bite)	1 (bite or weapon)	3 (2 claws, bite)	1 (bite)
Damage:	2d4/2d4/2d8	2d6	1d4 or weapon	1d6/1d6/2d6	2d4
Save:	F6	F4	F3	F5	F4
Morale:	+2	+1	0	+1	0
Treasure Type:	L	J	G	J	J
XP:	570	215	65	350	135

All lycanthropes are humans cursed with the disease lycanthropy. They are able to take the form of one kind of animal, and are able to summon the aid of 1d2 of this same kind of animal, which will appear in 1d4 rounds. Lycanthropes never wear armor, since this would hinder the shape-changing process. Wolfsbane is an effective ward against all lycanthropes, and if one is touched with it (whether thrown at it or otherwise hit with it), the lycanthrope must succeed in a saving throw versus Poison or flee out of fear. When killed, a lycanthrope takes his human form. Horses and other domestic animals can sense lycanthropes when they are near, and will act restless or bolt.

Lycanthrope Forms: When a lycanthrope is in its human form, it may have subtle secondary characteristics in common with the animal type it is capable of transforming into. Examples could include extra body hair, striped "birth marks" on weretigers, or larger ears on a wererat. When a lycanthrope is in its animal form, it may only communicate with other animals of its type, but may not speak any humanoid language. In addition, when in the animal form, lycanthropes are immune to all attacks from normal weapons. They can be harmed by spells, silver, and enchanted weapons.

The Disease: The horrid disease of lycanthropy is transmitted when a creature suffers the loss of 50% or more of his total hit points to a lycanthrope's claws and bite. The victim will become a lycanthrope of the type that wounded him in 2d6 days, but several days before the disease has fully taken hold the victim will show signs and begin to take on some of the secondary characteristics mentioned above. Only humans may become a lycanthrope. Demi-humans and other humanoids do contract the disease; they just die after 2d6 days rather than become a lycanthrope. Lycanthropy may also be inherited. If one parent is a lycanthrope, there is a 50% chance that the child will become a lycanthrope at puberty. If both parents are lycanthropes, the child has a 100% chance of becoming a lycanthrope. In the rare event that the parents are not the same kind of lycanthrope, the type is determined randomly between the parental types. Lycanthropy may be cured with the cleric spell **cure disease** if cast before the disease has taken full hold. Inherited lycanthropy can never be cured. See **Transformations** in Chapter 10 for additional information on handling lycanthropic characters.

Werebear: Highly intelligent and thoughtful lycanthropes, werebears are not inherently evil and may be friendly if approached carefully. They tend to be quite solitary, though they occasionally live with normal bears. As other bears, if a Werebear achieves a successful attack with both claws in the same round, it may grab its opponent in a crushing hug for 2d8 points of damage.

Wereboar: These aggressive, dim-witted, lycanthropes are easily enraged. If enraged, they will fight with a bonus of +2 to attack

throws, and continue fighting until there are no more enemies or until they are killed.

Wererat: In addition to assuming the form of a giant rat, wererats can assume an intermediate "ratman" form. In ratman form, wererats are able to use weapons and humanoid speech, but retain their animal form's immunity to natural weapons and ability to communicate with rats. Wererats are highly intelligent, sly, and very stealthy, so characters encountering them suffer a -2 penalty to surprise rolls.

Weretiger: Weretigers have the natural cat-like grace of the animals they transform into. They have great curiosity and are not particularly malicious. Their stealth gives characters encountering them a -2 penalty to surprise rolls.

Werewolf: Werewolves are not extremely intelligent in animal form, but they make up for this in cunning. They roam in packs, and a pack consisting of at least 5 individuals will have a pack leader that fights as a monster of 5 Hit Dice and has 30 hit points. This individual is of greater strength, and receives a damage roll bonus of +2.

MANTICORE

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Flight (1d2) / Lair (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Wing (1d4) / Lair (1d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
↳ Fly:	180' (60')
Armor Class:	5
Hit Dice:	6 + 1*
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, bite) or 1 (spikes)
Damage:	1d4/1d4/2d4 or see below
Save:	F6
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	K
XP:	680

This foul monster delights in feasting on human flesh. It has the face of a human, but there the similarities end. The manticore has giant bat wings, a lion's body, and a long reptilian tail that has 24 barbed spikes growing from its end. The manticore can throw 6 spikes per round, and can do so when airborne. Spikes can hit targets up to 180' away and deal 1d6 points of damage each. The spikes grow back at a rate of 2 every day. Manticores usually live in the mountains, but have been known to venture into dungeons.

MASTODON

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (2d8)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	15
Attacks:	2 (tusks) or 1 (trample)
Damage:	2d6/2d6/ or 4d8
Save:	F8
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	Special
XP:	1,800

Mastodons are prehistoric cousins to elephants, but are adapted to colder climates and have a thick coat of shaggy hair. When in close combat, they may attempt to attack with tusks or attempt to **trample**. Mastodons have a +4 to their attack throw when attempting to trample an opponent that is man-sized or smaller. When distance permits, mastodons may **charge** with their tusk attacks to deal double damage. Although mastodons do not keep treasure, the ivory from their tusks is valuable. Each tusk is worth 2d4x100gp.
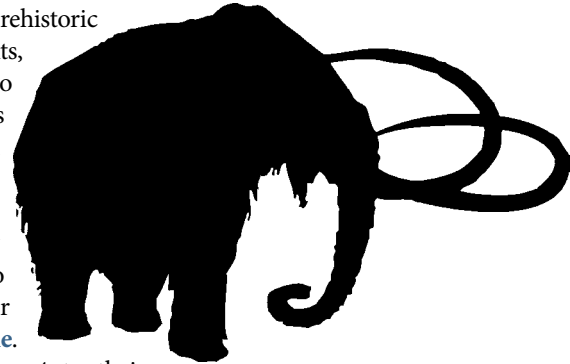
MEDUSA

% In Lair:	50%
Dungeon Enc:	Coterie (1d3) / Lair (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Coven (1d4) / Lair (1d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	1
Hit Dice:	4***
Attacks:	1 (snakebite or special)
Damage:	1d6, poison
Save:	F7
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	H
XP:	245

Medusa are indistinguishable from human women, except that they have vicious snakes on their heads rather than hair. They may attempt to disguise themselves with a hooded robe, only to suddenly reveal their true nature. Any character that meets a medusa's **petrifying gaze** is required to make a saving throw versus Petrification or he **turns to stone**. Due to their inherently magical nature, medusas save as 7 Hit Dice monsters despite only having 4 Hit Dice. Half of the treasure in a medusa's lair is likely to be on petrified victims, and will only be accessible if the victims are restored to flesh.

MEN

	Berserker	Brigand	Pirate
% In Lair:	20%	20%	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d6) / Lair (1 warband)	Gang (2d4) / Outpost (1 band)	None
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d8 gangs) / Lair (1 warband)	Band (1d10 gangs) / Camp (2d6 bands)	Fleet (by vessel type) / Island (1 fleet)
Alignment:	Neutral	Chaotic	Neutral or Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')	120' (40')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	2	Armor type	Armor type
Hit Dice:	1+1*	1	1
Attacks:	1	1	1
Damage:	1d6 or weapon type	1d6 or weapon type	1d6 or weapon type
Save:	F1	F1	F1
Morale:	+4	0	-2
Treasure Type:	J (per warband)	H (per band)	Varies (per fleet)
XP:	21	10	10

	Merchant	Nomad
% In Lair:	None	10%
Dungeon Enc:	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Caravan (1d4x10 wagons)	Caravan (1d4x10) / Camp (2d6 caravans)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4	Armor type
Hit Dice:	1	1
Attacks:	1	1
Damage:	1d6 or weapon type	1d6 or weapon type
Save:	F1	F1
Morale:	Varies	0
Treasure Type:	J (per 10 wagons)	E (per caravan)
XP:	10	10
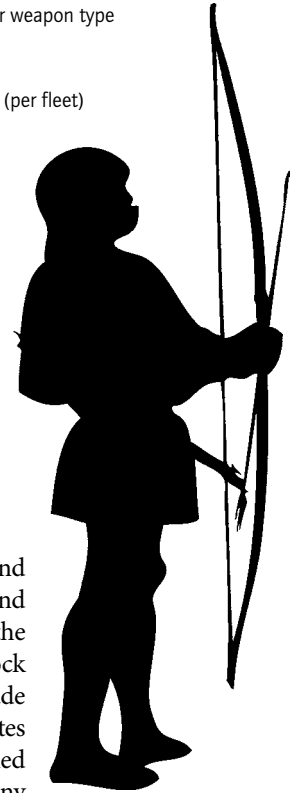
The men here are all considered 1st level fighters. Individuals of greater level will typically lead them. The Treasure Types provided indicate treasure found in lairs, except for the case of merchants and pirates. However, any leaders or other leveled characters present may possess magic items in addition to those indicated by the treasure type. For each category of item (potion, sword, etc.), there is a 5% chance per level of the leader that he possesses an item of that category.

Berserker: These fighters are engulfed in a battle rage whenever they fight any humanoid. This determination gives them a +2 to their attack value, and enables them to battle fearlessly until killed (+4 morale). Berserkers are equipped with leather armor and use great axes, two-handed swords or pole arms. Each berserker warband will be led by a 4th level fighter with Berserkergang proficiency.

Brigand: These men are outlaws and renegade mercenaries who have banded together under the shared interest of stealing and pillaging. 50% of brigand gangs encountered will be armed with a short sword and short bow, and wear leather armor and a shield. The other 50% will be better equipped, with long swords, chainmail, shields, and light warhorses.

Each band of brigands will be led by one 4th level fighter and two 2nd level fighters. These leaders will be equipped with long swords, lances, and plate armor, and mounted on medium warhorses with chain barding.

Brigand camps (wilderness lairs) will be led by a brigand captain (a 9th level fighter). The brigand captain will have one lieutenant for every 2 bands in the camp. Each lieutenant will be a fighter of 5th level. Additionally, there is a 30% chance an 8th level cleric will be present in the camp, and a 50% chance a mage of level 8+1d2 will be present.

Pirate: Pirates raid ships and coastal towns and can be found wherever merchant ships ply the sea lanes. Pirates commonly dock in lawless cities willing to trade with few questions. 70% of pirates encountered are chaotic-aligned buccaneers who will prey on any and every ship they encounter. The remaining 30% are neutral-aligned privateers, who will only attack ships sailing under the flags of their nation's enemies.

A pirate fleet may be found on any body of water, whether lake, sea, or river. The size of the fleet will depend on the type of ships the pirates are manning. Riverboat fleets will number 2d4 ships; fleets of small galleys or small troop transports will number 1d6; fleets of longships or large troop transports will number 1d4; fleets of large galleys or war galleys will number 1d3. The number of pirates encountered is determined by the crew requirements for their ships, and will include a full complement of marines, rowers, and sailors.

Pirate Ship					
Pirate Ship Type	**Ships in Fleet**	**Pirate Sailors**	**Pirate Marines**	**Slave Rowers**	**Treasure Type**
Boat, river	2d4	4	-	-	L
Galley, large	1d3	20	50	180	O
Galley, small	1d6	10	20	60	L
Galley, war	1d3	30	75	300	O, L
Longship	1d4	75	-	-	O
Troop Transport, large	1d4	20	50	-	O
Troop Transport, small	1d6	12	25	-	O

The marines and sailors will always be pirates, as will be any rowers on riverboats and longships, but the rowers on galleys will be captive slaves. All pirates are armed with swords and leather armor. 40% are also armed with crossbows or short bows. Slaves are never armed and will not fight.

For every 30 pirates, there will be one 4th level fighter present. For every 50 pirates, there will be one 5th level fighter present. There will also be 1d4 hostages for every 50 pirates.

Pirate fleets of less than 200 will be led by a pirate captain of 8th level; fleets of 200 or greater will be led by a pirate king of 11th level. A pirate king will always have a first mate of 8th level and will have a 75% chance of employing a mage of level 8+1d2.

Pirate lairs are remote islands where they bury their ill-gotten plunder. When pirates are encountered away from their lair, the pirate captain or king will have a treasure map to the lair's location. The number of ships, number of pirates, and treasure of each type of pirate fleet is summarized on the Pirate Fleet table.

Merchant: Merchants trade goods over great distances. For protection in their long overland journeys, merchants organize into large caravans consisting of 10-40 large wagons. Each wagon will be drawn by four heavy draft horses. For every 10 wagons, there will be 5 merchants on medium riding horses. Merchants will wear chainmail armor and carry crossbows and daggers. Every 10 wagons will be defended by 20 1st level fighters led by 2 3rd level fighters on medium riding horses. Guards will wear chainmail armor and carry swords, crossbows, and daggers. Every merchant caravan will have guard captain, a 5th level fighter mounted on a medium warhorse. The captain will wear plate armor and carry sword, crossbow, and dagger. Riding and draft animal types may vary based on the terrain.

Nomad: Nomads are tribal people that live off the land and by animal husbandry. They follow game and seasonal foods by living in temporary camps of tents or simple structures. Nomads often trade with humans and demi-humans they encounter, but will almost always clash with beastmen. Every nomad caravan will be led by one 4th level fighter accompanied by two 2nd level fighters. Nomads will wear leather (50%), chain (30%), or lamellar armor (20%), and carry short swords and daggers. 50% of nomads encountered will carry composite bows and be mounted on light riding horses. The remaining 50% will carry lances and be mounted on light warhorses. Nomad leaders will carry both lance and bow, wear lamellar armor, and ride light warhorses.

Nomad camps (wilderness lairs) will be ruled by a chieftain (fighter of 8th level). The chieftain will be accompanied by an elite guard consisting of one 5th level fighter for every four caravans. There is a 50% chance that a 9th level cleric will be present in a camp and a 25% chance that an 8th level mage will be present. There is a 70% chance the camp will be protected by 4d6 trained hunting dogs. Nomad camps will have adult noncombatants and young equal to 100% and 200% of the number of able-bodied adults respectively.

MERMEN

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Band (1d20) / Village (2d20 bands)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	-
↳ Swim:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	1
Attacks:	1
Damage:	1d6 or weapon type
Save:	F1
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	B (per band)
XP:	10

These legendary beings have human-like bodies from the waist up and fish tails from the waist down. They use weapons that are convenient in water, including daggers, spears, and tridents. These creatures live exclusively in large bodies of water. They may occasionally trade fish and other sea bounty to human villages, but generally they keep to themselves.

Each band of mermen will be led by a leader with 2 Hit Dice. Mermen villages (undersea lairs) will be under the command of an exceptional leader with 4 Hit Dice. There is a 70% chance the village will be protected by 3d6 giant fish. Mermen villages will have mermaids and young equal to 100% of the number of mermen each. The villages will usually be guarded by 3d6 giant rockfish.
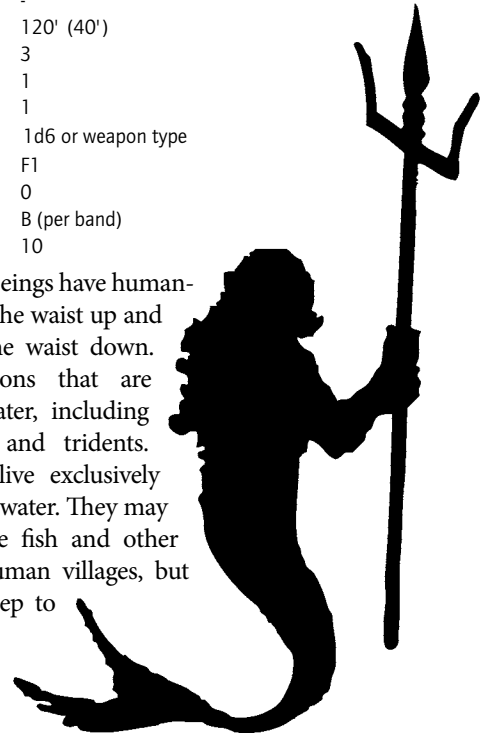
MINOTAUR

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d6) / Lair (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d8) / Lair (1d8)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	6
Attacks:	2 or 1 (gore, 1 bite or weapon)
Damage:	1d6/1d6 or by weapon +2
Save:	F6
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	L, G
XP:	320

These monstrous humanoids have the bodies of huge, muscled male humans but the heads of a horned bull. They usually live in dungeons, where they prey upon anyone who ventures. Minotaurs are relentless, and will attempt to chase fleeing prey, tracking enemies that they lose sight of with a proficiency throw of 18+. They delight in the taste of human flesh and will feast on any slain characters. In combat, minotaurs will either attack with a weapon or bite and gore with their horns. Due to their great strength they receive a +2 bonus to damage rolls when using weapons.

MORLOCK

% In Lair:	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d12) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d8 gangs) / Lair (1 warband)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	1
Hit Dice:	1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	As weapon
Save:	F1
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	E (per warband)
XP:	10

Morlocks are a degenerate race of subterranean humans that lair deep within caverns or dungeons. They are all albinos, and have developed a carnivorous diet that favors the meat of other humanoids. They only venture to the surface at night, and if caught in the daylight they suffer an attack penalty of -2. Their subterranean existence has given them 90' infravision. These foul degenerate people wield any sort of weapon, but favor spears and swords. Morlocks are enemies of neanderthals, dwarves, and gnomes, but they sometimes join groups of orcs and goblins.

Each morlock gang will be led by a champion with AC2, 1+1 Hit Die, and 8 hit points. Each morlock warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC3, 2 Hit Dice, 12 hit points, and a +1 bonus to damage rolls. A morlock lair will be led by a chieftain with AC4, 3 Hit Dice, 15 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls. There is a 75% chance the lair will be protected by 3d6 trained white apes. Morlock lairs will have females and young equal to 100% and 200% of the number of males, respectively.

MULE

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Rake (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (2d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	2
Attacks:	1 (kick or bite)
Damage:	1d4 or 1d3
Save:	0 level human
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	20

Mules are a hybrid of a donkey and a horse. Mules are notoriously ornery, and may attack if particularly provoked. They can carry 20 stone (200lb) comfortably, and may carry a maximum of 40 stone (400lb). In the latter case, movement rate is reduced to 60' per turn. At the Judge's discretion, a mule may be taken into the depths of a dungeon to aid in transporting equipment or treasure, so long as conditions allow.
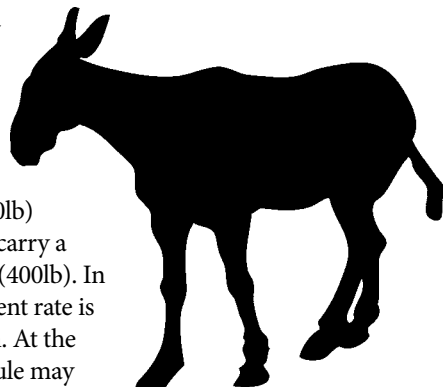
MUMMY

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Throng (1d4) / Tomb (1d12)
Wilderness Enc:	Horde (1d12) / Tomb (1d12)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	5 + 1*
Attacks:	1
Damage:	1d12, mummy rot
Save:	F5
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	N x2
XP:	460

Mummies are preserved undead corpses animated by the dark arts of Zahar, and commonly guard the old tombs and lost ruins of that fell kingdom. These undead are so fearsome that any being seeing one must succeed in a saving throw versus Paralysis or become paralyzed with dread. This affect passes if the mummy leaves the victims range of vision, or if the mummy engages in combat. When a mummy successfully strikes a victim, the victim suffers 1d12 points of damage and contracts **mummy rot**.

Mummy rot is a powerful curse, not a natural disease. When under the effects of the curse, characters are unable to receive benefits from any form of magical healing, and heal naturally at only $1/10^{th}$ the normal rate. **Mummy rot** may be removed with the spell **remove curse**. Like other undead, mummies are unaffected by poison and **charm**, **sleep**, or **hold** spells. Further, mummies may only be harmed by magical weapons, spells, and fire-based attacks, all of which do only half damage.

NEANDERTHAL

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Band (1d10) / Lair (1d6 bands)
Wilderness Enc:	Band (1d10) / Lair (1d6 bands)
Alignment:	Lawful
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	1
Hit Dice:	2
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	2d4 or weapon
Save:	F2
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	E
XP:	20

These humanoids are cousins to humans. They often are assumed to be brutish, due to their large brow ridges, receding chins, and slightly shorter, denser bodies. However, though they live a primitive lifestyle, they are as intelligent as humans. Neanderthals typically attack with spears and weapons with stone blades. Neanderthals revere cave bears, and will hunt them for rites of passage and religious purposes. They despise kobolds, goblins, and morlocks, but enjoy the company of gnomes and dwarves.

Each neanderthal band will be led by a champion with AC2, 3 Hit Dice, and 15 hit points. A neanderthal lair will be ruled by a strong, cunning chieftain with 6 Hit Dice and a +2 bonus to damage rolls. There is a 75% chance the lair will be protected by 3d6 trained white apes. Neanderthal lairs will have women and children equal to 100% and 200% of the number of males, respectively.
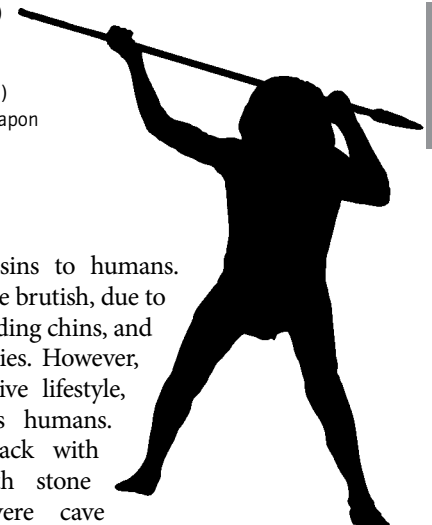
NYMPH

	Dryad	Naiad
% In Lair:	10%	95%
Dungeon Enc:	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1) / Grove (1d6)	Solitary (1) / Watery lair (2d20)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')	-
↳ **Swim:**	-	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4	2
Hit Dice:	2*	1*
Attacks:	Charm	1
Damage:	-	1d4
Save:	E4	E1
Morale:	-2	-2
Treasure Type:	D	D
XP:	29	13

Dryad: Shy, intelligent, and resolute, dryads are as elusive as they are alluring. A dryad's delicate features are much like a female elf's, though her flesh is the color of bark, and her hair is the color of a canopy of leaves that changes color with the seasons. Although they are generally solitary, up to six dryads may be encountered in one place on rare occasions. A dryad is united by spirit to a particular tree, and if this tree is ever killed, the dryad will be killed as well. Dryads may physically join with their trees, effectively disappearing. A dryad may not venture more than 240' from her tree, or she will die after 1 turn.

Dryads have the innate ability to **charm** other creatures. They will sometimes use this ability if threatened or if they take a particular liking to an individual. A victim of the **charm** must succeed in a saving throw versus Spells, or he goes to the dryad's tree and disappears within it. Any individual who does this is lost forever. Groves of dryads often accumulate treasure from past victims or infatuations, and store it at the base of their trees, underground below the roots.

Naiad: Naiads are related to dryads, but are water beings that are 5' tall and appear as beautiful elf-like women with greenish, bluish, or green-gray skin color. They typically live in any permanent body of water, such as a lake, large pond, or river. Like dryads, naiads have the inability to **charm** other creatures. The victim is allowed a saving throw versus Spells, and if this is failed the character is taken into the watery domain of the naiad where he will serve her for 12 months. Naiads are able to cast **water breathing** on a character at will. The effects last for 24 hours per casting. If their charm fails, naiads will fight with very small weapons, or summon a giant fish (bass) for protection. The giant bass has the following characteristics: AL N, MV 120' (40'), AC 2, HD 2, #AT 1, Dmg 1d6, Save F1, ML 0.

OCHRE JELLY

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1)
Wilderness Enc:	None
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	30' (10')
Armor Class:	1
Hit Dice:	5*
Attacks:	1
Damage:	2d6
Save:	F3
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	350

The ochre jelly is a slimy, giant amoeba with a distinct golden yellow hue. An ochre jelly constantly oozes an acidic slime that can eat through cloth, wood, and leather after 1 round, but cannot affect stone or metal. The acid inflicts 2d6 points of damage to bare flesh. An ochre jelly has no fixed form, and is able to squeeze under doors and into other small spaces with ease. When attacked with lightning or weapons, an ochre jelly will divide into 1d3+2 littler amoebas with 2 Hit Dice each. These smaller jellies deal 1d6 points of damage to flesh, and suffer no further effects from lightning or weapons. Fire and cold will damage an ochre jelly normally.

OCTOPUS, GIANT

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Pod (1d2)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	-
↳ **Swim:**	90' (30')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	8**
Attacks:	8 (tentacles) or 1 (bite)
Damage:	1d3 (per tentacle)/1d6
Save:	F4
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	1,600

These creatures are aggressive and territorial hunters that live in temperate or tropical ocean waters. The tentacles of the giant octopus reach 10' or more in length, and are studded with barbs and sharp-edged suckers. The tentacles constrict victims when they successfully attack, dealing 1d3 points of damage each on every successive round. For each tentacle that is constricting a victim, the victim suffers a cumulative attack penalty of -1. For instance, if four tentacles are constricting a character, he takes 4d3 points of damage per round and suffers -4 to attack throws. A tentacle can be cut off if a total of 6 or more points of damage is dealt with one blow. A giant octopus that is losing an encounter will seek to escape by spraying a 40' radius cloud of black ink to obscure its retreat. A giant octopus is able to move at triple speed (270' per round) when fleeing.
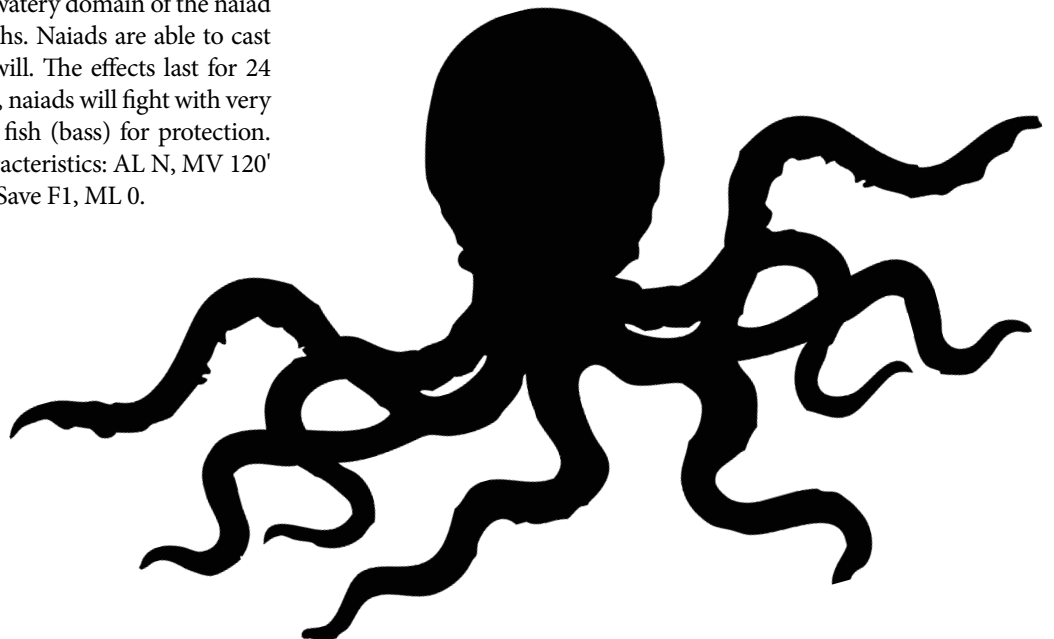
OGRE

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d6) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d3 gangs) / Village (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	4 + 1
Attacks:	1 (large club or weapon)
Damage:	1d10 or weapon +3
Save:	F4
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	L (per warband) and special
XP:	140

Ogres are 9' to 10' tall beastmen that resemble big brutish humans. They are thought to have been bred from men and carnivorous apes for use as heavy infantry during the Empyrean War that toppled the Kingdom of Zahar. Their skin ranges from dull yellow to dull brown and is very hairy. Their clothing consists of poorly cured furs and hides, which add to their naturally repellent odor. Ogres despise Neanderthals and will attempt to destroy them when encountered. Ogres normally fight with large clubs or axes and enjoy a +3 bonus to damage rolls due to their great strength. Ogres usually live under rock shelters, or in caves, but often will venture into dungeons. When ogres are found away from their lair they will carry sacks containing 1d6x100gp each.
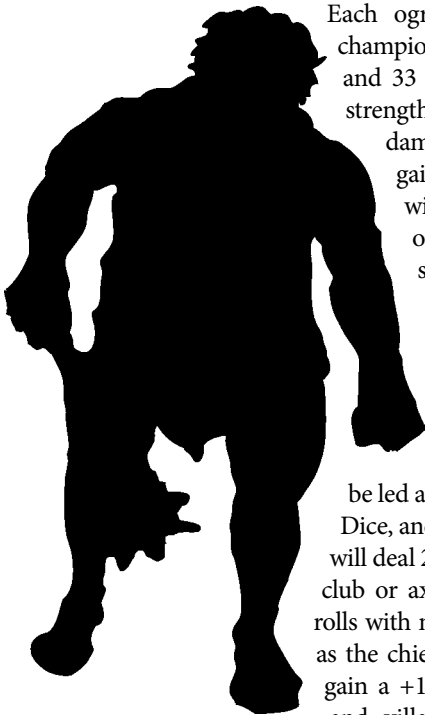
Each ogre gang will be led by a champion with AC5, 5+1 Hit Dice, and 33 hit points. Due to its great strength, it will deal 2d6 points of damage with its great club or gain a +3 bonus to damage rolls with man-sized weapons. Each ogre warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC6, 6+1 Hit Dice, and 37 hit points, dealing 2d6+1 damage with large weapons or gaining a +3 bonus to damage rolls with man-sized weapons. An ogre lair or village will be led a chieftain with AC7, 8+2 Hit Dice, and 45 hit points. The chieftain will deal 2d6+1 damage with his great club or axe, or gain a +4 to damage rolls with man-sized weapons. As long as the chieftain is alive, the ogres will gain a +1 to morale rolls. Ogre lairs and villages will have 2d6 female and 2d4 young ogres for every 10 ogres. Female ogres fight as bugbears, while young ogres fight as goblins.

When ogres are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures may be present. Ogres often rely on slaves for food and work, so there is a 30% chance that 2d8 prisoners will be kept in the village. In addition, an ogre village has a 50% chance of a shaman being present, and a 25% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d4. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion, but with Mage abilities of level 1d2.

ORC

% In Lair:	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (2d4) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (2d6 gangs) / Village (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	1
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d6 or weapon
Save:	F1
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	G (per warband)
XP:	10

Orcs are grotesque beastmen bred as warriors from men and wild boars by the ancient Zaharans. They stand just over 6' tall, with pig-like faces, reddish eyes, and black hair. Orcs prefer wearing vivid colors that many humans would consider unpleasant, such as blood red, mustard yellow, yellow-green, and deep purple. Their equipment is dirty and unkempt, though serviceable. Orcs are primarily subterranean, but they are also nocturnal and may be found on the surface at night. They suffer a penalty of -1 to attack throws when in sunlight.

Orcs are exceedingly cruel and delight in the torment and murder of others. They are also exceptionally greedy, which makes them particularly attractive to the chaotic rulers who hire orcs as mercenary soldiers. Orcs prefer to fight with scimitars, spears, flails, axes, spears, polearms, shortbows, and crossbows.

Each orc gang will be led by a champion with AC4, 1+1 Hit Die, 8 hit points, and a +1 bonus to damage rolls from strength. Each orc warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC5, 2 Hit Dice monster, 12 hit points, and a +1 bonus to damage rolls. An orc lair or village will be led by a chieftain with AC6, 4 Hit Dice, 20 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls. As long as the chieftain is alive, the orcs will gain a +2 to morale rolls. Orc lairs and villages will have females and young equal to 100% and 200% of the number of males, respectively. Female orcs fight as goblins, while young orcs do not fight

When orcs are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures will be present. Orcs keep slaves of various human, demi-human, and humanoid races, so there will be 1d20 prisoners per 100 orcs in the village. There is a 50% chance an orc village will be guarded by 1d4+1 ogres and a 25% chance for 1d4 trolls. In addition, an orc village has a 75% chance of a shaman being present, and a 50% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a bodyguard statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d6. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion statistically, but has Mage abilities at level 1d4.

OWL BEAR

% In Lair:	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Sloth (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Sloth (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	5
Attacks:	3 (2claws, bite)
Damage:	1d8/1d8/1d8
Save:	F3
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	I
XP:	200

Having the head of a giant owl and the body of a bear, owl bears are rumored to be a magical hybrid created for an unfathomably chaotic purpose. Their coats range in color from brown-black to yellowish brown; their beaks are a dull ivory color. A full-grown male can stand as tall as 8' and weigh up to 1,500lb. Adventurers who have survived encounters with the creature often speak of the bestial madness they glimpsed in its red-rimmed eyes. They are mean spirited carnivores. Just like bears, an owl bear may hug an opponent for 2d8 points of damage if it successfully hits with both paws in the same round. Owl bears are known to live in wooded areas, and are equally likely to take residence in caves or dungeons.

PEGASUS

% In Lair:	15%
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Flock (1d12) / Nest (1d12)
Alignment:	Lawful
Movement:	240' (80')
↳ Fly:	480' (160')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	2 + 2
Attacks:	2 (hooves)
Damage:	1d6/1d6
Save:	F2
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	35
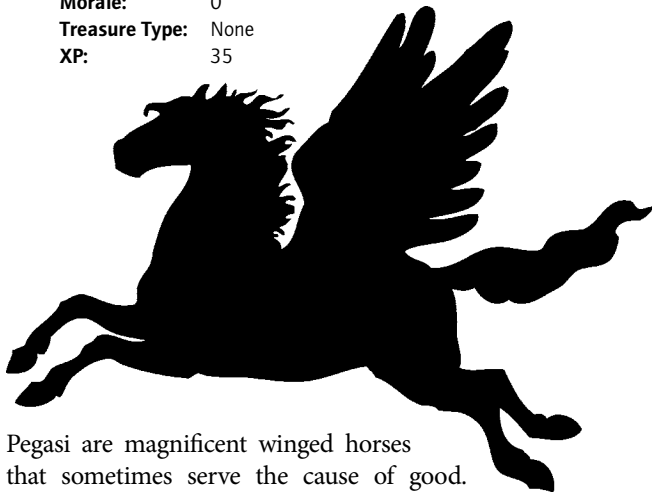
Pegasi are magnificent winged horses that sometimes serve the cause of good. Though highly prized as aerial steeds, pegasi are wild and shy creatures not easily tamed. When a pegasi aerie is encountered, there is a 50% chance that 1d6 eggs or 1d4 young are present. Pegasi eggs and young can be raised and trained as mounts by lawful characters. Pegasi avoid hippogriffs, which are their natural predators. Pegasi can carry up to 30 stone (300lb) and move at full movement, and they can carry a maximum of 60 stone (600lb) and have movement halved.

PHASE TIGER

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Clowder(1d4) / Den (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Clowder (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	150' (50')
Armor Class:	5
Hit Dice:	6
Attacks:	2 (tentacles)
Damage:	2d4/2d4
Save:	F6
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	K
XP:	320

The phase tiger is an intelligent monster that resembles a six-legged tiger with a long, scaly reptilian spiked whip on each shoulder. The whips have sharp barbs, which inflict 2d4 points of damage each. Phase tigers are named for their ability to project an illusion of themselves 3' from where they actually stand. Because of this magical ability, all opponents of a phase tiger receive a penalty of -2 to attack throws, and phase tigers have a bonus of +2 on saving throws. Blink dogs are the hated enemies of phase tigers, and phase tigers will seek to kill any blink dogs encountered.

PTERODACTYL

	Pterodactyl	Pteranodon
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Flight (2d4)	Flight (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')	-
↳ Fly:	180' (60')	240' (120')
Armor Class:	2	3
Hit Dice:	1	5
Attacks:	1 (bite)	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d3	1d12
Save:	F1	F3
Morale:	-1	0
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	10	200

These prehistoric winged reptiles are usually found in warm or tropical environments.

Pterodactyl: These large winged reptiles have wings that span 7' to 10'. They glide through the air, watching for prey on the ground. They typically attack small animals, or beings up to the size of a halfling. They have been known to attack larger beings if they are particularly famished.

Pteranodon: This winged reptile, a giant version of the pterodactyl, has wings that span 25' or more. They attack larger animals, including human-sized individuals.
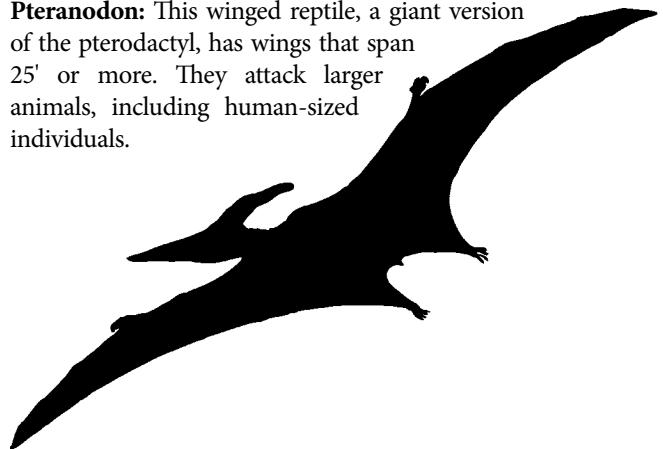
PURPLE WORM

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Clew (1d2)
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	15**
Attacks:	2 (bite, sting)
Damage:	2d8/1d8, poison
Save:	F8
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	P x2
XP:	4,200

These dreaded purple monstrosities grow to lengths of 100' or more. They burrow deep underground, only surfacing to consume unsuspecting prey. They attack by stinging with their poison tail, or biting with their gaping maw. When a purple worm is found below the earth, it is usually from inside one of its tunnels. In this case, the tunnel may only be as wide as the worm, preventing it from attacking with both attacks in the same round.

If a purple worm's sting attack hits, the victim must succeed in a saving throw versus Poison or die. Purple worms are able to swallow whole creatures of up to horse size on an attack throw at least 4 higher than the target value, and on any unmodified attack throw of 20. A swallowed creature takes 3d6 points of damage per round inside the purple worm's belly. The damage stops when either the creature dies or the worm is killed. If a creature that has been swallowed has a sharp weapon, it may attack the purple worm from inside its belly with an attack penalty of -4. Should the swallowed creature die and remain in the worm's belly for 6 turns, it is irrecoverably digested. Because of their propensity to swallow creatures whole, an encounter with purple worms may yield treasure even though the creature has no lair. The treasure (if any) is always found inside the creature's belly.

REMORHAZ

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1) / Nest (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (1d6) / Colony (3d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ Burrow:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	10
Hit Dice:	10 – 15**
Attacks:	1
Damage:	2d8
Save:	F16
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	P (10-12 HD); K, P (13 HD); M, P (14-15 HD) (per remorhaz)
XP:	2,250 - 4,800

A remorhaz is a horrific myriapod, 20 to 40' long or more, with multi-faceted eyes, vestigial wings and twelve pairs of segmented legs ending in tarsal claws. The creature's hide is a whitish-blue chitin, but when it attacks, it pulses with a reddish glow from the incinerating heat its body produces. Remorhaz hide under snow and ice until they hear movement above them, then attack from below and surprise prey.

An attacking remorhaz generates heat so intense that anything touching its body, or attacking it with natural weapons, takes 10d10 points of fire damage. Creatures striking with melee weapons do not take damage from the creature's heat, but the heat is likely to melt or char their weapons. Any non-magical weapon is automatically destroyed, while magical weapons are allowed a save versus Blast to avoid destruction, adding any magic bonus to the roll.

Remorhaz are able to swallow whole creatures of up to man size on an unmodified attack throw of 20. Any creature swallowed whole takes 10d10 points of damage per round from the intense heat of the remorhaz's gizzard. This continues until either the remorhaz is killed or until the swallowed creature dies. The cramped quarters inside the belly of the worm prevent attack from the inside by any weapon except a dagger. Attacking a remorhaz from inside its belly is difficult, so the swallowed creature suffers a -4 penalty to its attack throw. Should a swallowed creature die and remain in the remorhaz's belly for 6 turns, it is irrecoverably digested. Because of their propensity to swallow creatures whole, any encounter with remorhaz may yield treasure, whether wandering or in lair. The treasure (if any) is always found inside the creature's belly.

RHAGODESSA, GIANT

% In Lair:	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Clutter (1d4) / Den (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Cluster (1d6) / Den (1d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	150' (50')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	4 + 2*
Attacks:	1 (leg or bite)
Damage:	0 or 2d8
Save:	F2
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	I
XP:	215

The giant rhagodessa is a nocturnal carnivorous arachnid that closely resembles a spider, but has immense crushing mandibles. They have a chestnut colored thorax and are tan or mustard colored on their remaining bodies. These 6' long monsters have shorter legs than spiders, but are able to climb walls. The rhagodessa's front legs have suction pits that do not deal damage, but on a successful hit they can pull an opponent to the mandibles that deal 2d8 points of damage on the second round, with no extra attack throw needed.

Monsters

RHINOCEROS

	Ordinary	Woolly
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (1d12)	Herd (1d8)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4	5
Hit Dice:	6	8
Attacks:	1 (gore or trample)	1 (gore or trample)
Damage:	2d4 or 2d8	2d6 or 2d12
Save:	F3	F4
Morale:	-2	-2
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	320	600

The rhinoceros is infamous for its bad temper and willingness to charge intruders. When in close combat, they may attack with their gore or **trample**. A rhinoceros has a +4 to its attack throw when attempting to trample an opponent that is man-sized or smaller. When distance permits, rhinos may **charge** with their gore attack to deal double damage. A herd of these beasts will stampede if threatened, in any direction to be determined randomly.
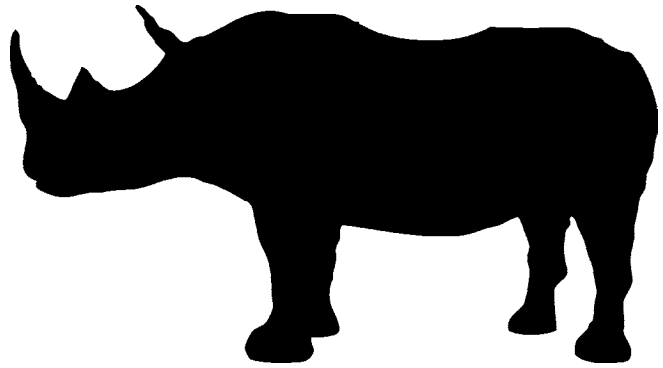
Woolly Rhinoceros: The woolly rhino is a prehistoric rhino that is larger and covered in a dense, coarse hair.

ROC

	Small	Large	Giant
% In Lair:	10%	10%	10%
Dungeon Enc:	None	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Flight (1d12) / Aerie (1d12)	Flight (1d8) / Aerie (1d8)	Solitary (1) / Aerie (1d2)
Alignment:	Lawful	Lawful	Lawful
Movement:	60' (20')	60' (20')	60' (20')
↳ Fly:	480' (160')	480' (160')	480' (160')
Armor Class:	5	7	9
Hit Dice:	6*	12*	36*
Attacks:	3 (2 talons, bite)	3 (2 talons, bite)	3 (2 talons, bite)
Damage:	1d4+1/1d4+1/2d6	d8/1d8/2d10	3d6/3d6/8d6
Save:	F3	F6	F9
Morale:	0	+1	+2
Treasure Type:	I, M	K, P	M, P
XP:	570	2,100	12,500

Rocs are powerful creatures living in high elevations and warm environments. They look somewhat like huge eagles. Immense appetites accompany their great size, as rocs will frequently consume large mammals including horses and cattle.

When flying, rocs can swoop into a dive attack with their immense claws, dealing double damage. If a roc hits a creature smaller than itself with both its talons, the roc automatically grabs the creature struck (no saving throw). If the creature is light enough for the roc to carry, the grabbed creature may be carried off. To escape the roc's talons, the creature must make a successful saving throw versus Paralysis at -4.

When a roc aerie is encountered, there is a 50% probability that 1d6 eggs or 1d4 young are present. Rocs fight to the death to defend their young. If eggs or young are captured, they can be trained as mounts by lawful characters. If a chaotic being encounters a roc, the roc will have a penalty of -2 to reaction rolls, while a neutral being suffers a -1 penalty. This is due to the lawful nature of rocs, and their preference for dealing with other lawful creatures.

Normal rocs can carry up to 15 stone (150lb) and move at full movement, or can carry a maximum of 30 stone (300lb) at half movement. Obviously only the smallest characters can easily ride a normal roc. Large rocs can carry up to 60 stone (600lb) and move at full movement, or can carry a maximum of 120 stone (1,200lb) at half movement. Giants rocs can easily carry up to 300 stone (3,000lb) and can carry a maximum of 600 stone (6,000lb) at half movement.

ROT GRUB

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Brood (5d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Brood (5d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	10' (2')
Armor Class:	0
Hit Dice:	1 hit point
Attacks:	See below
Damage:	See below
Save:	0 level human
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	5

Although rot grubs can be found in animal waste and other foul refuse, they prefer to consume tissue that is still alive. Upon contact with a living being, rot grubs will begin to vigorously burrow deep into the body. Fire must be applied to the site of contact at once in order to prevent the rot grubs from burrowing further. Burning a grub inflicts 1d6 points of damage to the character. If not stopped immediately, within 1d3 turns the rot grubs will find the heart and kill their victim. The spell **cure disease** will destroy the rot grubs in a victim's body.

RUST MONSTER

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Pack (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Pack (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	5
Attacks:	1
Damage:	See below
Save:	F3
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	200

The body of this monster resembles a giant armadillo with a long scaly tail. The hide of these creatures varies in color from a yellowish tan underside to a rust-red upper back. A rust monster's prehensile antennae can rust metals on contact, as can their hide when struck with metal weapons. All ordinary metal armor and weapons either struck by antennae or contacting a rust monster's hide (when it is attacked with a sword, for instance) instantly becomes utterly and permanently useless from severe rusting. Due to this effect, ordinary metal weapons do not harm rust monsters. Magic items will first lose their magical bonuses, 1 at a time, until they are ordinary items of their type. Any subsequent contact will then rust the item. Each "plus" grants the item a 10% probability of surviving contact unscathed. For instance, if a character strikes a rust monster with a **dagger +2**, it has an 80% chance of becoming a **dagger +1**. If it does, any subsequent hit has a 90% chance of making the dagger an ordinary dagger. If it becomes an ordinary dagger, a hit after that renders the dagger useless. A rust monster feeds upon the rust it creates in this manner.

SALAMANDER

	Flame	Frost
% In Lair:	25%	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Band (1d4+1) / Nest (2d4)	Band (1d3) / Nest (1d3)
Wilderness Enc:	Swarm (2d4) / Nest (2d4)	Band (1d3) / Nest (1d3)
Alignment:	Neutral	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	7	6
Hit Dice:	8*	12*
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, bite)	5 (4 claws, bite)
Damage:	1d4/1d4/1d8	1d6 (each claw)/2d6
Save:	F8	F12
Morale:	0	0
Treasure Type:	Q	Q
XP:	1,100	2,100

Flame Salamander: The flame salamander is a kind of intelligent fire elemental. It has a lizard-like appearance, with red scales and four limbs. It reaches a length of 12' to 16'. Scorching heat emanates from the flame salamander, and all creatures within 20' who are susceptible to fire damage receive 1d8 points of damage per round. Flame salamanders are unharmed by all fire-based damage and non-magical weapons. They are unaffected by **sleep** or **charm** spells. These creatures often live in the molten lava of volcanoes, or otherwise in very hot and arid regions.

Frost Salamander: The frost salamander resembles a flame salamander, except that it has six limbs and is white or bluish white. It attacks with its front four claws and a bite. Bone-chilling cold emanates from the frost salamander, and all creatures within 20' that are susceptible to cold damage receive 1d8 points of damage per round. Frost salamanders are unharmed by all cold-based damage and non-magical weapons. They are unaffected by **sleep** or **charm** spells. These creatures prefer to live in icy and cold regions.

These two forms of salamander are natural enemies. They despise one another and will always fight if in the same vicinity.

SCORPION, GIANT

% In Lair:	50%
Dungeon Enc:	Scourge (1d6) / Nest (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Scourge (1d6) / Nest (1d6)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	150' (50')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	4*
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, sting)
Damage:	1d10/1d10/1d4, poison
Save:	F2
Morale:	+3
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	135

These aggressive giant cousins to scorpions are about 6' long. Any time that a claw successfully strikes, the sting attack receives a bonus of +2 to attack. If stung, a victim needs to succeed at a saving throw versus Poison or die. Giant scorpions can be found in dungeons, rock shelters, ruins, and hot environments.
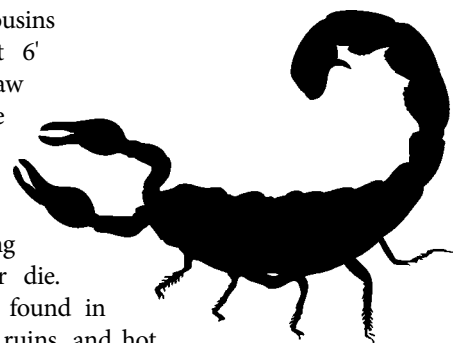
SEA SERPENT

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Swarm (2d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	
↳ **Swim:**	150' (50')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	6
Attacks:	1 (bite or constrict)
Damage:	2d6 or see below
Save:	F3
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	M, I
XP:	320

Much dreaded by sailors, sea serpents are immense, 30' long snake-like beasts that will attack ships as large as themselves. A serpent can wrap its serpentine body around ships to constrict for 1d10 structural points of damage each round. When attacking creatures or characters, it attacks with a bite that deals 2d6 points of damage. Although sea serpents have no lairs, their propensity for eating the cargo of sunken ships means they may have treasure inside their bellies.
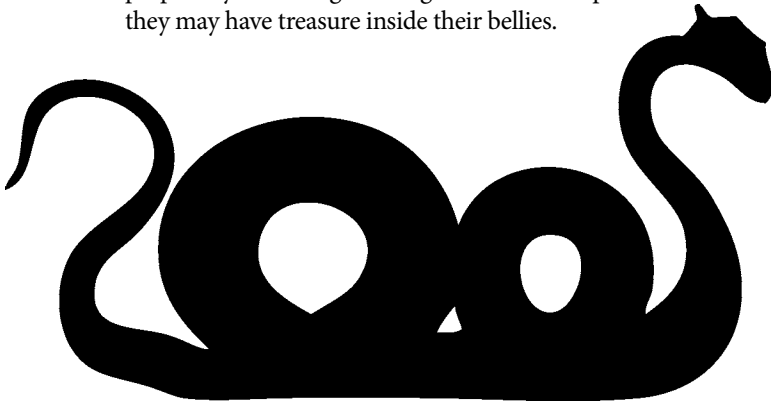
SHADOW

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Throng (1d8) / Haunt (1d12)
Wilderness Enc:	Horde (1d12) / Haunt (1d12)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	2 + 2**
Attacks:	1
Damage:	1d4, special
Save:	F2
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	B
XP:	59

Although shadows seem to resemble ghosts, since they have no corporeal body and resemble shadows, they are not truly undead creatures. As a consequence, shadows are not susceptible to the cleric ability to **turn undead**. However, like undead, shadows are immune to poison and unaffected by **charm**, **hold**, or **sleep** spells. Shadows may only be struck with magical weapons. Shadows are very silent and difficult to observe, so characters encountering shadows suffer a -3 penalty to surprise rolls. When a shadow successfully attacks an opponent, the victim suffers 1d4 points of damage, and 1 point of STR is drained for 8 turns. Should a being be drained to STR 2, it collapses and becomes unable to move. At 0, it permanently transforms into a shadow.

SHARK

	Bull	Mako	Great White
% In Lair:	None	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	None	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Shiver (3d6)	Shiver (2d6)	Shiver (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:			
↳ **Swim:**	180' (60')	180' (60')	180' (60')
Armor Class:	5	5	5
Hit Dice:	2*	4*	8*
Attacks:	1 (bite)	1 (bite)	1 (bite)
Damage:	2d4	2d6	2d10
Save:	F1	F2	F4
Morale:	-1	-1	-1
Treasure Type:	None	None	None
XP:	29	135	1,100

Sharks are some of the most efficient hunters of the sea. Although they are not very intelligent, they are cunning. As soon as sharks sense blood in the water (to a range of 300') they become furious feeders and will fight to the death with no check for morale.

Bull Shark: Bull sharks are brown and reach a length of 8'.

Mako Shark: These giant 15' sharks will attack large prey. They are tan or gray.

Great White Shark: This immense shark can reach lengths exceeding 30'. They are silvery-gray with white bellies. These sharks are vicious, and may attack boats that are half their length.

SHRIEKER

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Troop (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	None
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	9' (3')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	3
Attacks:	See below
Damage:	See below
Save:	F1
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	50

A shrieker is a stationary fungus resembling a large, purple mushroom that grows in dark, subterranean places. Shriekers are named for their notorious propensity for making a loud noise when disturbed. A shrieker will emit its scream whenever it senses movement within 30', or whenever light comes within 60'. The scream persists for 1d3 rounds. For every round a shrieker is screaming, there is a 50% probability that it catches the attention of a nearby wandering monster. Wandering monsters attracted by a shrieker will arrive on the scene within 2d6 rounds.

SKELETON

% In Lair:	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Throng (3d4) / Boneyard (3d10)
Wilderness Enc:	Horde (3d10) / Boneyard (3d10)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	1*
Attacks:	1
Damage:	1d6 or weapon
Save:	F1
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	13

Skeletons are the animated bones of the dead. A skeleton is seldom garbed in anything more than the rotting remnants of any clothing or armor it was wearing when slain. Mindless automatons, they obey the orders of their evil masters. A skeleton does only what it is ordered to do. It can draw no conclusions of its own and takes no initiative. Because of this limitation, its instructions must always be simple. A skeleton attacks until destroyed. Skeletons are undead, and a cleric may turn them. Like other undead, skeletons are unaffected by **charm** or **sleep** spells.

SKITTERING MAW

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Solitary (1) / Den (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Shiver (1d4) / Den (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
↳ **Swim:**	180' (60')
Armor Class:	5
Hit Dice:	8**
Attacks:	1 (bite)
Damage:	2d10 + Poison
Save:	F4
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	M
XP:	1,600

A hideous creation of the malignant mage Vermeren, the skittering maw has the body of a giant centipede and the head of a great white shark. Reaching lengths of over 30', the skittering maw prefers dark, wet locations and stagnant waters. Due to their great size, skittering maws are even more poisonous than their centipede progenitors. Anyone bitten by a skittering maw must make a saving throw versus Poison or die in 1 turn. Skittering maws always fight to the death.

SNAKE

	Spitting Cobra	Pit Viper	Sea Snake
% In Lair:	None	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	Quiver (1d6)	Nest (1d8)	Den (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Quiver (1d6)	Nest (1d6)	Den (1d8)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')	90' (30')	90' (30')
Armor Class:	2	3	3
Hit Dice:	1*	2**	3*
Attacks:	1 (bite or spit)	1 (bite)	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d3, poison	1d4, poison	1, poison
Save:	F1	F1	F2
Morale:	-1	-1	-1
Treasure Type:	None	None	None
XP:	13	38	65

	Giant Python	Giant Rattler
% In Lair:	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	Den (1d3)	Den (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Den (1d3)	Den (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3	4
Hit Dice:	5*	4*
Attacks:	2 (bite, constrict)	2 (bite)
Damage:	1d4/2d8	1d4, poison
Save:	F3	F2
Morale:	-1	-1
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	350	135

Snakes are legless reptiles, and often have venomous bites. Snakes usually are not aggressive and flee when confronted. They live in many different climates, but especially avoid severely cold environments.

Spitting Cobra: Like most snakes, the 3' long spitting cobra avoids conflict. However, if it is threatened it will rear up and emit poisonous spittle. A victim is entitled to a saving throw versus Poison, and failure indicates the opponent is blinded permanently. The spell **cure blindness** will reverse the effects. The bite of the cobra deals 1d3 points of damage, and is venomous. A victim bitten must succeed in a saving throw versus Poison or be killed immediately.

Pit Viper: This gray-green snake is 5' long, and the pits on its head are able to sense heat to a distance of 60'. Pit vipers are extremely fast, and will automatically have initiative every round. They have a venomous bite that requires a successful saving throw versus Poison, or the victim dies after 1d4+2 turns.

Sea Snake: These 6' long aquatic snakes are extremely poisonous and aggressive. Their bites do very little damage, but like other venomous snakes, a victim must succeed in a saving throw versus Poison or die after 1d4+2 turns.

Giant Python: The giant python is 20' long. It attacks first with a bite, and on a successful hit it is also able to constrict a victim for an additional 2d4 points of damage. The constriction continues on subsequent rounds. The hold may be broken on a roll of 1 on 1d6 (add the victim's Strength bonus to the range, so a Strength of 16 would result in a range of 1-3 on 1d6); breaking the hold takes a full round.

Giant Rattlesnake: These snakes are extremely quick, and bite twice per round. One bite occurs at the beginning of the round, and another at the end of the round. The bite is venomous, and a victim must succeed in a saving throw versus Poison or die 1d4+2 turns later. The giant rattlesnake is 10' long, carnivorous, and will hunt large mammals.

Monsters

SPECTRE

% In Lair:	20%
Dungeon Enc:	Throng (1d4), Haunt (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Horde (1d8) / Haunt (1d8)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	150' (50')
↳ **Fly:**	300' (100')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	6**
Attacks:	1 (touch)
Damage:	1d8, drain level
Save:	F6
Morale:	+3
Treasure Type:	N
XP:	820

A spectre is an incorporeal undead creature of great power. Roughly human sized, and weightless, a spectre looks much as it did in life and can be easily recognized by those who knew the individual or have seen the individual's face in a painting or a drawing. In many cases, the evidence of a violent death is visible on its body. These powerful undead are unharmed by ordinary weapons, including weapons made of silver. Like all undead, they are immune to poison and charm, hold, and sleep spells. What makes the spectre so dreadful is its enervative touch. Whenever a spectre strikes a victim, it deals 1d8 points of damage and energy drains two levels of experience. Should a character be slain by a spectre, he will become a spectre 24 hours after his death. The new spectre will be under the command of the spectre that killed him.

SPIDER, GIANT

	Black Widow	Crab Spider	Tarantula
% In Lair:	90%	70%	50%
Dungeon Enc:	Clutter (1d3) / Den (1d3)	Clutter (1d4) / Den (1d4)	Clutter (1d3) / Den (1d3)
Wilderness Enc:	Clutter (1d3) / Den (1d3)	Clutter (1d4) / Den (1d4)	Clutter (1d3) / Den (1d3)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')	120' (40')	120' (40')
Web:	120' (40')	None	None
Armor Class:	3	2	4
Hit Dice:	3**	2**	4**
Attacks:	1 (bite)	1 (bite)	1 (bite or barbs)
Damage:	2d6, poison	1d8, poison	1d8, poison or see below
Save:	F2	F1	F2
Morale:	0	-1	0
Treasure Type:	C	C	F
XP:	80	38	190

Giant Black Widow: The giant black widow is 6' long, of a shiny black color, with a red design resembling an hourglass on its ventral abdomen. Giant black widows are very aggressive, and prefer to trap prey in their sticky web. The web has the same properties as that of the **web** produced by the spell of the same name. Any opponent bitten by the giant black widow must make a saving throw versus Poison; failure indicates death after 1 turn.

Giant Crab Spider: These 5' long carnivorous spiders do not weave webs, but crawl upon vertical surfaces and ceilings to pounce upon prey. Characters encountering giant crab spiders suffer a -2 penalty to surprise rolls due to the spiders' ability to change colors to match their environment. The bite of the giant crab spider is venomous, and a victim will die in 1d4 turns unless a saving throw versus Poison is made. The saving throw receives a bonus of +2, due to the less potent nature of the crab spider's venom.

Giant Tarantula: The giant tarantula is 8' long, with oily barbed hair all over its carapace. Tarantulas live in trees or in silk-lined tunnels, and excel at ambush. Characters encountering giant tarantulas suffer a -2 penalty to surprise rolls. When encountering prey at a distance, the giant tarantula will kick the barbed hairs of their abdomen. They can hit a target up to 30' away and deal 1d4 points of damage. In addition, the secretions on the spider's hairs itch and burn the skin, causing opponents struck to suffer a -2 penalty on attack throws for 1 day or until the spell **cure light wounds** is used. The bite of the giant tarantula is highly toxic, and a victim will die in 1 turn unless a saving throw versus Poison is made.
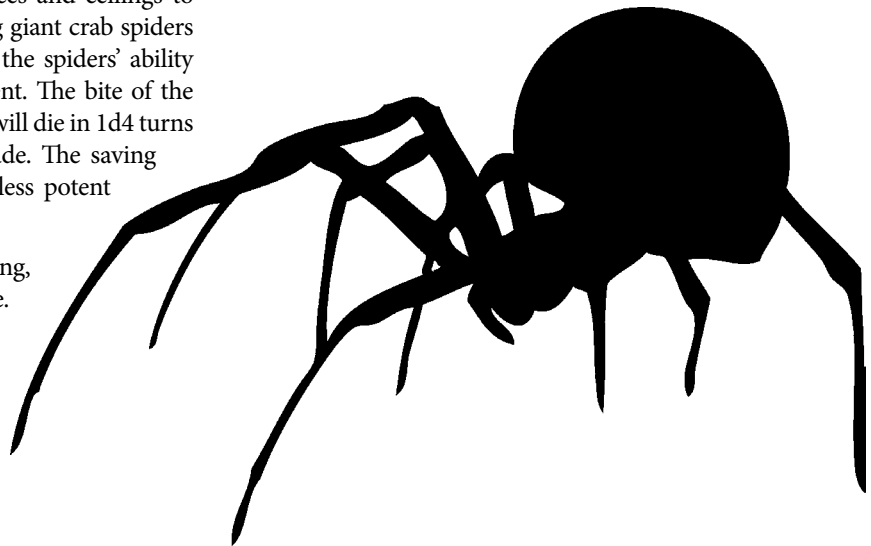
SQUID, GIANT

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Pod (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	
↳ Swim:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	6*
Attacks:	9 (8 tentacles, bite)
Damage:	1d4 (all tentacles)/1d10
Save:	F3
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	570

These voracious free-swimming mollusks are fairly aggressive creatures, and attack almost anything they meet. Giant squids have bodies more than 20' long, with two large tentacles and eight small tentacles. The large tentacles are used to wrap around entire ships, dealing 1d10 structural hit points of constriction damage. When constricting a ship, the squid will also attack with its great beak for an extra 2 points of structural hit point damage for each round.

The squid's smaller tentacles are used to grab smaller creatures on ships or near water. These tentacles constrict victims when they successfully attack, and deal 1d4 points of damage each per successive rounds. The squid may also attack with its beak for 1d10 points of damage. A smaller tentacle can be cut off if a total of 6 hit points or more of damage is dealt with one blow, while a larger one requires a minimum of 10 hp damage. A giant squid will swim away if it is losing an encounter, spraying a 30' radius cloud of black ink to obscure its escape.

STATUE, ANIMATED

	Crystal	Stone	Iron
% In Lair:	None	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	Parade (1d6)	Parade (1d3)	Parade (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Parade (1d6)	Parade (1d3)	Parade (1d4)
Alignment:	Lawful	Chaotic	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')	60' (20')	30' (10')
Armor Class:	5	5	5
Hit Dice:	3	5	4*
Attacks:	2 (fists)	2 (fists)	2 (fists)
Damage:	1d6/1d6	2d6/2d6	1d8/1d8
Save:	F3	F5	F4
Morale:	N/A	N/A	N/A
Treasure Type:	None	None	None
XP:	50	200	135

Animated statues are statues of ordinarily inorganic, inanimate material given life by powerful mages to guard their sanctums or perform other duties. Animated statues may be created in any form and size, but are most commonly humanoid. Unless they engage in some form of movement, animated statues will appear to be normal statues even upon close inspection. The Judge may create animate statues composed of additional materials, using the above three examples as guidelines. Animated statues of any material are immune to the effects of poison, **charm**, **sleep**, and **hold** spells.

Crystal: These animate statues are composed of crystals, often quartz.

Stone: These statues appear to be made simply of some kind of stone, but inside the statue there is a large pocket of molten lava. This statue does not usually attack with fists, but projects lava through the tips of its fingers to inflict 2d6 hit points of burning damage.

Iron: When ordinary, metal, non-magical weapons strike an animate iron statue the attacker must succeed in a saving throw versus Spells. Otherwise, the weapon becomes lodged in the statue, and can only be retrieved by killing the statue.

STEGOSAURUS

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	11
Attacks:	1 (tail or trample)
Damage:	2d8 or 2d6
Save:	F6
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	1,000

These prehistoric herbivore reptiles are 30' long and 14' high at the shoulder, with a strip of hard plates that runs along their spine. Their club-like tails have four large spikes on their ends, making them powerful weapons. This creature will most often be encountered in warm, tropical, or sub-tropical environments. While not carnivorous, they are easily provoked. When in close combat, they may attack with their tail or attempt to **trample**. Stegosauruses have a +4 to their attack throw when attempting to trample an opponent that is man-sized or smaller.

STIRGE

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Flock (1d10) / Nest (3d12)
Wilderness Enc:	Storm (3d12) / Nest (3d12)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	30' (10')
↳ Fly:	180' (60')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	1*
Attacks:	1 (proboscis)
Damage:	1d3
Save:	F2
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	F
XP:	13

The stirge most closely resembles an anteater with feathers. A stirge's body is about 1 foot long, with a wingspan of about 2', and a weight of 1 pound. Its coloration ranges from rust-red to reddish-brown, with a dirty yellow underside. Its long proboscis is pink at the tip, fading to gray at its base. A stirge uses this long proboscis to penetrate a victim, latch on, and drain its blood. When a stirge attacks an opponent for the first time, its quick speed grants it a bonus of +2 to attack throws. A successful attack means the stirge has latched onto its opponent. It deals 1d3 points of damage from blood sucking immediately, and sucks 1d3 points of damage worth of blood every subsequent round. A stirge will remain attached to a victim until the victim dies, or until the stirge is killed.

SWARM

	Bat	Insect	Rat
% In Lair:	50%	25%	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Swarm (1) / Roost (1d3)	Swarm (1) / Nest (1d3)	Swarm (1d4) / Den (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Cloud (1d3) / Roost (1d3)	Plague (1d3) / Nest (1d3)	Horde (2d4) / Den (2d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	9' (3')	30' (10')	60' (20')
↳ **Fly:**	120' (40')	60' (20')	-
↳ **Swim:**	-	-	30' (10')
Armor Class:	2	2	0
Hit Dice:	2 to 4*	2 to 4*	2 to 4*
Attacks:	1	1	1
Damage:	Confusion	2 points	1d6, disease
Save:	0 level human	0 level human	0 level human
Morale:	-2 or 0	+3	-3
Treasure Type:	None	None	None
XP:	29/65/135	29/65/135	29/65/135

Swarms are a special type of monster that represents a mass of tiny creatures acting as one. A swarm may be roused if its nest is invaded, or if it is presented with strange smells or bright lights. A swarm normally occupies a 10' x 30' area, but may be expand or shrink as conditions merit.

Swarms do not need to roll to attack. Instead, any character within the swarm is automatically hit by the creatures, suffering damage or other effects depending on the type of swarm. Character can reduce the effects by warding off the swarm with a torch, weapon or similar object, or by fleeing the swarm. Warding off a swarm with a torch or weapon will inflict 1d4 points of damage to the swarm. Fire-based and cold-based attacks will also damage a swarm, and a **sleep** spell will cause the entire swarm to go dormant.

If a character flees from a swarm, it will take 3 rounds for him to swat off any remaining creatures, during which time he may continue to suffer from its effects. If a character flees into a body of water, he will be free of creatures in 1 round. However, any swarm that has suffered damage will chase a fleeing character. If a character flees from a swarm and is able to leave its line of sight, the swarm will not be able to pursue.

Bat Swarm: A bat swarm is a large mass of flying, flapping, biting bats. Bat swarms do not cause damage, but all characters within the swarm must make a saving throw versus Spells each round or suffer from **confusion** (as the spell). A character who is warding off or fleeing from the bat swarm gains a +4 bonus to his saving throw. Bat swarms are not particularly predisposed to fight, and as such they are susceptible to a morale roll once each round. The morale roll does not apply to bats that are under another's control.

Insect Swarm: An insect swarm is a large mass of small insects, such as bees, ants, wasps, spiders, and other small biting and stinging bugs that crawl or fly. An insect swarm inflicts 2 points of damage to any character engulfed. Double damage is dealt to characters wearing no armor (or monsters with an AC of 3 or worse). If a character wards the insects off (as above) or runs out of the swarm, the damage is halved. Unlike swarms of large creatures, insect swarms take no damage from weapons.

Rat Swarm: A rat swarm consists of hundreds of ordinary rats. Any character within the rat swarm must make a saving throw versus Paralysis or fall to the ground under the writhing rodent horde, taking 1d6 points of damage. He may stand up the following round, but makes a new saving throw if still under the rat swarm. The character can make no attacks until he gets back on his feet. A character warding off or fleeing from the rat swarm gains a +4 bonus to his saving throw. Characters damaged by a rat swarm have a 5% chance of being infected by a disease, as per **giant rats**.

THROGHRIN

% In Lair:	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d6) / Lair (1d10)
Wilderness Enc:	Pack (1d10) / Lair (1d10)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	3
Hit Dice:	3**
Attacks:	2 or 1 (2 claws or weapon)
Damage:	1d3/1d3 or weapon
Save:	F3
Morale:	+2
Treasure Type:	G
XP:	80

A throghrin may appear to be a hobgoblin at first glance, but these monsters are a actually a wicked, unholy magical hybrid of troll, hobgoblin, and ghoul. They have an affinity for the company of hobgoblins, and are occasionally employed as bodyguards to a hobgoblin king. Throghrin have the same paralyzing touch as a ghoul, and can regenerate as a troll for 1 hp per round. Hit points are gained at the start of each combat round. Despite their ghoulish bloodline, throghrin are not undead.

TITANOTHERE

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (1d6)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	12
Attacks:	1 (gore or trample)
Damage:	2d6 or 2d8
Save:	F6
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	1,200

These creatures are prehistoric relatives of the rhinoceros. They have large, blunt-tipped horns rather than the sharp horns of rhinos, and can reach a height of 10' to 12'. Few creatures threaten these large beasts, and they are relatively peaceful herbivores. When in close combat, they may attack with their gore or **trample**. A titanothere has a +4 to its attack throw when attempting to trample an opponent that is man-sized or smaller. When distance permits, a titanothere may **charge** with its gore attack to deal double damage.
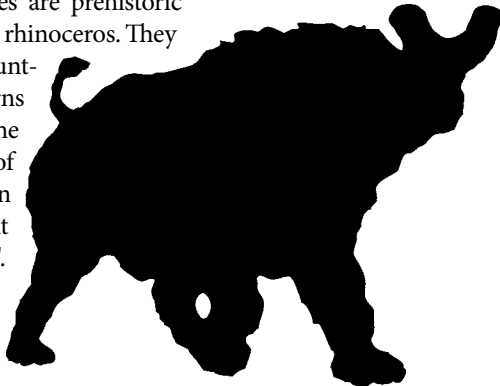
TOAD, GIANT

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Knot (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Knot (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	2
Hit Dice:	2 + 2*
Attacks:	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d4 + 1
Save:	F1
Morale:	-2
Treasure Type:	C
XP:	47

These immense toads can grow to be as large as a wolf and weigh up to 250lb. They have the ability to alter the color of their warty hides to match that of the dim dungeon corridors or dark forests they frequent, so characters encountering giant toads suffer a -1 penalty to surprise rolls. Giant toads have 15' long tongues, and on a successful hit they are able to yank any creature dwarf sized or smaller toward their mouths for a bite attack. Giant toads are able to **swallow whole creatures of up to dwarf size on an unmodified attack throw** of 20. A creature that is swallowed will suffer 1d6 points of damage per round until they die or until the toad is killed. If the swallowed creature has a sharp weapon, it may attack the toad from inside its belly with an attack penalty of -4. Should the swallowed creature die and remain in the toad's belly for 6 turns, it is irrecoverably digested. Because of their propensity to swallow creatures whole, any encounter with giant toads may yield treasure, whether wandering or in lair. The treasure (if any) is always found inside the creature's belly.
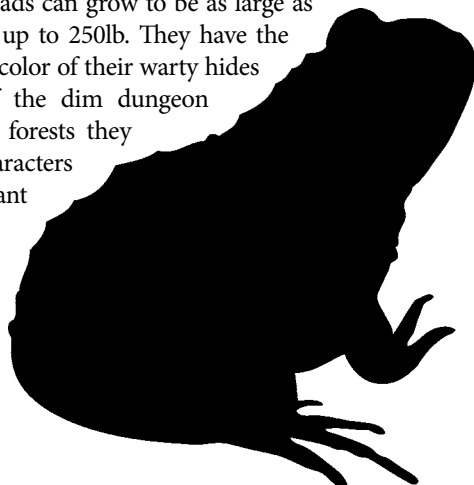
TREANT

% In Lair:	10%
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Shepherds (1d4) / Grove (1d8)
Alignment:	Lawful
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	8*
Attacks:	2
Damage:	2d6/2d6
Save:	F8
Morale:	-2
Treasure Type:	P
XP:	1,100

A treant is a mobile, intelligent tree-like creature. A treant is about 18' tall. Its leaves are deep green in the spring and summer. In the fall and winter the leaves change to yellow, orange, or red, but they rarely fall out. A treant's legs fit together when closed to look like the trunk of a tree. A motionless treant cannot be distinguished from a normal tree at any distance of 30 yards or more. Because of treants' inconspicuous nature, characters encountering treants suffer a -1 penalty to surprise rolls. Treants are very long lived, and as such they take few actions with any haste. Even speaking with treants can take a long, long time. They fear fire, and will be cautious if it is nearby. Treants have the ability to control 2 normal trees with a range of 60'. These animated trees will engage in combat with the same characteristics of a treant, and have movement of 30' (10'). Treants may stop or start animating new trees on any given round.

TRICERATOPS

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Herd (1d4)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	11
Attacks:	1 (gore or trample)
Damage:	3d6
Save:	F6
Morale:	0
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	1,200
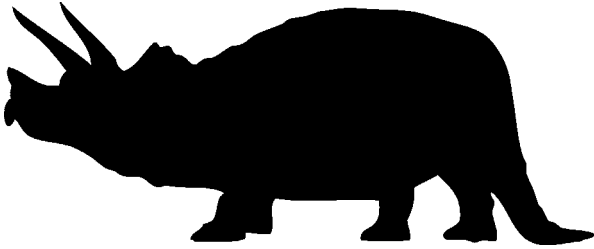
These large, 12' high and 40' long prehistoric dinosaurs live in grassy environments in sub-tropical and temperate regions. Though they are herbivores, they are very aggressive with those who come near. Triceratops have three very large horns and a big bony plate on their skulls. If a triceratops has enough distance between it and its foe, it will commit to a charge to score double damage with its gore attack. When in close combat, it may attempt to gore its opponent or attempt to **trample**. A triceratops gains a +4 to its attack throw when attempting to trample an opponent that is smaller or approximately equal in the size of a human. When distance permits, a triceratops may **charge** with its gore attack to deal double damage.

TROGLODYTE

% In Lair:	15%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d8) / Lair (1 warband)
Wilderness Enc:	Warband (1d10 gangs) / Warren (1d10 warbands)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	2
Attacks:	3 or 1 (2 claws, bite or weapon)
Damage:	1d4/1d4/1d4 or by weapon
Save:	F2
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	J (per warband)
XP:	20

These humanoid reptiles are green, scaly, and have a bony spine along the center of the top of their heads, backs, and backs of their arms. They may be a magical hybrid of lizardmen and chameleons. Whatever the case, troglodytes are malicious and warlike, and will attempt to slay any creatures that cross their paths. They have the ability to blend into their environment like a chameleon, so characters encountering troglodytes have a -2 penalty to surprise rolls. Their bodies are covered in small glands that produce a stinky, slimy coating on their scaly hide. All demi-humans and humans that come near a troglodyte are required to make a saving throw versus Poison, or suffer -2 to attack throws due to the disgusting, horrid stench. When using weapons, troglodytes favor stone axes or clubs, and great barbed darts (treat as javelins with +3 to attack throws).

Each troglodyte gang will be led by a champion with AC5, 3 Hit Dice, 16 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls from strength. Each troglodyte warband will be led by a sub-chieftain with AC6, 4 Hit Dice, 20 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls. A troglodyte lair or warren will be led by a chieftain with AC7, 6 Hit Dice, 28 hit points, and a +3 bonus to damage rolls. As long as the chieftain is alive, the troglodytes will gain a +1 to morale rolls. Troglodyte lairs and warrens will have females and eggs equal to 100% the number of males in the lair each. Female troglodytes fight as hobgoblins, but only to defend the eggs.

When troglodytes are encountered in their warren, certain additional creatures will be present. The chieftain will be accompanied by one additional sub-chieftain for every warband, and 2d4 additional champions. In addition, a warren has a 33% chance of a shaman being present, and a 25% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d4. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion statistically, but has Mage abilities at level 1d2.

TROLL

% In Lair:	40%
Dungeon Enc:	Gang (1d8) / Lair (1 gang)
Wilderness Enc:	Gang (1d8) / Village (1d10 gangs)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	5
Hit Dice:	6 + 3*
Attacks:	3 (2 claws, bite)
Damage:	1d6/1d6/1d10
Save:	F6
Morale:	+2 (0)
Treasure Type:	O (per gang)
XP:	680

A troll's rubbery hide is moss green, mottled green and gray, or putrid gray, with hair of greenish black or iron gray hue. A typical adult troll stands 8' tall. These monsters enjoy eating other intelligent humanoids. Trolls tend to lurk in dungeons, caverns, ruins, and swamps. They are very wiry and lanky, but excessively strong and have menacing, dirty claws and sharp teeth.

Trolls are very hard to kill, for they regenerate 3 points of damage each round, unless the damage is from fire or acid. If a troll loses a limb or body part, these parts will attempt to crawl or squirm back toward the main portion of the body to reattach. A troll can reattach a severed member instantly by holding it to the stump. Due to this powerful ability to regenerate, trolls cannot be permanently destroyed except by fire or acid. If a troll is damaged enough to be killed (reaches 0 or fewer hit points) the troll will continue to regenerate and stand again to fight when it regenerates to 1 or more hp. When confronted by fire or acid, a troll's morale drops to 0.

Each troll gang will be led by a champion with AC6, 7+3 Hit Dice, and 51 hit points. A troll lair or village will be led a chieftain with AC8, 10+6 Hit Dice, 63 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls with its natural attacks. As long as the chieftain is alive, the trolls will gain a +1 to morale rolls. Troll lairs and villages will have female and young trolls equal to 100% the number of males in the lair each. Female trolls fight as ogres, while young trolls fight as orcs.

When trolls are encountered in a village, certain additional creatures will be present. The chieftain will be accompanied by

a sub-chieftain and 1d4 bodyguards. These will have AC7, 8+3 Hit Dice, 45 hit points, and a +2 bonus to damage rolls with their natural attacks. In addition, a troll village has a 50% chance of a shaman being present, and a 25% chance of a witch doctor. A shaman is equivalent to a sub-chieftain statistically, but has Clerical abilities at level 1d4. A witch doctor is equivalent to a champion, but with Mage abilities of level 1d2.

TYRANNOSAURUS REX

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	None
Wilderness Enc:	Solitary (1)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	120' (40')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	20
Attacks:	1 (bite)
Damage:	6d6
Save:	F10
Morale:	+3
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	2,800

This large prehistoric carnivorous dinosaur is a fearsome predator. It is bipedal and can reach heights of 20'. It will hunt any creature that moves, but generally does not bother with prey smaller than a dwarf.
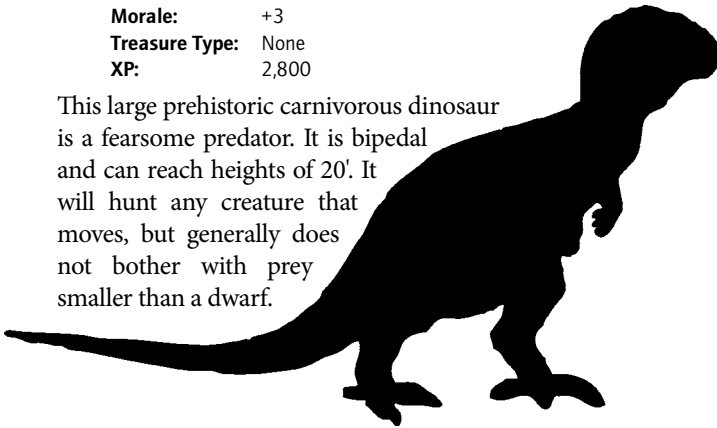
UNICORN

% In Lair:	5%
Dungeon Enc:	Grace (1d6) / Sanctum (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Blessing (1d8) / Sanctum (1d8)
Alignment:	Lawful
Movement:	240' (80')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	4*
Attacks:	3 (2 hooves, horn)
Damage:	1d8/1d8/1d8
Save:	F8
Morale:	-1
Treasure Type:	D
XP:	135

All unicorns are characterized by their snow white coat and long, straight horns growing from the center of their foreheads. Their bright, intelligent eyes are deep sea-blue, violet, brown, or fiery gold. Males sport a short, white beard. A typical adult unicorn is the size of a wild horse. Three times per day a unicorn can cast **cure light wounds** by a touch of its horn. Once per day a unicorn can transport itself and its rider, as per the spell **dimension door**, up to 360'. Only lawful, virtuous maidens may approach these shy creatures. Unicorns can carry up to 30 stone (300lb) and move at full movement, or can carry a maximum of 60 stone (600lb) at half movement.

VAMPIRE

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Coterie (1d4) / Sanctum (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Coven (1d6) / Sanctum (1d6)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
↪ **Fly:**	180' (60')
Armor Class:	7
Hit Dice:	7 to 9****
Attacks:	1 (touch, see below)
Damage:	1d10, energy drain
Save:	F7 to F9
Morale:	+3
Treasure Type:	Q
XP:	1,840/2,600/3,100

The vampire is one of the most dreaded undead monsters. Like all undead, they are immune to poison and **charm**, **hold**, and **sleep** spells. Further, electricity and cold do only half damage, they are unaffected by normal weapons, and they regenerate 3 hit points per round. However, vampires must take refuge in a coffin or other sanctum during the daylight hours, and must slumber on soil from their own grave once per month to maintain their powers' vitality.

Vampires are immensely strong, and deal great blows that inflict 1d10 points of damage. These blows (or any other touch) **energy drain** the victim of two levels of experience.

Vampires have the innate ability to take **gaseous form** at will and to **shape change** at will into either a dire wolf or a giant bat.. They can summon 1d10 bat swarms or rat swarms when underground, or 3d6 wolves or 2d4 dire wolves when above. Any summoned creatures will arrive in 2d6 rounds. In addition, a vampire has a **charming gaze** (as the **charm person** spell) that takes effect if a victim peers into a vampire's eyes. The victim may attempt a saving throw versus Spells with a penalty of -2.

Vampires will draw back from a lawful holy symbol, a mirror, or garlic if they are presented with confidence. Garlic causes a vampire to cringe for 1d4 rounds, and a holy symbol or mirror will cause a vampire to take a position in which the item does not impede his or her progress or attack. A lawful holy symbol will affect a vampire no matter what its ethos was in life, and holy water will inflict 1d6+1 points of damage. Once a person becomes a vampire, he or she is a chaotic undead creature.

Reducing a vampire to zero hit points does not destroy the creature; it merely forces the vampire into its **gaseous form**. A gaseous vampire will reform with full hit points after resting in its coffin for 8 hours. Even if all its coffins are broken, the vampire will not be destroyed, though it will not able to reform until a minion builds a new coffin for it.

There are only a few means by which a vampire may be truly destroyed. First, vampires may be killed in 1 turn by immersion in running water. Second, if caught in sunlight, a vampire will be completely turned to dust unless it succeeds in a saving throw versus Death each round it suffers exposure. Finally, a stake through the heart, coupled with decapitation, will destroy a vampire. If a vampire is staked without decapitation, he will appear to die, but he will be able to revive if the stake is removed.

Vampires create others of their kind by draining humans or other humanoids of all life energy. A character slain by a vampire will return from death as a vampire after 3 days. He will be a slave to the vampire that created him, but becomes free willed if the master is killed.

VARMINT, GIANT

	Ferret	Rat	Shrew	Weasel
% In Lair:	25%	10%	40%	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Pack (1d8) / Den (1d12)	Pack (3d6) / Den (3d10)	Pack (1d4), Den (1d8)	Pack (1d4) / Den (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Fesnying (1d8) / Den (1d12)	Horde (3d10) / Den (3d10)	Drove (1d8) / Den (1d8)	Sneak (1d6) / Den (1d6)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	150' (50')	120' (40')	180' (60')	150' (50')
↳ Swim:	-	60' (20')	-	-
Armor Class:	4	2	5	2
Hit Dice:	1+1	1d4 hit points	1	4+4*
Attacks:	1 (bite)	1 (bite)	2 (bite)	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d8	1d3, disease	1d6/1d6	2d4
Save:	F1	F1	F1	F3
Morale:	0	0	+2	0
Treasure Type:	A	A	A	I
XP:	15	5	10	215

Giant Ferrets: These nasty-tempered creatures are much like their smaller kin, but average 4' long. They are often trained to hunt giant vermin, but their temperamental personalities make them dangerous, and they occasionally turn on their masters.

Giant Rats: Giant rats are omnivorous rodents that thrive on human trash on the fringes of dwellings. The smallest are 3' long, but rodents of unusually large size are not unknown. Giant rats are disease carriers, and any time a character is bitten by a giant rat there is a 5% chance the character contracts a disease. A saving throw versus Poison is permitted, and should it fail the character dies of the disease 1d6 days later. A successful saving throw indicates that the character gets ill and is bedridden for 30 days, but the disease does not prove fatal. The spell **cure disease** will cure this infection. Rats fear fire, and must make a morale roll if burned with torches or oil. They are adept swimmers, who are at home in sewers, water-filled caverns, and marshes.

Giant Shrews: Giant shrews are rodents that in some ways resemble giant rats with slightly longer snouts. They are burrowing animals, with reduced eyesight, but able to echolocate in a fashion not unlike bats, by emitting small squeaks. With this kind of "vision" they are able to see 60', though this may be blocked with the spell **silence 15' radius**. A deafened (and thus blinded) giant shrew has an effective AC of 1 and suffers a -4 penalty to attack throws. Giant shrews are insectivores, and are highly territorial. They will attack trespassers, and are extremely fast. They automatically have initiative on the first round of combat, and have a bonus of +1 on the second round. They can jump up to 5'.

Giant Weasels: These 9' long creatures are brown, tan, or white. They are fierce hunters, and when they successfully attack with their bite they cling to the victim, sucking blood for 2d4 points of damage each round. Once they bite they cannot be removed, and will cling until either the victim has died or the weasel has been killed. Giant weasels can see in the dark with a limited 30' infravision, and have a very keen sense of smell that they use to track prey. These burrowing creatures live in the tunnels they create in the earth, and will sometimes venture or burrow into dungeons.
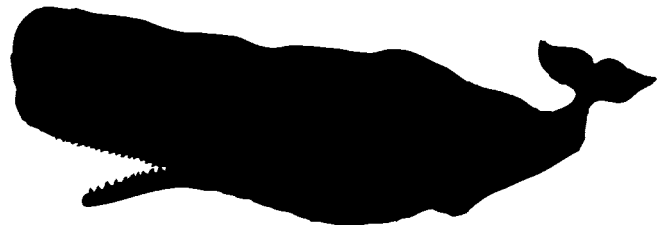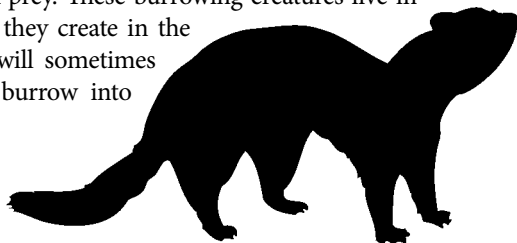
WHALE

	Killer	Narwhal	Sperm
% In Lair:	None	None	None
Dungeon Enc:	None	None	None
Wilderness Enc:	Pod (1d6)	Pod (1d4)	Pod (1d3)
Alignment:	Neutral	Lawful	Neutral
Movement:	240' (80')	180' (60')	180' (60')
Armor Class:	3	2	3
Hit Dice:	6*	12	36*
Attacks:	1 (bite)	2 (bite, horn)	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d20	2d6/1d8	3d20
Save:	F3	F12	F15
Morale:	+2	0	-1
Treasure Type:	M	Special	P
XP:	570	1,200	12,500

Killer Whale: These immense whales typically reach a length of 25'. They prefer colder waters of the north or extreme south. They prey on many different animals of the sea. Killer whales are able to **swallow whole** creatures of man size or smaller on an unmodified attack throw of 20. A creature that is swallowed suffers 1d6 points of damage each round, and drowns after 10 rounds. The damage stops when either the creature dies or the whale is killed. If the swallowed creature has a sharp weapon, it may attack the whale from inside its belly with an attack penalty of -4. Should a swallowed creature die and and remain the whale's belly for 6 turns, it is irrecoverably digested. Because of their propensity to swallow creatures whole, an encounter with killer whales may yield treasure even though the creature has no lair. The treasure (if any) is always found inside the creatures' bellies.

Narwhal: These large whales typically reach a length of 15'. They prefer colder waters of the north or extreme south. They are highly intelligent and have a magic horn on their heads that resembles the horn of a unicorn. Some say that this horn, even when severed, will vibrate in the vicinity of chaotic or evilly intentioned creatures. Even if this rumor is false, the horns are valuable for their ivory, fetching 1d6x1,000gp.

Sperm Whale: These gigantic whales typically reach a length of 60'. Sperm whales are able to **swallow whole** creatures of man size or smaller on an attack throw at least 4 higher than the target value, and on any unmodified attack throw of 20. A creature that is swallowed suffers 3d6 points of damage each round, and drowns after 10 rounds. The damage stops when either the creature dies or the whale is killed. If the swallowed creature has a sharp weapon, it may attack the whale from inside its belly with an attack penalty of -4. Should a swallowed creature die and remain in the whale's belly for 6 turns, it is irrecoverably digested. When a sperm whale encounters a sea vessel, it usually (90%) leaves it undisturbed, but may decide to attack. A sperm whale can slam into a ship with its immense head, dealing 6d6 structural points of damage. Because of their propensity to swallow creatures whole, an encounter with sperm whales may yield treasure even though the creature has no lair. The treasure (if any) is always found inside the creatures' bellies.

WIGHT

% In Lair:	70%
Dungeon Enc:	Throng (1d6) / Barrow (1d8)
Wilderness Enc:	Horde (1d8) / Barrow (1d8)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
Armor Class:	4
Hit Dice:	3**
Attacks:	1
Damage:	Energy drain
Save:	F3
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	H
XP:	80

Wights are undead creatures who were formerly humans or demi-humans in life. A wight's appearance is a weird and twisted reflection of the form it had in life. Wights attack by touching a victim and **energy draining** one level from the victim. Any human or demi-human slain by a wight becomes a wight in 1d4 days. Wights may only be harmed by magical weapons, spells, and weapons made of silver. Like other undead, they are immune to the effects of **sleep**, **charm**, and **hold** spells.
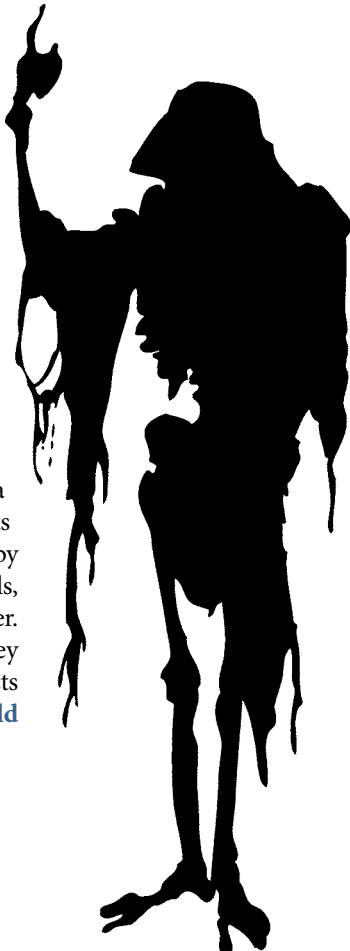
WOLF

	Ordinary Wolf	Dire Wolf
% In Lair:	10%	10%
Dungeon Enc:	Pack (2d6) / Den (3d6)	Pack (1d4) / Den (2d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Route (3d6) /	Route (2d4) /
	Den (3d6)	Den (2d4)
Alignment:	Neutral	Neutral
Movement:	180' (60')	150' (50')
Armor Class:	2	3
Hit Dice:	2 + 2	4 + 1
Attacks:	1 (bite)	1 (bite)
Damage:	1d6	2d4
Save:	F1	F2
Morale:	0	0
Treasure Type:	None	None
XP:	35	140

Ordinary Wolves: Wolves are carnivorous pack hunters known for their persistence and cunning. Wolves primarily hunt and live in wilderness settings, but occasionally venture into caverns and dungeons. Wolves are social, and when their numbers are greater they are more confident. In a group of 3 or fewer, or if 50% of their number has been lost, their morale drops to -1. When a wolf den is encountered, there is a 50% chance that 1d4 cubs are present. Wolf cubs may be kept and trained in the same manner as dogs.

Dire Wolves: These large cousins of ordinary wolves are both more intelligent and more vicious. They normally live in wooded and mountainous areas, but are even more likely than ordinary wolves to venture into caverns or dungeons in search of prey. When a dire wolf den is encountered, there is a 50% chance that 1d4 cubs are present. Dire wolf cubs may be kept and trained in the same manner as dogs, but are more difficult to control. Goblins capture cubs to train them as mounts.

WRAITH

% In Lair:	25%
Dungeon Enc:	Throng (1d4) / Haunt (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Horde (1d6) / Haunt (1d6)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	120' (40')
↳ Fly:	240' (80')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	4**
Attacks:	1 (touch)
Damage:	1d6, energy drain
Save:	F4
Morale:	+4
Treasure Type:	H
XP:	190

Wraiths are incorporeal undead creatures born of evil and darkness. In some cases, the grim silhouette of a wraith might appear armored or outfitted with weapons. This appearance does not affect the creature's AC or combat abilities, but only reflects the shape it had in life. Like other undead, wraiths are unaffected by **sleep**, **hold**, or **charm** spells. They take no damage from non-magical weapons of wood, bronze, or iron, but take half damage from silver weapons and full damage from magical weapons. When a wraith touches a victim it inflicts 1d6 points of damage and **energy drains** one level. Characters reduced to level 0 are slain. Characters slain by a wraith become a wraith in 24 hours. The new wraith is under the command of the wraith that killed him.

WYVERN

% In Lair:	30%
Dungeon Enc:	Flight (1d2) / Aerie (1d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Wing (1d6) / Aerie (1d6)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	90' (30')
↳ Fly:	240' (80')
Armor Class:	6
Hit Dice:	7**
Attacks:	2 (bite, sting or 2 talons)
Damage:	2d8/2d8, poison or 2d8/2d8
Save:	F4
Morale:	+1
Treasure Type:	M
XP:	1,140

A distant cousin to the dragons, the wyvern is a huge flying lizard with a pair of a talons and a poisonous stinger in its tail. A wyvern's body is 15' long, and its scaly body is dark brown to gray. A wyvern on the ground attacks with a bite, and it is able to sting with its flexible, long tail at the same time. Any creature struck with the stinger will instantly die unless a successful saving throw versus Poison is made.

A flying wyvern can attack with bite and tail, or make a **dive attack** with its talons, dealing double damage. If a wyvern hits a creature smaller than itself with both its talons, the wyvern grabs the creature struck unless it makes a saving throw versus Paralysis. Grabbed creatures of man size or less can be carried off.

When a wyvern aerie is encountered, there is a 50% probability that 1d6 eggs or 1d4 young are present. If eggs or young are captured, they can be trained as mounts. Wyverns fight to the death to defend their aerie. Wyverns can carry up to 30 stone (300lb) and move at full movement, or can carry a maximum of 60 stone (600lb) at half movement.
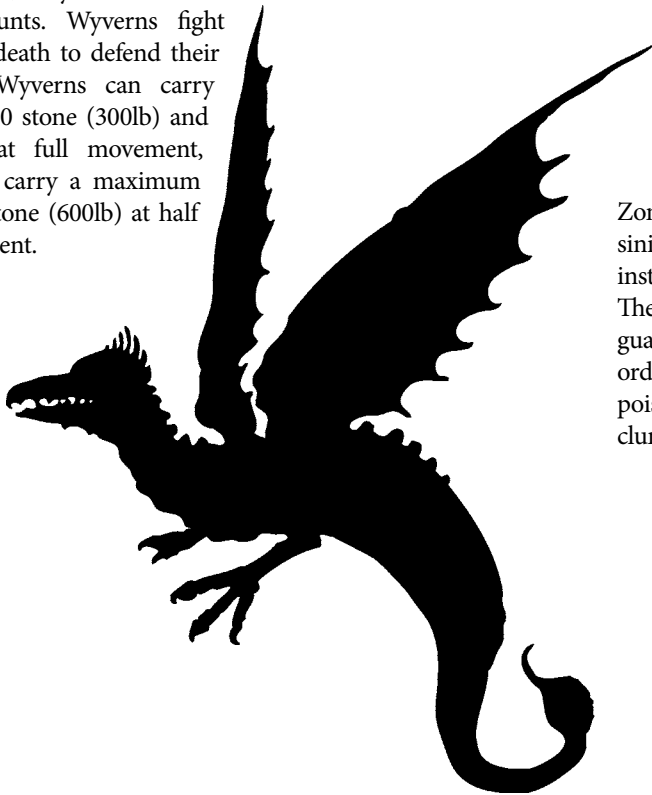
YELLOW MOLD

% In Lair:	None
Dungeon Enc:	Culture (1d4)
Wilderness Enc:	Colony (1d8)
Alignment:	Neutral
Movement:	0
Armor Class:	N/A (always hit)
Hit Dice:	2**
Attacks:	Spores
Damage:	1d6, special
Save:	F2
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	38

Yellow mold typically covers an area of 10 square feet. It does not move or attack, but if it is touched, it is acidic and destroys leather and wood. It deals 1d6 points of damage to bare flesh. There is a 50% probability that any time yellow mold is contacted, it ejects spores into a 10' cube area. Any creature inside the area is required to roll a saving throw versus Poison, and failure indicates suffocation and death in 6 rounds from the inhaled spores. Yellow mold is impervious to all attacks but fire. A torch can burn mold for 1d4 points of damage per strike, while burning oil and magical fire do normal damage. Sunlight renders yellow mold dormant.

ZOMBIE

% In Lair:	35%
Dungeon Enc:	Throng (2d4) / Abattoir (4d6)
Wilderness Enc:	Horde (4d6) / Abattoir (4d6)
Alignment:	Chaotic
Movement:	60' (20')
Armor Class:	1
Hit Dice:	2*
Attacks:	1 (weapon)
Damage:	1d8 or weapon
Save:	F1
Morale:	N/A
Treasure Type:	None
XP:	29

Zombies are undead corpses reanimated through dark and sinister magic. Because of their utter lack of intelligence, the instructions given to a zombie by its creator must be very simple. The chaotic mages and clerics that create zombies use them to guard locations or valuable treasure. Zombies are susceptible to ordinary weapons, but like other undead they are immune to poison, and charm, hold, and sleep spells. Zombies' somewhat clumsy, decomposing limbs force them to attack last each round.

Chapter 9: **Treasure**

Along with fame and derring-do, treasure is one of the primary motivations of adventuring parties. Money is not only used to purchase new weapons, equipment, and strongholds; each gold piece worth of coins, gems, and jewelry brought safely back to civilization gives the character 1 experience point (as described in Chapter 6, **Earning Experience from Adventures**). In most campaigns, experience from treasure recovered from dungeons or the wilderness will be the main source of character level advancement.

Magic items are the other, even more alluring element of treasure hoards. While characters are not awarded experience points for recovering and keeping magic items, they are highly sought-after nonetheless, as they grant bonuses and special abilities that can give parties a survival edge when they venture into ever more dangerous locations and face mightier monsters.

RANDOM TREASURE GENERATION

Treasure will usually be found in the lairs of monsters. Each monster entry in Chapter 8, **Monsters**, designates whether or not that type of monster has the possibility of treasure. Those that do are given a Treasure Type (TT), which indicates what kinds and quantities of treasure a monster might have.

The Treasure Types are lettered from A to R, with TT A yielding the smallest hoards and TT R the largest. To randomly generate a monster's treasure, the Judge finds the row on the **Treasure Type** table, below, that corresponds to the monster's TT. For each column on the row, the Judge rolls the appropriate dice to determine whether the specified treasure is present, and if so, in what quantity. When the dice indicate that gems, jewelry, or magic items are present, the specific treasures found in these categories are then determined using sub-tables provided after the Treasure Type table. If the presence of magic items is indicated, but no specific type is indicated, the type is determined by rolling on the **Random Magic Type** table. Judges wishing to create more diverse and interesting treasures may then combine the treasure generated into lots and use the Special Treasures table, as described below.

The Treasure Type table is designed to place a total amount of treasure in any given lair or dungeon equal to four times the XP value of the monsters in the area. Thus, on average, the amount of treasure assigned to a monster by its Treasure Type equals four times its XP. However, there is a correction factor that compensates for encounters with monsters that have no treasure by assigning other types of monsters more treasure. For example, in a dungeon level 2 stocked with the default random monster tables, over half the encounters will be with monsters like zombies and giant bats that do not carry treasure. The remaining dungeon level 2 monsters that do carry treasure therefore have been assigned treasure worth eight times their XP value. In this way, the overall gp to XP ratio within that set of monsters remains approximately 4:1.

In addition to their quantitative rank, the Treasure Types are further sub-divided into three categories, representing the method by which the monsters have accumulated the treasure: by hoarding, by raiding, or incidentally. Hoarding monsters are typically intelligent enough to appreciate the value of wealth, and powerful enough to gain and defend substantial amounts of it. Hoarder Treasure Types (B, D, H, N, Q, R) feature a roughly equal mix of coins and other valuables, and typically yield values far in excess of their weight (usually 10 stone or less).

Raiding monsters are intelligent creatures who gather treasure by stealing it from those weaker than themselves. Raiders are often the minions of more powerful monster who claim the most precious items for themselves, so Raider Treasure Types (E, G, J, L, O) are mostly bulky hoards (typically 20 stone) of low value coin and goods.

Monsters with incidental treasure accumulate wealth accidentally, e.g. by bringing dead adventurers back to the lair to feed their young. Though they may lack the intelligence to recognize things of value, they may be attracted to shiny objects which they gather as best they can with their claws or jaws. The Incidental Treasure Types (A, C, F, I, K, M, P) are usually only a few stone in weight and are the most variable type of treasure, with some rolls on these tables yielding fantastic bounty while as many others produce nothing at all.

A dungeon with a variety of monsters will thus tend to have a wide assortment of interesting treasures, ranging from precious regalia to bulky low value coin.

Unless otherwise noted, randomly generated treasures are found only in the monster's lair. If the monster entry specifies that a creature carries individual treasure either instead of or in addition to its lair treasure, these individual treasures may be found even if the monster is encountered when wandering outside its lair.

PLANNED TREASURE GENERATION

The Judge is never required to roll for treasure, and there will be many cases where random treasure generation is not the best method to employ. Treasure should be placed by hand, or random treasures amended, whenever necessary given the Judge's plans for his campaign and adventures. Important treasures should always be placed by the Judge deliberately; for example, a magic item crafted by a major antagonist should be tailored to the antagonist's personality and role in the campaign.

When creating a dungeon or other adventure area, one easy way to generate treasure is to calculate the sum of all XP from monsters in the area, and then choose a Treasure Type whose average value is close to four times this sum. If the category of this treasure table (hoarder, raider, or incidental) does not seem appropriate to the area, the Judge should instead choose a Treasure Type from the appropriate category that has the closest average value. The Judge should then randomly generate treasure for the area using the selected table. Because probabilities are involved, the result may not match the desired value. If the outcome is too much treasure, the Judge can add more monsters or remove some treasure. If too little treasure results, the Judge can make up the difference with special treasures placed by hand. It is also fine to go with high or low results; over time, the law of averages will assert itself.

EXAMPLE: An underground crypt has been stocked with 20 skeletons (13XP each), 1 wight (110XP), 4 giant vampire bats (20XP each) and 7 pit vipers (40XP each), for a total of 730XP. The crypt treasure should be around four times that total

(4 x 730), or 2,920gp. This is close to the 3,250gp average value of Treasure Type I. Treasure Type I is an incidental type treasure, which seems appropriate for the crypt's burial goods. Using row I on the Treasure Type table, the Judge rolls 2,000 silver pieces and 5 pieces of jewelry, and places some of this treasure in the coffins guarded by the undead and the rest on the corpse of a bandit at the bottom of a pit trap.

It is always up to the Judge to decide how much treasure he wishes to allow into the campaign. The amount of treasure allowed in the campaign will directly control the speed at which the adventurers level, as well as their overall power and capabilities. The Judge should not allow the dice to trump good sense or ruin careful dungeon design.

GEMS

When gems are found, the Judge may roll to determine their value in gold pieces on the **Gem Value** table. All gems may be assigned the same value, they may be given individual values, or they may be divided up into groups and given different values. The average value of gems is 200gp per stone.

Gems appearing in a treasure hoard may be specified to be ornamentals or brilliants. Ornamentals have a value between 10 – 50gp (average 30), and may be randomly generated by rolling 2d20 on the chart below. Brilliants are between 500 – 10,000gp (average 4,000), and are generated by rolling 1d100 + 80. The Treasure Type table uses the most valuable gems to minimize the number of rolls on the gem sub-table for Judges

Treasure Type								
Treasure Type & Avg. Value	**1000s of Copper**	**1000s of Silver**	**1000s of Electrum**	**1000s of Gold**	**1000s of Platinum**	**Gems**	**Jewelry**	**Magic Items**
A	Incidental 275gp	None	30% 1d4	None	None	None	30% 1d4 ornamentals	30% 1d4 trinkets	1% any 1
B	Hoarder 500gp	None	80% 1d6	None	None	None	70% 1d4 ornamentals	30% 1d4 trinkets	5% any 2
C	Incidental 700gp	None	None	15% 1d4	None	None	40% 1d6 gems	30% 1d6 trinkets	5% any 1
D	Hoarder 1,000gp	None	80% 1d6	20% 1d4	None	None	80% 1d6 ornamentals	70% 1d4 trinkets	15% any 2
E	Raider 1,250gp	80% 2d20	7% 3d6	None	None	None	60% 1d4 ornamentals	40% 1d4 trinkets	15% 1 sword, weapon or armor; 15% 1 potion; 5% any 1
F	Incidental 1,500gp	None	30% 1d4	None	15% 1d4	None	40% 1d6 gems	30% 1d4 jewelry	7% any 1
G	Raider 2,000gp	70% 2d20	70% 3d6	50% 1d4	None	None	50% 1d6 ornamentals	50% 1d6 trinkets	25% 1 sword, weapon or armor; 25% 1 potion; 10% any 1
H	Hoarder 2,500gp	None	25% 1d6	70% 1d6	None	None	80% 1d6 gems	80% 1d6 trinkets	25% any 3 + 1 potion + 1 scroll
I	Incidental 3,250gp	None	25% 1d4	None	25% 1d6	None	50% 2d4 gems	40% 1d8 jewelry	20% any 1
J	Raider 4,000gp	50% 3d6	70% 2d20	70% 1d8	None	None	50% 1d6 gems	50% 1d8 trinkets	50% 1 sword, weapon or armor; 45% 1 potion; 20% any 1
K	Incidental 5,000gp	None	None	30% 1d4	25% 1d6	None	25% 1d4 brilliants	50% 1d4 jewelry	40% any 1
L	Raider 6,000gp	40% 3d6	60% 2d10	75% 3d6	None	None	60% 1d6 gems	40% 1d4 jewelry	75% 1 sword, weapon or armor; 75% 1 potion; 30% any 1
M	Incidental 8,000gp	None	None	25% 1d4	None	15% 1d4	30% 1d6 brilliants	50% 1d6 jewelry	30% any 2
N	Hoarder 9,000gp	None	60% 1d8	60% 2d4	80% 1d6	None	80% 1d8 gems	80% 1d8 jewelry	50% any 4 +1 potion + 1 scroll
O	Raider 12,000gp	30% 3d6	50% 3d6	60% 3d6	60% 2d6	None	30% 1d4 brilliants	60% 1d4 jewelry	75% 1 sword, weapon or armor; 75% 2 potions; 50% any 2
P	Incidental 17,000gp	None	None	None	30% 1d4	30% 1d4	40% 1d4 brilliants	30% 1d4 regalia	40% any 3
Q	Hoarder 22,000gp	None	None	50% 1d8	80% 2d6	40% 1d4	60% 1d6 brilliants	80% 1d4 jewelry	1d4 potions; 1d4 scrolls; 50% any 6
R	Hoarder 45,000gp	None	None	50% 1d6	60% 1d6	80% 1d8	70% 1d4 brilliants	60% 1d4 regalia	2d4 potions; 2d4 scrolls; 75% 1d3 of each category (swords, armor, miscellaneous weapon, wand/staff/rod, miscellaneous item, ring)

who are randomizing each separately; those who wish a hoard consisting of more lower value gems may convert each brilliant to 11 gems, and each gem to 7 ornamentals.

EXAMPLE: The Judge's results for TT Q indicate that 3 brilliants are present in a hoard. Seeing that their average value is 5,000gp each, the Judge could actually place this 15,000gp in gems as one 10,000gp flawless blue diamond, three 1,000gp rubies, four 250gp pearls, and ten 10gp quartz crystals, or any other combination desired.

Gem Value		
Roll	**Value (gp)**	**Type**
2d20	*avg. 30*	*Ornamental*
d100	*avg. 200*	*Gem*
d100+80	*avg. 4,000*	*Brilliant*
01–10	10	Azurite, hematite, malachite, obsidian, quartz
11–25	25	Agate, lapis lazuli, tiger eye, turquoise
26–40	50	Bloodstone, crystal, citrine, jasper, moonstone, onyx
41–55	75	Carnelian, chalcedony, sardonyx, zircon
56–70	100	Amber, amethyst, coral, jade, jet, tourmaline
71–80	250	Garnet, pearl, spinel
81–90	500	Aquamarine, alexandrite, topaz
91–95	750	Opal, star ruby, star sapphire, sunset amethyst, imperial topaz
96–00	1,000	Black sapphire, diamond, emerald, jacinth, ruby
101–110	1,500	Amber with preserved extinct creatures, whorled nephrite jade
111–125	2,000	Black pearl, baroque pearl, crystal geode
126–145	4,000	Facet cut imperial topaz, flawless diamond
146–165	6,000	Facet cut star sapphire or star ruby
166–175	8,000	Flawless facet cut diamond, emerald, jacinth or ruby
176–180	10,000	Flawless facet cut black sapphire or blue diamond

JEWELRY

Jewelry can vary in value in a similar manner to gems. The **Jewelry Value** table can be rolled on to determine the value of each individual piece of jewelry. The average value of jewelry is 1,000gp per piece.

Jewelry appearing in a treasure hoard may be specified to be trinkets or regalia. Trinkets have values of 2–800gp (average 225), and are generated using 2d20 on the chart below. Regalia values range from 1,000–80,000gp (average 12,000) and can be generated using 1d100 + 80. The treasure charts give jewelry treasures using the most valuable unit of jewelry for the convenience of randomizing each one separately; Judges wishing to use average values to generate a larger quantity of jewelry may convert each piece of regalia to 12 pieces of jewelry, each of which may be in turn converted to four trinkets.

Jewelry Value		
Roll	**Value (gp)**	**Type**
2d20	*avg. 225*	*Trinkets*
d100	*avg. 1,000*	*Jewelry*
d100+80	*avg. 11,000*	*Regalia*
01–10	2d20	Bone, scrimshaw, beast parts
11–25	2d10x10	Glass, shells, or wrought copper, brass, or bronze
26–40	2d4x100	Fine wood, porcelain, or wrought silver
41–70	2d6x100	Alabaster, chryselephantine, ivory, or wrought gold
71–80	3d6x100	Carved jade or wrought platinum
81–95	1d4x1,000	Wrought orichalcum, silver studded with turquoise, moonstone, or opal
96–100	2d4x1,000	Silver studded with jet, amber, or pearl
101–125	3d4x1,000	Gold studded with topaz, jacinth, ruby
126–145	2d8x1,000	Platinum studded with diamond, sapphire, emerald
146–155	3d6x1,000	Electrum or silver pendant with pearls and star rubies
156–165	2d20x1,000	Gold or platinum with diamonds and sapphires
166–175	1d4x10,000	Gold encrusted with flawless facet cut diamonds
176–180	1d8x10,000	Platinum encrusted with flawless black sapphires or blue diamonds

SPECIAL TREASURES

Not all treasure should be coin, gems, and jewelry. Ancient cities might hold terracotta pottery or rare dyes and pigments. The tombs of ancient kings might have trinkets of carved ivory. Goblin raiders might have captured spices, silk, or rare furs. These items are called **special treasures**.

Judges should note that many of the items appearing as special treasures are designed to be congruent with the types of merchandise appearing on the Merchandise table in Chapter 7, **Mercantile Ventures**. Players who are not interested in using the arbitrage trading system described in that chapter to maximize the return they achieve from selling special treasures are under no obligation to do so. The value listed for the special treasure is its base value as a trade good, and in general it can be sold for that amount without further thought. However, the Judge is within his rights to decide that a special treasure sells for less, or cannot be sold at all, in a market where the demand for that type of merchandise is low. And players may be inspired to pursue mercantile ventures after observing a merchants' barely-disguised glee when they sell a special treasure for its base value in a market where demand is high!

To include special treasures in a hoard, first calculate the treasure normally and divide it into lots: 1 piece of jewelry, 1 gem, or 1,000 coins is a lot. Then roll on the table below for each lot of coin, gems, and jewelry and substitute the special treasure rolled for that lot of coin, gems, or jewelry.

Treasure

EXAMPLE: A Type L treasure is rolled consisting of 4,000cp; 3,000sp; and 4 pieces of jewelry. This yields 4 lots of copper, 3 lots of silver, and 4 lots of jewelry. Rolling for the copper lots, the Judge gets a "2", "9", "16", and "15". Three copper lots stay as coin, while one is replaced by 1d3 barrels of preserved meat. Rolling for the silver lots, the Judge gets a "7", "10", and "20", and replaces one of the three lots with 1d3 sacks of loose tea. Further rolls indicate that 2 pieces of jewelry become rich fur capes. The Judge makes further sub-rolls, and the final treasure is 3,000cp; 2,000sp; 1 barrel of preserved meat (10gp, 16 stone); 2 sacks of loose tea (75gp, 5 stone each); 2 pieces of jewelry worth 1,100gp each; and 2 rich fur capes worth 700gp and 1,300gp respectively.

Roll 1d20 per 1,000cp:

1	1d3 rugs or tapestries, worth 5gp each (2d6 stone per rug)
2	1d3 barrels of preserved fish, worth 5gp each (8 stone each)
3	1d3 cord of hardwood log, worth 5gp each (8 stone each)
4	1d3 barrels of beer, worth 10gp each (8 stone each)
5	2d6 bricks of salt, worth 7sp each (1/2 stone each)
6	2d4 gallons of lamp oil, worth 2gp each (1/2 stone each)
7	1d3 rolls of cloth, worth 10gp each (4 stone each)
8	3d6 ingots of common metals, worth 1gp each (1/2 stone each)
9-20	1,000 copper pieces

Roll 1d20 per 1,000sp:

1	1d100 animal horns worth 20gp each (1 stone per 5 horns)
2	2d4 jars of lamp oil, worth 20gp each (6 stone per jar)
3	2d20 bottles of fine wine, worth 5gp each (1 stone per 5 bottles)
4	3d6 rolls of garishly dyed cloth, worth 10gp each (4 stone each)
5	1d3 jars of dyes and pigments, worth 50gp each (5 stone each)
6	1d3 crates of terra-cotta pottery, worth 100gp each (5 stone each)
7	1d3 bags of loose tea, worth 75gp each (5 stone each)
8	2d6 bundles of fur pelts (such as bear, beaver, or fox), worth 15gp each (3 stone per bundle)
9-20	1,000 silver pieces

Roll 1d10 per 1,000ep

1	1d4 barrels of fine spirits or liquor, worth 200gp each (16 stone each)
2	1d3 crates of armor and weapons, worth 225gp each (10 stone each)
3	1d4 crates of glassware, worth 200gp each (5 stone each)
4	1d3 crates of monster parts, worth 300gp each (5 stone each)
5-10	1,000 electrum pieces

Roll 1d20 per 1,000gp:

1	1d3 bundles of rare fur pelts (such as ermine, mink, or sable), worth 500gp each (5 stone each)
2	1d3 jars of spices, worth 800gp each (1 stone each)
3	1d10x50 monster feathers, worth 1d6gp per feather (1 stone per 25 feathers)
4	1d100 monster horns worth, 1d10 HD x 1d4+1gp/HD (1 stone per 20 HD)
5	1d6 monster carcasses, worth 1d10 HD x 1d10x10gp/HD (1 stone per HD)
6	1d4 crates of fine porcelain, worth 500gp each (2 stone each)
7	2d20 pieces of ivory, worth 1d100gp per piece (1 stone per 100gp value)
8	1d3 rolls of silk, worth 400gp each (4 stone each)
9-20	1,000 gold pieces

Roll 1d10 per 1,000pp:

1	5d10 rare books, worth 150gp each(1 stone per 2 books)
2	1d3 ornamental jars of rare spices, worth 2,500gp each (4 stone each)
3	5d20 typical fur capes, worth 100gp each (1 stone each)
4	4d8 ingots of precious metals, worth 300gp each (2 stone each)
5-10	1,000 platinum pieces

Roll 1d8 per ornamental:

1	1d12 silver arrows, each worth 5gp
2	1d6 pouches of belladonna or wolfsbane, each worth 10gp
3	1d4 pouches of saffron, each worth 15gp
4-8	1 ornamental
5-10	1,000 platinum pieces

Roll 1d8 per gem:

1	1d3 sets of engraved teeth, each worth 2d6x10gp (1 stone per 100 sets)
2	1d10 sticks of rare incense, each worth 5d6gp (1 stone per 100 sticks)
3	d3 vials of rare perfume, each worth 1d6x25gp per vial (stone per 100 vials)
4-8	1 gem or 2d6 ornamentals

Roll 1d8 per brilliant:

1	2d20 jade carvings of heroes, monsters, and gods, each worth 200gp
2	1d8 opal cameo portraits and intaglio erotic tableaux, each worth 800gp
3	1d6 amethyst cylinder seals depicting religious scenes, each worth 1,200gp
4-8	1 brilliant or 4d8 gems

Roll 1d8 per trinket:

1	2d6 glass eyes, lenses, or prisms, each worth 1d6x10gp
2	1d4 silver holy/unholy symbols, each worth 2d8x10gp
3	3d6 bone fetishes and figurines, each worth 2d20gp
4-8	1 trinket

Roll 1d8 per piece of jewelry:

1	1 rich fur cape, worth 4d6x100gp (1 stone)
2	1 rich fur coat, worth 1d6x1000gp (1 stone)
3	1d3 statuettes, worth 1d10x100gp (1 stone per 1d3 statuettes)
4-8	1 piece of jewelry

Roll 1d10 per regalia:

1	2d10 alabaster and jet game pieces with jeweled eyes, worth 3d6x100gp each
2	1d4 platinum reliquaries with crystal panes, worth 1d8x1000gp each
3	1d8 carved ivory netsuke and figurines, worth 1d4x1000 each
4-8	1 regalia or 4d8 pieces of jewelry

SCAVENGING TREASURE

Poor or low level adventurers may be so desperate for treasure that they scavenge weapons, armor, or other equipment rotting in dungeons, littering old battlefields, or equipping slain foes. These items are almost universally in bad repair. Roll 1d20 on the following tables to determine the condition and value of any equipment scavenged. Effects are cumulative.

Damage penalties cannot reduce weapon damage to less than 1 point. Armor Class or attack throw penalties cannot be worse than -5. Weapons and equipment susceptible to breaks will be destroyed if the character rolls an unmodified 1 when using the item.

EXAMPLE: Marcus scavenges a sword from an ancient battlefield. He rolls a 19, and must roll twice more. He rolls a 7 and 15. The sword has a rusty blade and loose hilt, and imposes penalties of -1 damage and -1 initiative. Its value is reduced 40%, to 6gp, when he tries to sell it.

Bladed Weapons			
d20	**Category**	**Effect**	**Value**
1–2	Serviceable	--	100%
3–6	Blade dented	-1 damage	-20%
7–10	Blade rusty	-1 damage	-20%
11–14	Off balance	-1 to attacks	-20%
15–16	Loose hilt/haft	-1 to initiative	-20%
17–18	Shoddy construction	breaks	-20%
19–20	Roll again twice	--	--

Blunt Weapons			
d20	**Category**	**Effect**	**Value**
1–2	Serviceable	--	100%
3–6	Soft head	-1 damage	-20%
7–10	Wobbly head	-1 damage	-20%
11–14	Off balance	-1 to attacks	-20%
15–16	Wobbly head	-1 to initiative	-20%
17–18	Shoddy construction	breaks	-20%
19–20	Roll again twice	--	--

Armor and Equipment			
d20	**Category**	**Effect**	**Value**
1–2	Serviceable	--	100%
3–6	Broken straps	+1 stone encumbrance	-20%
7–10	Rattles if moved	Cannot move silently	-20%
11–14	Rotting	-1 Armor Class / breaks	-20%
15–16	Makeshift work	-1 Armor Class / breaks	-20%
17–18	Torn / ripped	Breaks	-20%
19–20	Roll again twice	--	--

IDENTIFYING AND USING MAGIC ITEMS

Most magic items are not labeled, so characters will not know the exact properties of magic items except through research or trial and error (e.g. sipping a potion, using a sword in combat, etc.) Sages and other characters proficient in Magical Engineering or Loremastery can identify common or famous magical items simply through their knowledge of such things. Potions may be identified by sipping them, or by consulting an alchemist. Otherwise, an arcane spellcaster of 9th level or greater can identify a magic item using Magic Research.

In order to use a magic item, a character must follow any procedures indicated in the item's description. Some magic items are always in effect, but others may require special actions or concentration. Some magic items have limited uses, called "charges." When items have charges, each charge can be spent for one instance of magical effect. A character will not know how many charges an item has unless he identified the item with Magic Research. When the charges are all spent the item becomes useless and non-magical.

MAGIC ITEM TABLES

Random Magic Type	
Roll d00	**Magic Type**
01–20	Potions
21–25	Rings
26–56	Scrolls
57–61	Rods, Staffs, and Wands
62–66	Miscellaneous Magic
67–87	Swords
88–92	Miscellaneous Weapon
93–100	Armor

Potions	
Roll d00	**Potion**
01–03	Animal Control
04–06	Clairaudience
07–09	Clairvoyance
10–12	Climbing
13–17	Delusion
18–20	Diminution
21–23	Dragon Control
24–26	ESP
27–28	Extra-Healing
29–31	Fire Resistance
32–36	Flying
37–40	Gaseous Form
41–43	Giant Control
44–47	Giant Strength
48–50	Growth
51–54	Healing
55–58	Heroism
59–61	Human Control
62–64	Invisibility
65–66	Invulnerability
67–69	Levitation
70–71	Longevity
72–73	Oil of Sharpness
74–75	Oil of Slipperiness
76–78	Philter of Love
79–81	Plant Control
82–83	Poison
84–85	Polymorph
86–88	Speed
89–90	Super-Heroism
91–93	Sweet Water
94–95	Treasure Finding
96–97	Undead Control
98–100	Water Breathing

Rings

Roll d00	Ring
01–04	Command, Animal
05–09	Command Human
10–15	Command Plant
16–25	Delusion
26–27	Djinni Calling
28–38	Fire Resistance
39–49	Invisibility
50–70	Protection
71–72	Regeneration
73–74	Spell Storing
75–79	Spell Turning
80–81	Telekinesis
82–87	Water Walking
88–94	Weakness
95–97	Wishes
98–100	X-Ray Vision

Scrolls

Roll d00	Scroll
01–05	Cursed
06–15	Ward against Elementals
16–25	Ward against Lycanthropes
26–30	Ward against Magic
31–40	Ward against Undead
41–55	Spells (1)*
56–66	Spells (2)*
67–69	Spells (3)*
70–72	Spells (4)*
73–74	Spells (5)*
75	Spells (6)*
76	Spells (7)*
77–80	Treasure Map (to 1d4x1000gp)
81–85	Treasure Map (to 5d6x1000gp)
86–87	Treasure Map (to 6d6x1000gp)
88–89	Treasure Map (to 5d6x1000gp, 5d6 gems)
90–91	Treasure Map (to 1d6 gems, 2d10 jewelry)
92–93	Treasure Map (to 1 magic item)
94–95	Treasure Map (to 2 magic items)
96	Treasure Map (to 3 magic items, no weapons)
97	Treasure Map (to 3 magic items, 1 potion)
98	Treasure Map (to 3 mag. it., 1 potion, 1 scroll)
99	Treasure Map (to 5d6x1000gp, 1 magic item)
100	Treasure Map (to 5d6 gems, 2 magic items)

Roll 1d4; 1-3, Arcane; 4, Divine. The number in parentheses is the number of spells on the scroll. Determine the spell level and specific spells randomly.

Rods, Staves, and Wands

Roll d00	Type
01–06	Rod of Cancellation
07–08	Rod of Resurrection
09–10	Staff of Commanding [D]
11–20	Staff of Healing [D]
21–22	Staff of Power [A]
23–26	Staff of Striking [D]
27–28	Staff of Withering [D]
29	Staff of Wizardry [A]
30–36	Staff of the Serpent [D]
37–40	Wand of Cold
41–45	Wand of Detecting Enemies
46–50	Wand of Detecting Magic
51–55	Wand of Detecting Metals
56–60	Wand of Detecting Secret Doors
61–64	Wand of Detecting Traps
65–69	Wand of Device Negation
70–74	Wand of Fear
75–79	Wand of Fire Balls
80–84	Wand of Illusion
85–88	Wand of Lightning Bolts
89–93	Wand of Magic Missiles
94–96	Wand of Paralyzation
97–100	Wand of Polymorphing

Swords

Roll d00	Item
01–39	Sword +1
40–44	Sword +1, +2 versus lycanthropes
45–49	Sword +1, +2 versus spell casters
50–53	Sword +1, +3 versus undead
54–57	Sword +1, +3 versus dragons
58–62	Sword +1, +3 versus regenerating monsters
63–67	Sword +1, +3 versus summoned creatures
68–75	Sword +1, light 30' radius
76–80	Sword +1, Flame Tongue
81	Sword +1, Life Drinker
82–84	Sword +1, locate objects
85	Sword +1, Luck Blade
86–89	Sword +2
90–91	Sword +2, charm person
92–94	Sword +3
95	Sword +3, Frost Brand
96	Sword +3, Vorpal
97–98	Sword -1 (cursed)
99–100	Sword -2 (cursed)

Treasure

Miscellaneous Magic Items

Roll d00	Item
01–02	Amulet versus Crystal Balls and ESP
03	Apparatus of the Crab
04–05	Bag of Devouring
06–10	Bag of Holding
11	Boat, Folding
12–14	Boots of Levitation
15–17	Boots of Speed
18–20	Boots of Traveling and Springing
21	Bowl of Commanding Water Elementals
22–23	Bracers of Armor
24	Brazier of Commanding Fire Elementals
25–26	Brooch of Shielding
27–29	Broom of Flying
30	Censer of Controlling Air Elementals
31	Chime of Opening
32–33	Cloak of Protection
34–36	Crystal Ball
37–38	Crystal Ball with Clairaudience
39	Crystal Ball with ESP
40	Cube of Force
41	Cube of Frost Resistance
42–43	Decanter of Endless Water
44–45	Displacer Cloak
46	Drums of Panic
47–49	Dust of Appearance
50–52	Dust of Disappearance
53	Efreeti Bottle
54–57	Elven Cloak
58–61	Elven Boots
62	Eyes of Charming
63–64	Eyes of the Eagle
65–67	Eyes of Petrification
68–71	Flying Carpet
72–74	Gauntlets of Ogre Power
75–77	Girdle of Giant Strength
78–80	Helm of Alignment Changing
81–84	Helm of Comprehending Languages
85	Helm of Telepathy
86	Helm of Teleportation
87	Horn of Blasting
88–90	Medallion of ESP
91–92	Medallion of ESP (90')
93	Mirror of Life Trapping
94	Mirror of Opposition
95	Necklace of Adaptation
96–97	Rope of Climbing
98–99	Scarab of Protection
100	Stone of Controlling Earth Elementals

Miscellaneous Weapons

Roll d00	Weapon
01–10	Arrows +1 (quantity 2d6)
11–12	Arrows +1 (quantity 3d10)
13–18	Arrows +2 (quantity 1d6)
19–21	Arrows +3 (quantity 1d4)
22	Arrow +3, Slaying Arrow
23–31	Axe +1
32–34	Axe +2
35–41	Bow +1
42–51	Crossbow Bolts +1 (quantity 2d6)
52–53	Crossbow Bolts +1 (quantity 3d10)
54–60	Crossbow Bolts +2 (quantity 1d6)
61–63	Crossbow Bolts +3 (quantity 1d4)
64–68	Dagger +1
69	Dagger +2, +3 versus beastmen
70–75	Sling +1
76–82	Spear +1
83–86	Spear +2
87	Spear +3
88–94	War Hammer +1
95–99	War Hammer +2
100	War Hammer +2, Dwarven Thrower

Armor

Roll d00	Type
01–15	Armor +1
16–25	Armor +1 and Shield +1
26–27	Armor +1 and Shield +2
28	Armor +1 and Shield +3
29–32	Armor +2
33–35	Armor +2 and Shield +1
36–38	Armor +2 and Shield +2
39	Armor +2 and Shield +3
40	Armor +3
41	Armor +3 and Shield +1
42	Armor +3 and Shield +2
43	Armor +3 and Shield +3
44–63	Shield +1
64–73	Shield +2
74–79	Shield +3
80–82	Armor -1 (cursed)
83–85	Armor -2 (cursed)
86	Armor -1 (cursed) and Shield +1
87	Armor -2 (cursed) and Shield +1
88–90	Armor AC 0 (cursed)
91–94	Shield -1 (cursed)
95–97	Shield -2 (cursed)
98–100	Shield AC 0 (cursed)

MAGIC ITEM DESCRIPTIONS

POTIONS

Although potions can be found in a variety of types of containers, including glass, ceramic, or metal flasks, most contain only one dose that imbues their potion's particular effects for one individual. Most potions bear no label and require a small amount to be sampled in order to attempt to identify the potion type. This is not without error, however, because potions of the same type may differ in their aroma or taste depending on how they were made.

Drinking a potion takes one round. Potions take effect in the same round as their consumption, and last for 1d6+6 turns. This general principle is superseded where the specific potion description indicates otherwise. If a character drinks a potion while another potion is in effect, the character will be sickened and unable to take any actions for 3 turns (30 minutes); neither potion will have any other affect.

Animal Control: This potions grants the drinker the ability to control up to 3d6 Hit Dice of normal or giant animals within 60' as if using a **charm monster** spell. Humans, demi-humans, humanoids, and fantastic creatures such as griffons or wyverns cannot be controlled by this potion. The drinker may decide which individual creatures out of a mixed group are to be affected first; excess Hit Dice of effect are ignored. At least one creature will always be affected. Intelligent animals may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Staffs, but unintelligent animals receive no saving throw. Unintelligent animals will be completely under the drinker's control. Intelligent animals can be given orders, subject to the normal limitations of charm effects. When the control ends, unintelligent animals will be afraid and leave the area if they can. Intelligent animals will be hostile.

Clairaudience: This potion grants the drinker the ability to hear up to 60' by means of the ears of a creature in the area, functioning similarly to the spell **clairvoyance**. A lead barrier between the drinker and the creature will block the effect.

Clairvoyance: This potion grants the drinker the ability to see up to 60' by means of the eyes of a creature in the area, as the spell of the same name. A lead barrier between the drinker and the creature will block the effect.

Climbing: The drinker gains the ability to climb sheer surfaces without the aid of any equipment. A proficiency throw of 2+ on 1d20 is required per 100' of climbing, at least once per climb.

Delusion: This potion is aptly named, for it convinces the drinker that the potion is of another type. If more than one person tastes this potion, there is a 90% chance they all will believe the potion to be of the same type. For example, a **potion of clairaudience** might convince the drinker there are sounds in the distance that do not truly exist.

Diminution: This potion shrinks the imbiber and everything he carries to 6 inches tall. If the character remains motionless, he can avoid being spotted with a proficiency throw of 3+ on 1d20. The character can only attack creatures smaller than 1' for normal damage; larger opponents take only 1 hp from any hit. This potion will cancel a **potion of growth** without ill effect.

Dragon Control: This potion grants the drinker the power to control one dragon within 60' as if using a **charm monster** spell. The dragon may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Staffs. A controlled dragon will do whatever is commanded of it, subject to the normal limits of **charm monster** (e.g. it will not harm itself). A controlled dragon will be hostile when the control ends.

ESP: This potion grants the imbiber a spell-like ability the equivalent of the arcane spell **ESP**. The drinker may "hear" the thoughts (if any) of a creature within 60' by concentrating for one full turn in one direction. The ESP may penetrate up to 2 feet of rock, but a lead barrier between the drinker and the creature will block the effect.

Extra-Healing: Imbibing the full dose of this potion will heal up to 3d6+3 points of damage. Unlike most other potions, this potion can be imbibed in three separate, equal portions for the benefit of 1d6+1 hit points of healing per one-third of the potion.

Fire Resistance: The imbiber of this potion is impervious to all forms of ordinary flame. Further, this potion grants a bonus of +2 saving throws versus fire attacks, and reduces damage from magical or dragon fire by -1 per die of damage, to a minimum of 1 point per die.

Flying: This potion grants the imbiber a spell-like ability equivalent to the arcane spell **fly**. The drinker may fly at up to 120' per round for the duration of the spell.

Gaseous Form: The creature who quaffs this potion takes on the form of a translucent cloud of gas. Anything the user is carrying or wearing immediately falls to the floor. While in gaseous form, a creature cannot attack, but it can move at 30 feet per round and can flow below doors and other small spaces that are not sealed airtight. A gaseous creature has an AC of 11, and is immune to non-magical weapons.

Roll 1d20	Giant Type
1–2	Cloud
3–6	Fire
7–10	Frost
11–15	Hill
16–19	Stone
20	Storm

Giant Control: When imbibed, the drinker is able to control one giant within 60' as if using a **charm monster** spell. The giant may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Staffs. The controlled giant will do whatever is commanded of it, subject to the normal limits of charm monster. A controlled giant will be hostile when the control ends.

Giant Strength: The imbiber of this potion temporarily becomes as strong as a hill giant. The wearer attacks as an 8 HD monster or as his own class and level, whichever is better, and the character inflicts double normal damage with his attacks. The character also can throw rocks at opponents to a distance of 200' for 3d6 points of damage and gains a +16 bonus to force open doors. The strength bonuses of this potion may not be combined with any other magical effects that influence strength, but it does stack with the character's normal bonus or penalty from Strength – a weak character who drinks this potion has the strength of a weak giant, while a very strong character would gain the strength of a very strong giant!

Growth: The imbiber of this potion doubles in size. Strength increases proportionally, so that all damage dealt is doubled and the character gains a +16 bonus to force open doors. (A giant who drinks a growth potion is very fearsome…)

Healing: Like the divine spell cure light wounds, imbibing this potion will heal 1d6+1 points of damage or will cure paralysis.

Imbiber Level	Levels Granted
0	4 (Fighter)
1–3	3
4–7	2
8–10	1
11+	0

Heroism: Only an assassin, dwarven vaultguard, elven spellsword, explorer, or fighter may use this potion. Extra levels and their accompanied benefits to combat are temporarily granted to the imbiber, determined by his experience level as shown in this table. Note that extra hit points granted due to the level increase are subtracted first when the character is wounded.

Human Control: Once this potion is quaffed, the drinker is able to control up to 3d6 Hit Dice of humans, demi-humans, and humanoids within 60' as if using a charm monster spell (normal men count as ½ Hit Die each). The targets may resist the effect with a successful saving throw versus Staffs. The controlled creatures will do whatever is commanded of them, subject to the normal limits of charm monster. and the controlled creatures will be hostile when the control ends.

Invisibility: When this potion is quaffed, the drinker is bestowed with the spell-like ability of invisibility. When the character becomes invisible, all the items carried and worn by that character also become invisible. Items become visible once again when they leave the character's possession. This potion can be consumed in 1/6 increments, in which case the invisibility granted lasts 1 turn per dose. Any combat action removes the invisibility, such that a new dose must be consumed.

Invulnerability: An invulnerability potion gives the drinker a bonus of +2 to all saving throws and Armor Class. However, if a potion of invulnerability is quaffed more than once per week, the potion has the opposite effect, causing a penalty of -2 to saving throws and Armor Class!

Levitation: When this potion is quaffed, the drinker is bestowed with the spell-like ability of levitation. The drinker may move up or down 20' per round without any support. The potion does not enable the drinker to move horizontally, but the user could levitate to a ceiling and move sideways by using his hands at 60' per round.

Longevity: This potion makes the drinker 10 years younger. This restored youth is possible not only for natural aging, but also for aging from magic or creature effects. Age cannot be reduced below 15 (or mid-adolescence for creatures other than humans). There is some small danger however, since each time a potion of longevity is consumed there is a cumulative 1% probability that all previous age reversals from potions of this type will be negated, raising the character's age to the age he would be without the effects of the potions.

Oil of Sharpness: This potion resembles the dark oil used to clean arms and armor. When applied to the blade of an edged or pointed weapon, it temporarily enhances it to the equivalent of a **magic weapon +1**. Weapons that are already enchanted gain an additional +1 while oiled. If drunk, the oil serves only to give the imbiber flatulence for several hours. A single vial contains enough to coat 20 arrows, 2 one-handed weapons, or one two-handed weapon. The oil will evaporate 8 hours after it is applied.

Oil of Slipperiness: This oil is applied to the character much the same way as oil of sharpness is applied to weapons. Any character so coated cannot be restrained or grabbed, wrapped in the grip of constrictor snakes, or otherwise subject to any other grasping attacks, including binding ropes, chains, or cuffs, magical or otherwise. Simply put, nothing can get a grip on a character coated in this oil. Further, objects can be coated with the oil. A single vial contains enough to coat 20 arrows, 2 one-handed weapons, one two-handed weapon, or one 10' x 10' patch of floor. Any object subject to the spell is virtually impossible to grasp, and characters must make an attack throw versus Armor Class 10 each round to grab or maintain their grip on such objects. If a floor is coated, any individual moving or even standing on the floor must make a proficiency throw of 20+ each round or fall down. The effects of the oil last 8 hours, but the oil can be cleaned off early with liquid containing alcohol, such as whiskey, wine, or stout beer.

Philter of Love: The imbiber of this potion becomes charmed by the next creature he lays eyes upon. Furthermore, if the creature is of similar racial stock and belongs to the drinker's preferred sex, the drinker will become deeply enamored with it. The charm aspect of this potion lasts for 6+1d6 turns, but only dispel magic will make the drinker cease to be enamored by a member of a preferred sex.

Plant Control: The imbiber of a potion of plant control is able to control plants or plant-like creatures (including fungi and molds) within an area of 30' x 30' to a range of 60'. Intelligent plant-like creatures may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Staffs, but unintelligent plants receive no saving throw. The controlled plants will obey the user's will, and even if the plant is not normally mobile, the potion grants the ability to make the plants move. For instance, vines can be controlled to twist, writhe, and wrap around targets in the area. Intelligent plant-like creatures can be given orders, subject to the normal limitations of charm monster, but will be hostile when the control ends.

Poison: Poison always appears like a normal magic potion, but if any amount is ingested, even a sip, the imbiber must save versus Poison or die. Poison is also fatal if applied to open wounds. A poison potion can be used to envenom twenty missiles (arrows, bolts, or darts) or one melee weapon. See the Poisons section in Chapter 10 for more information on using poison.

Polymorph (self): This potion grants its imbiber the ability to polymorph himself into a new form. Apart from its duration, it is otherwise identical to the arcane spell of the same name.

Speed: This potion grants the character who drinks it the ability to move twice as fast and make double the normal number of attacks per round. This heightened ability does not come without cost, for the strain it puts on the imbiber's body ages him by 1 year permanently (dwarves age 2 years, while elves age 5 years).

Super-Heroism: Only assassins, dwarven vaultguards, elven spellswords, explorers, and fighters may use this potion. Extra levels and their accompanied benefits to combat are temporarily granted to the imbiber, determined by his or her experience level as shown in the table below. In all other respects this potion is identical to heroism.

Imbiber Level	Levels Granted
0	6 (Fighter)
1–3	5
4–7	4
8–10	3
11–12	2

Sweet Water: This sweet-tasting liquid can be used to cleanse water (including turning saltwater into fresh water) or otherwise transform poisons, acid, and other non-potables into drinkable liquid. Further, sweet water will destroy other potions. For most liquids, this potion will affect up to 100,000 feet cubed. However, only 1,000 feet cubed of acid can be neutralized. The effects of sweet water are permanent, and once treated, liquid will resist spoilage or contamination for 5d4 rounds. After this time it can be contaminated once again.

Treasure Finding: The imbiber of this potion may, by concentrating for one turn, sense the direction and distance of the most valuable treasure within 360'. In order to be detected, the total value of the treasure must meet or exceed a value of 50gp. No physical barrier will impede detection, with the exception of some magical wards or lead.

Undead Control: Normally, undead are immune to charm effects. However, when this potion is quaffed, the drinker is able to control up to 3d6 Hit Dice of undead of 4 HD or fewer, or one undead creature of more than 4 HD, as if using a charm monster spell. Intelligent undead may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Spells, but unintelligent undead receive no saving throw. Unintelligent undead will be completely under the drinker's control and will obey the user's will entirely. Intelligent undead can be given orders, subject to the normal limitations of charm monster. Controlled undead will be hostile when the control ends.

Water Breathing: The imbiber of this potion is granted the ability to breathe in lakes, rivers, and other bodies of water at any depth, as the arcane spell of the same name. The potion lasts for 4 hours.

RINGS

All magical rings are usable by any character class. They must be worn on a digit of the hands only (fingers or thumb). It is only possible to wear two magical rings; if more than two are worn all of the rings do not function.

Command Animal: The wearer of this ring may command giant and/or normal-sized animals within 60'. Animals totaling 6 Hit Dice can be commanded. Humans, demi-humans, humanoids, and fantastic creatures are not affected. Intelligent animals may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Wands, but unintelligent animals receive no saving throw. The animals will respond to the caster's will and do whatever is commanded of them. The effect lasts so long as concentration is maintained, and the wearer can take no other actions while concentrating. Once control ends, the animals will not be well disposed to the ring wearer, and any reaction rolls suffer a penalty of -1. The ring may be used once per turn.

Command Human: This ring grants the wearer the ability to command humans, demi-humans, and/or humanoids up to 60' away. Humans totaling 6 Hit Dice can be commanded (0th level humans are treated as half of a Hit Die for this calculation). The targets may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Wands. The commanded creatures will respond to the caster's will and do whatever is commanded of them. The effect lasts so long as concentration is maintained, and the user can take no other actions while concentrating. Once control ends, commanded creatures will not be well disposed to the ring wearer, and any reaction rolls suffer a penalty of -1. The ring may be used once per turn.

Command Plant: The ring wearer can control plants and plant-like creatures within a 10' x 10' area up to 60' away. Intelligent plant-like creatures may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Staffs, but unintelligent plants receive no saving throw. The controlled plants will obey the user's will, and even if the plant is not normally mobile, the ring grants the ability to make the plants move. The effect lasts so long as concentration is maintained, and the wearer can take no other actions while concentrating. Intelligent plants will be hostile when the control ends. The ring may be used once per turn.

Delusion: This cursed ring convinces the wearer that the ring is of another type. The Judge could decide randomly which kind of ring the wear believes this ring to be, or one might be chosen.

Djinni Calling: This powerful ring can be used once per week to summon a djinni. The djinni will serve and obey the character that summoned it, regardless of whether he is wearing the ring. The djinni will serve for up to one day at a time before returning to its plane of existence. If the djinni is ever slain, the ring is worthless.

Fire Resistance: The ring wearer is impervious to all forms of ordinary flame. Further, the ring grants a bonus of +2 saving throws versus fire attacks, and reduces damage from magical or dragon fire by -1 per die of damage, to a minimum of 1 point per die.

Invisibility: Once each turn, this ring grants the wearer the ability to become invisible, as the spell invisibility.

Roll d00	Bonus
01–80	+1
81–91	+2
92	+2, 5' radius
93–99	+3
00	+3, 5' radius

Protection: This ring has several different power levels. For each "+", the ring will increase the wearer's AC by this amount, and grant the wearer this bonus to all saving throws. For example, if a character with an AC of 0 is wearing a ring of protection +2, his AC becomes 2 and all saving throws are rolled with a +2 bonus. When a ring of protection is found, roll on the table below to determine which kind.

Where a radius is given, all creatures within the radius of the ring gain its bonus to saving throws. Only the wearer of the ring gains the ring's bonus to Armor Class.

Regeneration: This ring grants the wearer the ability to regenerate 1 hp per round. The ring will also regenerate body parts lost to injury. Small pieces, like fingers, take 1 day to grow back. Larger pieces, such as a limb, may take 1 week to grow back. Only damage taken while the character was wearing

Treasure

the ring can be regenerated. Further, the ring is powerless to regenerate damage caused by acid or fire, and the ring will not function if the wearer's hit points drop to 0 or less.

Spell Storing: When this ring is found, it will contain 1d6 arcane or divine spells of any level, selected or determined randomly by the Judge. When a character puts the ring on, he automatically gains the knowledge of which spells are already stored, and may cast them as if a spellcaster of the minimum level required to cast the spell. The ring's spells may be recharged by having a spellcaster cast the replacement spells directly at the ring, but the ring will hold only the spells it had when found – the exact spells may not be changed. The ring does not absorb spells cast at its wearer.

Spell Turning: This ring reflects 2d6 spells back against their casters, leaving the wearer unaffected by the spell. Only spells are affected, not monster powers or magical effects which aren't spells. Once the maximum number of spells is reached, the ring becomes useless.

Telekinesis: This ring grants the wearer the ability to move up to 20 stone (200lb) of weight with his mind, as the spell telekinesis. However, there is no limited duration when using the ring.

Water Walking: Any character wearing this ring can walk on water as if it were solid, dry land.

Weakness: This is a cursed ring, and once put on it can be removed only with a **remove curse** spell. Over the course of 6 rounds, the wearer's STR drops to 3 and all attacks and damage are rolled with a penalty of -3 (minimum of 1 point of damage is dealt).

Wishes: A variable number of **wishes** (1d4) are granted to the wearer of this ring. The **wishes** function as the ritual spell of the same name, and can be used at any time. Once the **wishes** are used the ring becomes non-magical.

X-Ray Vision: One time per turn, the wearer of this ring can see through a stone wall and up to 30'. The wearer may see 60' if looking through wood and other low-density material. A 10' squared area (100 square feet) can be visually examined each turn, and any secret doors, hidden recesses, or traps will be evident. This activity takes full concentration. Lead or gold will block x-ray vision.

SCROLLS

Most scrolls are pieces of parchment, imbued with the magical writings of a spell or other magical effect. These writings are potent in that they simply require the pronunciation of their words to release their power. Scrolls are usually written in obscure or dead languages. The Judge may choose the language in which the scroll is written, or roll on the table below.

Roll 1d00	Language
01–20	Classical Auran (or equivalent ancestral language now only in religious or ceremonial use)
21–30	Common
31–50	Draconic
51–70	Dwarven
71–90	Elven
91–100	Zaharan (or equivalent dead and ill-remembered foreign tongue)

A character must be able to read the language in which the scroll is written in order to use the scroll. An arcane spellcaster can use **read languages** to be able to use a scroll in an unfamiliar language. Some scrolls can be used by any character that can read them, while other scrolls have additional restrictions on their use beyond being able to read the language. These will be discussed below.

Scroll of Spells

A scroll of spells will be found with 1 to 7 spells written on it. About 3/4 of all spell scrolls contain spells from the arcane spell list, and the remaining contain spells drawn from the divine spell lists. Characters can only cast a spell from a scroll if the spell is on their class list. A spell may be cast even if it is not normally usable by a spellcaster of the reader's level. These spells are cast as if from a spell caster of the minimum level required to cast the spell. Once a spell is cast from a scroll, the magical writing for that spell disappears.

When determining the contents of a scroll of spells, roll first to determine the type of spells by class, then roll to determine the spell level of each spell.

Scroll Type		Scroll of Spells			
Roll d4	**Type**	**Arcane**		**Divine**	
1–3	Arcane				
4	Divine	**Roll d00**	**Spell Level**	**Roll d00**	**Spell Level**
		01–25	1	01–25	1
		26–50	2	26–50	2
		51–70	3	51–70	3
		71–85	4	71–85	4
		86–95	5	86–95	5
		96–97	6	96–98	6
		98	7	99–00	7
		99	8		
		00	9		

Cursed Scroll

A cursed scroll inflicts a horrible curse upon the reader. The Judge has considerable flexibility in determining the effects of the curse. A curse may only be removed with the spell **remove curse**. The Judge might also allow the curse to be lifted if the character performs a special quest. Some possible curses are provided below, but any similar curse might be used instead.

Roll d6	Effect
1	The victim loses a random magic item.
2	One random ability score suffers a -4 penalty.
3	The victim may not gain new experience.
4	The victim's level is reduced by 1.
5	The victim is polymorphed, as polymorph other, into a small animal.
6	The victim is rendered blind.

Scrolls of Warding

A scroll of warding can be used by any character that can read it. When the magical words of warding are read aloud, the words disappear from the page and the reader is surrounded by a 10'

radius area of protection against the type of creature indicated by the scroll. This area of protection is centered on the reader, and moves wherever he moves. This protective barrier stops the creature type from entering, but not from attacking with missile weapons or spells. The circle of protection will last until the reader dismisses it, or if anyone within the circle attempts to melee with a creature of the type protected against.

Ward against Elementals: A ward against elementals scroll wards against all elementals for 2 turns, subject to the rules governing warding scrolls.

Ward against Lycanthropes: For 6 turns, a ward against lycanthropes scroll wards against all lycanthrope forms. The protective barrier can repel a certain number of lycanthropes, based on their number of HD. If the lycanthropes have 3 or fewer Hit Dice, 1d10 of their number will be repelled. If they have 4 or 5 HD, 1d8 of their number will be repelled. If the lycanthropes have 6 HD or above, then 1d4 of their number are repelled.

Ward against Magic: A barrier is created against all spells and spell-like effects from magical items or monsters. This barrier remains for 1d4 turns, during which time no spells or spell-like effects may enter or leave the protected area. This effect cannot be **dispelled** or otherwise removed except through a **wish**.

Ward against Undead: For 6 turns, a ward against undead scroll wards against all forms of undead. The protective barrier can repel a certain number of undead, based on their number of HD. If they have 3 or fewer Hit Dice, 2d12 of their number will be repelled. If they have 4 or 5 HD, 2d6 of their number will be repelled. If the undead have 6 HD or above, then 1d6 of their number are repelled.

Treasure Maps: A treasure map can be used by any character that can read it. Treasure maps vary considerably in the value of treasure they lead to. In all cases, the Judge will construct the map and the treasure it leads to ahead of time. The map might lead to a treasure within the dungeon where the characters find the map, or the map may lead to another, sometimes remote, location. The difficulty of attaining the treasure should be proportional to its value. There may be traps, riddles, or other challenges. The map itself may be in an unusual language, or enchanted or encrypted such that it requires **read languages** to decipher.

RODS, STAFFS, AND WANDS

Rods are sometimes usable by any class, but many are restricted to use by certain classes only. Wands are only usable by arcane spellcasters such as mages or elven spellswords. A staff may be usable by either arcane or divine spellcasters, depending on the kind of staff. When a class-restricted item is described, the name of the item will be followed by either "D" if it is usable by a divine spellcaster, "A" if it is usable by arcane spellcasters, and "AD" if usable by both.

Each of these magic items generally uses a "charge" when its effect is triggered, and each item has a limited number of charges. When found, a rod will contain 2d6 charges, a staff will contain 3d10 charges, and a wand will contain 2d10 charges. Exceptions will be noted in specific item descriptions. Physically, these three types of magic items differ primarily in size. Wands

are small and thin, being about 18 inches long. A staff is much larger, being 6' long and generally has a 2' diameter. Rods are somewhere in-between these two kinds of items, being about 3' long.

Rod of Cancellation: This item is highly feared by those who value their magic items, for with but one touch of this rod, a magic item permanently loses all of its power and becomes an ordinary item. When attempting to strike an item on an opponent, treat the attack as if it needs to hit an AC of 0. The Judge, depending on the circumstances, may adjust this value. This rod is usable once and may not be recharged.

Rod of Resurrection [D]: A cleric or other divine spellcaster of any level may use this rod one time per day to raise beings from the dead as the **resurrection** ritual spell. The caster using this rod does not need to rest after expending charges from the rod. Different kinds of characters may be resurrected, and each type requires a different number of charges. When all charges from the rod are used, it crumbles into dust.

Charges	Character Type
2	Cleric or Bladedancer
4	Dwarf (any)
7	Elf (any)
3	Fighter or Explorer
4	Mage or Bard
4	Thief or Assassin

Staff of Commanding [D]: This staff may be used to command plants, animals, and humans in the same manner as the rings **command animal**, **command human**, and **command plant**. Each use requires one charge.

Staff of Healing [D]: This staff does not employ charges. It heals any creature touched 1d6+1 hit points. The staff can only be used one time per creature per day, but may heal an unlimited number of creatures in a day.

Staff of Power [A]: This powerful staff has several abilities. First, it can be used to create a **cone of cold**, **lightning bolt**, and **fireball** (each dealing 8d6 points of damage). In addition, the staff may be used to cast **continual light** and **telekinesis** (with a weight limit of 25 stone). Finally, this staff can also be used with the same effect as a **staff of striking**.

Staff of Striking [D]: This staff strikes as a **staff +1**. With the expenditure of one charge and a successful attack roll, this staff can be used to strike an opponent for 2d6+1 points of damage.

Staff of Withering [D]: This staff functions as a **staff +1** that deals 2d6+1 points of damage when a charge is used. By using 2 charges and successfully striking an opponent, the staff ages a victim by 10 years. If three charges are spent in this attack, one of the victim's limbs will shrivel into a mummified, useless member (saving throw versus Staffs is allowed). The aging effect will automatically kill most creatures that have a short lifespan. Also note that effects of spent charges are cumulative, such that if 3 charges are used, the victim will not only receive damage, but he will be aged and have a withered limb.

Staff of Wizardry [A]: This staff has all the powers of a **staff of power**. In addition, the staff may be used to cast the spells **conjure elementals**, **invisibility**, **passwall**, and **web**. The staff

can also be used to to create a **whirlwind** (identical to that created by a djinni) and can be used as a **wand of paralyzation**. Each of these abilities requires one charge. The staff may also be broken for a **final blow**. The results of a final blow depend on the number of charges in the staff. For each charge, 8 points of damage are dealt in a grand fireball to all monsters and characters (even the owner of the staff) within 30'. The staff is then broken and useless.

Staff of the Serpent [D]: This staff does not employ charges. It strikes as a **staff +1**. The user can command the staff to grow to become a giant constrictor snake and constrict around a victim (AC 4, HD 3, hp 20, MV 20'). The command for the staff to become a snake is uttered as it strikes a victim. The victim must succeed in a saving throw versus Paralysis or be held immobile by the constricting snake for 1d4 turns, or until the owner commands the snake to release him. The serpent returns to the owner and returns to staff form after it has constricted around an opponent. If the snake form is slain, it will not return to staff form and the staff is destroyed. When the snake returns to staff form, all damage it has sustained in combat is automatically healed.

Wand of Cold: A chilling cone 60' long and 30' wide at the terminal end is discharged from this wand. Any beings within the **cone of cold** will suffer 6d6 points of damage unless they succeed in a saving throw versus Blast, which reduces damage to half. One charge is expended per usage.

Wand of Detecting Enemies: This wand makes any enemies of the wielder that are within 60', whether invisible or hidden, become surrounded by a fiery red aura for up to 6 turns. An enemy is any creature with intent to harm the wielder. Only the wielder can see the aura. This effect requires one charge.

Wand of Detecting Magic: This wand makes any magic item within 20' become surrounded by a faint yellow aura for up to 2 turns. Only the wielder can see the aura. This effect requires one charge.

Wand of Detecting Metals: After expending one charge, the wand will point in the direction of any concentration of metal that weighs 10 stone or more if it is within 60', for up to 6 turns. The wand wielder is intuitively aware of the kind of metal detected, but a coating of lead will block the detection of other types of metals. This effect requires one charge.

Wand of Detecting Secret Doors: This wand will make any and all secret doors within 30' become surrounded by a blue glowing aura for up to 3 turns. Only the wielder can see the aura. One charge is expended per usage.

Wand of Detecting Traps: This wand makes any and all traps within 30' become surrounded by a blue glowing aura for one round. Only the wielder can see the aura. This effect requires one charge.

Wand of Negation: The wielder of this wand may choose any wand, rod, or staff wielded by an opponent, and render it powerless for 1 round. The item is powerless on the same round the wand of negation is used. Therefore, the action to use this wand must be announced prior to determining initiative. One charge is expended per usage.

Wand of Fear: This wand can discharge a cone 60' long and 30' wide at the terminal end is discharged from this wand. Any being within the cone will become fearful and flee for 30 rounds at running speed unless they succeed on a saving throw versus Wands. One charge is expended per usage.

Wand of Fire Balls: This wand can discharge a **fireball**, as the spell. It deals 6d6 points of damage unless the victim(s) succeed in a saving throw versus Blast, which reduces damage to half. One charge is expended per usage.

Wand of Illusion: The wielder of this wand can create the effects of the spell **phantasmal force**. Refer to this spell for the effects and concentration requirements. While concentrating on an illusory effect, the wielder can move at half movement, but if he is successfully struck in combat all concentration is lost and the illusion instantly fades away. Attempts to disbelieve the effects of this wand are resolved with a saving throw versus Wands.

Wand of Lightning Bolts: This wand can discharge a **lightning bolt**, as the spell. It deals 6d6 points of damage unless the victim(s) succeed in a saving throw versus Blasts, which reduces damage to half. One charge is expended per usage.

Wand of Magic Missiles: This wand fires one or two **magic missiles** (user's choice) per round, as the arcane spell of the same name. The missiles inflict 1d6+1 points of damage each, and always strike. Each individual missile fired expends one charge.

Wand of Paralyzation: This wand can discharge a cone 60' long and 30' wide at the terminal end is discharged from this wand. Any beings within the cone will become paralyzed for 6 turns unless they succeed in a saving throw versus Paralysis. One charge is expended per usage.

Wand of Polymorphing: This wand can produce the effects of the spells **polymorph other** or **polymorph self**, as desired by the wielder. The recipient is granted a saving throw versus Wands, and success negates the effect. A willing target can forgo a saving throw. One charge is expended per usage.

MISCELLANEOUS MAGIC ITEMS

Amulet versus Crystal Balls and ESP: This amulet protects the wearer from being spied on by **crystal balls** or any type of **ESP**. The character attempting to spy upon the wearer will know he is being magically protected. The amulet's magical protection against also prevents a **crystal ball** from spying on the items the character is wearing and his present location.

Apparatus of the Crab: This item appears to be a large, sealed iron barrel, but it has a secret catch that opens a hatch in one end. Anyone who crawls inside finds ten levers. The device has the following characteristics: AC 0; hp 200; Move 30' forward, 60' backward; #AT 2 pinchers; Dmg 2d6. When attacking with the pinchers, the attack throws required are the same as the operator's, and if a hit is scored, there is a chance that both pinchers strike, for a total of 4d6 points of damage (roll of 1-5 on 1d20).

Lever	Lever Function
1	Extend/retract legs and tail
2	Uncover/cover forward porthole
3	Uncover/cover side portholes
4	Extend/retract pincers and feelers
5	Snap pincers
6	Move forward/backward
7	Turn left/right
8	Open "eyes" with continual light inside/close "eyes"
9	Rise/sink in water (levitate)
10	Open/close hatch

Two characters of human size can fit inside. The device can function in water up to 900 feet deep. It holds enough air for a crew of two to survive 1d4+1 hours (twice as long for a single occupant). When activated, the apparatus looks something like a giant lobster.

Bag of Devouring: This magical bag is the size of a small sack. It opens into a nondimensional space, seemingly identical to that of a bag of holding. After 6+1d4 turns, all items placed in this bag vanish and are permanently lost. The bag must be fully closed for this effect to take place.

Bag of Holding: This appears to be a common small sack. The bag of holding opens into a nondimensional space. Its inside is larger than its outside dimensions. It is large enough to fit an object that is 10' x 5' x 3'. Regardless of what is put into the bag, it weighs a maximum of 6 stone but holds up to 100 stone (1,000lb).

Boat, Folding: A folding boat looks like a small wooden box—about 12" long, 6" wide, and 6" deep. It can be used to store items like any other box. If a command word is given, however, the box unfolds itself to form a boat 10' long, 4' wide, and 2' in depth. A second command word causes it to unfold to a ship 24' long, 8' wide, and 6' deep. Any objects formerly stored in the box now rest inside the boat or ship. In its smaller form, the boat has one pair of oars, an anchor, a mast, and a lateen sail. In its larger form, the boat has a deck, single rowing seats, five sets of oars, a steering oar, an anchor, a deck cabin, and a mast with a square sail. The boat can hold four people comfortably, while the ship carries fifteen with ease. A third word of command causes the boat or ship to fold itself into a box once again. The necessary command words may be present, either visible or invisible, etched into the box. Alternatively, the command words may need to be sought through an NPC or a small quest.

Boots of Levitation: On command, these leather boots allow the wearer to levitate as if he had cast the spell **levitate** on himself. The duration is indefinite.

Boots of Speed: These boots allow the wearer to move 240' per turn for up to 12 hours. The wearer is exhausted after this activity, and is required to rest for a full day.

Boots of Traveling and Springing: While these boots are worn, the wearer need not rest if engaged in ordinary movement. Further, he may spring up to 10' high, and to a distance of 30'. A character equipped with this item gains a +10 bonus on any Acrobatics throws.

Bowl of Commanding Water Elementals: This bowl may be used to summon and control one water elemental per day, as the spell **conjure elemental**. The user must ready the magic item and conduct rituals that take 1 turn prior to the summoning. The summoning itself takes but 1 round. Once an elemental is summoned, the conjurer is required to continue concentration in order to give commands.

Bracers of Armor: These items appear to be wrist or arm guards. They grant the wearer an AC as though he were wearing armor. Both bracers must be worn for the magic to be effective, and no other armor may be worn with the bracers (magical or non-magical). Dexterity modifiers do apply. The protection

Roll d00	AC Granted
01–06	1
07–16	2
17–36	3
37–51	4
52–71	5
72–86	6
87–00	7

offered by the bracers can be combined with other magical effects that alter AC, such as a **ring of protection** or **cloak of protection**. Roll on the table below to determine which kind of bracers are found.

Some of these (5%) will be **cursed**, actually lowering the wearer's AC to 0, regardless of DEX modifiers or magical means of lowering AC. It will not be realized that the bracers are cursed until the wearer enters combat. These bracers may only be removed with the spell **remove curse**.

Brazier of Commanding Fire Elementals: This brazier may be used to summon and control one fire elemental per day as the spell **conjure elemental**. The user must ready the magic item and conduct rituals that take 1 turn prior to the summoning. The summoning itself takes but 1 round. Once an elemental is summoned, the conjurer is required to continue concentration in order to give commands.

Brooch of Shielding: This appears to be a piece of silver or gold jewelry used to fasten a cloak or cape. In addition to this mundane task, it can absorb **magic missiles** of the sort generated by spell or spell-like effect. A brooch can absorb up to 101 points of damage from **magic missiles** before it melts and becomes useless.

Broom of Flying: This magical broom of legend can fly with one rider at a movement rate of 240' per, or with two riders at a movement rate of 180' per turn.

Censer of Controlling Air Elementals: This censer may be used to summon and control one air elemental per day as the spell **conjure elemental**. The user must ready the magic item and conduct rituals that take 1 turn prior to the summoning. The summoning itself takes but 1 round. Once an elemental is summoned, the conjurer is required to continue concentration in order to give commands.

Treasure

Chime of Opening: A **chime of opening** is a hollow orichalcum tube about 1 foot long. When struck, it sends forth magical vibrations that cause locks, lids, doors, valves, and portals to open. The device functions against normal bars, shackles, chains, bolts, and so on. A **chime of opening** also automatically dispels a **hold portal** spell or even a **wizard lock** cast by an arcane caster of lower than 9th level. The chime must be pointed at the item or gate to be loosed or opened (which must be visible and known to the user). The chime is then struck, a clear tone rings forth, and in 1 round the target lock is unlocked, the shackle is loosed, the secret door is opened, or the lid of the chest is lifted. Each sounding only opens one form of locking, so if a chest is chained, padlocked, locked, and **wizard locked**, it takes four uses of a **chime of opening** to get it open. A **silence** spell negates the power of the chime. Each use requires a charge, and when found a chime will contains 2d4x10 charges. When emptied of charges, the chime cracks and becomes useless.

Roll d00	Bonus
01–80	+1
81–91	+2
92–00	+3

Cloak of Protection: This magical cloak appears to be an ordinary cloth or leather cloak. The cloak functions much like a **ring of protection**, offering a bonus to the wearer's AC and saving throws. These bonuses are cumulative with those provided by a **ring of protection**.

Crystal Ball: Any arcane spellcaster may use this coveted magic item to see images of distant creatures, objects, or places. The more familiar the user is with the creature, object or place viewed, the clearer the images will be. Each viewing can last for up to 1 turn, and the **crystal ball** may be used 3 times per day. The user of the **crystal ball** is unable to communicate to or cast spells at what he views.

Crystal Ball with Clairaudience: This kind of crystal ball has all of the properties of the ordinary one, but also grants the user the ability to hear noise and conversations through the ball.

Crystal Ball with ESP: This kind of **crystal ball** has all of the properties of the ordinary one, but also grants the user to ability to hear the thoughts of any one creature being observed, as per the spell **ESP**.

Cube of Force: This device is about 3/4 inch across and can be made of ivory, bone, or any hard mineral. It enables its possessor to put up a special **wall of force** 10' on a side around his person. This cubic screen moves with the character and is impervious to the attack forms mentioned on the table below. The cube has 36 charges, which are renewed each day. The possessor presses one face of the cube to activate a particular type of screen or to deactivate the device. Each effect costs a certain number of charges to maintain for every turn (or portion of a turn) it is in operation. Also, when an effect is active, the possessor's speed is limited to the maximum value given on the table.

Spells that affect the integrity of the screen also drain extra charges. These spells (given in the list below) cannot be cast into or out of the cube:

Cube Face	Charge Cost per Turn	Maximum Speed	Effect
1	1	10'	Keeps out gases, wind, etc.
2	2	80'	Keeps out nonliving matter
3	3	60'	Keeps out living matter
4	4	40'	Keeps out magic
5	6	30'	Keeps out all things
6	0	As normal	Deactivates

Attack Form	Extra Charges	Attack Form	Extra Charges
Horn of blasting	6	Lightning bolt	4
Wall of fire	2	Lava, other hot fires	2
Passwall	3	Magical fire	4
Disintegrate	6	Phase Door	5

Cube of Frost Resistance: This cube is activated or deactivated by pressing one side. When activated, it creates a cube-shaped area 10' on a side centered on the possessor (or on the cube itself, if the item is later placed on a surface). The temperature within this area is always at least 65°F. The field absorbs all cold-based attacks. However, if the field is subjected to more than 50 points of cold damage in 1 turn (from one or multiple attacks), it collapses into its portable form and cannot be reactivated for 1 hour. If the field absorbs more than 100 points of cold damage in a turn, the cube is destroyed.

Decanter of Endless Water: If the stopper is removed from this ordinary-looking flask and a command word spoken, an amount of fresh or salt water pours out. Separate command words determine the type, as well as the volume and velocity. The water continues pouring out until the command word is spoken to stop it.

> » "Stream" pours out 1 gallon per round.
> » "Fountain" produces a 5' long stream at 5 gallons per round.
> » "Geyser" produces a 20' long, 1' wide stream at 30 gallons per round.

The geyser effect causes considerable backpressure, requiring the holder to be on stable ground and braced to avoid being knocked down. The force of the geyser kills small creatures of 1/2 HD or less and knocks down man-sized creatures unless they make a saving throw versus Paralysis. Creatures larger than man-sized are immune to the geyser.

Displacer Cloak: This item appears to be a normal cloak, but when worn by a character its magical properties distort and warp light waves. All opponents suffer a -2 penalty on attack throws against the wearer of the cloak. In addition, the wearer receives a bonus of +2 on all saving throws.

Drums of Panic: These drums are kettle drums (hemispheres about 1-1/2 feet in diameter on stands). They come in pairs and are unremarkable in appearance. If both of the pair are sounded, all creatures within 240' feet (with the exception of those within a 10' radius safe zone around the drums) will become fearful

and flee for 30 rounds at running speed. A saving throw versus Wands is allowed to resist the effect.

Dust of Appearance: This fine powder appears to be a very fine, very light metallic dust. A single handful of this substance flung into the air coats all objects within a 10' radius, making them visible even if they are invisible. The dust likewise negates the effects of **mirror image**, **cloak of displacement**, and **elven cloaks**. If the dust is blown through a tube it covers an area in the shape of a cone 20' long and 15' wide at its terminal end. The dust's effect lasts for 2d10 turns. **Dust of appearance** is typically stored in small silk packets or hollow bone tubes, and 5d10 of these tubes or packets will be found at a time.

Dust of Disappearance: This dust looks just like **dust of appearance** and is typically stored in the same manner. A creature or object touched by it becomes invisible. Normal vision can't see dusted creatures or objects, nor can they be detected by magical means, including **detect invisible**. **Dust of appearance**, however, does reveal people and objects made invisible by dust of **disappearance**. The **invisibility** bestowed by the dust lasts for 2d10 turns, and the **invisibility** is not dispelled if the enchanted character makes attacks.

Efreeti Bottle: This item is typically fashioned of brass or bronze, with a lead stopper bearing special seals. The bottle can be opened once per day. When opened, the efreeti imprisoned within issues from the bottle instantly, and loyally serves the character for up to 101 days (or until the efreeti's death), doing as the owner of the bottle commands. After the 101 days of service, the efreeti leaves to its home in the City of Brass, and the efreeti bottle becomes an ordinary, non-magical bottle.

Elven Cloak: This light, iridescent cloak is made by the magical and nimble hands of the elves. It allows the wearer to blend into his surroundings to the point of becoming nearly invisible. The cloak adds a +8 bonus to any proficiency throws to hide in shadows. Characters wearing elven cloaks can always hide in shadows with a throw of at least 12+.

Elven Boots: These fine leather boots are made with the magical craftsmanship of the elves. Commonly used by elven nightblades, they add a +8 bonus to any proficiency throws to move silently. Characters wearing elven boots can always move silently with a throw of at least 12+.

Eyes of Charming: These two crystal lenses fit over the user's eyes. The wearer is able to use **charm person** (one target per round) merely by meeting a target's gaze. Those failing a saving throw versus Spells are charmed as per the spell. If the wearer has both lenses, there is a penalty of -2 to the saving throw. If the wearer has only one lens, the saving throw is made with a bonus of +2.

Eyes of the Eagle: These items are made of special crystal and fit over the eyes of the wearer. These lenses allow the wearer to see 100 times further than normal. The wearer's improved vision reduces his penalty for missile attacks at medium range to -1 and at long range to -2.Wearing only one of the pair causes a character to become dizzy and, in effect, stunned for 1 round. Thereafter, the wearer can use the single lens without being stunned so long as he covers his other eye.

Eyes of Petrification: These items are made of special crystal and fit over the eyes of the wearer. When a being places the eyes on, he is instantly petrified, as if subjected to a **flesh to stone** spell, with no saving throw. About 1/4 (01-25 on d100) of these eyes allow the wearer to use a petrification gaze attack. Both lenses must be worn for the magic to be effective, and the victim is allowed a saving throw versus Petrification to resist the effect.

Note that no magical eyes may be combined for multiple effects.

Flying Carpet: A **flying carpet** is enchanted to fly by command, with passengers. If 1 passenger is carried, the carpet may move up to 300' per turn. If two or three passengers are carried, this is reduced to 240' or 180' per turn, respectively. No more than three human-sized passengers, or a total of 60 stone, may be carried.

Gauntlets of Ogre Power: These gauntlets are made of tough leather, with iron studs running across the back of the hands and fingers. They grant the wearer the great strength of 18, granting all of the benefits to attack throws and damage rolls that this strength score confers. The wearer may punch with these gloves, inflicting 1d4 points of damage. These gauntlets further allow the wearer to transport an extra 10 stone. Both gauntlets must be worn for the magic to be effective.

Girdle of Giant Strength: A **girdle of giant strength** confers the great strength of a hill giant to the wearer. The wearer attacks as an 8 HD monster or as his own class and level, whichever is better, and the character inflicts double normal damage with his attacks. The character also can throw rocks at opponents to a distance of 200' for 3d6 points of damage and gains a +16 bonus to force open doors. The benefits of the girdle stack with the character's bonus or penalty from his Strength. A weak character who wears the girdle has the strength of a weak giant, while a very strong character gains the strength of a very strong giant!

Helm of Alignment Changing: This ornate helmet instantly changes the alignment of the being that places it on. The change is random. The helmet cannot be removed except by the spell **remove curse**. The wearer will not desire for the helmet to be removed, but once it has been taken off, he reverts back to his original alignment.

Helm of Comprehending Languages: Appearing as a normal helmet, a **helm of comprehending languages** grants its wearer the ability to understand the spoken words of any creature, and to read text in any language or any magical writing. Note that understanding a magical text does not necessarily imply spell use unless the magic is usable by the character's class and level.

Helm of Telepathy: The wearer can read the thoughts of any creature within 90' at will. Furthermore, he can send a telepathic message to anyone whose surface thoughts he is reading (allowing two-way communication). Use of this helm requires full concentration of the wearer, who may not move or take any action.

Helm of Teleportation: This item will not function until a **teleport** spell is cast upon it. Afterwards, it may be used to **teleport** as often as desired, up to a maximum of once per turn. The user may try to **teleport** another creature by touching it; an unwilling creature may resist the effect with a saving throw versus Staffs. Once the helm is used to transport an unwilling

creature, it will cease to function until recharged with another **teleport** spell.

Horn of Blasting: This horn appears to be a normal trumpet. When the instrument is played, once per turn it deals 2d6 points of damage to creatures within a cone 100' long and 20' wide at its termination point. The horn causes creatures to be deafened for 2d6 rounds (a saving throw versus Blast negates the deafening). Other objects may take damage in other ways, at the Judge's discretion. For example, a small hut might be completely leveled with a blast from the horn, but a portion of stone wall 10' wide might take three or four horn blasts. The horn may be blown once per turn.

Medallion of ESP: This appears to be a normal pendant disk hung from a neck chain. The medallion allows the wearer to read the thoughts of others, as per the arcane spell **ESP**. The wearer can read the thoughts of any creature within 30' after concentrating for one round. The wearer may move at half speed, but is unable to cast spells or attack while concentrating. There is a 1 in 6 chance (roll 1 on 1d6) that, unknown to the user of the medallion, his thoughts are heard by all beings within 30' instead of the usual effect. The creature whose mind is read may make a saving throw versus Staffs to negate the effect if it suspects it is being spied on.

Medallion of ESP (90'): This medallion functions as a **medallion of ESP**, but has a range to 90' rather than 30'.

Mirror of Life Trapping: This crystal device is usually about 4 feet square and framed in metal or wood. A **mirror of life trapping** has twenty nonspatial extradimensional compartments within it. Any human-sized or smaller creature that looks into the device must make a saving throw versus Staffs or be trapped within the mirror in one of the cells. When all cells are full, the mirror does not trap any more beings. When a creature is trapped, it is taken bodily into the mirror along with all its clothing and equipment. Creatures trapped within the mirror do not age, breathe, or eat, and are completely powerless. Anyone may call the reflection of any creature trapped within to its surface and engage the powerless prisoner in conversation. If the mirror is broken, all victims currently trapped in it are freed.

Mirror of Opposition: This item resembles a normal mirror about 4 feet long and 3 feet wide. If a creature is reflected in the mirror's surface, an exact duplicate of that creature comes into being. This opposite immediately and relentlessly attacks the original. The duplicate has all the possessions and powers of its original (including magic). Upon the defeat or destruction of either the duplicate or the original, the duplicate and its items disappear completely.

Necklace of Adaptation: This necklace is a heavy chain with a platinum medallion. The magic of the necklace wraps the wearer in a shell of fresh air, making him immune to all harmful vapors and gases. The bubble can enable the wearer to survive in an environment without air for 1 week.

Rope of Climbing: A 50-foot-long **rope of climbing** is no thicker than a wand, but it is strong enough to support 100 stone (1,000lb). Upon command, the rope snakes forward, upward, downward, or in any other direction at 10' per round, attaching itself securely wherever its owner desires. It can unfasten itself

and return in the same manner. A creature must hold one end of the rope when its magic is invoked.

Scarab of Protection: This device appears to be a silver medallion in the shape of a beetle. The scarab's possessor gains immunity to any **curse** and **finger of death** spells or effects, regardless of the source. Upon absorbing 2d6 such attacks, the scarab turns to powder and is destroyed.

Stone of Controlling Earth Elementals: This small stone may be used to summon and control one earth elemental per day as the spell **conjure elemental**. The user must ready the magic item and conduct rituals that take 1 turn prior to the summoning. The summoning itself takes but 1 round. Once an elemental is summoned, the conjurer is required to continue concentration in order to give commands.

WEAPONS, ARMOR, AND SWORDS

Magical weapons and armor follow the same class restrictions as all normal weapons and armor. Magic items will have a "+" value, or if cursed they will have a "-" negative value. When an item has a plus, such as a **dagger +1**, this means that rolls to hit and damage rolls receive a +1 bonus. Armor with a plus will improve the AC by the amount specified. For example, **leather armor +1** would improve AC to 3 rather than 2.

Cursed items have the opposite effect, incurring penalties based on the negative value provided. Cursed items, once possessed by a character, can only be disposed of with a **dispel evil** or **remove curse** spell. The owner of a cursed item will not believe the item is cursed, and will resist efforts to get rid of the item until one of these spells is cast. Furthermore, the possessor of a cursed weapon will prefer to use this weapon in combat above any other weapon.

Magical armor of the non-cursed variety is lighter and less cumbersome than other armor. Refer to the table below for magical armor weights and for rolling up the kind of armor found by a party. For each additional +1 after the first, reduce the weight by an additional stone, to a minimum of 0.

Roll d00	Armor Type	Unmodified AC	Magic Weight (stone)
01−05	Hide Armor	1	0
06−30	Leather Armor	2	1
31−35	Ring Mail	3	2
36−40	Scale Armor	3	2
41−65	Chain Mail	4	3
66−70	Banded Plate	5	4
71−75	Lamellar Armor	5	4
76−00	Plate Armor	6	5

SWORDS

Other powers beyond having a "+" to their attacks and damage sometimes apply to swords and other weapons. They also may have more than one bonus listed, where the first bonus applies to all attacks and damage, and the second applies only to an exclusive group of creatures. Some of these are detailed below, and others listed in the treasure tables are self-explanatory. Other weapons have powers that the wielder is able to command. These weapons are detailed below.

Sword +1, flame tongue: This sword is +2 against regenerating or avian monsters and +3 against undead or plant-like monsters. When the wielder utters a command, the sword becomes engulfed in flame. The flames provide the same amount of light as a torch, and can be used to ignite anything flammable.

Sword +1, life drinker: This sword drains a Hit Die or a life level from any target struck if the wielder utters a command. This sword has 1d4+4 charges, and each use of this ability drains one charge. Once the charges have been used, the sword performs as a normal **sword +1**.

Sword +1, locate objects: The wielder may **locate objects** as the arcane spell one time each day, to a range of 120'.

Sword +1, luck blade: This sword grants its possessor a +1 bonus on all saving throws. In addition, a **luck blade** will contain 1d4+1 wishes. When the last **wish** is used, the sword remains a **sword +1** and still grants the +1 saving throw bonus.

Sword +2, charm person: In addition to functioning as a sword +1, this sword grants the wielder the ability to **charm person**, as the arcane spell, 3 times in a week.

Sword +3, frost brand: The **frost brand** is a **sword +6** against monsters that live in a hot environment or use a fire-based attack. The sword sheds light as a torch when the temperature drops below 0°F. At such times it cannot be concealed when drawn, nor can its light be shut off. Its wielder is protected from fire in the same manner as wearing a **ring of fire resistance**. A **frost brand** extinguishes all non-magical fires in a 10' area when touched to a flame.

Sword +3, vorpal: The legendary **vorpal sword** is the sharpest weapon known to man. On a natural attack throw of 20, the wielder of a vorpal blade will decapitate any creature struck, unless it succeeds in a saving throw versus Death. Even if the target makes its saving throw, the **vorpal blade** will inflict double normal damage to it. (Creatures without a head, such as oozes, cannot be decapitated, but still take double damage on a natural attack throw of 20.)

OTHER MAGIC WEAPONS

War Hammer +2, Dwarven Thrower: In the hands of a creature other than a dwarf, this is an ordinary **war hammer +2**. Wielded by a dwarf, the war hammer gains an additional +1 bonus (for a total bonus of +3) and can be hurled with a 60' range. When hurled, it deals triple damage against giant humanoids, and double damage against any other target. It unerringly returns to the dwarf's hand after being thrown.

Arrow +3, Slaying Arrow: This **arrow +3** is keyed to a particular type of creature. If it strikes such a creature, the target instantly dies, with no saving throw. Against any other target the arrow functions as an **arrow +3**. These arrows are often adorned with decorations that imply the creature they can slay. To determine the type of creature the arrow is keyed to, roll on the table below. The Judge may add to this list, or choose an appropriate creature type for the situation.

Roll 1d20	Type		Type
1	Avians*	11	Golems
2	Beastmen	12	Mages
3	Clerics	13	Mammals*
4	Dragons	14	Plant-like monsters
5	Dwarves	15	Regenerating monsters
6	Elementals	16	Reptiles*
7	Elves	17	Sea creatures*
8	Fighters	18	Thieves
9	Giants	19	Undead
10	Giant animals	20	Vermin*

Including normal and giant creatures of this type, but not sentient creatures

SENTIENT WEAPONS

Particularly powerful magical weapons are sometimes thinking and intelligent entities, known as **sentient weapons**. These weapons have motivations of their own, and may or may not be hostile to their wielder. The Judge plays the personalities of these items in the same manner as an NPC.

A sword has a percentage chance to be sentient equal to its highest magical bonus x2. Other magic weapons have a percentage chance equal to their highest magical bonus. If the weapon is a **life drinker, luck blade, vorpal blade,** or **dwarven thrower**, the chance of intelligence is doubled.

EXAMPLE: The highest bonus of a **sword +1, +2 versus spellcasters** is 2, giving it a (2 x2%) 4% chance to be sentient. The highest bonus of a **dwarven thrower** is 3, giving it a (3 x 1% x 2) 6% chance to be sentient. The highest bonus of a **vorpal sword +3** is 3, giving it a (3 x 2% x 2) 12% chance to be sentient.

If a weapon is sentient, determine its **Intelligence**, **Alignment**, **Ego**, **Willpower**, and **Powers** using the rules below.

Intelligence and Languages

The first step to creating a sentient weapon is to roll for its Intelligence. The Intelligence ability score will determine how many additional powers the sword possesses. Consult the table below.

Roll 1d6	INT	Detection Powers	Spell-like Powers	Communication
1	7	1	0	Empathy
2	8	2	0	Empathy
3	9	3	0	Empathy
4	10	3	0	Speech
5	11	3	0	Speech, Read Languages
6	12	3	1	Speech, Read Languages

When a sword communicates through empathy, no actual words are exchanged between it and its wielder, but the wielder becomes intuitively aware of the powers the sword possesses and how these can be employed. A sword capable of speech actually produces an audible voice and speaks to those around it. Sentient weapons capable of read languages do so as the arcane spell, but the ability is always active.

Roll d100	Sword Alignment
01–10	Chaotic
11–30	Neutral
31–00	Lawful

In addition to knowing the language of its maker, sentient weapons will understand an additional number of languages to be determined below.

Roll 1d20	Languages Known
01–10	1
11–14	2
15–17	3
18	4
19	5
20	Roll twice and combine, ignoring this result

Alignment

Every sentient weapon will have an alignment. This alignment is undetectable until the sword is touched. A character may only wield a sword that shares the same alignment, and if he attempts to handle a sword of a different alignment he will suffer damage each round. The severity of the damage is related to the degree of difference of alignment. For each degree of difference, the character will suffer 1d6 points of damage. For example, a chaotic sword will inflict 1d6 hp damage to a neutral character; it will inflict 2d6 hp damage to a lawful character. For this reason, a neutral sword will only ever inflict 1d6 points of damage. Roll on the chart below to determine a sentient weapon's alignment.

Ego and Willpower

Sentient weapons have an **Ego** rating from 1-12 (roll 1d12). This rating represents the overall strength of character that the sword has. In addition, sentient weapons have a base **willpower** rating equal to the sum of its INT and EGO. A bonus of +1 is added to this rating for each **spell-like power** the sword possesses. Spell-like powers are discussed below.

A sentient weapon may mentally wrestle for dominance with its wielder, depending on the sword's personality and desires. Under certain situations, the Judge will need to make an **influence check**. This may be made in the following situations:

1. The wielder first touches the sword
2. The sword's motivation comes into play
3. A character of a differing alignment touches the sword
4. Another magical sword is found
5. A character has lost 50% of his hp

When an influence check is called for, the willpower of the sword and the willpower of the character are compared, and the highest score wins the test. A character's willpower is determined by summing his WIS and STR. The character can add an additional +1 to his Willpower for each level of experience beyond 8. The

Treasure

character subtracts 1d4 from this total if he is wounded but has more than or equal to 50% of his hp. If he has less than 50% of his hp, 2d4 is subtracted from willpower. The sword receives a bonus of 1d10 to its willpower if its alignment is not the same as the character's.

If the character loses, then he loses control of his actions for an amount of time determined by the Judge. The sword will force the character to perform a task, such as disposing of or ignoring magic items if a second magical sword is found. Other actions include compelling the wielder into combat or surrender with a nearby foe, or making the character perform another action that serves the desires and goals of the sword. Usually, the duration of control will only be for several rounds until the task is completed.

Sentient Weapon Motivations

Sentient weapons have a 5% probability of having a particular motivation (roll 01-05 on d00). These motivations involve the destruction of particular races, monster types, or alignments. If a sword has a motivation, raise its INT and EGO each to 12.

Roll on the table below to determine a sentient weapon's motivation. Alternatively, the Judge may choose an opponent type based on differing characteristics (all reptiles, beings of a certain religion, etc.).

Roll 1d10	Destroy Opponent Type...
1	
2	Beastmen
3	Constructs
4	Fantastic Creatures
5	Giant Humanoids
6	Humans & Demi-humans
7	Summoned Creatures
8	Oozes & Vermin
9	Undead
10	Opposed alignment (lawful if chaotic, chaotic if lawful, either if neutral

When a sentient weapon is used to attack an opponent that fits its motivation, a special power is used against the opponent. These powers are determined by the alignment of the sword. A chaotic sword will **energy drain** an opponent of the appropriate type by one level per point of magical bonus. A lawful sword will **strike** an opponent of the appropriate type for one extra damage die per point of magical bonus. A neutral sword will grants the sword wielder a bonus to Armor Class and saving throws equals to its magical bonus when combating an appropriate opponent.

EXAMPLE: Blackguard is a chaotic +3 vorpal two-handed sword with a motivation to destroy lawful opponents. It energy drains 3 levels from any lawful opponent it strikes.

Powers

Sentient weapons can have two kinds of additional powers: **detection powers** and **spell-like powers**. The sword wielder must be holding the sword to activate and maintain any of its powers, and no more than one power can be active at once.

Detection powers allow the sword to detect any of a number of possible items or inclinations. All detection powers are identical to either wands or spells of the same type, and all the same rules apply. Each of a sword's detection powers may be used up to 3 times per day. Spell-like powers mimic spells or have effects similar to those of spells. All spell-like powers may only be used 3 times total in one day. To determine powers, roll on the Detection Powers table and ignore identical results if required to roll more than once. The same holds true if required to roll on the Spell-like Powers table.

Detection Powers		
Roll d100	**Detect**	**Additional Details**
01–10	Enemies	As the wand
11–20	Evil	As the spell
21–30	Good	As the spell
31–45	Magic	As the spell
46–60	Metals	As the wand
61–70	Invisible or hidden	As the spell
71–80	Secret doors	As the wand
81–90	Traps	As the spell
91–95	Roll two times	
96–100	Spell-like Power (1)	

Spell-like Powers		
Roll d100	**Power**	**Additional Details**
01–10	Clairaudience	As clairvoyance, below, but audible instead of visual
11–20	Clairvoyance	As the spell
21–25	Double damage	See below*
26–35	ESP	As the spell
36–40	Fly	As the spell, for 9 turns
41–45	Regenerate	See below**
46–50	Levitate	As the spell, for 15 turns
51–57	Phant. Force	As the spell
58–67	Telekinesis	As a ring of telekinesis
68–77	Telepathy	As a helm of telepathy
78–86	Teleportation	As the spell
87–96	X-Ray Vision	As a ring of x-ray vision
97–99	Roll twice	
00	Roll three times	

*Damage is doubled for 1d10 rounds. This table result can be combined if rolled more than once. If rolled twice, damage is x4, if rolled three times, damage is x6. This effect does not influence the attack throw.

**The sword will regenerate the wielder's hit points at rate of 1 hp per round while held, to a maximum of 15 hit points. This table result can be combined if rolled more than once. If rolled twice, up to 30 hp may be healed, if rolled three times, up to 45 hp may be healed. Note that the rate of healing does not change.

BUYING AND SELLING MAGIC ITEMS

In any campaign, adventurers will seek to buy and sell magic items. *ACKS* assumes that the market for magic items is illiquid and inefficient. Most magic items found by adventurers were created long ago, and are of dubious origin and uncertain ownership history, which drives their price down. The majority of magic items created during the campaign are assumed to be for mage's personal use and research, or commissioned pieces created for exceptionally wealthy patrons. The Magic Item Transactions by Market Class table governs buying and selling magic items.

Selling Magic Items

Adventurers can sell magic items they have made for twice the base cost to make the item. (Magic items made from a formula or sample can thus command a great margin!) Adventurers can sell identified magic items found, discovered, looted, or otherwise acquired for the base cost to make the item. The difference in selling price reflects the difference in value between an item of known make and authenticity and an item of dubious origin and uncertain ownership history.

In order to sell one or more magic items, the adventurer must be in a market of sufficient size. The number of potential buyers for magic items in a month will be determined by the price of the items and the market class within which they are sold.

EXAMPLE: Using a formula, Quintus and his assistants made 4 **scrolls of fireball** (base cost 1,500gp) at a cost of 750gp each. Quintus has a henchman take these to sell them in Arganos (a Class III market). There is a 25% chance of a buyer for one scroll each month, at a price of 3,000gp each. Quintus also asks his henchman to sell a **sword +2** (base cost 15,000gp) he found in an evil crypt. The **sword +2** will sell for 15,000gp. There is a 25% chance of a buyer for the sword each month. After four months, Quintus' henchman returns with 27,00gp – 12,000gp for the scrolls and 15,000gp for the sword.

Buying Magic Items

Adventurers can buy magic items for twice the base cost to make the item. In order to buy magic items, the adventurer must be in a market of sufficient size. The number of potential sellers of magic items in a month will be determined by the price of the items and the market class within which they are sold. Magic items are generally available only in small quantities, even in large markets.

EXAMPLE: Marcus is about to set out on an adventure from Arganos. He decides to buy **potions of healing** (base cost 500gp). Stopping by the local Temple of the Winged Sun, he finds one potion for sale for 1,000gp. Later, Marcus travels to the awe-inspiring city of Aura (Class I market). There he can buy 7 **potions of healing** for 1,000gp each, and even 2 **potions of extra-healing** (base cost 2,000gp) for 4,000gp each.

Magic Item Transactions by Market Class						
Price	Class I	Class II	Class III	Class IV	Class V	Class VI
1gp or less	1,700	585	260	65	30	10
2gp–10gp	100	30	15	5	1	1
11–100gp	15	5	2	1	25%	10%
101–1,000gp	7	2	1	25%	10%	5%
1,001–10,000gp	2	1	25%	10%	5%	1%
10,001gp or more	10%	5%	2%	NA	NA	NA

Commissioning Magic Items

On occasion, adventurers may commission powerful spellcasters to create magic items on their behalf. Spellcasters powerful enough to create magic items for hire can only be found in Class I markets, or through adventures.

The advantage to commissioning a magic item is that the item can be made exactly to the adventurer's specification. The disadvantages are cost and time. The base cost and time required to create a magic item is listed on the Magic Item Creation table in Chapter 7 under **Magic Research**. The adventurer commissioning the item will be responsible up front for paying the base cost and the cost of any precious materials, and for providing any required special components. If the spellcaster successfully completes the item, the adventurer will then be charged an additional fee equal to 7,000gp per month, or twice the base cost, whichever is greater.

EXAMPLE: Marcus hires a mage to create a suit of **plate armor +3** (base cost 35,000gp, base time 8 months). After describing the elaborate appearance he demands, Marcus pays 35,000gp. He also pays for 30,000gp worth of precious materials to be used in the items construction, to help ensure its successful creation (and to make it look spectacular). Finally, he delivers the special component, the iron hides of 25 gorgons, to the mage. When the mage completes the armor 8 months later, Marcus pays him an additional 70,000gp (twice the base cost). Marcus has spent 135,000gp on his armor, enough to build a keep.

Chapter 10: **Secrets**

The Judge has many responsibilities. Among these are to help explain, teach, and enforce the rules; to rule on "grey areas" not covered by the rules; to control the flow of information between the world and the players; to play the adversaries which confront the adventurers during play; and to choose or create the setting and adventures for play. This chapter focuses on how to construct settings and adventures that make use of the unique mechanics of *ACKS*.

CONSTRUCTING THE CAMPAIGN SETTING

Judges running campaigns with the *Adventurer Conqueror King System* can either use the Auran Empire campaign setting (available separately), convert another campaign setting to *ACKS*, or create their own campaign setting. Making a campaign setting from scratch can be the most fun, if time is available to do so. The following section outlines the game mechanics of how to design or convert a campaign setting compatible with *ACKS*.

MAPPING THE SETTING

The first step in constructing a campaign setting for *ACKS* is to create one or more maps of the regions where the player characters will adventure, conquer, and rule. *ACKS* assumes that the campaigns setting will be mapped using hex graph paper with 24-mile and 6-mile hexes. If the Judge is converting an existing fictional or real-world setting, he can use the setting's map if it is already on correctly scaled hex paper or draw a new version.

If the Judge is creating a new campaign setting, he will need to create his own maps. When mapping the setting, the Judge should create two maps, one **regional map** representing the adventurers' starting area and one **campaign map** representing the lands around it. The Judge does not need to chart the entire planet, however. Adventurers will spend most of their early careers moving between a town or village and only one or a few dungeons within several hundred miles. The Auran Empire campaign setting is about the size of our world's Mediterranean region, and has been more than sufficient for even very high level characters.

A standard sheet of hex graph paper, 30 hexes wide and 40 hexes long, covers an area 1,200 hexes total. When creating the recommended two maps, one sheet of hex paper should be used with 24-mile hexes for the campaign map, while a second sheet should be used with 6-mile hexes for the regional map.

When creating his setting's map(s), the Judge must consider many questions. Where are the shorelines? Is this area part of a continental land mass, or a series of islands? Next, he must decide on the climate and terrain. Is the climate temperate or tropical? Is the region mountainous, hilly, or flat? With these basic considerations made, mapping can begin. The Judge should take particular care to note the location of mountains, rivers, lakes, seas, and other types of terrain or features that can serve as trade routes or barriers.

DEVELOPING THE REALMS

Once the Judge has converted or created maps for his setting, the next step is to begin to develop the realms that will populate the maps. The two tables below create realms compatible with the *ACKS* domain mechanics. The **Realms by Type** table shows a number of different types of realms, ranging from lowly baronies to huge empires. For each type of realm, the table provides the realm's population, the number of individual domains in the realm, and the size of the realm in square miles, 6-mile hexes, and 24-mile hexes. (Note that this data corresponds with the tiers shown in **Titles of Nobility** table in the **Strongholds and Domains** rules in Chapter 7). The **Political Divisions of Realms** table shows how many vassal realms of each type exist within a larger realm. If desired, each of these vassal realm can also be created using the Realms by Type table.

If the Judge is converting an existing fictional or real-world setting, he can guide this process using the any available information about the size of the setting's realms (in square miles) and/or the population of the setting's realms.

If the Judge is developing the realms for a setting of his own devising, he will have to construct the realms based on the maps

	Realms by Type				
Type of Realm	Realm Population (families)	Realm Domains	Realm Size (sq. miles)	Realm Size (6-mile hexes)	Realm Size (24-mile hexes)
Empire	1.5M–11.6M+	5,461–55,987	143,000–1,175,000+	4,600–38,000+	286–2,350+
Kingdom	364K–2,000K	1,365–9,331	36,000–200,000	1,150–6,300	71–391
Principality	87K–322K	341–1,555	8,775–32,500	280–1,050	18–65
Duchy	20,000–52,000	85–259	2,000–5,500	67–172	4–11
County	4,600–8,500	21–43	475–875	15–30	1–2
March	960–1,280	5–7	96–128	3–4	Less than 1
Barony	120–200	1	12–20	1	Less than 1

	Political Divisions of Realms						
Type of Realm	Empires	Kingdoms	Principalities	Duchies	Counties	Marches	Baronies
Empire	1	4–6	16–36	64–216	256–1,296	1,024–7,776	4,096–46,656
Kingdom	-	1	4–6	16–36	64–216	256–1,296	1,024–7,776
Principality	-	-	1	4–6	16–36	64–216	256–1,296
Duchy	-	-	-	1	4–6	16–36	64–216
County	-	-	-	-	1	4–6	16–36
March	-	-	-	-	-	1	4–6
Barony	-	-	-	-	-	-	1

Secrets

he has created and his own imagination. Using the recommended two maps, the large-scale 24-mile hex campaign map should encompass a huge empire or several kingdoms, while the smaller scale 6-mile hex regional map should constitute a robust principality of about 18,000 square miles (600 hexes), leaving 50% of the map available as unsettled, wild land.

To assign appropriate populations to domains of a given size, a useful guideline is to assume an average population density of around 50 people per square mile, roughly equivalent to the ancient world during the Roman era. That represents 300 families per 6-mile hex, or 5,000 families per 24-mile hex.

EXAMPLE: On the Judge's campaign map, he has drawn a vast nation covering 1,130 24-mile hexes. This qualifies it as an "empire". At the suggested 5,000 families per 24-mile hex, the empire has a population of 5.6 million families. Following the Political Divisions of Realms table, the Judge decides the empire is divided into 5 "exarchates" (kingdoms), each controlling 1.1 million families and spanning 226 24-mile hexes (113,000,000 square miles). He divides each exarchate into 6 "prefectures" (principalities), each controlling 183,000 families and spanning 37 24-mile hexes (18,500 square miles). He decides that he will further develop one of these prefectures as the starting region for the adventurers. His regional map should therefore assign the prefecture about 600 6-mile hexes of settled land (approximately 18,500 miles).

The **Revenue by Realm** Type table below shows the size of the personal domain of various tiers of nobility, their monthly income from domains, and their monthly income from urban settlements. The Revenue by Realm Type table assumes that at each tier of nobility, the nobles have 4-6 vassals of the next tier below them, who each hold a vassal realm, as per the Political Division of Realms. The Judge can use this chart to quickly decide the income and holdings of NPCs or vassals in a realm based on their size, population, or other factors. He can also use it to determine the value of very large player character realms by quickly selecting values for their vassal realms rather than creating them all.

EXAMPLE: The Judge needs to determine the realm of Lazar, an NPC Exarch of the Imperial province of Southern Argollë. He has already decided that Southern Argollë has a population of 3,000,000, which equates to 600,000 families. Reviewing the Realms by Type table, he sees this is about 30% of the maximum size of a Kingdom. Exactly 30% of 7,776 is 2,332.8; he decides that Southern Argollë will consist of 2,300 domains. On the Revenue by Realm Type table, he estimates that Exarch Lazar should earn about 140,000gp per month from his domains and another 25,000gp per month from various urban settlements.

Adjusting Population Density

As noted above, *ACKS* generally assumes an average population density of around 50 people per square mile. This is roughly equivalent to the ancient world during the Roman era. The size of the realm can be increased if the Judge wants a world with a lower population density is lower. Conversely the size of the realm can be decreased if the Judge wants a world with a higher population density.

Note that hexes which have no settled inhabitants and which are not garrisoned do not affect its size or population density for these purposes. Many countries in an *ACKS* setting might claim vast tracts of land, but they don't really control it for game purposes.

EXAMPLE: The Judge wants to create the realm of Albion, a fantasy version of 12th century medieval England. 12th century England had a population of about 2,000,000 spread across 50,000 square miles. The population of 2 million translates to 400,000 families in *ACKS* terms. Medieval England had a population density of only 40 people per square mile. That translates to 250 families per 6-mile hex or 4,000 families per 24-mile hex. The Judge's realm of Albion should therefore be 1,600 6-mile hexes or 80 24-mile hexes. A regional map of Albion can be easily drawn using 2 contiguous sheets of hex paper using 6-mile hexes, while still leaving room for wilderness and rival kingdoms.

Revenue by Realm Type					
Type of Realm	Ruler's Personal Domain (families)	Ruler's Stronghold Value (gp)	Realm Population (families)	Domain Income/ Month (in gp)	Urban Income/ Month (in gp)
Empire	12,500	720,000+	1.5M–11.6M+	250,000–425,000+	135,000–700,000+
Kingdom	12,500	480,000	364K–2,000K	120,000–171,000	17,500–112,000
Principality	7,500	360,000	87K–322K	50,000–66,000	3,450–15,000
Duchy	1,500	115,000	20,000–52,000	14,500–20,000	800–2,000
County	780	70,000	4,600–8,500	5,600–6,600	0
March	320	45,000	960–1,280	2,000–2,700	0
Barony	160	22,500	120–200	450–750	0

Historical Era/ Region	Average Population Density	Families per 6-mile Hex	Families per 24-mile Hex
Medieval England	40 people / square mile	250	4,000
Ancient Rome	50 people / square mile	300	5,000
Classic Greece	80 people / square mile	500	8,000
Holy Roman Empire	90 people / square mile	550	9,000
Medieval France	105 people / square mile	650	10,000

PLACING VILLAGES, TOWNS, AND CITIES

Once the Judge has developed one or more realms within his campaign setting, his next step should be to determine the number and location of major urban settlements within the realm(s). The **Villages, Towns, and Cities of the Realm** table shows the overall urban population based on the number of peasant families present in any given realm (or portion thereof). It also shows the largest settlement that will exist in any given realm. The largest settlement should generally be placed on a body of water or cross-roads in or near the most populous domain of the realm.

The Villages, Towns, and Cities Placement table can be used in conjunction with the Political Divisions of the Realm table to develop the complete urban demographics of a realm. Starting with the largest vassal realm and working downward, find the largest settlement for each vassal realm on the Villages, Towns, and Cities of the Realm table and place this settlement on the map somewhere within its appropriate realm. Urban settlements should generally be placed on rivers, lakes, coastlines and roads. After all cities, towns, and villages are placed, the remainder of the population is assumed to live in isolated homesteads and hamlets. When placing urban settlements on the map, the Judge can safely ignore Class IV and smaller settlements on the 24-mile campaign map, and Class VI settlements on the 6-mile hex regional map.

The monthly revenue of various urban settlements has already been factored into the values listed on the Revenue by Realm Type table.

EXAMPLE: Exarch Lazar's realm, the exarchate of Southern Argollë, consists of 2,300 domains with a total population of 600,000 peasant families (3,000,000 people). According to the Villages, Towns, and Cities Placement table, it has an urban population of 60,000 families and one large city of 12,000 families. His realm is divided up into 5 vassal realms, each ruled by a prefect with a population of 117,500 peasant families. Each prefect's vassal realm has one small city of 2,350 families. Each prefect's realm is divided between 4 palatines, each with about 27,500 peasant families. Each palatine's vassal realm has one small town of 550 families. Each palatine's realm is divided

between 6 legates, each with about 4,333 peasant families. Each legate's vassal realm has one small village of 90 families. Each legate's realm is divided between 5 tribunes, each with about 700 peasant families. The tribune's realms, and their subordinate castellans' realms, have nothing larger than isolated homesteads and small hamlets. Thus Southern Argollë has one large city (12,000 families), 5 small cities (2,350 families each, or 11,750 total), 20 small towns (550 families each, or 11,000), and 120 small villages (90 families each, or 10,800). This accounts for a total urban population of 45,500 families, or 7.5% of the total population. The remaining 14,500 urban families live in small hamlets sprinkled around the realm's domains.

Adjusting Urban Demographics

ACKS generally assumes that between 10% of the population lives in urban communities and that around 20% of the realm's urban population lives in its largest settlement. However, these numbers can vary widely depending on many factors, such as the age of the realm's civilization, the division of the labor in the realm, and the extent of trade with other realms. The following table can be used to adjust a realm's urban demographics.

If the Judge increases the size of the Largest Settlement, it will generally mean that the other urban communities must be adjusted in size in the opposite direction, and will be smaller. The converse is of course also true; a smaller central settlement will mean that the other urban communities must be larger.

Desired Urban Demographics	Column Shift
Advanced, urban realm	1–2 rows downward on Urban Population
Agrarian, pastoral realm	1–2 rows upward on Urban Population
Centralized settlement pattern	1–2 rows downward on Largest Settlement
Dispersed settlement pattern	1–2 rows upward on Largest Settlement

Villages, Towns, and Cities Placement				
Realm/ Domain Population (families)	Urban Population (families)	Largest Settlement (families)	Monthly Income	Market Class
3,749–	374–	Hamlets (74–)	-	Class VI*
3,750–4,999	375–499	Small Village (75–99)	18–24gp	Class VI
5,000–7,999	500–799	Village (100–159)	25–39gp	Class VI
8,000–12,499	800–1,249	Village (160–249)	40–60gp	Class VI
12,500–22,499	1,250–2,249	Large village (250–449)	150–264gp	Class V
22,500–31,249	2,250–3,124	Small town (450–624)	265–369gp	Class V
31,250–62,499	3,125–6,249	Large town (625–1,249)	370–739gp	Class IV
62,500–124,999	6,250–12,499	Small city (1,250–2,499)	740–1,474gp	Class IV
125,000–249,999	12,500–24,999	City (2,500–4,999)	1,475–2,950gp	Class III
250,000–499,999	25,000–49,999	Large city (5,000–9,999)	4,700–9,399gp	Class II
500,000–749,999	50,000–74,999	Large city (10,000–14,999)	9,400–14,099gp	Class II
750,000–1,999,999	75,000–199,999	Large city (15,000–19,999)	14,100–18,800gp	Class II
2,000,000–3,999,999	200,000–399,999	Metropolis (20,000–39,999)	25,800–51,599gp	Class I
4,000,000+	400,000+	Metropolis (40,000+)	51,600gp+	Class I

*A Class VI market will exist at the domain's stronghold only.

EXAMPLE: The Judge wants to create the realm of Achea, a city-state ruled by a powerful overlord. He has determined that Achea has a population of 40,000 families (200,000 people), controlling about 5,000 square miles (making it a large duchy in *ACKS*.) With a peasant population of 40,000 families, Achea would normally have an urban population of about 4,000 families, while the largest settlement would normally be a town of around 800 families. However, Achea is an advanced urban realm, so the Judge shifts downward 2 rows on the Urban Population column, and gives Achea an urban population of 20,000 families (50% of its total). An urban population of 20,000 families would normally mean the largest urban settlement is a Large City of about 4,000 families. Since Achea is a city state, the Judge shifts 2 rows downward on the Largest Settlement column and gives Achea a single Large City of 10,000 families (Class II). Knowing that the other urban communities should be proportionately smaller, the Judge assumes the remaining 10,000 urban families are spread throughout 20 small towns. 25% of the population lives in the city, another 25% in the towns, and the remaining half live in rural domains. 5,000 square miles is about 156 6-mile hexes. He draws Achea as a city in the center of a circular realm, 7 hexes in radius, sprinkling its villages around the city.

GENERATING DEMAND MODIFIERS

After placing cities, towns, and villages into the campaign setting, the Judge should next determine the demand modifiers for the various markets on the map. The demand modifiers for the markets can be assigned at his discretion to reflect a desired pattern of trade routes and commerce for his setting, or can be randomly generated using the following rules if the Judge wishes to have a mechanical method for doing so. These rules should also be used to generate demand modifiers for the adventurers' domains.

1. Randomly Determine Base Demand Modifiers
Roll 1d3-1d3 for each type of merchandise, giving a range of -2 to +2 for the market.

2. Apply Environmental Adjustments
Adjust the base demand modifiers for each type of merchandise based on the domain's environment, including its age, water source (if any), climate, and elevation. Simply consult the Environmental Adjustments to Demand table, below, and apply all relevant modifiers for the market. Drop any fractions remaining after all modifiers have been applied.

EXAMPLE: The Judge is designing a domain beyond the borders of Southern Argollë. The domain is located on a hilly section of sylvan woods (deciduous forest, hills) near the Mirmen River (river bank). It has never been settled before, so its age is 0. Beginning with Grain, he starts generating his new domain's demand modifiers. He rolls 1d3-1d3 for Grain and gets a score of -1. This is then modified by an additional -1 (0 years old), -1 (river bank), and -½ (deciduous forest), for a total of -3½. Dropping the fraction, he notes that his domain has a demand modifier of -3 for Grain. This process is repeated for each other type of merchandise.

3. Apply Domain-specific Adjustments
As noted under **Strongholds and Domains**, each domain has land revenue of 3gp per 9gp, reflecting whether some lands are rich in farm produce, timber, furs, stone, or even minerals. Others have barren, infertile soil with limited natural resources. These factors will affect the demand modifiers of the domain's market. Domains with limited resources have a higher demand for goods and must pay more for them.
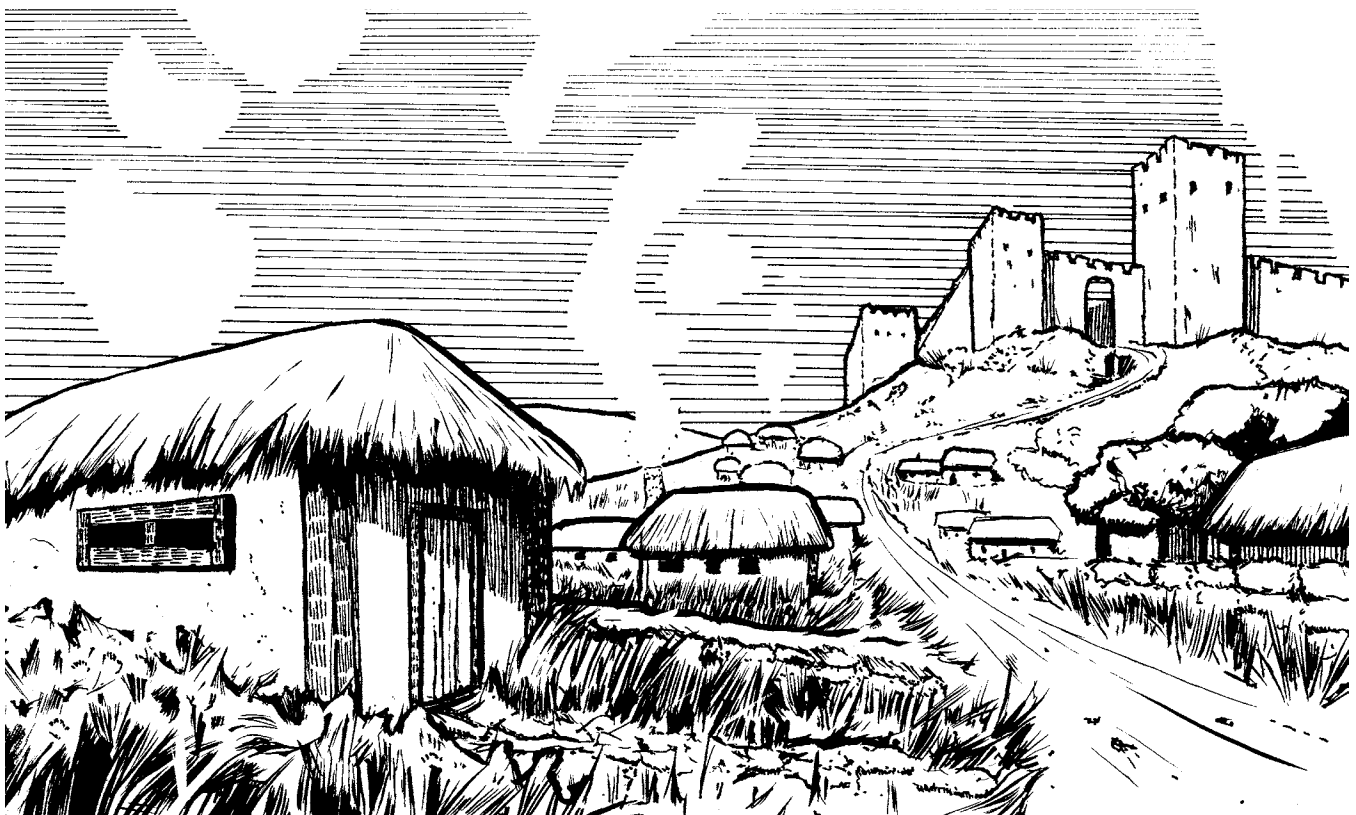
Domain Land Revenue	Demand Modifiers
3gp	+1 Demand Modifier to 6 merchandise types, -1 Demand modifier to 1 merchandise type
4gp	+1 Demand Modifier to 4 merchandise types, -1 Demand modifier to 1 merchandise type
5gp	+1 Demand Modifier to 2 merchandise types, -1 Demand modifier to 1 merchandise type
6gp	+1 Demand Modifier to 1 merchandise type, -1 Demand modifier to 1 merchandise type
7gp	-1 Demand Modifier to 2 merchandise types, +1 Demand Modifier to 1 merchandise type
8gp	-1 Demand Modifier to 4 merchandise types, +1 Demand Modifier to 1 merchandise type
9gp	-1 Demand Modifier to 6 merchandise types, +1 Demand Modifier to 1 merchandise type

The specific types of merchandise affected can be determined randomly or selected to reflect the history and culture of the campaign setting. A domain in a pseudo-Chinese culture might have negative demand modifiers for porcelain and silk, but a positive demand modifier for mounts, while a domain in a pseudo-Viking culture might have a negative demand modifier for furs and fish, but a positive demand modifier for silk.

EXAMPLE: The new domain has land revenue of 8gp, so the Judge must roll for four negative demand modifiers and one positive Demand modifier. He decides to randomly generate the domain-specific adjustments, starting with the negative modifiers. Rolling on the Common Merchandise table, he rolls a 94, directing him to the Precious Merchandise table. He rolls a 39, so his domain has a -1 demand modifier on precious metals. The Judge decides that there are gold mines in the hills nearby. He repeats this process for the other three negative and one positive demand modifiers.

4. Apply Racial Adjustments

The demi-human races are noted for their production of certain merchandise, and their demand for others.

Race	Demand Modifiers
Dwarf	-2 Demand Modifier to beer/ale, common metals, tools, armor/weapons, rare metals, semi-precious stones, and gems
	+2 Demand Modifier to grain/vegetables, common wood, oil, hides/furs, rare furs, rare woods, and ivory
Elf	-2 Demand Modifier to common wood, dyes/pigments, cloth, glassware, and porcelain
	+2 Demand Modifier to grain/vegetables, tea/coffee, rare books, silk, semi-precious stones, and gems

5. Determine Trade Routes

Markets may enjoy a regular exchange of goods with other markets along a **trade route**. For a trade route to exist, two criteria must be met. First, the markets must be connected by a road, trail, or navigable waterway. Second, both markets must be within each other's range of trade, as listed on the Range of Trade table.

Market Class	Range of Trade (Road)	Range of Trade (Water)
Class VI	24 miles (4 hexes)	48 miles (8 hexes)
Class V	48 miles (8 hexes)	96 miles (16 hexes)
Class IV	72 miles (12 hexes)	120 miles (20 hexes)
Class III	96 miles (18 hexes)	240 miles (40 hexes)
Class II	144 miles (24 hexes)	360 miles (60 hexes)
Class I	168 miles (28 hexes)	480 miles (80 hexes)

EXAMPLE: A castle (Class VI) is located along a road 24 miles from a large town (Class IV) and 96 miles from a city (Class III). The large town and the city are 72 miles apart. A trade route exists between the castle and the large town, and between the large town and the city, but not between the castle and the city, as the 96 mile distance is greater than the castle's range of trade.

When a trade route connects two markets, the smaller market has all of its demand modifiers shifted by 2 points closer to the larger market's demand modifiers (or set equal to the larger market's demand modifiers if separated by less than 2 points). If the two markets connected by the trade route are of equal size, each shifts each of its demand modifiers by 1 point closer to the other market's demand modifiers.

When shifting demand modifiers for a region, start with the largest market and work outward to its direct trade routes, and then from there to the next markets, and so on.

Demand Modifier	Cyfaraun	Samos (original)	Samos (trade route)
Wood, common	-3	-2	-3
Hides, furs	-3	-1	-3
Metals, common	-2	-3	-2
Grain	+1	-2	0
Spices	+1	0	+1
Silk	+1	0	+1

EXAMPLE: Cyfaraun, a Class IV city in Southern Argollë, and Samos, a Class V town down the road about 48 miles away, share a trade route. Cyfaraun will therefore shift all of Samos's demand modifiers by 2 points closer to its own, as shown on the table below. The trade route has equalized much of the demand in the two markets.

Secrets

Environmental Adjustments to Demand

Merchandise	Age					Water Source			Climate									Elevation		
	0-20 Years	21-100 years	101–1,000 years	1,001-2,000 years	2,001+ years	Sea Coast	Lake Shore	River Bank	Rainforest	Savanna	Desert	Steppe	Scrub	Grasslands	Deciduous Forest	Taiga	Tundra	Plains	Hills	Mountains
Grain, vegetables	-1	-1	0	+2	+3	0	0	-1	0	+½	+1	+½	-½	-1	-½	+½	+1	-½	0	+½
Fish, preserved	+½	-½	-½	-½	+½	-1	-½	-½	0	+½	+1	+½	0	+½	-½	0	0	0	+½	+1
Wood, common	-1	-½	0	+1	+2	0	0	0	-1	0	+1	+½	0	+½	-1	-1	+1	-½	0	+½
Animals	+½	-½	-½	-½	+½	0	0	-½	+1	-½	+1	-1	0	-½	-1	0	+½	0	0	+½
Salt	-1	-½	0	+½	+1	-½	-½	-½	+1	0	-½	-½	0	0	0	0	0	-½	0	0
Beer, ale	+½	-½	-½	-½	0	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	+1	+1	-½	0	-½	+1	+1	-½	-½	-½
Oil, lamp	+½	-½	-½	-½	0	-½	0	-½	-½	0	+½	+½	-1	+1	0	-1	0	+½	-½	0
Textiles	-1	-½	0	+½	+1	0	0	-½	+1	+½	+1	+½	0	-½	-1	-1	+½	-½	-½	0
Hides, furs	-1	-½	0	+½	+1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-½	0	-½	-½	-½	0	0
Tea or coffee	-1	-½	0	+½	+1	-½	0	0	-1	-½	-½	0	0	0	+½	+1	+1	0	-½	-½
Metals, common	-1	-½	0	+½	+1	0	0	0	-½	0	0	0	0	0	+½	0	-½	+½	-½	-½
Meats, preserved	+½	-½	-½	-½	+½	0	0	0	+1	0	+1	-1	0	-½	-1	0	-½	-½	0	0
Cloth	-1	-½	0	+½	+1	0	0	-1	-½	0	+½	0	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	-½	-½	0
Wine, spirits	+½	-½	-½	-½	0	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	+½	+1	-1	+1	-½	+½	+1	+½	-½	-½
Pottery	+1	+½	0	-½	-1	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	-½	-½	-½	0	0	0	0	0	-½	0
Tools	+1	+½	0	-½	-1	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	+1	+1	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	-½	-½	0
Armor, weapons	+1	+½	0	-½	-1	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	+1	+1	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	-½	-½	0
Dye & pigments	+1	+½	0	-½	-1	-½	-½	-½	-½	0	-½	0	0	0	0	+1	+1	0	-½	0
Glassware	+1	+½	0	-½	-1	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	-½	0	-½	0	0	+1	+1	0	-½	0
Mounts	+½	-½	-½	-½	0	0	0	0	+1	+½	-½	-1	-½	-1	0	+½	+1	-1	+½	+1
Monster parts	-1	-½	0	+½	+1	0	0	0	-½	-½	-½	0	0	0	-½	0	0	0	0	-1
Wood, rare	-1½	-½	0	+1	+2	0	0	0	-1	0	+1	+½	0	+½	-1	-1	+1	-½	0	+½
Furs, rare	-1	-½	0	+1	+2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-½	-½	-½	-1	0	-½	-½
Metals, precious	-1½	-½	0	+½	+1½	0	0	0	-½	0	-½	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-½	-½
Ivory	-1	-½	0	+1	+2	0	0	0	-1	-1	-½	-½	-½	+½	+½	+½	0	0	+½	+1
Spices	+½	-½	-½	-½	+1	0	0	0	-1	-½	0	0	0	+½	+1	+1	+1	-½	+½	+1
Porcelain, fine	+1	+½	0	-½	-1	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	-½	-½	-½	0	0	0	0	0	-½	0
Books, rare	+1	+½	0	-½	-1	-½	-½	-½	+1	+1	+1	+1	0	0	-½	+1	+1	0	-½	0
Silk	+½	-½	-½	-½	+1	0	0	0	-1	-½	+½	+½	-½	+1	-½	+1	+1	0	-½	0
Semipr. stones	-1½	-½	0	+½	+2	0	0	0	-½	0	-½	0	-½	0	0	-½	0	0	-½	-½
Gems	-1½	-½	0	+½	+2	0	0	0	-½	0	-½	0	-½	0	0	-½	0	0	-½	-½

ASSIGN NPC RULERS

At this point, the Judge will have a map of his campaign setting, divided into a series of realms, each with its own cities, towns, and villages, each with demand modifiers and trade routes. The next step is to begin to populate the setting with an appropriate number of high-level NPC rulers. The **Demographics of Leveled Characters** table shows the approximate frequency of leveled characters per person and the likely realm such a character might control. The **Maximum NPC Population by Realm Type** table shows the maximum number of characters of each level that are likely to exist in a realm of the given population.

The Judge does not need to assign every domain in his setting an NPC ruler in advance or calculate exactly where every NPC is located. It's sufficient if the Judge determines the NPC ruler for the each of the highest-tier realms of his overall campaign setting, and the NPC rulers of the largest realms, cities and towns on his regional map.

Demographics of Leveled Characters		
Level	Frequency	Possible Realm
1	1 in 20	Extended Family
2	1 in 50	Hamlet
3	1 in 150	Small barony
4	1 in 375	Barony or village
5	1 in 1,000	Small march or large village
6	1 in 3,000	March or large town
7	1 in 8,000	County or city
8	1 in 20,000	Large county or city
9	1 in 60,000	Duchy or large city
10	1 in 160,000	Small principality or metropolis
11	1 in 450,000	Principality
12	1 in 1,200,000	Small kingdom
13	1 in 3,250,000	Kingdom
14	1 in 10,000,000	Empire

CONSTRUCTING THE REGION

During the course of constructing the setting, the Judge should have created a regional map on a piece of hex graph paper, 30 hexes by 40 hexes, each representing a 6-mile wide hex (32 square miles). This will create a region of approximately 38,000 square miles. To put that into historical terms, that's a region about the size of Greece and, if history is any guide, is large enough to justify a distinct civilization with its own gods, heroes, and epic adventures.

Within that map, the Judge should place around 45 static points of interest. One-third of these should represent the settlements, towns and castles of the humans and demi-humans, while the other two-thirds (30) should be dungeons (including lairs or special areas). Of the 30 dungeons, we recommend 3 large dungeons each designed for about 6-10 sessions of play; 10 dungeons designed for 1-2 sessions of play; and 17 small "lair" dungeons designed for a half-session of play, i.e. 1-3 encounters. Each point of interest in the regional map should initially receive one paragraph of description.

For the dungeons and mega-dungeons, the Judge should just describe the dungeon briefly, to be fleshed out later, but for the small lairs, he can cover everything he'll need to use it in play.

EXAMPLE: *Hex #28 Lair of the Chimera* – A copse of giant acacia trees rises from the steppes here, and many wild sheep, gazelle, and other animals graze on the shrubbery and fruit and water at the nearby pond. They are preyed on by a pack of 2 Chimeras that live in a sinkhole near the oasis. In the sinkhole, amidst bones of dead, are a leather satchel with 15 amethysts (100gp each) and 1 small diamond (1,000gp) and 2 torn sacks of gold (1,200gp total).

DYNAMIC LAIRS

At this point, the regional map should have a density of about one point of interest every 6 hexes (36 miles), putting them

Maximum NPC Population by Realm Type						
NPC Level	Empire (28,000,000)	Kingdom (6,000,000)	Principality (1,050,000)	Duchy (180,000)	County (32,750)	March (5,600)	Barony (800)
1	1,576,471	337,815	59,118	10,134	1,844	315	45
2	573,262	122,842	21,497	3,685	671	115	16
3	208,459	44,670	7,817	1,340	244	42	6
4	75,803	16,244	2,843	487	89	15	2
5	27,565	5,907	1,034	177	32	6	1
6	10,024	2,148	376	64	12	2	0
7	3,645	781	137	23	4	1	0
8	1,325	284	50	9	2	0	0
9	482	103	18	3	1	0	0
10	175	38	7	1	0	0	0
11	64	14	2	0	0	0	0
12	23	5	1	0	0	0	0
13	8	2	0	0	0	0	0
14	3	1	0	0	0	0	0

Secrets

roughly 2 days apart at historical travel speeds. With (30 x 40) 1,200 hexes on the regional map, the vast majority of the region will be empty of points of interest. The rest of the regional map will be filled randomly during play with **dynamic lairs**. A dynamic lair is a small dungeon or lair, created in advance like a point of interest, which includes 1-3 encounters. However, these dynamic lairs are not placed on the regional map unless and until they are discovered in play through a wilderness encounter throw (described later) that results in a lair encounter. A sample dynamic lair is below.

EXAMPLE: *Manticores* – % In Lair 20%. An ancient Zaharan cistern has collapsed here, creating a sinkhole, 300' wide and 120' deep. The remnants of the fluted columns that once supported the cistern are visible, like jagged teeth rising up from the waterline, and small metal objects glitter below the water. The abandoned cistern is the lair of 4 Manticores. 6,000gp in Zaharan coinage is scattered across the floor of the cistern, which is used as a lure by the creatures.

In the example above, if the party encountered manticores randomly as wandering monsters, there would be a 20% chance they actually discovered the pre-created manticore lair in the ancient cistern. When discovered, the Judge would write down the hex number where it is to be found on the regional map in case the party returns to the area. From the adventurer's point of view, they cannot tell the difference between the pre-placed points of interest and dynamic lairs. Wherever they go on the regional map, there will be a mix of wandering encounters, dynamic lairs, and dungeons to be discovered. On the Judge's actual regional map, though, there will be a lot of empty hexes with unusually high clusters of dynamic lairs that happen to be along the routes the adventurers have traveled. This method ensures that wherever the adventurers travel within the region, they will always find interesting places and encounters.

The Judge should create at least one dynamic lair for each major monster in his setting. Since each lair is unique and can only be discovered once, very common creatures such as orcs should get 2-3 dynamic lairs for each. The *ACKS Lairs and Encounters* supplement, available separately from Autarch, will provide a dynamic lair for all monsters in the *ACKS* core rules.

BALANCING THE CHALLENGE
Over the course of a campaign of *ACKS*, the adventurers will advance from weak-kneed apprentices to mighty heroes and lords. The Judge should take into account the reality of level advancement when creating his regional map.

The easiest way to address level advancement is to design the regional map as a "borderlands" environment. A borderlands provides a built-in structure to explain the gradient of challenges the party faces. To build a borderlands, first place a string of border forts, towns, or other settlements running along one axis of the map, about ½ of the way in. To the rear of the border forts, place the region's largest town or settlement. Beyond the border forts is the wilderness where the majority of the dungeons and lairs will lie. The Judge should place these such that the deeper the players travel into the wilderness, the more dangerous it becomes. A few areas of higher-than-normal danger can be placed close to the border but in geographically isolated places; for instance, an evil fortress high up on a mountain, or a very deep underground river.

Finally, place one low-level mega-dungeon close to the border, one mid-level mega-dungeon a moderate distance away, and one murderously hard mega-dungeon on the far side of the map. Build the dynamic lairs and wandering encounters such that they are at a mid range of difficulty (5th-9th level range).

The result of this structure is that early on in the campaign, the party will adventure near the border settlements. They cannot safely confront the dangerous wandering encounters of the wilderness (which will be several levels higher than them) so they will tend to travel from border settlement to border settlement, assisting each settlement in clearing out whatever threats are nearby. Then when they reach the middle levels of experience, they will begin to go into the wilderness, knowing they can handle any wandering encounters they run into. Again, they may work from border settlement to border settlement, but this time in widening circles of exploration into the wilderness. As their power peaks, they will begin conducting forays deeper in the wilderness, far beyond the border. At this time they will often begin capturing or building strongholds to use as a staging point for deeper forays into harder challenges, or to begin to exert their power over the region. The occasional high-level areas close to the border (like the castle on the mountain) serve as a reminder of the evil that lurks beyond, and also as a nice taste of what they can expect when they are ready to go deep.

CONSTRUCTING THE STARTING CITY
When the Judge has finished constructing the region, he will have placed settlements at many locations on the map. The next step is to pick one of these as the group's starting city. Details can be worked out for surrounding cities later, when the need requires.

The starting city should generally be a border town with a low level dungeon situated somewhere nearby. The population, demand modifiers, and ruler of the starting city should have already been selected in previous steps, but now the Judge must flesh these out into a description of the city. The starting city should have its tribune, lord mayor, sheriff, or other authority figured given a name, title, level, and class. It should have one or more churches for prominent religions, a thieves' guild, and a city militia that is appropriate in size and power to the size of the settlement.

The **Starting Cities** table, below, can help the Judge construct a starting city that is compatible with *ACKS*. On the Minimum Ruler Level category, the standard value is for an independent city, while the parenthetical value is for a settlement within an appropriately sized realm (see **Placing Villages, Towns, and Cities**).

DETERMINE CRIMINAL GUILDS

Given the unsavory nature of many adventurers, the thieves' guild and other criminal organizations within the starting city should be developed in detail. The Starting City Criminal Guilds table can guide the Judge in constructing a criminal guild compatible with *ACKS*.

Total Membership shows the total membership of the starting city's criminal guild(s) relative to its market class. 45% of the members of any criminal guild will be 0th level ruffians, 35% will be 1st level characters of appropriate classes (thieves, assassins, nightblades, etc.), 12.5% will be 2nd level, and 7.5% will be 3rd level or higher.

Highest Boss Level is the expected level of the most powerful boss in the starting city. When determining the level of the guild's boss, the standard value is for an independent city, while the parenthetical value is for a settlement within an appropriately sized realm (which most are).

Monthly Syndicate Revenue is how much gold the boss's syndicate in the starting city generates per month. Monthly Guild Revenue shows how much gold the boss's criminal guild generates, factoring in syndicates run by underbosses in other cities, towns, and villages. If the starting city is isolated or highly independent, its syndicate may not be part of a larger guild (Judge's discretion)

The **Starting City Criminal Guilds** table assumes that the settlement's criminals have been consolidated into a single guild managed directly by one boss. If desired, the Judge may split a settlement's criminals into multiple competing or complimentary guilds. For example, a Class I metropolis might have 3 competing thieves' guilds with 750 members each and a separate assassins' guild of 750 members. Where this is done, highest boss level, monthly syndicate revenue, and monthly guild revenue should be based on the guild membership of each guild, rather than the market class of the settlement.

EXAMPLE: Cyfaraun is a Class IV settlement, meaning it should have 100 members in its criminal guilds. The Judge decides it has 2 thieves' guild of 42 members and one assassins' guild of 16 members. He decides the first thieves' guild is led by Nicodos (7th level Thief) and the other by Syrena (7th level Thief), both earning 3,350gp per month. The assassin's guild is run by Rollio (5th level Assassin), earning 1,500gp per month.

ADVENTURE HOOKS

While some adventurers will happily explore any hole in the ground that glints of gold, others want a motive for delving into a dungeon or wilderness. The Judge can use the starting city as a place to learn rumors or legends about adventuring opportunities, or to find clues about the mysteries of the region. The following general scenario themes are good places to start in developing motives for the characters to go adventuring.

Starting Cities							
Settlement Population	Settlement Type	Minimum Ruler Level	Market Class	Number of Fighters	Number of Thieves	Number of Clerics	Number of Mages
74–	Hamlet	2 (6)	-	6-	3-	3-	2-
75–99	Small village	2 (7)	Class VI	12	6	6	3
100–249	Village	3 (8)	Class VI	16	8	8	4
250–449	Large village	4 (8)	Class V	40	20	20	10
450–624	Small town	5 (9)	Class V	72	36	36	18
625–1,240	Large town	6 (9)	Class IV	100	50	50	25
1,250–2,499	Small city	7 (10)	Class IV	200	100	100	50
2,500–4,999	City	8 (10)	Class III	400	200	200	100
5,000–19,999	Large city	9 (12)	Class II	800	400	400	200
20,000+	Metropolis	10 (14)	Class I	3,200+	1,600+	1,600+	800+

Starting City Criminal Guilds				
Market Class	Total Membership	Highest Boss Level	Monthly Syndicate Revenue (gp)	Monthly Guild Revenue (gp)
Class VI	16	3 (5)	1,500	-
Class V	42	4 (7)	3,350	4,850
Class IV	100	5 (7)	7,350	12,250
Class III	375	6 (10)	22,000	35,000
Class II	750	7 (12)	40,000	75,000
Class I	3,000	8 (14)	100,000	175,000

Exploration is a common hook adventures. Characters might want to explore an area they have heard about from rumors or legends, or they might be hired by a high-level NPC. Sometimes the purpose of exploration is simply to chart a previously unknown place, or to clear an area of danger.

Fighting evil is another possible hook. Characters might be hired to destroy monsters that have overrun a location, or to eliminate a powerful evil that has developed. They might be hired to remove evil monsters that have taken over a holy place.

Magical doorways are another good adventure hook. A magical doorway, or portal, can lead to new and unique locations, or even new worlds or times. Characters will sometimes encounter magical portals in dungeons, which could lead to new areas of a dungeon, to riches, or even certain death!

Rescue missions can be to free wrongly imprisoned victims, help prisoners escape from slavers, or rescue captives from cannibalistic monsters. The characters may be hired to rescue others, or may have personal motivations.

Quests are usually undertaken at the request of a powerful or rich patron, like a merchant or king. A quest might be to find a legendary item or return something that has been stolen.

CONSTRUCTING THE DUNGEONS

During the course of constructing his campaign's starting region, the Judge will have placed about 30 different dungeons of varying size on his regional map. The Judge should not feel obliged to create all the dungeons himself. In fact, doing so is an enormous time sink. The most experienced Judges generally gather dozens of adventures, lairs, and encounters from magazines, websites, and commercial products and adapt them to their setting, focusing on personally creating just a few special areas.

The following section outlines how to create a dungeon, and different considerations to keep things interesting.

SELECTING DUNGEON TYPE

First, the Judge must choose the type of dungeon he is creating. Many dungeons are underground complexes of hallways and chambers. But dungeons can also twisting natural caverns, catacombs, tombs, crumbling towers, huge temples, unbreakable castles, ruined cities, or any other structure imaginable. To randomly determine the dungeon's type, roll 1d20 on the Dungeon Type table.

Roll	Dungeon Type	Roll	Dungeon Type
1	Abandoned mine	11	Natural caverns
2	Barrow mound	12	Prison
3	Catacombs	13	Ruined manor
4	Cliff city	14	Sewers
5	Crumbling castle	15	Sunken city
6	Giant burrow	16	Temple
7	Giant insect hive	17	Tomb
8	Humanoid warren	18	Tower
9	Maze	19	Underground river
10	Monster lair	20	Wizard's dungeon

After the dungeon type is determined, the Judge must draw a map of the location. Square graph paper should be used. The assumed scale for *ACKS* is that each square on the graph paper equal 10'. If the Judge is using a large play mat with grids on it for using figurines, the map should be drawn at a scale of 1" equals 5'. This provides an appropriate scale for use with typical 25 mm scaled figurines. The map itself should be drawn to suit the type of dungeon, such as twisting tunnels in a cavern, endless rooms in a dank dungeon, or hallways and rooms in a ruined castle.

STOCKING THE DUNGEON

After the map for the location has been drawn, the Judge must stock the dungeon with dangerous monsters, traps, and treasure. The Judge can choose where to place these, or roll randomly on the **Dungeon Stocking** table.

Dungeon Stocking		
Roll d00	**Contents**	**Treasure**
01–30	Empty	15%
31–60	Monster	If Lair
61–75	Trap	30%
76–00	Unique	As Needed

Roll on the Dungeon Stocking table once for each room on each level of the dungeon. Each roll may result in either an empty room, a monster encounter, a trap, or a unique dungeon feature. Record the results for each dungeon level separately. Each set of results indicates what will be found on that level of the dungeon. Then assign each result to a specific room according to the interaction between the logic of the dungeon and the nature of the result, following the guidelines below.

EXAMPLE: The Judge has mapped a single level dungeon with fifteen rooms. He rolls on the Dungeon Stocking table fifteen times. He gets four "empty" results, eight "monster" results, two "trap" results, and one "unique" result. His next step will be to place these results onto his dungeon map in a logical (or at least entertaining) manner.

PLACING MONSTERS

For each "monster" result obtained on the above table, the Judge must choose or roll for a monster encounter appropriate for the dungeon level it appears on. The Wandering Monster tables, below, can be used for this purpose. The Judge should begin by rolling on the **Dungeon Wandering Monster Level** table to determine which table to consult. The Judge should then consult the **Random Monsters by Level** table to determine the specific monster and the number appearing.

EXAMPLE: The Judge obtained eight "monster" results on the Dungeon Stocking table. He decides to roll randomly to determine the specific monsters. Since this is a single level dungeon, he rolls eight times on the Dungeon Wandering Monster Level table for Dungeon Level 1. The dice indicate that seven of the monster encounters will be of Monster Level 1, and one will be of Monster Level 2. Rolling on the Monster Level 1 sub-table, his results are 8, 11, 3, 1, 1, 1, 1, resulting in 4 encounters with 2d4 goblins each; 1 encounter with 1d12 morlocks; 1 encounter with 3d6 giant rats; and 1 encounter with 1d10 stirges. Rolling once on the Monster Level 2 sub-table, his result is an 8, indicating an encounter with 1d6 pit vipers.

Next, the Judge must assign each monster encounter to a room in the dungeon level. Monsters generated from a lower-level table might be placed near stairs or other inter-level passages connecting them to their natural level, or surrounding the lair of an intelligent monster from the current dungeon level which employs the lower-level monsters as guards. Intelligent monsters from higher-level tables might be placed in hidden or inaccessible areas, while unintelligent powerful monsters might have a whole dungeon area to themselves, shunned by other creatures.

When placing monsters the Judge should consult the monster entries in Chapter 7 to determine if the monsters are in a lair. Monsters with lairs will have treasure, as detailed below in **Assigning Treasure**. For most creatures, such as giant rats or centipedes, the Judge can simply check against the monster's % In Lair to see whether the monsters have a lair in the dungeon or are just temporarily holing up. If monsters are in their lair, the Judge can add additional encounters with the same type of monster nearby in order to scale up the number of creatures to the full lair amount, if desired.

EXAMPLE: The Judge consults the monster entries to find the % In Lair for giant rats (10%), stirges (40%) and pit vipers (none). He rolls for % In Lair for the rats and stirges, and determines that the stirges are in a lair. A lair of stirges can be as many as 3d12, but he decides to stick with one encounter of 1d10 stirges so as not to overwhelm the dungeon with stirges.

Some types of monsters have lairs composed of a variable number of encounter groups. For example, goblins are encountered in gangs (encounter groups) of 2d4, and a goblin lair is composed of 3d6 gangs. If the stocking procedure has generated multiple encounters with a particular type of organized monster, then the dungeon should be assumed to hold a lair of that type of monster. One room in the dungeon should be chosen as the lair, and one of the monster encounters assigned to it. The other encounters rolled for that monster type should be placed nearby to form watch points, barracks, or splinter colonies. The various rooms should then be reinforced with any leaders, champions, or other creatures indicated by the monster entry. If space permits, the Judge can also add additional groups in other nearby rooms, up to the maximum number of groups that can be encountered for a lair.

EXAMPLE: Because the Judge rolled four encounters with goblin gangs, the dungeon holds a goblin lair. The Judge chooses a remote room in the rear of the dungeon as the lair, and places one goblin gang there. Nearby he places several guard posts with the other three gangs. He adds a champion to each gang, as instructed by the monster entry. The entry also states that a lair will have a chieftain, sub-chieftain, females, and young, so he adds those creatures to the lair room.

Sometimes the stocking procedure results in only one encounter with a monster that normally lairs in organized groups. Such isolated parties will not normally have lair treasure, unless the monster entry indicates that the number of groups appearing in the lair can equal one; in this case, the lone group may be the survivors of a larger tribe, or a splinter faction absconding with a portion of their former brethren's treasure. Otherwise, the Judge has two options. He can roll additional groups to form a lair of the size indicated by the monster entry, or he can decide that the group on this level is simply an isolated party temporarily holing-up in the dungeon.

EXAMPLE: The Judge rolled one encounter with a gang of morlocks. Morlock lairs consist of 1d8 gangs. The Judge therefore has three options. He can choose to have these morlocks constitute a small lair of one gang; he can choose to add additional gangs; or he can decide that the morlocks are an isolated group and not part of a lair. He opts for the latter.

PLACING TRAPS

Traps include deadfalls, spiked pits, poisoned needles in door handles, and other obstacles intended to harm, capture, or delay dungeon explorers. When placing traps, the Judge should consider the location of lairs, chokepoints, key intersections, and other factors. Unless the dungeon is a "fun house" made by some mad mage, traps should be placed with a purpose, such as protecting an area, interdicting a passage, raising an alarm, and so on.

There are many possibilities for what kind of traps to place in a dungeon. All traps have specific triggers, whether they be opening a door or walking over a particular area. Every time an adventurer takes an action that could trigger a trap, the Judge should roll 1d6. A result of 1-2 indicates that the trap springs. Once triggered, a trap has a specific effect depending on its type. Some traps may offer a saving throw to reduce or avoid their effects, or may only damage the characters on a successful attack throw. The traps below are classic examples suitable for 1st through 3rd level dungeons. More challenging dungeons should have deadlier traps.

Arrow Trap: When triggered, an arrow fires from a hidden location, attacking one adventurer as a 1st level fighter for 1d6+1 damage.

Bricks from Ceiling: When triggered, bricks fall from the ceiling. Each adventurer in a 10' radius must make a saving throw versus Blast or suffer 2d6 points of damage.

Camouflaged Pit Trap: When triggered, a pit opens beneath the feet of all adventurers in a 10' x 10' square. Adventurers who fall down the pit take 1d6 points of damage per 10' fallen. Pits should generally be 10' deep per dungeon level.

Poison Dart Trap: When triggered, a dart fires from a hidden location, attacking one adventurer as a 1st level fighter for 1d4+1 damage. If the adventurer is hit, he must save versus Poison or die.

Poison Needle Trap: When triggered, a small needle pops out of a lock. The adventurer who triggered the trap must save versus Poison or die.

Portcullis Trap: When triggered, a portcullis falls suddenly downward. The adventurer who triggered the trap must make a save versus Blast or suffer 3d6 points of damage. The way will then be blocked, and party members may be separated.

Rolling Rock Trap: When triggered, a rock rolls out from a hidden location. All adventurers in the room or hallway must save versus Blast or suffer 2d6 points of damage.

Scything Blade Trap: When triggered, a scything blade swings out from a hidden location. All adventurers in a 10' line must save versus Blast or suffer 1d8 damage.

Spiked Pit Trap: As a camouflaged pit trap, but adventurers also fall on 1d4 spikes, each dealing 1d6 points of damage in addition to falling damage.

UNIQUE ENCOUNTERS

Unique encounters are special encounters or special areas that stand out from encounters in most other rooms, such as talking statues, pits with slides down to other rooms or dungeon levels, magical illusions, scrying pools, teleporting doorways, and mysterious fountains whose water confers beneficial or baleful effects. The Judge should think out each unique encounter carefully. The special effects of unique encounters might be known to some of the dungeon inhabitants and used for their own ends. One reward of figuring out the trick of a unique encounter could be that adventurers can likewise benefit, for example by sending charmed creatures through a teleporter to cause havoc, using a slide to gain access to a hidden area of the dungeon, or evading pursuit by hiding behind an illusory wall.

Not all unique rooms involve monsters, but the when the Judge chooses to do so, he can select from a variety of monsters which are well suited for creating tricks and surprises. The **Unique Monsters** table lists monsters appropriate for unique rooms on each level. Some of these creatures, like skeletons, golems, and animated statue, can be plausibly employed to power mechanisms like elevator cages and roundabouts, as well as acting as guardians for those who might interfere with their workings. Enchanted monsters like invisible stalkers, elementals, djinni, and efreeti are frequently bound to a room with instructions to perform some task, the purpose of which may have long since become meaningless. Those who can free them from this servitude may gain great rewards. Deceptive monsters such as rot grubs, ochre jelly, and doppelgangers may create tricky situations by acting on their own initiative, for example by infesting what appears to be a haul of treasure and merchandise or taking up residence in a seemingly empty room. Those who construct dungeons may also find these creatures useful in preparing a surprise for intruders. A pit trap is an ordinary dungeon stocking result, but a pit trap filled with a gelatinous cube or a rust monster is deserving of the "unique" appellation.

Unique Monsters	
Dungeon Level	**Monsters**
1	Rot grub, spitting cobra, skeleton
2	Green slime, wood golem, yellow mold
3	Gelatinous cube, gray ooze, animated statue (iron, crystal), doppelganger, shadow
4	Animated statue (stone), ochre jelly, rust monster
5	Golem (bone), invisible stalker, mummy
6	Golem (amber, bronze), black pudding, djinni, efreeti, elemental

ASSIGNING TREASURE

After all monsters, traps, and unique features have been placed in the dungeon, the Judge should assign treasure to the various rooms.

Monsters will have treasure if they are in their lair. Empty and trap rooms will have treasure 15% and 30% of the time respectively. If treasure is present, the treasure should be determined based on the Treasure Type of the monster encountered, or from the Unprotected Treasure table for treasures that appear in conjunction with empty or trap rooms.

Unprotected Treasure						
	1d6 Roll for Treasure Type					
Dungeon Level	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**
1	A	B	C	D	E	F
2	C	D	E	F	G	H
3	E	F	G	H	I	J
4	G	H	I	J	K	L
5	I	J	K	L	M	N
6	M	N	O	P	Q	R

Treasure placed in monster lairs should make sense in the context of the monster. For instance, an owl bear's treasure might be just a pile of loose coin and goods intermixed with the bones of past victims, while a goblin band's treasure might be kept in a locked chest hidden by the goblin chief, with the key kept on his person.

When unprotected treasure is indicated in a room, it should seldom be lying about and easily seen. Generally, this kind of treasure has been hidden, possibly by monsters or NPCs who may or may not still be present and aware of its location. The treasure will usually be buried, hidden in a secret recess, or otherwise disguised, and the Judge should place it in rooms with these features.

Treasure placed in rooms with traps could be hidden, or it could be placed on the corpses of previous victims of the trap. This paradoxically alerts characters to the danger posed by the trap while encouraging them to get close enough to its hazards to loot the corpses of those who were not thus alerted, or thought they would be able to avoid its effects. To kill adventurers with unexpected traps is a hollow pleasure for the Judge; to kill them with traps they decided to trigger, despite every warning of the lethal risks, is deeply satisfying.

Treasure should be placed in rooms with unique encounters as needed. Sometimes this will be necessary to round out the ratio of wealth to experience points on the level, as described below. An obvious treasure may also be needed to tempt adventurers into engaging with a room's unique feature. Always suspecting a trick of some kind, dungeon explorers are typically wary of stepping into rooms with lifelike statuary, checkerboard floors, or arcane glyphs. Placing treasure on the other side of such hazards may encourage further exploration, especially if the treasure is not an obvious lure which raises suspicion in its own right.

Secrets

As a final stage of treasure placement, the Judge should sum up the treasure placed on the level and compare it to the total number of experience points available from monsters on the level. The ideal ratio is 4gp worth of treasure for every 1XP from monsters. The random monster charts are designed to yield this result on average, but as the action of probability does not always yield average results, the Judge may need to adjust the result. When too little treasure appears, the Judge may wish to remove some monsters or add more treasure; doing the opposite will help address an overbalance that produces too much treasure. More details are provided in Chapter 9, **Planned Treasure Generation**.

FINISHING THE DUNGEON DESIGN

The Judge should take care to describe rooms and passageways as they fit the environment. How do areas smell? What do they look like? What creatures live here, and what evidence do they leave behind? The Judge should add enough description to keep players interested in the dungeon, but should not go so far that the description is too deep and becomes tiresome. One option is to fully describe only a small proportion of the rooms in a dungeon. These rooms would include rooms with special or unique encounters. The remaining rooms, while they may have monsters and treasure, can be similar to one another in description. Unimportant random details can be made up during actual game play. However, anything significant which is made up on the spot must be written down to maintain consistency if the characters return to the same room.

In addition, a multi-level dungeon used for extensive play should be considered a "living" place. The Judge should keep track of how the player characters alter the environment, and how resident monsters may change in number, type, or behavior in response. A mega-dungeon will evolve through time just as the characters will by adventuring there.

WANDERING MONSTERS

Monsters often live in the tunnels, caves, and chambers of dungeons, or lair in the treetops, natural caves, and warrens of the wilderness. However, monsters do not only stay where they live. They also wander, hunt, and explore, both underground and in the wild. Indeed, some monsters never stop moving long enough to make a lair at all. Such creatures are called wandering monsters, and they can represent a dire threat to adventures.

The Judge should check for wandering monsters periodically during the course of an adventure by making an **encounter throw**. The frequency of encounter throws and the required target value will vary depending on the adventurer's activities and location. If an encounter throw results in a wandering monster, the Judge will then consult the Wandering Monster tables to determine what has been encountered, and then adjudicate the encounter using the **Encounter** rules from Chapter 6.

WANDERING MONSTERS IN THE DUNGEON

When the characters are in a dungeon, the Judge should make an encounter throw every 2 turns. An encounter throw of 6+ on 1d6 indicates that a wandering monster is encountered. The Judge should modify the die roll if the characters are being exceptionally loud or stealthy, traversing a highly inhabited or desolate area, and so on. When an encounter is indicated, roll on the Wandering Monster table appropriate to the dungeon level the creatures are encountered on.

When a dungeon wandering monster encounter occurs, the following steps should be followed:

1. Find the row of the **Dungeon Wandering Monster Level** table that shows the dungeon level on which the monster has been encountered. Roll 1d12 and read across to find the column specifying which Random Monster table will be used to generate the monster. Roll 1d12 on the resulting **Random Monsters by Level** table to determine the type of creature encountered.

2. Roll the appropriate **number encountered** for the creature to determine how many are present. Increase or decrease this roll by one-half for each step of difference between the dungeon level and the Random Monster table used (round down). For example, consulting Random Monster table #3 might indicate 1d6 wights. A roll of 5 would result in 1 wight if this encounter takes place on level 1; 2 on level 2; 5 on level 3; 7 on level 4; or 10 on level 5.

3. Roll 2d6 x 10 to determine the **encounter distance** in feet separating the characters and monster(s) at the point when the characters may become aware of the monster, unless factors such as light source, dungeon geometry, etc. take precedence. The Judge should take into account the dungeon layout and known placement of other monsters to determine the direction from which the wandering monsters are approaching.

Roll for surprise and reactions as described in Chapter 6, **Dungeon Encounters**. Modify the reaction roll by the difference between the Random Monster table used and the dungeon level of the encounter. For instance, if the wights from table 3 are encountered on level 5, they have a -2 penalty to reaction rolls; if encountered on level 1, they have a +2 bonus to reaction rolls. The numerical superiority of monsters traveling deeper into the dungeon makes them more likely to attack. On the other hand, powerful monsters wandering on an upper level are more inclined to view the party as tools than threats.

CREATING DUNGEON WANDERING MONSTER TABLES

Enterprising Judges may wish to design their own wandering monster tables. The sample tables above reflect some principles which may be useful in creating your below own tables to reflect the overall mix of creatures in your campaign or the unique designs of specific dungeons.

The first consideration in dungeon design is providing a mix of challenges. Some monsters band together in groups and might be negotiated with if adventurers speak their language. Their organization means that they often set up patrols and call for reinforcements, but also that their internal rivalries and feuds with outsiders can be exploited. In *ACKS*, such monsters are typically **beastmen**, and they generally occupy entries 1-4 of each wandering monster table. Entries 5-8 are animals, vermin, and other creatures which might be mindless or act on instinct. Such monsters fill a role in the dungeon ecology, and also provide scope for adventurers to use spells like **speak with animals** or gambits like delaying pursuit by dropping sacks of meat.

The final category – usually entries 9-12 on each wandering monster table – are **men and monsters**, who often exploit or prey upon the other monsters on the level. This category of monsters is less communal and more independent than beastmen, and more intelligent and/or more supernatural than vermin. Dealing with men and monsters allows adventurers to use their unique solutions to problems, from turning undead to avoiding a **petrifying gaze**. The last entry in this category is always reserved for NPC parties, who may be rival adventurers from civilized lands or potent emissaries from monstrous domains; these encounters are especially challenging because NPC parties tend to have similar goals, capabilities, and ruthless priorities similar to those of player characters.

An equally important consideration in designing a dungeon level is placing an appropriate and varied assortment of treasure. Fortunately, having a varied mix of monster roles tends to also ensure a good diversity in treasure. Beastmen tend to be raiders, with sizable but relatively low-level hoards extorted from weaker creatures or received in payment for serving stronger

Dungeon Wandering Monster Level						
Dungeon Level	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	1–9	10–11	12	-	-	-
2	1–3	4–9	10–11	12	-	-
3	1	2–3	4–9	10–11	12	-
4	-	1	2–3	4–9	10–11	12
5	-	-	1	2–3	4–9	10–12
6	-	-	-	1	2–3	4–12

Wandering Monster Table Guidelines		
Dungeon Level	Party Level	Monster XP Value
1	1	1–15
2	2–3	20–47
3	4–5	50–150
4	6–7	175–475
5	8–9	500–1,140
6	10+	1,200+

Random Monsters by Level						
Roll	Monster Level 1	Monster Level 2	Monster Level 3	Monster Level 4	Monster Level 5	Monster Level 6
1	Goblin (2d4)	Gnoll (1d6)	Bugbear (2d4)	Lycanthrope, Wereboar (1d4)	Ettin (1d2)	Cyclops (1)
2	Kobold (4d4)	Hobgoblin (1d6)	Lycanthrope, Werewolf (1d6)	Lycanthrope, Weretiger (1d4)	Giant, Hill (1d4)	Giant, Cloud (1d2)
3	Morlock (1d12)	Lizardman (2d4)	Ogre (1d6)	Minotaur (1d6)	Giant, Stone (1d2)	Purple Worm (1d2)
4	Orc (2d4)	Troglodyte (1d8)	Throghrin (1d6)	Boar, Giant (1d4)	Troll (1d8)	Demon Boar (1d4)
5	Beetle, Fire (1d8)	Bat, Giant (1d10)	Ant, Giant (2d4)	Owl Bear (1d4)	Ankheg (1d6)	Dragon (20 HD) (1)
6	Centipede, Giant (2d4)	Fly, Giant Carnivorous (1d8)	Lizard, Draco (1d3)	Phase Tiger (1d4)	Caecilian (1d3)	Hydra (12 HD) (1)
7	Ferret, Giant (1d8)	Locust, Cavern (1d10)	Scorpion, Giant (1d6)	Rhagodessa, Giant (1d4)	Basilisk (1d6)	Gorgon (1d2)
8	Rat, Giant (3d6)	Snake, Pit Viper (1d8)	Wolf, Dire (1d4)	Snake, Giant Python (1d3)	Hell Hound, Greater (2d4)	Lamia (1)
9	Men, Brigand (2d4)	Ghoul (1d6)	Carcass Scavenger (1d3)	Cockatrice (1d4)	Salamander, Flame (1d4+1)	Remorhaz (15 HD) (1)
10	Skeleton (3d4)	Men, Berserker (1d6)	Gargoyle (1d6)	Medusa (1d3)	Spectre (1d4)	Skittering Maw (1)
11	Stirge (1d10)	Zombie (2d4)	Wight (1d6)	Wraith (1d4)	Wyvern (1d2)	Vampire (9 HD) (1d4)
12	NPC Party (Lvl 1) (1d4+2)	NPC Party (Lvl 2) (1d4+2)	NPC Party (Lvl 4) (1d4+2)	NPC Party (Lvl 5) (1d4+2)	NPC Party (Lvl 8) (1d4+3)	NPC Party (Lvl 14) (1d4+3)

Secrets

ones. Vermin often have incidental treasure, as many might be attracted to shiny objects or have an ecology that involves gathering the corpses of creatures that do carry wealth. And most hoarders – organized or strong creatures powerful enough to gain and defend the highest-value, lowest-bulk treasure – occupy the men and monsters role. For further information on treasure categories, see **Random Treasure Generation** in Chapter 9.

The last, and perhaps most important, factor in creating a wandering monster table is choosing monsters whose capabilities are appropriate to the dungeon level. The Wandering Monster Table Guidelines table indicates the criteria used to design the sample encounter tables above. It is recommended that Judges creating a new table follow these guidelines for selecting most or all of its monsters. While it is certainly desirable for adventurers to face both stronger and weaker monsters, the **Dungeon Wandering Monster Level** table consulted when rolling for each encounter will do much to ensure that this is the case. Adventurers will often do the rest, by seeking out depths too dangerous for them or slumming in the shallows which offer little challenge (and little reward). Having random tables that are appropriate to each level thus allows chance, and the equally random factor of player choice, to determine which level's table comes into play.

WANDERING MONSTERS IN THE WILDERNESS

When the characters in the wilderness, the Judge should make an encounter throw once per day if they are stationary or in settled terrain. Otherwise, the Judge should make an encounter throw each time the adventurers enter a new 6-mile hex. The chance of encountering a wandering monster in the wilderness varies depending on the type of terrain. To check for wandering monsters, throw 1d6 and consult the Encounter Frequency by Terrain table.

Encounter Frequency by Terrain	
Terrain	**Encounter Throw**
City, Grasslands, Scrub, or Settled	6+
Aerial, Hills, Ocean, Woods, or River	5+
Barren, Desert, Jungle, Mountains, or Swamp	4+

When a wilderness wandering monster encounter occurs, the following steps should be followed:

1. Roll 1d8 on the appropriate column of the Wilderness Encounters by Terrain table and consult the resulting sub-table.

2. Roll 1d12 on the resulting sub-table to determine the type of creature encountered.

3. Find the encountered creature's entry in the **Monster** chapter and roll against its **% In Lair** to determine whether the creature is in its lair. If the creature is in its lair, a **dynamic lair** can be used (if one is available).

4. Otherwise, roll the appropriate **number encountered** for the creature to determine how many are present.

5. If the encounter is in the creature's lair, roll against the creature's **Treasure Type**.

6. Roll on the Wilderness Encounter Distance table (see **Wilderness Encounters** in Chapter 6) to determine how many yards away the characters are from the creature(s) at the start of the encounter. If the creature is in its lair, the encounter distance is the distance to the lair. If the creature is outside its lair, the encounter distance is the distance to the creature.

Roll for surprise, initiative, and reaction as described in Chapter 6, **Wilderness Encounters**.

Wilderness Encounters by Terrain					
Roll	**Clear, Grass, Scrub**	**Woods**	**River**	**Swamp**	**Mountains, Hills**
1	Men	Men	Men	Men	Men
2	Flyer	Flyer	Flyer	Flyer	Flyer
3	Humanoid	Humanoid	Humanoid	Humanoid	Humanoid
4	Animal	Insect	Insect	Swimmer	Unusual
5	Animal	Unusual	Swimmer	Undead	Animal
6	Unusual	Animal	Swimmer	Undead	Humanoid
7	Dragon	Animal	Animal	Insect	Dragon
8	Insect	Dragon	Dragon	Dragon	Flyer
Roll	**Barren, Desert**	**Inhabited**	**City**	**Ocean**	**Jungle**
1	Men	Men	Men	Men	Men
2	Flyer	Flyer	Undead	Flyer	Flyer
3	Humanoid	Humanoid	Humanoid	Swimmer	Insect
4	Humanoid	Men	Men	Swimmer	Insect
5	Animal	Men	Men	Swimmer	Humanoid
6	Dragon	Insect	Men	Swimmer	Animal
7	Undead	Animal	Men	Swimmer	Animal
8	Unusual	Dragon	Men	Dragon	Dragon

	Wilderness Encounters: Men				
Roll	Clear, Grass, Scrub	Woods	River	Swamp	Barrens, Mountains, Hills
1	Brigand	Brigands	Brigand	Brigand	Brigand
2	Noble	Bandit	Bandit	Bandit	Bandit
3	Mage*	NPC Party*	NPC Party*	NPC Party*	NPC Party*
4	Fighter*	Merchant	Merchant	NPC Party*	Trader
5	Bandit	Berserker	Buccaneer	Merchant	Berserker
6	Cleric*	Brigand	Buccaneer	Cleric*	NPC Party*
7	Nomad	Cleric*	Cleric*	Trader	Acolyte
8	Bandit	Mage*	Mage*	Berserker	Mage*
9	NPC Party*	Veteran	Fighter*	Fighter*	Fighter*
10	Merchant	Bandit	Merchant	Mage*	Brigand
11	Berserker	Brigand	Buccaneer	NPC Party*	NPC Party*
12	Trader	NPC Party**	NPC Party**	Bandit	Tribesman
Roll	Desert	Inhabited	City	Ocean	Jungle
1	Nomad	Bandit	Bandit	Buccaneer	Brigand
2	Nomad	Trader	Trader	Pirate	Trader
3	NPC Party*	NPC Party	NPC Party	Merchant	Bandit
4	Merchant	NPC Party	NPC Party	NPC Party*	NPC Party*
5	Nomad	Merchant	Merchant	Pirate	Cleric*
6	Nomad	Veteran	Veteran	Merchant	Fighter*
7	Cleric*	Bandit	Merchant	Merchant	Medium
8	Mage*	Fighter*	Fighter*	Merchant	Berserker
9	Fighter*	Magic-User*	Mage*	Buccaneer	Brigand
10	Noble	Acolyte	Cleric*	Pirate	Tribesman
11	Nomad	Cleric*	Cleric*	Merchant	NPC Party*
12	Nomad	Noble	Noble	Pirate	Brigand

Determine characteristics using the rules for NPC Parties.

	Wilderness Encounters: Humanoid				
Roll	Clear, Grass, Scrub	Woods	River	Swamp	Hills, Mountains
1	Bugbear	Bugbear	Bugbear	Gnoll	Dwarf
2	Elf	Cyclops	Elf	Goblin	Giant, Cloud
3	Gnoll	Dryad	Gnoll	Hobgoblin	Giant, Frost
4	Goblin	Elf	Hobgoblin	Lizard Man	Giant, Hill
5	Halfling	Giant, Hill	Lizard Man	Lizard Man	Giant, Stone
6	Hobgoblin	Gnoll	Lizard Man	Lizard Man	Giant, Storm
7	Kobold	Goblin	Naiad	Naiad	Goblin
8	Ogre	Hobgoblin	Naiad	Ogre	Kobold
9	Orc	Ogre	Ogre	Orc	Ogre
10	Pixie	Orc	Orc	Troglodyte	Orc
11	Throghrin	Pixie	Sprite	Troll	Troglodyte
12	Troll	Troll	Troll	Troll	Troll
Roll	Barrens	Desert	City	Inhabited	Jungle
1	Bugbear	Bugbear	Doppelganger	Doppelganger	Bugbear
2	Giant, Hill	Gnoll	Dwarf	Dwarf	Cyclops
3	Goblin	Giant, Fire	Elf	Elf	Elf
4	Gnoll	Hobgoblin	Gnome	Gnome	Giant, Fire
5	Hobgoblin	Hobgoblin	Halfling	Goblin	Giant, Hill
6	Hobgoblin	Minotaur	Pixie	Halfling	Gnoll
7	Ogre	Ogre	Sprite	Kobold	Goblin
8	Ogre	Ogre	Werebear	Ogre	Lizard Man
9	Orc	Orc	Wereboar	Orc	Ogre
10	Orc	Orc	Wererat	Pixie	Orc
11	Throghrin	Troll	Weretiger	Sprite	Troglodyte
12	Troll	Troll	Werewolf	Wererat	Troll

Secrets

Roll	Clear, Grass, Scrub	Woods	River	Hills	Mountains
1	Antelope	Antelope	Antelope	Antelope	Antelope
2	Boar	Bat*	Bear, Black	Bear, Grizzly	Bear, Cave
3	Cat, Lion	Bear, Grizzly	Boar	Boar	Cat, Mtn. Lion
4	Cat, Panther	Boar	Cat, Panther	Cat, Mtn. Lion	Eagle*
5	Elephant	Cat, Panther	Crab, Giant	Eagle*	Goat, Wild
6	Hawk*	Hawk*	Crocodile*	Hawk*	Hawk*
7	Horse, Riding	Owl*	Leech, Giant	Horse, Riding	Mule (Donkey)
8	Lizard, Tuatara	Snake, Pit Viper	Piranha, Giant	Sheep	Rock Baboon
9	Mule (Donkey)	Spider, Bl. Wid.	Rat*	Snake, Pit Viper	Snake, Pit Viper
10	Snake, Pit Viper	Unicorn	Shrew, Giant	Owl*	Snake, Rattler
11	Snake, Rattler	Wolf	Swan	Wolf	Wolf
12	Weasel, Giant	Wolf, Dire	Toad, Giant	Wolf, Dire	Wolf, Dire
Roll	**Barrens**	**Desert**	**Inhabited**	**Jungle**	**Prehistoric**
1	Antelope	Antelope	Antelope	Antelope	Bear, Cave
2	Bear, Cave	Antelope	Boar	Boar	Cat, Sabre-Tooth
3	Cat, Mtn. Lion	Camel	Dog	Cat, Panther	Crocodile, Giant
4	Eagle*	Camel	Ferret, Giant	Lizard, Draco	Mastodon
5	Goat, Wild	Cat, Lion	Hawk*	Lizard, Gecko	Pteranodon
6	Hawk*	Hawk*	Horse, Riding	Lizard, Horned	Rhino, Woolly
7	Rock Baboon	Lizard, Gecko	Mule (Donkey)	Monkey	Snake, Python
8	Snake, Pit Viper	Lizard, Tuatara	Rat*	Shrew, Giant	Stegosaurus
9	Snake, Rattler	Snake, Rattler	Snake, Pit Viper	Snake, Pit Viper	Titanothere
10	Spider, Crab	Wolf (Wild Dog)	Sheep	Snake, Python	Triceratops
11	Wolf, Dire	Wolf, Dire	Weasel, Giant	Snake, Spit Cobra	Tyrannosaurus
12	Vulture	Vulture	Wolf	Spider, Crab	Wolf, Dire

Roll 1d6: 1 - 4 Normal or Swarm, 5 - 6 Giant

Roll	Barrens	Desert	Mountains	Woods	Other
1	Cockatrice	Chimera	Bat Swarm	Bat, Giant	Cockatrice
2	Gargoyle	Cockatrice	Chimera	Bat Swarm	Fly, Giant Carniv.
3	Griffon	Gargoyle	Cockatrice	Cockatrice	Gargoyle
4	Harpy	Griffon	Gargoyle	Griffon	Griffon
5	Hawk, Giant	Hawk, Giant	Griffon	Hawk, Giant	Hawk, Giant
6	Hippogriff	Lammasu	Harpy	Hippogriff	Hippogriff
7	Lammasu	Manticore	Hawk, Giant	Pegasus	Killer Bee
8	Manticore	Pterodactyl	Hippogriff	Owl, Giant	Pegasus
9	Pegasus	Roc, Small	Manticore	Pixie	Pixie
10	Roc, Small	Sphinx	Pegasus	Roc, Small	Roc, Small
11	Stirge	Wyvern	Roc*	Sprite	Sprite
12	Wyvern	Vulture	Wyvern	Stirge	Stirge

Roll 1d6: 1 - 3 Small, 4 - 5 Large, 6 Giant

And so the Lord of the Dawn struck the lands of the south with his furious anger. He destroyed wicked Zahar and made of it a desolate wasteland, parched like a desert.

Valerian 9:2,
Fourth Scroll of the Empyrean War

Wilderness Encounters: Swimmer		
Roll **River, Lake**	**Ocean**	**Swamp**
1 Crab, Giant	Dragon Turtle	Crab, Giant
2 Crocodile	Hydra, Sea	Crocodile
3 Crocodile	Merman	Crocodile, Large
4 Crocodile, Large	Octopus, Giant	Crocodile, Giant
5 Fish, Catfish	Sea Dragon	Fish, Catfish
6 Fish, Piranha	Sea Serpent	Insect Swarm
7 Fish, Sturgeon	Shark	Insect Swarm
8 Leech, Giant	Shark	Leech, Giant
9 Lizard Man	Skittering Maw	Leech, Giant
10 Merman	Snake, Sea	Lizard Man
11 Naiad	Squid, Giant	Lizard Man
12 Skittering Maw	Whale	Skittering Maw

Wilderness Encounters: Other			
Roll **Dragon**	**Insect**	**Undead**	**Unusual**
1 Basilisk	Beetle, Fire	Ghoul	Basilisk
2 Caecilia	Beetle, Oil	Ghoul	Blink Dog
3 Chimera	Beetle, Tiger	Mummy	Centaur
4 Dragon*	Carcass Scavenger	Mummy	Gorgon
5 Dragon*	Centipede, Giant	Skeleton	Hellhound
6 Sphinx	Driver Ant	Skeleton	Lycanthrope
7 Hydra/Sea Hydra	Fly, Giant Carnivor.	Spectre	Medusa
8 Lamia	Killer Bee	Wight	Phase Tiger
9 Purple Worm	Rhagodessa	Wraith	Rust Monster
10 Snake, Python	Scorpion, Giant	Vampire	Skittering Maw
11 Salamander	Spider, Bl. Widow	Zombie	Treant
12 Wyvern	Spider, Crab	Zombie	White Ape

Always Black in Swamp, Blue in Desert, Green in Woods, Gold in Rivers/Lakes, Red in Mountains, Sea in Oceans. Otherwise roll 1d6: 1 Black, 2 Blue, 3 Gold, 4 Green, 5 Red, 6 White.
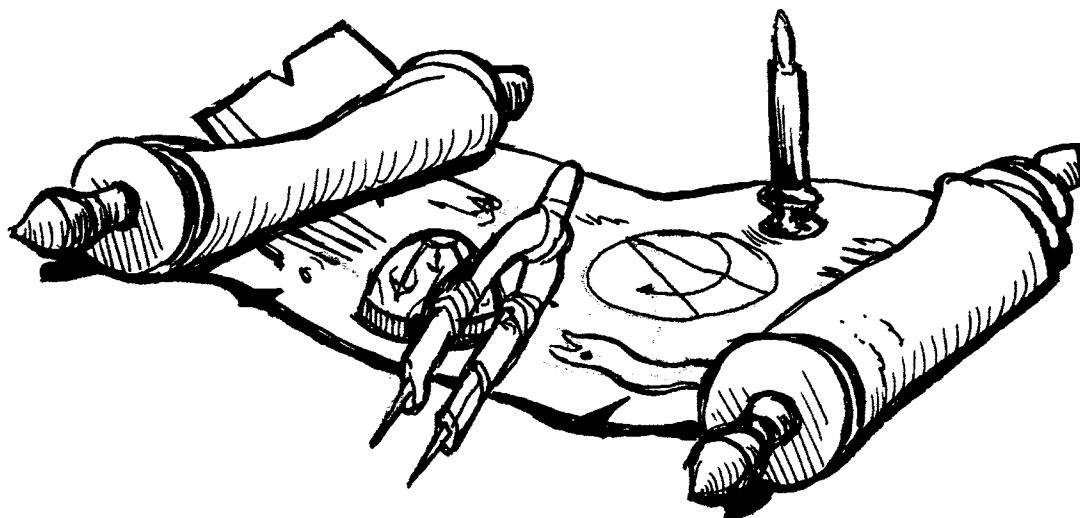
NPC PARTIES

Wandering monsters may sometimes include parties of NPC adventures out seeking their own fortunes. To determine the composition of an NPC adventuring party, follow the procedure below, or make them up as needed.

Begin by establishing the number encountered by rolling 1d4+2. Then roll 3d6 on the table below to determine a class for each NPC:

Roll	NPC Class	Roll	NPC Class	Roll	NPC Class
3–4	Elven Nightblade	8	Cleric	14	Assassin
5	Elven Spellsword	9–11	Fighter	15	Bard
6	Explorer	12	Thief	16	Dwarven Vaultguard
7	Bladedancer	13	Mage	17–18	Dwarven Craftpriest

Roll	NPC Alignment	Roll	NPC Level
1–2	Lawful	1	Base level -2 (min. 1)
3–5	Neutral	2	Base level -1 (min. 1)
6	Chaotic	3–4	Base level
		5	Base level +1
		6	Base level +2

Once classes are established, roll 1d6 to randomly determine the alignment of the party. All NPCs will either be of this alignment, or within one step of it. For example, a Lawful party may have Lawful and Neutral adventurers.

Level	Treasure Type
1	B x ¼
2	B x ½
3	B x ½
4	B
5	D x ½
6	D
7	H
8	J
9	Jx2
10	N
11	O
12	Nx2
13	Q
14	R

Each NPC party will have a base level, which is the average for the party as a whole. When NPCs are encountered in a dungeon, their base level will be determined by the dungeon level they are encountered on, as shown on the Random Monsters by Level tables. When NPCs are encountered in a wilderness, their base level should be based on the maximum level of the nearest dungeon. When NPCs are encountered in a settlement, their base level is 7, less the settlement's market class. Once the base level of the party is determined, roll 1d6 on the NPC Level table to determine the level of each NPCs in the party.

If desired, the Judge can replace one or more of the NPCs present with 2 NPCs of the same class but two levels lower. These characters would be henchmen of the higher level characters present in the NPC party.

EXAMPLE: An NPC party of three characters with a base level of 9 is generated. It includes a 9th level fighter, a 9th level cleric, and an 8th level thief. The Judge decides to replace the 9th level cleric with two 7th level clerics, and decides these are the fighter's henchmen.

NPCs will carry mundane weapons, armor, and equipment appropriate to their class, level, and terrain. When in the wilderness, they will have a 10% chance of having mounts for each level of experience. NPCs will also carry treasure and magic items. Use the table to the right to determine the treasure carried by each NPC based on his level. However, do not roll against the Treasure Type for magic items. Instead, for each category of item (potion, sword, etc.) the NPC can use, there is a 5% chance per level of the NPC that he possesses a useful item of that category.

EXAMPLE: To determine a 9th level NPC fighter's treasure, the Judge rolls against Treasure Type J for coins, gems, and jewelry. Instead of rolling on TT J for magic items, however, there is a flat 45% chance (5% per level) in each category of item that the NPC has a useful item.

ADDITIONAL RULES FOR JUDGES

The following rules cover a variety of circumstances that may arise when a Judge runs a session or campaign of *ACKS*.

AGING AND DEATH

If the Judge intends to run his campaign over the course of game years, adventurers may grow old and die, so tracking character age becomes relevant. The **Character Starting Age** table gives a range of starting ages by character class.

Character Starting Age			
Class	**Starting Age**	**Class**	**Starting Age**
Assassin	17+1d6	Elven Nightblade	75+5d4
Bard	14+1d8	Elven Spellsword	75+5d4
Bladedancer	17+1d6	Explorer	17+1d6
Cleric	17+1d6	Fighter	15+1d8
Dwarven Craftpriest	25+2d8	Mage	17+3d6
Dwarven Vaultguard	23+3d4	Thief	15+1d8

The **Character Aging** table shows the lifespan of the human, demi-human, and humanoid races, broken into five age categories (Youth, Adult, Middle Aged, Old, and Ancient). Elves, being ageless, never progress past adult.

Character Aging					
Race	**Youth**	**Adult**	**Middle Aged**	**Old**	**Ancient**
Beastman	12–15	16–30	31–45	46–60	61–75
Dwarf	15–25	26–50	51–75	76–115	116–150
Elf	15–50	51–200	-	-	-
Gnome	15–25	26–62	63–95	96–135	136–175
Human	13–17	18–35	36–55	56–75	76–95
Halfling	14–21	22–42	43–65	66–95	96–125

At each stage, progressively adjust the character's ability scores as noted on the **Ability Score Adjustments by Age** table. For characters generated at an already advanced age, the cumulative ability score adjustments appropriate to the character's age can be used. Ability score adjustments from aging cannot reduce an ability score below a class minimum, and in no case lower than 3.

Ability Score Adjustments by Age		
Age Category	**Progressive Ability Score Adjustments**	**Cumulative Ability Score Adjustments**
Youth	-2 STR, -2 INT, -2 WIS	-2 STR, -2 INT, -2 WIS
Adult	+2 STR, +2 INT, +2 WIS	No adjustments
Middle Aged	-2 STR, -2 DEX, -2 CON	-2 STR, -2 DEX, -2 CON
Old	-2 STR, -2 DEX, -2 CON, -2 CHA	-4 STR, -4 DEX, -4 CON, -2 CHA
Ancient	-2 STR, -2 DEX, -2 CON, -2 CHA	-6 STR, -6 DEX, -6 CON, -4 CHA

Death from Old Age

Character may die of old age, though this is a rare fate for adventurers! Death from old age is resolved with a saving throw versus Death. Characters must save within 1d12 months of reaching the following ages:

> » Racial minimum Old age + character's Constitution
> » Racial minimum Ancient age + character's Constitution
> » Racial maximum listed age, and each year thereafter

Restore life and limb does not raise characters who have died from old age.

EXAMPLE: Marcus has CON 18 as an adult. By the time he reaches the Old age category (56), his CON is reduced to 14. He must save versus Death when he reaches (56+14) age 70. He succeeds, so he will not perish due to natural causes just yet. When he reaches the Ancient age category (76), his CON is down to 12. He must save versus Death when he reaches (76+12) age 88. He succeeds again. When Marcus reaches age 95, and each year thereafter, he will have to save versus Death again.

POISONS

As detailed in the Monsters chapter, many monsters have deadly natural poisons. If the Judge permits, other characters or monsters may use poison. Poisons can be acquired from three sources: monster venoms, plant toxins, or magical poisons. At the Judge's discretion, certain markets may also sell monster venoms, plant toxins, and magical poisons, so gp costs are listed below for each type of poison.

Monster Venoms

Characters with Naturalism proficiency can identify venomous monsters and distinguish their different poisons with a successful proficiency throw of 11+. Extracting venom from a slain monster requires 1 day and a successful Animal Husbandry proficiency throw of 11+. If the character's proficiency throw to extract venom is an unmodified 1, he has accidentally gotten scratched by a fang or stinger. The character must immediately save versus Poison, as if hit by the monster.

Once extracted, monster venoms can be applied to weapons. Each monster yields one dose of its venom. A dose is enough venom to treat twenty missiles (arrows, bolts, or darts) or one melee weapon. Note that venoms applied to missiles and melee weapons are not as effective as they are when coming from the monster itself. Venomous monsters penetrate their prey's skin with hollow fangs or tubular stingers, then use muscles attached to their venom reservoirs to forcibly squirt venom deep within the target's body tissue. In comparison, a sword or arrow is simply a less effective mechanism for delivering poison.

The Monster Venoms table shows the market cost, onset time, save modifier, and effects of monster venoms when applied to missiles and melee weapons.

Plant Toxins

Characters with Naturalism proficiency can search for a fresh specimen of poisonous plants each week. A successful proficiency throw against the target value for the plant (listed on the Plant Toxins table below) gathers enough fresh plant to extract one dose of toxin. Dried belladonna and wolfsbane can be easily found in most markets, but are more difficult to extract useful toxin from.

Extracting the toxin from the raw plant takes 1 week per plant and requires a successful Alchemy proficiency throw of 14+ for fresh plants and 17+ for dried plants. If either the proficiency throw to gather the plant, or to extract the plant toxin, is an unmodified 1, the character has accidentally exposed himself

Monster Venoms				
Monster Venoms	**Cost / Dose**	**Onset Time**	**Save Mod.**	**Effect on Failed Save**
Giant Centipede	50gp	1 turn	+2	Sickness 1d10 days*
Spitting Cobra	100gp	1 turn	+2	1d6 damage
Giant Crap Spider	100gp	1d10 turns	+4	1d10 damage
Pit Viper	200gp	1d10 turns	+2	1d10 damage
Giant Killer Bee	250gp	1 turn	+2	1d10 damage
Carcass Scavenger	250gp	1 turn	+2	Paralysis 2d4 turns
Sea Snake	275gp	1d10 turns	+2	4d4 damage
Giant Black Widow	300gp	1d6 turns	+2	4d4 damage
Giant Rattlesnake	300gp	1d10 turns	+2	2d10 damage
Giant Tarantula	350gp	1d6 turns	+2	2d10 damage
Giant Scorpion	400gp	1 turn	+2	2d10 damage
Rockfish	500gp	1 round	+1	4d6 damage
Wyvern	700gp	1 round	+1	6d6 damage
Purple Worm	1,500gp	Instant	-	Death
Dragon Blood	1,500gp	Instant	-	Death

*Sickened characters move at ½ speed and cannot fight or perform other actions.

Secrets

Plant Toxins					
Plant Toxins	**Naturalism Throw**	**Cost / Dose**	**Onset Time**	**Save Mod.**	**Effect on Failed Save**
Belladonna	11+	350gp	1 turn (injury) 1d3 turns (ingestion)	+2	2d8 damage and confusion 1d4 turns
Curare	20+	1,500gp	Instant (injury)	-	2d12 damage and paralysis 2d4 turns
Foxglove	14+	275gp	1d6 turns (ingestion)	-3	2d8 damage and confusion 1d4 turns
Hellebore	8+	225gp	1 turn (injury) 1d3 turns (ingestion)	+2	1d6 damage and sickness 1d10 days*
Hemlock	8+	225gp	2d4 turns (ingestion)	+4	2d12 damage and sickness 1d10 days*
Henbane	8+	350gp	1 turn (injury) 1d6 turns (ingestion)	+2	1d6 damage and feeblemind 1d4 hours
Wolfsbane	11+	350gp	1 turn (injury) 2d4 turns (ingestion)	+2	2d8 damage and paralysis 2d4 turns
Yew	4+	200gp	1 hour (injury) 1d6 hours (ingestion)	+4	1d10 damage

*Sickened characters move at ½ speed and cannot fight or perform other actions.

to the toxin. The character must immediately save versus Poison or suffer its effects.

Each plant yields one dose of its toxin. Some plant toxins can be used to treat weapons. For these toxins, a dose is enough to treat twenty missiles (arrows, bolts, or darts) or one melee weapon. Other toxins can be used to poison food or drink. In this case, one dose is enough to poison one meal or drink. Extracted plant toxins generally cannot be detected by smell or taste. The Plant Toxins table shows the market cost, onset time, save modifier of the various plant toxins.

Magical Poisons

Magical poisons are created using the rules for magic research in Chapter 7. The most common magical poison is a **poison potion**, created using the 4th level reversed divine spell **poison**. A single **poison potion** can treat twenty missiles (arrows, bolts, or darts) or one melee weapon. A weapon treated with magical **poison** kills instantly unless the victim makes a successful saving throw versus Poison. Magical **poison** is also fatal if ingested.

Use of Poison

Once applied, poison evaporates quickly, diminishing its effectiveness. On the first day, it will do full damage, on the second day half damage, and by the third it will be gone. Partially evaporated deadly poisons allow the victim a +2 bonus on his

saving throw after the first day, and +4 after the second. Each hit with a melee weapon is equivalent to a day's evaporation, e.g. the poison will do half damage on its second hit and then be gone.

Using poisoned weapons is not without risk. Whenever a character's attack throw with a poisoned weapon is an unmodified 1, he has accidentally pricked himself. He must immediately save versus Poison or suffer its effects.

SLAVERY

Slavery was an all too common feature in ancient societies. Slaves might be indentured debtors, convicted criminals, or prisoners of war. The abundant supply of slave labor was a major component to most ancient economies, and the mass enslavement of defeated peoples was justified as more merciful than the alternative of slaughtering them. Should the Judge wish to incorporate slavery into his campaign, the following rules will apply.

Types of Slaves

Slaves are divided into 5 types: Slave laborers, slave soldiers, household slaves, pleasure slaves, and professional slaves.

Slave laborers do manual work, usually of the most unpleasant sort, such as farming on plantations, mining ore, or building pyramids. Slave laborers can be bought in markets at a cost of 40gp each. Slave laborers are generally able-bodied males

Slave Troop Type	Gp Cost per Slave				
	Man	**Dwarf**	**Elf**	**Goblin**	**Orc**
Militia (spear)	40	-	-	-	-
Light Infantry (spear, short sword, shield, leather armor)	185	-	315	100	150
Slingers (sling, short sword, shield, leather armor)	175	-	-	90	-
Heavy Infantry (spear, sword, shield, banded plate armor)	415	675	815	-	250
Crossbowmen (arbalest, short sword, chainmail)	450	825	-	-	350
Bowmen (short bow, short sword, leather armor)	475	-	1,000	175	300
Longbowmen (long bow, sword, chainmail)	1,000	-	2,000	-	-
Light Cavalry (lance, sword, shield, leather armor, light warhorse)	1,650	-	2,150	-	-
Mounted Crossbowmen (crossbow, short sword, chainmail, mule)	-	1,575	-	-	-
Horse Archers (composite bow, scimitar, leather armor, light warhorse)	1,700	-	3,200	-	-
Medium Cavalry (lance, sword, shield, lamellar, medium warhorse)	1,800	-	-	-	-
Heavy Cavalry (lance, sword, shield, plate armor, chain barded medium warhorse)	2,500	-	-	-	-
Cataphract Cavalry (composite bow, sword, shield, plate, chain barded medium warhorse)	3,000				
Wolf Riders (spear, short sword, shield, leather armor, dire wolf)	-	-	-	915	-

captured in war or slaving expeditions. Individually, slave laborers can be used for any labor-related tasks. They cost 2gp each per month in upkeep and have morale scores of -4. When used on a domain, treat every 5 slave laborers as equivalent to one peasant family for all purposes. If a domain's population consists of 25% or more slave laborers, its domain morale is decreased by 1. If a domain's population consists of 50% or more slave laborers, its domain morale is decreased by 2. If the domain is 100% slave labor, domain morale is decreased by 4. Historical examples include the helots of Sparta and the plantation slaves of Rome.

Slave soldiers are usually either born into slavery or enslaved in early childhood so they can be indoctrinated with loyalty to their ruler or owner. Historical examples include the Persian ghulam, Egyptian mamelukes, and Turkish janissaries. In realms where they exist (Judge's discretion), slave soldiers can be bought in markets at a variable cost depending on their race, training and equipment, as noted on the **Slave Troop Type** table.

Slave soldiers enslaved as children have the same morale scores as normal mercenaries of their type. Slave soldiers enslaved as adults have morale scores of -4 (and are a very bad idea). All slave soldiers cost 3gp per month in upkeep. Supplemental pay, better food, access to women, and so on can increase morale.

Household slaves perform domestic chores such as cleaning, cooking, shopping, etc. Household slaves tend to live and work for their owners for long periods of time, and can be fairly loyal if treated well. Historical examples include Greek and Roman household slaves. Household slaves can be bought in markets at a cost of 100gp each, and cost 3gp per month in upkeep.

Pleasure slaves are young and attractive slaves specially trained in the arts of seduction, performance, and pleasure. Historical examples include the Greek hetaera (courtesan) and Ottoman odalisque (harem slaves). Pleasure slaves usually have 1 or more ranks in Seduction, Performance (dance), or Labor (massage). Pleasure slaves can be bought in markets at a cost of 100gp to 1,000gp, depending on age, beauty, and level of training. Truly exceptional pleasure slaves can command virtually unlimited prices. All pleasure slaves cost 12gp per month in upkeep.

Professional slaves are trained experts such as scribes, tutors, or accountants. In general, the cost of a professional slave is equal to 33 times a free professional's wages per month, less 36gp. For example, a master blacksmith earns 40gp per month. Purchasing a master blacksmith slave would cost 1,284gp. All professional slaves cost 3gp per month in upkeep.

Household slaves, pleasure slaves, and professional slaves all have base morale scores of -2. Better working conditions, kind treatment, gifts, or extended liberties can increase morale (Judge's discretion).

SINKHOLES OF EVIL

Some campaigns feature places that are corrupted by the energies of the Nether Darkness. In *ACKS* these are known as **sinkholes of evil**. Profane powers and undead creatures are stronger there, while the divine and the living are weakened. Sinkholes of evil can develop anywhere that death and decay predominate. Sinkholes of evil can be **shadowed**, **blighted**, or **forsaken**. The table below summarizes the effects of the various types of sinkholes of evil.

Shadowed Sinkholes

Shadowed sinkholes develop from two sources of corruption: Chaotic altars (such as those in evil shrines, temples, or churches) and places of death (such as cemeteries, catacombs, and battlegrounds).

Chaotic altars create shadowed sinkholes as soon as they are erected. The size of the shadowed sinkhole around the altar will be 100 square feet per 100gp spent on the altar. For instance, a 10,000gp altar would create a 100' x 100' shadowed sinkhole around the altar. At the Judge's discretion, meeting the gp value of the altar might require special components or blood sacrifices (as described in Chapter 7 under **Magic Research**) instead of standard treasure.

Places of death create shadowed sinkholes naturally over time. The annual percentage chance of such an area becoming shadowed is equal to number of dead interred in the area divided by the area's size in square feet, rounded up. For instance, a small 50' x 50' cemetery with 25 graves has a 1% chance of becoming shadowed each year. An enormous cemetery such as the real-world Wadi Al Salam (5 million dead across 64 million square feet) has an 8% chance of becoming shadowed each year. Once the shadowed sinkhole develops, the size of the shadowed sinkhole will be 100 square feet per 20 dead interred in the place. However, a sinkhole of evil will not develop if the dead are cremated by a Lawful divine spellcaster, or if one or more shrine(s) to Lawful powers are erected on the site. The Lawful shrine(s) must have a gp value of at least 5gp per dead interred in order to prevent the area from becoming shadowed.

Corpses in shadowed sinkholes have a 10% chance to return as undead in 1d12 months unless their bodies are burned. Chaotic spellcasters who cast reversed (evil) divine spells or necromantic spells (such as **animate dead** or **death spell**) in

Sinkholes of Evil			
Effect	**Shadowed**	**Blighted**	**Forsaken**
Corpse Reanimation	10%/1d12 months	20%/1d4 days	80%/1d4 rounds
Reversed/necromantic spell effects	+2 class levels	+2 class levels	+2 class level
Lawful divine spell effects	No Effect	No Effect	-2 class levels
Turning Undead	No Effect	-4 class levels	Forbidden
Necromancy magic research	+1 bonus	+2 bonus	+3 bonus
Undead in Sinkhole	No Effect	No Effect	+2 attack, save, damage, AC
Animating Undead	No Effect	No Effect	+2 hp/HD, 2x normal HD created
Blood sacrifice	Yes	Yes	Yes

a shadowed sinkhole calculate the spell effects as if the casters were two class levels higher than their actual level of experience. Characters performing **necromancy** (described in Chapter 7) in a shadowed sinkhole gain a +1 bonus to their magic research throws. A shadowed sinkhole can also be used for **blood sacrifice** (described in Chapter 7).

Blighted Sinkholes

When a chaotic altar stands on a shadowed place of death, a blighted sinkhole develops. The **blighted** sinkhole will extend only within those regions that are shadowed by both the altar and the place of death. An area affected by one, but not both, sources of corruption is merely shadowed.

Corpses in blighted sinkholes have a 20% chance to return as undead in 1d4 days unless their bodies are burned. Chaotic spellcasters who cast reversed (evil) divine spells or necromantic spells in a blighted sinkhole calculate the spell effects as if the casters were two class levels higher than their actual level of experience. Divine spellcasters of lawful alignment turn undead as if four class levels lower. Characters performing necromancy in a blighted sinkhole gain a +2 bonus to their magic research throws. A blighted sinkhole can be used for blood sacrifice.

Forsaken Sinkholes

A blighted area might, through some awful juxtaposition of the planes or terrible ritual magic, become **forsaken**. Forsaken sinkholes are pits of darkness where the vilest creatures and foulest magic are found. Such places are very rare (Judge's discretion).

Corpses in forsaken areas have an 80% chance to return as undead in 1d4 rounds unless their bodies are burned. Chaotic spellcasters who cast reversed (evil) divine spells or necromantic spells in a forsaken sinkhole calculate the spell effects as if the casters were two class levels higher than their actual level of experience. Lawful divine spellcasters cast spells as if they were two class levels lower for purposes of spell effects, and may not turn undead. Any undead in forsaken areas gain a +2 bonus to attack throws, saving throws, damage rolls, and AC. Characters performing necromancy (described in Chapter 7) in a blighted sinkhole gain a +3 bonus to their magic research throws. Any undead created in forsaken areas gain a permanent +2 hit point per Hit Die, and **animate dead** spells cast in forsaken sinkholes create twice the normal number of Hit Dice of undead. A forsaken sinkhole can be used for blood sacrifice.

Cleansing Sinkholes

A **bless** spell will temporarily decrease the effect of a sinkhole within a 100' diameter area for the duration of the spell. While subject to **bless**, the affected area is cleansed if shadowed; shadowed if blighted; and blighted if forsaken. A vial of holy water can be sprinkled on a 10' diameter area with the same effect as a bless spell.

To permanently cleanse a sinkhole of evil, the source of corruption must be removed. If the sinkhole is being generated by a chaotic altar, the altar must be destroyed. A chaotic altar can be destroyed magically, with **dispel evil**; or destroyed physically by smashing it and then either pouring holy water

or casting **bless** on the broken remains. This will remove the sinkhole created by the altar.

If the sinkhole is generated by a place of death, the sinkhole can be instantly cleansed with **dispel evil**. However, the area will eventually become shadowed again over time. To permanently cleanse a sinkhole created by a place of death, a Lawful divine spellcaster must cremate the dead interred therein, or erect a shrine to the Lawful powers of appropriate value.

Cleansing a blighted sinkhole, with a chaotic altar standing on a place of death, requires that both sources of corruption be dealt with separately.

A forsaken sinkhole can only be cleansed by ritual magic. As such areas develop very rarely, the magic to cleanse them is almost always forgotten in between each such occurrence, and must be researched anew by the forces of Law.

TRANSFORMATIONS

In some circumstances, e.g. infection with lycanthropy, magical crossbreeding, or necromantic ritual, an adventurer may be transformed into an intelligent monster. With the Judge's permission, the player may continue to play his character in its new form. The Judge must determine the character's new alignment based on the context of the transformation; generally transformed characters will adopt the alignment of their new form, unless they are exceptionally strong willed or purposeful. The transformed character gains all the abilities associated with its new monstrous form, including forms of movement and speeds, natural armor, natural attacks, extraordinary abilities, and the like. If the monster's Hit Dice are below the character's former class level, its Hit Dice should be increased to the character's former class level. A character transformed into a monster may increase in HD through adventuring. It requires 3,000XP plus 500XP per special ability (*) for a 1 HD monster to advance to 2 HD. The amount of XP required doubles with each HD (round values greater than 20,000XP to the nearest 1,000).

In most circumstances, the transformed character loses all his class abilities. At the Judge's discretion, spellcasters transformed into intelligent monsters may retain their spellcasting abilities. If so, divine spellcasting counts as one special ability (*) and arcane spellcasting counts as two special abilities (**). As his Hit Dice increase, the transformed character's spellcasting abilities will increase based on his prior class's progression, subject to the class's maximum level.

EXAMPLE: Quintus, a 7th level mage, is the victim of a necromantic ritual that transforms him into a mummy. He gains the mummy's movement, armor class, attacks, damage, and special abilities, including mummy rot, immunities, and fearsome aura. A mummy has only 5+1 HD, which is below Quintus's class level. Therefore his Hit Dice are raised to 7. The Judge rules that Quintus retains his arcane spellcasting abilities. This counts as two special abilities. A mummy's powers are considered one special ability (*), so Quintus is considered to have three special abilities total, or 7 HD***. The Judge counts the XP progression for advancement (2 HD at 4,500, 3 HD at 9,000, 4 HD at 18,000, 5 HD at 36,000, 6 HD at 72,000, 7 HD at 144,000, 8 HD at 288,000). Quintus will need 288,000 to reach level 8.

PLAYING WITH ADVANCED CHARACTERS

Because of the many options that *ACKS* offers for high-level play, some Judges may wish to begin their campaigns with the player characters already at an advanced level of experience. The following guidelines are suggested for campaigns where the players begin the game with **advanced characters**.

TIERS

Advanced characters may begin as adventurers (4th-6th level characters); conquerors (7th-10th level characters); or kings (11th or higher level characters). Adventurer tier is suitable for action and exploration oriented campaigns with experienced players who don't need to learn the game by starting at 1st level. Conqueror tier is appropriate for campaigns focused on establishing and expanding new domains. King tier is appropriate for campaigns where the characters manage vast realms and fight wars.

ABILITY SCORES AND HIT POINTS

To generate ability scores for adventurers, roll 3d6 in order five times, then choose one of the five sets of rolls as the character's ability scores. Conquerors roll as above, but may re-roll any one ability score and use the new roll if desired. Kings roll as above, but may re-roll any two ability scores and use the new rolls if desired.

STARTING EXPERIENCE POINTS

All advanced characters in the campaign begin with a fixed number of experience points, applied to whichever class they choose. Adventurers begin with 20,000XP. This will put elven spellswords at 4th level, thieves at 6th level, and most other characters at 5th level.

Conquerors begin with 310,00XP. This will put elven spellswords at 8th level, clerics and thieves at 10th level and most other classes at 9th level.

Kings begin with 620,000XP. Most racial character classes will be at or near maximum level. Mages will be 11th level, clerics and thieves will be 13th level, and most other classes will be 12th level.

CLASS AND LEVEL

Advanced characters can choose any class they qualify for. They begin at a level determined by their starting experience points. Advanced characters get maximum hit points for their first level and roll normally for their remaining Hit Dice.

PROFICIENCIES AND SPELLS REPERTOIRE

All advanced characters being play knowing any proficiencies they qualify for based on their class, level, and Intelligence score.

Mages, elven nightblades, and elven spellswords begin play with the maximum number of spells in their repertoire. Adventurers should roll randomly to determine which spells are in their repertoire. Conquerors may choose ½ the spells and roll randomly for the remainder. Kings may choose which spells are in their repertoire.

STARTING WEALTH

All advanced characters begin with a fixed amount of starting wealth. Adventurers begin with 16,000gp. Conquerors begin with 240,000gp. Kings begin with 815,000gp. Starting wealth can be spent to:

- » Purchase equipment from Chapter 3, such as weapons, armor, ships, mounts, etc.;
- » Establish libraries, workshops, laboratories, or mortuaries, as described in Chapter 5;
- » Purchase precious materials or special components, as described in Chapter 5;
- » Build castles, hideouts, sanctums, or other strongholds described in Chapter 5;
- » Purchase merchandise at its base price, as described in Chapter 5;
- » Roll for magic items, as described below; or
- » Recruit hirelings, as described below.

Any remaining starting wealth can be converted into coin, gems, or jewels, as desired.

Magic Items

Advanced characters may trade some of their starting wealth in exchange for rolls for magic items. Each of the five trades below can only be made once by adventurers or conquerors. Kings can make each trade twice (funds permitting).

- » Trade 1,000gp for a 15% chance of two magic items of a random type.
- » Trade 3,000gp for a 25% chance for a weapon or armor, a 25% chance for a potion, and a 10% chance for a miscellaneous magic item.
- » Trade 10,000gp for a 50% chance for four randomly determined magic items, one random potion, and one random scroll.
- » Trade 30,000gp for 1d4 random potions, 1d4 random scrolls, and a 50% chance for six randomly determined magic items.
- » Trade 100,000gp for 2d4 random potions, 2d4 random scrolls, and a 75% chance for each of the following: 1d3 swords, 1d3 armor, 1d3 miscellaneous weapons, 1d3 wands/staffs/rods, 1d3 rings, and 1d3 miscellaneous magic items.

The actual magic items can be randomly determined or chosen by the Judge. Re-roll cursed items. Characters capable of magic research may substitute magic item formulas for actual magic items at a 2:1 ratio. For instance, 1d4 random potions could be traded in for 2d4 potion formulas.

Recruiting Hirelings

Advanced characters may begin with hirelings, including henchmen, specialists, and mercenaries.

The advanced character may have as many henchmen as desired, subject to the limits of their Charisma score. The henchman can be of any desired class or level, but the advanced character must spend gp equal to the henchman's experience points. The henchman's equipment and magic items must be provided by the advanced character.

Advanced characters may also begin play with specialists and mercenaries in his employ. For each specialist or mercenary, the advanced character must spend gp equal to six month's wages for the hirelings. This represents past costs incurred in having the hireling on retainer.

Secrets

DOMAINS

Conqueror tier characters of 9th level or greater that use their starting wealth to build a stronghold begin play with a domain. Create the domain as if the character's stronghold had just been completed, rolling for starting land value, peasant families, and followers. If the character builds a hideout, his syndicate will have the standard number of followers (2d6 1st level characters of his own class, plus an additional 1d6 per level the syndicate boss has advanced past 9th). If the character builds a sanctum, he will have the standard number of apprentices and normal men (1d6 and 2d6 respectively). Any dungeons built by conqueror level characters begin empty.

King tier characters that use their starting wealth to build a stronghold will begin play with a realm. The realm will include a personal domain and several vassal realms. The king tier character's personal domain will have the maximum number of families permitted given the size of his stronghold. The king tier character's realm will include a number of vassal realms equal to the character's number of henchmen. Each vassal realm should normally be the equivalent of a duchy (as defined in Constructing the Campaign Setting, in this chapter), but the Judge can alter this if he desires a grander or narrower scope.

King tier thieves, assassins, and elven nightblades who build a hideout begin with a syndicate of the maximum size permitted for their location and hideout. If they have thief, assassin, or nightblade henchmen of 9th level or higher, they may build a hideout for these henchman and establish a criminal guild. Syndicates within the guild will have 2d6 members each.

King tier mages who build a sanctum begin with 6 3rd level mage apprentices and 12 normal men. If they build a dungeon, it should be populated until full.

The Judge may determine the starting location of any strongholds, domains, and realms, or allow the characters to select locations on the regional map.

ADVENTURERS, CONQUERORS, AND KINGS

A Judge who wishes to embrace every facet of the *Adventurer Conqueror King System* can allow the players to act at all tiers simultaneously. In such a campaign, each player has one king tier character – a powerful archmage, mighty warlord, or similar persona. Each king in turn has one or more henchmen at the conqueror tier of play. These conqueror tier characters in turn have adventurer tier characters as their own henchmen. In such a campaign, the players will be simultaneously running one or more kingdoms, ruling the duchies and baronies in the kingdoms, and playing the adventuring parties that assist these rulers in dealing with the local threats of monsters and chaotic forces. Depending on the group's preferences, each session they can focus on a different tier of play, or they can shift between tiers within one game session.

RECOMMENDED READING FOR JUDGES

Anderson, Poul. *The Broken Sword; Three Hearts and Three Lions; The High Crusade; The Merman's Children.*

Baker, Kage. *Anvil of the World* and its sequels.

Bakker, R. Scott. "The Prince of Nothing" trilogy; "The Aspect-Emperor" trilogy.

Brust, Steven. "The Book of Jhereg" series.

Chabon, Michael. *Gentlemen of the Road.*

Cook, Glen. "The Black Company" series; "An Empire Unacquainted with Defeat" series; "Tyranny of the Night" series.

Erikson, Steven. "Malazan Book of the Fallen" series.

Fox, Robin Lane. *Alexander the Great.*

Gemmell, David. "The Drenai Saga" series; "The Rigante" series.

Heaney, Seamus, transl. *Beowulf: A New Translation.*

Homer and Hammon, Martin, transl. *The Iliad: A New Prose Translation.*

Howard, Madeline. "The Rune of Unmaking" series.

Howard, Robert E. "Conan" series.

Jones, J.V. "Sword of Shadow" series.

Kay, Guy Gavriel. "Sarantine Mosaic" series; *The Lions of Al-Rassan, The Last Light of the Sun, Tigana, Under Heaven.*

LeGuin, Ursula. "Earthsea Cycle".

Leiber, Fritz. "Fafhrd and Grey Mouser" series.

Lovecraft, H.P. "Mythos" novels and stories.

Lynch, Scott. "The Gentlemen Bastard" series.

Martin, George R.R. "A Song of Ice and Fire" series.

Moon, Elizabeth. *The Deed of Paksenarrion.*

Moorcock, Michael. "Elric" series; "Hawkmoon" series.

Polybius. *The Rise of the Roman Empire.*

Pressfield, Steven. *Gates of Fire.*

Renault, Mary. *Fire from Heaven, Funeral Games, The Last of the Wine, The Persian Boy.*

Tolkien, J.R.R. "The Lord of the Rings" series; *The Silmarillion; The Children of Hurin.*

Vance, Jack. "Dying Earth" stories.

Williams, Tad. *Memory, Sorrow, and Thorn.*

DESIGNATION OF PRODUCT IDENTITY

The following is designated as product identity: All trademarks, registered trademarks, proper names (characters, deities, etc.), dialogue, plots, storylines, locations, characters, artworks, logos, symbols, graphic designs, and trade dress.

Autarch™, Adventure Conqueror King™, *Adventurer Conqueror King System™*, *ACKS™* are trademarks of Autarch™. Auran Empire™ is a trademark of Alexander Macris. The Auran Empire™ brand and all proper names, dialogue, plots, storylines, locations, and characters relating thereto are copyright 2011, Alexander Macris and used by Autarch™ under license.

DESIGNATION OF OPEN GAME CONTENT

All text and tables, with the exception of material specifically excluded in the declaration of product identity, are open game content.

OPEN GAME LICENSE Version 1.0a

The following text is the property of Wizards of the Coast, Inc. and is Copyright 2000 Wizards of the Coast, Inc. ("Wizards"). All Rights Reserved.

1. Definitions: (a)"Contributors" means the copyright and/or trademark owners who have contributed Open Game Content; (b)"Derivative Material" means copyrighted material including derivative works and translations (including into other computer languages), potation, modification, correction, addition, extension, upgrade, improvement, compilation, abridgment or other form in which an existing work may be recast, transformed or adapted; (c) "Distribute" means to reproduce, license, rent, lease, sell, broadcast, publicly display, transmit or otherwise distribute; (d)"Open Game Content" means the game mechanic and includes the methods, procedures, processes and routines to the extent such content does not embody the Product Identity and is an enhancement over the prior art and any additional content clearly identified as Open Game Content by the Contributor, and means any work covered by this License, including translations and derivative works under copyright law, but specifically excludes Product Identity. (e) "Product Identity" means product and product line names, logos and identifying marks including trade dress; artifacts; creatures characters; stories, storylines, plots, thematic elements, dialogue, incidents, language, artwork, symbols, designs, depictions, likenesses, formats, poses, concepts, themes and graphic, photographic and other visual or audio representations; names and descriptions of characters, spells, enchantments, personalities, teams, personas, likenesses and special abilities; places, locations, environments, creatures, equipment, magical or supernatural abilities or effects, logos, symbols, or graphic designs; and any other trademark or registered trademark clearly identified as Product identity by the owner of the Product Identity, and which specifically excludes the Open Game Content; (f) "Trademark" means the logos, names, mark, sign, motto, designs that are used by a Contributor to identify itself or its products or the associated products contributed to the Open Game License by the Contributor (g) "Use", "Used" or "Using" means to use, Distribute, copy, edit, format, modify, translate and otherwise create Derivative Material of Open Game Content. (h) "You" or "Your" means the licensee in terms of this agreement.

2. The License: This License applies to any Open Game Content that contains a notice indicating that the Open Game Content may only be Used under and in terms of this License. You must affix such a notice to any Open Game Content that you Use. No terms may be added to or subtracted from this License except as described by the License itself. No other terms or conditions may be applied to any Open Game Content distributed using this License.

3.Offer and Acceptance: By Using the Open Game Content You indicate Your acceptance of the terms of this License.

4. Grant and Consideration: In consideration for agreeing to use this License, the Contributors grant You a perpetual, worldwide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license with the exact terms of this License to Use, the Open Game Content.

5.Representation of Authority to Contribute: If You are contributing original material as Open Game Content, You represent that Your Contributions are Your original creation and/or You have sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.

6.Notice of License Copyright: You must update the COPYRIGHT NOTICE portion of this License to include the exact text of the COPYRIGHT NOTICE of any Open Game Content You are copying, modifying or distributing, and You must add the title, the copyright date, and the copyright holder's name to the COPYRIGHT NOTICE of any original Open Game Content you Distribute.

7. Use of Product Identity: You agree not to Use any Product Identity, including as an indication as to compatibility, except as expressly licensed in another, independent Agreement with the owner of each element of that Product Identity. You agree not to indicate compatibility or co-adaptability with any Trademark or Registered Trademark in conjunction with a work containing Open Game Content except as expressly licensed in another, independent Agreement with the owner of such Trademark or Registered Trademark. The use of any Product Identity in Open Game Content does not constitute a challenge to the ownership of that Product Identity. The owner of any Product Identity used in Open Game Content shall retain all rights, title and interest in and to that Product Identity.

8. Identification: If you distribute Open Game Content You must clearly indicate which portions of the work that you are distributing are Open Game Content.

9. Updating the License: Wizards or its designated Agents may publish updated versions of this License. You may use any authorized version of this License to copy, modify and distribute any Open Game Content originally distributed under any version of this License.

10 Copy of this License: You MUST include a copy of this License with every copy of the Open Game Content You Distribute.

11. Use of Contributor Credits: You may not market or advertise the Open Game Content using the name of any Contributor unless You have written permission from the Contributor to do so.

12 Inability to Comply: If it is impossible for You to comply with any of the terms of this License with respect to some or all of the Open Game Content due to statute, judicial order, or governmental regulation then You may not Use any Open Game Material so affected.

13 Termination: This License will terminate automatically if You fail to comply with all terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. All sublicenses shall survive the termination of this License.

14 Reformation: If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable.

15 COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Open Game License v 1.0 Copyright 2000, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.

System Reference Document Copyright 2000, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.; Authors Jonathon Tweet, Monte Cook, Skip Williams, based on original material by E. Gary Gygax and Dave Arneson.

System Reference Document Copyright 2000-2003, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.; Authors Jonathan Tweet, Monte Cook, Skip Williams, Rich Baker, Andy Collins, David Noonan, Rich Redman, Bruce R. Cordell, John D. Rateliff, Thomas Reid, James Wyatt, based on original material by E. Gary Gygax and Dave Arneson.

Modern System Reference Document Copyright 2002-2004, Wizards of the Coast, Inc.; Authors Bill Slavicsek, Jeff Grubb, Rich Redman, Charles Ryan, Eric Cagle, David Noonan, Stan!, Christopher Perkins, Rodney Thompson, and JD Wiker, based on material by Jonathan Tweet, Monte Cook, Skip Williams, Richard Baker, Peter Adkison, Bruce R. Cordell, John Tynes, Andy Collins, and JD Wiker.

Secrets

The Combat Round

(1 ROUND = 10 SECONDS)

① Declare

Before initiative order is determined, characters must declare if they intend to do one of the following:

» Cast a Spell
» Make A Fighting Withdrawal
» Retreat

② Roll Initiative

Roll 1d6 + DEX bonus/penalty for each charcter, monster, or set of like monsters. This is their Initiative Number. Action is resolved starting with the highest rolled Initiative acting first, followed by the second highest Initiative, etc.

③ Act On Initiative

When a character or monster's Initiative Number arrives they may do one of the following:

Move and Attack

The characters or monster may:

» Move up to their combat movement, attempting to overrun as desired;
» Set themselves to recieve a charge with a spear or polearm;
» Stand up from being knocked down;
» Sheath one weapon and draw another;
» Ready or loose a shield;
» Pick an item off the ground or retrieve an item from a pack or sack;

Afterwards the character or monster may also:

» Make a missile attack;
» Make a melee attack or perform a special maneuver;
» Sheathe one weapon and draw another;
» Ready or loose a shield;
» Light a torch;
» Drink a magic potion;
» Use a wand or ring;
» Attempt to turn undead;
» Pick an item off the ground or retrieve an item from a pack or sack;

Delay

The character or monster may delay until later in the round, acting before characters and monsters with a lower Initiative.

Cast A Spell (Must Be Declared)

The character or monster remains stationary and casts a spell. The spell being cast is lost if the character or monster takes damage or fails a save before they act.

Fighting Withdrawal (Must Be Declared)

If engaged in melee, the character or monster moves backwards at up to half of their combat movement through a clear path. The charcter or monster may then attack a pursuing opponent on the opponent's initiative if they come within reach.

Retreat (Must Be Declared)

If engaged in melee, the character or monster moves backward at up to their full running movement. They lose any benefit from their shield and grant a +2 bonus to all opponents attacking them this round as well as become vulnerable to backstabs.

Charge

The character or monster moves at least 20' and up to their full running movement in a straight line across reasonably clear terrain. They take an AC penalty of -2, attempting to overrun as desired. They then make a melee attack with +2 to their attack throw, dealing double damage if they are on horseback and armed with a lance.

Run

The character or monster may move up to running movement.

Attacking

To make an attack, roll 1d20 for the charcter or monster. If using a melee weapon, add their STR bonus to the roll. If using a missile weapon, add their DEX bonus to the roll. Subtract the target's armor class from the roll. If the modified roll is greater than or equal to the character or monster's attack throw value, they hit. Roll damage against the target.

Cleaving

If a character kills their opponent with an attack, they may make an immediate attack against another targert within 5' of their previous target. Fighters can cleave once per round for every level they have. Clerics and Thieves can cleave once per round for every two levels they have.

④ End Of Round

Secrets

MORTAL WOUNDS

1d20+ Modifiers	Condition & Recovery	Permanent Wounds Suffered (1d6)					
		6	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**
-6 or more	You were instantly killed.	You were instantly killed.	A ghastly wound reveals your harsh demise.	Mangled bones and broken flesh betray your grisly end.	The bloody mess that was once your body is dimly recognizable.	A red stain and shards of bone are all that remain.	Not even the vultures could feed on you.
-5–0	You were instantly killed.	Your corpse is largely intact and ready for a noble funeral.	A ghastly wound reveals your harsh demise.	Mangled bones and broken flesh betray your grisly end.	That's a bad way to go. What's left of you isn't recognizable.	The bloody mess that was once your body is dimly recognizable.	A red stain and shards of bone are all that remain.
1–5	You are mortally wounded. You die unless healed to 1 hp within 1 round. If you are healed, you need 1 month's bed rest.	Your lips and tongue are severed or mangled (cannot speak, cast spells or use magic items involving speech, -4 to reaction rolls).	You are blinded (-4 to all attack throws, no line of sight for spells, movement reduced to 1/4 normal, -2 to surprise rolls).	Both your legs are severed or crushed (cannot climb, two crutches required, movement reduced by 60', cannot force march).	Both your arms are severed or crushed (cannot use shields, dual wield, use two-handed weapons, use weapons or items, open locks, remove traps, or any other similar actions).	Your spine is broken at the waist (as per legs severed, cannot reproduce, and save v. Death each year or die from complications).	Your spine is broken at the neck (DEX reduced to 3, cannot move, fight, use items, or cast spells, save v. Death each month or die from complications).
6–10	You are grievously wounded. You die unless healed to 1 hp within 1 turn. If you are healed, you need 2 week's bed rest.	One of your ears is crushed/mangled (-1 to hear noise throws, -1 to surprise rolls).	One of your eyes is destroyed (-2 to missile attack throws).	One of your arms is severed or crushed (cannot climb, use shields, dual wield, or use two-handed weapons).	One of your legs is severed or crushed (crutch or peg required, movement reduced by 30', DEX reduced by 1/3 for AC purposes).	Both your legs are lamed (crutch required, movement rate reduced by 60', DEX reduced by 1/3 for AC purposes).	You are permanently damaged, added from brain trauma (-2 on magical research and proficiency throws, -10% penalty on earned XP).
11–15	You are critically wounded. You die unless healed to 1 hp within 1 day. If you are healed, you need 1 week's bed rest.	One of your teeth are knocked out (-2 to reaction rolls with opposite sex and upper class NPCs).	One of your eyes is damaged (-2 to missile attack throws at medium and long range).	One of your hands is damaged (carrying capacity reduced by 1/3, cannot dual wield or use two-handed weapons).	One of your knees is damaged (carrying capacity reduced by 6 stone, cannot force march).	One of your legs is lamed (movement reduced by 1/3, DEX reduced by 2/3 for AC purposes).	Your heart and lungs are damaged (must rest for 2 turns every 6, wilderness movement reduced by 1/3, cannot force march, CON reduced by 1/3).
16–20	You are in shock. You recover with 1hp. You need magical healing and one night's bed rest; or 1 week's bed rest.	Ghostly visions of lost companions flicker before your eyes as you awaken (no effect, but three minor scars become notable).	You suffer minor scarring (no effect, but three minor scars become notable).	You suffer damage to your hips and lower back (cannot force march).	You suffer notable scarring (-2 to throws to impersonate another; 3 notable scars become gruesome).	Your genitals are damaged (cannot reproduce, -3 to reaction rolls if loss of manhood / womanhood is known).	You suffer gruesome scarring (impossible to impersonate another; +2 to intimidate others, -4 to all other reaction rolls).
21–25	You were knocked out. You recover with 1hp. You will need magical healing or 1 night's bed rest afterward.	A vision of afterlife haunts you, then fades as you awaken.	Ghostly visions of lost companions flicker before your eyes as you awaken.	You suffer minor scarring (no effect, but three minor scars become notable).	You lose 1d3 fingers on one hand (3 lost fingers on one hand makes hand useless).	You lose 1d3 toes on one foot (3 lost toes on one foot makes leg lame).	Your wounds heal stiff and scarred (-1 to all initiative rolls).
26+	You were just dazed. You recover immediately with 1hp. You do not need any bed rest.	The Choosers of the Slain pass you by, and you awaken.	A vision of afterlife haunts you, then fades as you awaken.	Ghostly visions of lost companions flicker before your eyes as you awaken.	You suffer minor scarring (no effect, but three minor scars become notable).	You lose 1d3 toes on one foot (3 lost toes on one foot makes leg lame).	You suffer lasting wounds that ache in bad weather (-1 to initiative rolls on cold or rainy days).

Modifiers (1d20):

Hit Points: +5 if hp are exactly 0; -2 if hp are at negative value equal from 1/4 to 1/2 max hp; -5 if hp are at negative value of 1/2 max hp or more

Treatment: +1 per level of healing magic used in treatment; +2 if treated by character with Healing specialization

Timing: +2 if treated within 1 round of injury; +2 if treated immediately after fight; -5 if treated up to 1 hour later; -8 if up to 1 day later; -10 if more than 1 day later

Constitution: +/- CON modifier of unconscious character

TAMPERING WITH MORTALITY

1d20+ Modifiers	Condition & Recovery	Side Effects Suffered (1d6)					
		6	5	4	3	2	1
-6 or more	The spell fails to restore your life.	Your deity may allow your return on a second attempt, but you must perform a Quest immediately upon revival.	The embrace of your deity is all you feel, and it holds you tightly. Any additional attempts are permitted at -1.	You hear the calls of your friends but you can do nothing to respond. Any additional attempts are at -3.	All you feel is the sensation of falling, falling, falling into nothingness. Any additional attempts are at -5.	You are surrounded by ghostly figures who torment and taunt you. No additional attempts are permitted.	Your soul is extinguished in the oblivion of nothingness. No additional attempts are permitted.
-5–0	The spell fails to restore your life.	A stirring wind and a light comes from somewhere, and you slowly move towards it. A second attempt is permitted.	Your deity may allow your return with a second attempt, but you must perform a Quest immediately upon revival.	The embrace of your deity is all you feel, and it holds you tightly. Any additional attempts are permitted at -1.	You hear the calls of your friends but you can do nothing to respond. Any additional attempts are at -3.	All you feel is the sensation of falling, falling, falling into nothingness. Any additional attempts are at -5.	Your spirit wanders in eternal darkness. No additional attempts are permitted.
1–5	The powers of the spell restore you but at great cost. You need a month of bed rest.	You have the pallor of death about you, and no tincture or perfume can conceal it. CHA reduced by 4, but you gain +2 to reaction rolls with non-intelligent Undead.	Everything seems brighter and louder than before. If a very loud noise or bright light occurs in battle, make a Saving Throw against Paralyzation or be stunned for one round.	Dark power leaked in while you were being restored. Holy Water and Turning now affects you as if you were a wight. "Destroy" results charm you.	Your connection to the Divine is lessened. You can cast 1 less Divine spell per level per day and your WIS is reduced by 1d3.	All you see is darkness. You are now blind (-4 to all attack throws, no line of sight for spells, movement reduced to ¼ normal, -2 to surprise rolls) in full daylight, but you can See Invisible as the spell once per day.	Heart beats and blood flows, but life doesn't feel the same. Your CON and WIS are reduced by 1d4 each.
6–10	Your life and limb are restored, but with weird, lingering effects. You need 14 + 1d20 days of bed rest.	Something wicked has taken an interest in you. A small demon or imp (GM's discretion) becomes your familiar, as the proficiency, but it does not always obey your commands.	Your hair is restored... over and over. You must shave twice a day or witness an inch of growth by sunset. Untrimmed hair growth hinders performance in combat, giving you a -1 to attacks.	Your restored body has bottomless hungers. If you casually smoke or consume alcohol, you are fully addicted. You suffer a cumulative -1 penalty to all Saving Throws after each hour you don't consume something.	You did not return altogether human. You gain a body part from a creature on the Reincarnation table for your Alignment. -4 to reaction rolls with normal humans.	You have been permanently connected to the spiritual plane and glow like a candle to the unliving. All undead can sense your presence within 60´.	Your soul is marked and all extraplanar beings wish you dead, targeting you over your allies. Every week, there is a 1 in 6 chance an invisible stalker will be sent to destroy you.
11–15	The restoration of life and limb was intense, and you remember little of the ordeal. You need 2 weeks of bed rest.	No side effects.	Your brush with death has shattered your former confidence. Take a -10% penalty to XP until your next level.	Horses are frightened by the magic that courses through you. You can only ride magical or polymorphed beasts or exotic mounts such as large cats or elephants.	Whispers from beyond plague you. It is difficult for you to ignore them and you suffer -2 to hear noise throws and -2 to surprise rolls.	You are disturbed by what you experienced and cannot stop muttering nonsense to yourself, making it impossible to move silently. Spellcasting initiative rolls are at -1.	It feels like another being sometimes controls your right arm. When you roll a natural 1 on an attack throw, you hit an adjacent ally instead of an enemy.
16–20	You open your eyes to a body made whole. You need 2 weeks of bed rest.	No side effects.	No side effects.	Your brush with death has shattered your former confidence. Take a -10% penalty to XP until your next level.	You have taken on a slightly strange and inhuman cast (e.g. cat-like eyes, clawed nails). -2 to reaction rolls with normal humans.	Sleep? Time enough to sleep in the grave. Each time you attempt to rest, roll 1d6. On a 1, you toss and turn all night, can't recover spells, and regain no hit points.	Your body is healthy, but... different. You are now a member of the opposite sex. -2 reaction rolls with characters who knew your prior gender, unless your CHA is 13+.
21–25	The touch of your friends restores your health. You need 1 week of bed rest.	Your brush with death has gifted you with the ability to Speak with Dead once per week. All negative side effects are removed.	You feel blessed by your god. You recover 1d6 days quicker than you normally would. All negative side effects are removed.	No side effects.	Your brush with death has shattered your former confidence. Take a -10% penalty to XP until your next level.	Your renewed body needs energy that plants and mushrooms cannot provide. All rations must contain meat.	Your life has come at the cost of the life of your future offspring. You are sterile and cannot have children naturally.
26+	The gods bless their favor upon you. You are instantly recovered without need of rest.	You gain permanent power. Gain +2 in your class's prime requisite statistic. All negative side effects are removed.	The sublime power grants you a vision which you believe is of terrible import. The GM will give you a (true?) prophecy.	You are filled with divine energy. For one day, you gain the benefits of a Heroism potion. All negative side effects are removed.	No side effects.	Your brush with death has shattered your former confidence. Take a -10% penalty to XP until your next level.	Meat is too much like murder. You may only eat plants, mushrooms and herbs. The taste of flesh makes you vomit.

Modifiers: *State of soul: add WIS modifier of character; -1 for each day since character's death, -1 for each side effect already suffered*
State of body: -10 if character was instantly killed, -5 if spine severed, -2 per limb destroyed, -1 per hand/foot/ear/eye/tongue destroyed
Spellcaster: Add one-half the level of the spellcaster casting restore life and limb, -2 if not in temple of spellcaster's god

Secrets

NAME _____

CLASS _____

TITLE _____

ALIGNMENT _____ LEVEL

ADVENTURER CONQUEROR KING SYSTEM™

ATTRIBUTES

STR ☐ _____
MODIFIER

INT ☐ _____
MODIFIER

WIS ☐ _____
MODIFIER

DEX ☐ _____
MODIFIER

CON ☐ _____
MODIFIER

CHR ☐ _____
MODIFIER

HP

AC

MOVEMENT ● SAVING THROWS

BASE ○

COMBAT ○

CHARGE/RUN ○

CLIMB ○

STEALTH ○

DAILY ○

PETRIFICATION & PARALYSIS ☐
MOD

POISON & DEATH ☐
MOD

BLAST & BREATH ☐
MOD

STAFFS & WANDS ☐
MOD

SPELLS ☐
MOD

WEAPONS & ATTACKS

	THROW	DMG
_____		
_____		
_____		

INITIATIVE

MODIFIER
_____

PROFICIENCIES

	THROW
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	

CLASS & RACE ABILITIES

THROW

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

ACTIONS

	THROW
Open Door	
Detect Secret Door	
Hear Noise	
Find Traps	

EQUIPMENT

ENCUMB.

LOOT

COPPER

SILVER

ELECTRUM

GOLD

PLATINUM

OTHER

STARTING
WEALTH

EXPERIENCE

NEEDED _____

BONUS _____

TOTAL

MAGIC ITEMS

ENCUMB.

NOTES

AGE _____ SEX _____

HEIGHT _____ WEIGHT _____

LANGUAGES

Common

DESCRIPTION

PARTY:

NAME	CLASS/LEVEL

HENCHMEN & FOLLOWERS

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

SPECIALISTS & MERCENARIES

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

NAME _____ EQUIPMENT:
CLASS _____
LEVEL ____ HP ____
XP _____
LOYALTY _____
AC _____ MOVE ___
ATTACK _____
PROFICIENCIES:

DOMAIN

NAME:

LOCATION:

TYPE:
- BORDERLANDS ☐
- WILDERNESS ☐
- CIVILIZED ☐
- URBAN ☐

DESCRIPTION

COMPONENT	COST

OF FAMILIES _____

MIN. STRONGHOLD VALUE _____

POPULATION GROWTH/MO. _____

POPULATION LOSS/MO. _____

TOTAL INVESTMENTS _____

REVENUE/MO.

	PER FAMILY	TOTAL
LAND		
SERVICE		
TAX		
VASSAL		

REVENUE/MO.

GARRISON _____

STRONGHOLD UPKEEP _____

TAX _____

TITHE _____

FESTIVALS

NEXT FESTIVAL   COST

LORD:

FAVORS GRANTED	DUTIES DEMANDED

VASSALS

NAME	DOMAIN	FAVORS GRANTED	DUTIES DEMANDED	TAX PAID

DOMAIN MORALE:

EFFECTS

SCORE _____

LEVEL _____

HIJINKS

FOLLOWER	CLASS/LEVEL	ASSASSINATE	CAROUSE	SMUGGLE	SPY	STEAL	TREASURE HUNTING	NOTES

SPELLS

LEVEL 1 ☐
_____ PER DAY

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

LEVEL 2 ☐
_____ PER DAY

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

LEVEL 3 ☐
_____ PER DAY

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

LEVEL 4 ☐
_____ PER DAY

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

LEVEL 5 ☐
_____ PER DAY

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

LEVEL 6 ☐
_____ PER DAY

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

MAGIC RESEARCH _____
THROW

LIBRARY _____
VALUE IN GP

WORKSHOP _____
VALUE IN GP

FORMULAS & SAMPLES KNOWN

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

SPECIAL COMPONENTS POSSESSED

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

CONGREGANTS _____

Bought the PDF?
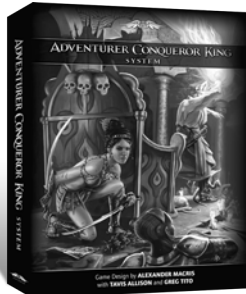
ADVENTURER CONQUEROR KING SYSTEM™

SAVE $10 ON THE HARDCOVER!

USE THE PROMOTIONAL CODE **ACKS** AT **SHOP.GAMESALUTE.COM**

OR AT SELECT STORES NATIONWIDE!

To find a select store near you, use the Game Store Locator at **www.gamestorelocator.com**

Bought the Hardcover?
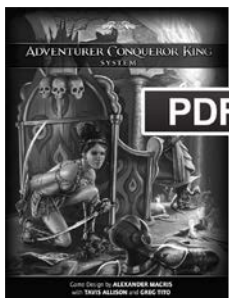
ADVENTURER CONQUEROR KING SYSTEM™

GET THE PDF FREE!

VISIT A **BITS AND MORTAR** PARTICIPATING STORE OR CALL
GAME SALUTE TOLL-FREE AT 1(800) 459-5516.

BITS AND MORTAR   ★ **GAMESALUTE** ★

Index

Index

Spell Index

Equipment Index

Proficiency Index

Monster Index

Table Index

Index

YOUR JOURNEY FROM ADVENTURER TO KING BEGINS NOW!

Enter a world where empires totter on the brink of war, and terrible monsters tear at the fragile borderlands of men; where decaying cities teem with chaos and corruption, nubile maidens are sacrificed to chthonic cults and nobles live in decadent pleasure on the toil of slaves; where heroes, wizards, and rogues risk everything in pursuit of glory, fortune, and power. This is a world where adventurers can become conquerors – and conquerors can become kings.

Will you survive the perils of war and dark magic to claim a throne? Or will you meet your fate in a forgotten ruin beyond the ken of men?

The *Adventurer Conqueror King System™* (*ACKS*) is a new fantasy role-playing game that provides the framework for epic fantasy campaigns with a sweeping scope. With the *Adventurer Conqueror King System™* you can:

» Play 12 different classes, including the fighter, mage, thief, cleric, assassin, bard, bladedancer, explorer, dwarven craftpriest, dwarven vaultguard, elven nightblade, and elven spellsword.

» Easily customize your character using a unique, optional proficiency system. Make your fighter a berserker or your mage a necromancer!

» Buy, sell, and trade common merchandise, precious silks and spices, and even monster parts and magic items in a balanced and integrated game economy.

» Construct strongholds, establish kingdoms, and carve out a realm for your character.

» Run a thieves' guild and send your minions to carouse, smuggle, steal, and commit other hijinks.

» Establish a wizard's sanctum and explore the forbidden arts. Crossbreed horrific monsters in an underground laboratory, enact powerful magical rituals, build golems, craft magic items, or even transform yourself and your followers into undead monsters.

» Build and run a living world for adventure on a grand scale. With game mechanics built to support emergent play, *ACKS* is the ultimate RPG for sandbox campaigns.

Whether you want to crawl through dungeons, trade with merchant caravans, run a merchant emporium, conquer an empire, or even raise an undead legion, *ACKS* supports your playstyle with simple, fast-playing game mechanics.